



LEWY

AVANT-PROPOS

L'impression du présent ouvrage débutait à peine que l'auteur mourut. Son manuscrit, par bonheur, était presque entièrement au point ; on fut donc en mesure de poursuivre le travail commencé, mais ce dernier, par la force des choses, se trouva quelque peu ralenti. En particulier les circonstances nous amenèrent à chercher et à trouver plusieurs collaborateurs bénévoles, sans l'aide desquels les épreuves n'auraient pu être corrigées dans de bonnes conditions. L'essentiel de cette tâche ingrate a été confiée à la grande autorité scientifique et à la bonne volonté inlassable de notre collègue le Docteur Walter Zander qui, seules, ont permis de la mener à bonne fin. A lui tout d'abord et aussi à ses prédécesseurs, le Professeur Polotzky et le Docteur Goldschmidt, la Direction de l'Institut français tient à exprimer sa profonde et sincère gratitude.

Le livre présente, malgré tout, quelques imperfections, dont il faut que le lecteur soit, d'emblée, honnêtement prévenu. D'abord, si poussée qu'ait été l'élaboration du manuscrit, il y subsistait, parfois dans le corps même du texte, plus souvent dans les références, des lacunes que l'auteur s'était promis de combler sur épreuves. Partout où la chose était possible, les compléments nécessaires ont été introduits. En revanche, on a dû supprimer quelques références par trop rudimentaires.

D'autre part, dans la mise au point d'un ouvrage aussi dense, consacré à une matière aussi complexe, rien ne pouvait remplacer tout à fait l'œil de l'auteur, sa connaissance intime du sujet, la compétente et amoureuse minutie avec laquelle il aurait dirigé et contrôlé le travail des typographes. Ni le Docteur Zander, ni la Direction de l'Institut français ne se sentaient le droit de procéder aux suprêmes retouches que le Docteur Hans Lewy n'aurait pas manqué d'apporter à son livre,

sur les dernières épreuves. Cet ouvrage, sous sa forme actuelle, comporte assurément des renvois inexacts et un certain manque d'unité se remarque dans les procédés typographiques employés pour énoncer les références, les noms d'auteur, les abréviations.

Si ces défauts sont regrettables, ils apparaissent bien excusables aussi pour les raisons indiquées à l'instant. Telle que nous la présentons au public, la synthèse monumentale, si richement documentée, réalisée par Hans Lewy, garde, selon nous, toute sa valeur.

Le Caire, Mars 1956.

LA DIRECTION DE L'I.F.A.O.

INTRODUCTION

There is reason to fear that the title of this work : « Chaldæan Oracles and Theurgy » will mean little to the student of the history of ancient religions, to whom it is primarily addressed. With the first part of the title he associates the notion of incoherent and only partly intelligible fragments of a collection of Greek magico-mystical poems of later antiquity which, by a strange conversion, was elevated by the Neoplatonists to the rank of a scripture of holy revelation. With the second part of the title, one is accustomed to associate a magical science which, in the twilight of the Greek genius, took possession of philosophy and defrauded it of its fruits. Both concepts finally go back to the Neoplatonist Iamblichus who was the first systematizer of the occult sciences : it was he, too, who adopted the doctrines of the Chaldæan Oracles and incorporated them into his *mysteriosophy* to which he gave the name « Theurgy ». The task of the present work is to bring light into this darkness and to elucidate the genesis of this last spiritual discipline of Antiquity. Thereby, some of the veils woven by its ancient transmitters and their modern adepts will be raised. The name and subject of theurgy were the creation of two hellenized Orientals, Julian the Chaldæan and his homonymous son, surnamed « the Theurgist », who flourished in the times of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius. These two men were the founders of a religious system the principles of which they enunciated in the so-called Chaldæan Oracles, and in other writings. There is little need to comment on the importance of a detailed knowledge of a religious doctrine, the date of

whose origin is ascertainable, for the understanding of the general state of ancient creeds in one of their most critical periods. Many of the matters followed up in this investigation may throw light on problems of special interest to the historian of religious thought. For the rest, we shall be content, if we succeed in making clear the inner connections of the Chaldæan system and the origin of its elements. The broader aspect of its later influence which coincides roughly with that of Neoplatonism will be viewed only in so far as it is indispensable for the comprehension of its sources.

The vagueness of the concepts currently linked with the subject of this work may be explained by the fact that the classical philologists, conscious of their duty to pave the way for the understanding of ancient tradition, have neglected their obligation in this minor domain. They have more or less excluded the study of the Chaldæan Oracles from that of the religious documents of later Antiquity—a task which they have, in common with theologians and orientalistes, pursued during the last two generations with striking success. The fragments of this Collection, all of them quotations by Neoplatonic writers, were brought together, systematically arranged and commented at the end of the last century (1894) by W. Kroll. This study was not followed up. Occasionally the teachings of the Oracles were compared with analogous religious ideas, but no one assumed the toil of testing Kroll's conclusions or even of taking up his researches at the point where he left off. The excellence of Kroll's work is unanimously acknowledged. It undubitably constitutes a vast advance on that of his predecessors (whose rudimentary attempts need now no more to be recorded) and has widely promoted the research in this field. Yet truth compels us to say that its author did not reach the principal goal of his efforts. Kroll's particular merit lies in the elucidation of the complicated nature of the tradition and in

establishing sound critical principles for the separation of the genuine material from subsequent retouching. Beyond that, however, he succeeded neither in connecting the single parts into a coherent unity nor in satisfactorily explaining their content or origin. One of the major reasons for his shortcomings has to be sought (as Bidez was the first to point out) in his neglect of the obvious relations between the theological teachings of the Oracles and the theurgical practices described by the same authors in these texts and in their other writings. Thus, Kroll not only sketched a rather one-sided picture of the character of these Chaldæan doctrines, but he also deprived himself of one of the principal means of interpretation. Yet it would be unjust to hold this or any other deficiency against him. His work falls into the first period of the critical investigation of the religious documents of later Antiquity. The results of these studies have since then sharpened the eye for many phenomena which, in his time, still flowed together in the nebulous picture of «syncretism». The fact remains, however, that the obscurity which still veils the meaning of most of the Chaldæan Oracles prevents their true importance from being recognized. In many respects, indeed, they are still *terra incognita* for the investigator¹.

¹ For the reasons mentioned above and in order not to expand unduly an already lengthy volume, we shall abstain from entering into a continuous debate with the opinions of Kroll and from noting (except in a few instances of major importance) the agreement or difference between our views and those of our fore-runner. We shall simply restrict ourselves to quoting the relevant pages of his work.

Since the appearance of Kroll's study (*De Oraculis Chaldaicis*. Breslauer Philologische Abhandlungen, VII. I. Breslau, 1894, 76 pp. Cf. also the short survey of his results given by him in *Rheinisches Museum*, 1895, p. 636-639), two scholars have dealt with the same subject without adding anything new to the results of their predecessor. The first was L. H. Gray who, in the *Appendix* to A. V. W. Jackson's *Zoroaster* (New York, 1898, p. 259-273) presented a

From this brief glance at the present stage of the research we may turn to the plan and the scope of our work. But first, its extent requires justification. The main reason for it lies in the state of the preservation of the Chaldæan Oracles. These texts have not come down to us as a whole, but in the form of countless quotations ranging in length from two or three words to a dozen lines, and scattered throughout the vast expanse of Neoplatonic writing. It goes without saying that in such unfavourable circumstances it was not possible to arrive immediately at explicit results. Often, slight allusions had to be investigated as to their true reference and gaps to be filled up by hypotheses which, in their turn, necessitated a detailed proof. These disquisitions could have been abandoned only if the real aim of this attempt—the comprehension of the logical cohesion of the single parts of the Chaldæan system—had been given up. For it is indeed our conviction that we have to deal here with a system in the proper sense of the word.

The arrangement of this investigation is conditioned by its aim and the peculiarities of the tradition. Completeness of material is the prerequisite of every attempt at explanation. For this reason, the first chapter will be devoted to the proof that, apart from some 300 lines of the Oracles collected by Kroll, about 100

reprint (distorted by many misunderstandings) of the Greek fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles collected by Kroll. Besides him, G. R. S. MEAD, *The Chaldæan Oracles*. Echoes from the Gnosis, vol. VIII-IX. (The theosophical publishing society. London and Benares, 1908) published a highly coloured and very often too free rendering of the same fragments with short explanations which, too, are mostly borrowed from Kroll (who by writing Latin happily evaded the ingrateful task of translation). It is clear that as the aspect and the aims of Mead widely differ from ours, so our methods could not conform to those used in his work. We may, however, gratefully acknowledge that in the task of putting these enigmatic verses into English we were considerably helped by his courageous attempt.

lines are still extant which have not yet been recognized as such. These new fragments, which have come down to us through other channels than those followed by the main group, admit of a more discriminating view of the literary character of these Oracles and the intention of their authors, a view varying sensibly from that accepted hitherto. The demonstration of the Chaldæan origin of these fresh texts may serve also as a primary introduction to the trend of the ideas of their authors. In this section, anticipation of results which can be proved only later has been inevitable.

By completing the collection of the extant material, our study fulfils the first condition for the reconstruction of the Chaldæan system of belief in its entirety. Chapters II-V will be devoted to this task. Chapter II will be introduced by a brief account of the Neoplatonic sources, their nature and the principal rules for their critical examination; thereupon, the exposition of the system of the «Intelligible World», the main theme of Chaldæan theosophy, will follow immediately. Chapter III contains a description of the Chaldæan mystery of the «Immortalization of the Soul», by which the Chaldæan Theurgists entered into competition with other mystery-cults of their epoch. Chapter IV will deal with the practices of the Theurgists and their relation to magic. In Chapter V we shall be occupied with Chaldæan demonology and its affinity with Persian dualism.

The dispersion of the systematic description into several chapters often necessitates the separate treatment of related subjects. The disadvantage resulting from frequent cross-references may, we hope, be offset by the possibility of basing the procedure of reconstruction upon the original texts (offered in literal translation and quoted in Greek in the annotations) on which it rests. In this way, not only may fresh life be given to the enquiry, but the critical reader may also be enabled to pursue independently the trend of the arguments and to check the respective conclusions

or conjectures by reference to their premisses. This continuous control seems to be the more necessary, as the piecing-together of the system can be performed only by giving attention even to the smallest debris of tradition.

The purpose of the second part of the present work is the detailed investigation of the genesis of the Chaldæan system. The separation of the synthesis from the historical analysis may cause the reader the inconvenience of comparing the treatment of the same theme in the first and the second part (he will be spared this, however, as far as possible, by recapitulations). On the other hand, it avoids the intermixture of two different questions : that of the meaning of a single tenet within the framework of the whole system and that of its source. It is a basic rule that the origin of an idea implies nothing definite about its significance within the system in which it has later been embodied. Neglect of this rule has caused considerable confusion in two neighbouring areas of research : the philosophy of later antiquity and that of gnosticism. This has served as a warning to us. The separation of synthesis and analysis will be abandoned only when it happens that fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles which are not intelligible in themselves reproduce an opinion preserved more completely elsewhere.

In the first chapter of the second part (Chap. vi) the obvious relations between the metaphysics of the Chaldæans and that of the Platonists of their time will be fully dealt with. The respective doctrines of the Oracles reflect, as will be shown there, a hitherto incompletely known variant of Middle Platonism which helps to explain the genesis of several traits of the philosophy of Philo and especially of Plotinus. In the second chapter of this second part (Chap. vii) the question of the contact between the Chaldæan Theurgists and that complex of Oriental creeds to which they owe their ethnical designation will be answered. The

investigation of the religious background will allow us to give a broader characterization of the position and importance of the Chaldæans within the spiritual movements of their time.

We may add a short comment on the arrangement of the Appendix. It will contain a series of preliminary investigations which are more than mere annotations, and a collection of all the extant fragments of Chaldæan writings ¹. It is true that these texts will have been already adduced in the foot-notes to the main investigation. A separate collection of the material, together with a short reference to the appropriate pages of the investigation, may, however, be useful to critical readers of this subject and especially to occasional users. The want of such a collection has often been felt and has possibly discouraged some students from a closer occupation with the whole subject.

This brief sketch of the plan is intended to inform the reader to whom the title of this book is too compressed, what he may expect of it and, more especially, what he will not find therein. Of its inadequacies the author is himself fully conscious. He knows that during his six years of occupation with the subject he has found his way only gradually and that more than a few points of detail seem to him uncertain. On the other hand, he acknowledges with gratitude that he could not have reached the aim which he set himself without the assistance he derived from the masterly researches in the history of religions of the later Roman empire by F. Cumont and J. Bidez, of Neoplatonism by K. Praechter, E. Bréhier and E. R. Dodds, and from H. Jonas' searching analysis of gnostic structure of thought. It may be appropriate to conclude this introduction with a sentence of the great scholar mentioned first in this list of acknowledgments : « The expansion of the Oriental cults is, besides the development

¹ See Postscript, p. xxi.

of Neoplatonism, the most important fact in the cultural history of the pagan Empire». The present work dealing with the coalition of these two spiritual movements may be regarded as an attempt to justify the truth of the above dictum of Cumont.

The author wishes to express his thanks to Dr. S. Pines and Dr. Robert Morton Smith who have translated the bulk of the manuscript and revised the translation of the other parts.

H. L.

POSTSCRIPT

The author of this book, Hans Lewy, did not live to see its publication. He died in 1945.

For certain corrections in chapters I and II H. J. Polotsky is responsible, for those in other chapters E. D. Goldschmidt.

During the printing of the book a slight change had to be made in chapter II which affected the numbering of the notes. The references to them are one number higher than as indicated in the text.

The collection of all the extant fragments of Chaldaean writings, to which the author referred on p. xix of the introduction to the book, was not found among the papers which he left. The only reference which was found was a note relating to the order of the fragments in the texts in chapter II of the book; we wish to add it for the benefit of the reader although it was only in the form of a rough draft :

CHAPTER II

- Fragment I : Nos. 38, 42, 43, 45, 47, 48, 52.
— II : Nos. 54-56, 58, 59, 62, 64, 65.
— III : Nos. 69, 70, 74-77, 83 ff., 91, 94.
— IV : Nos. 97, 101, 106-109, 111-114, 121, 126 and 130-132, 134.
— V : Nos. 134, 138, 149, 151, 153.
— VI : Nos. 163-165, 168, 170, 172, 173, 177.
— VII : Nos. 187 (I, no. 23), 181, 184, 187, 190-192, 195.
— VIII : Nos. 198, 200-202, 205, 209, 218, 221 *a*.
— IX : Nos. 221 *b-d*, 225, 226, 232, 233, 236, 238, 240.
— X : Nos. 246, 247 *a-b*, 249, 250, 252-254.

- Fragment XI : Nos. 255, 256, 259, 260, 266, 267, 270-275.
— XII : Nos. 281, 283, 287, 291, 293, 295, 296, 300.
— XIII : Nos. 303-305, 309, 311, 313, 314, 317, 320,
322.
— XIV : Nos. 239, 331, 333, 334, 351, 353-355, 359,
365, 373, 379, 387, 388.
— XV : Nos. 395-397, 402, 403, 406.

WALTER ZANDER.

ABBREVIATIONS

ANCIENT TEXTS

- ALBINUS = ALBINUS, *Didascalicus*, ed. C. F. HERMANN (*Appendix Platonica*, p. 152-189, Teubner), quoted by pages and lines.
- ANON. TAUR. = *Anonymus Taurinensis*, fragments of a commentary on Plato's *Parmenides*, edited by W. KROLL in *Rhein. Museum*, XLVII, 599-627.
- APULEIUS = APULEI PLATONICI *de Philosophia libri*, rec. P. THOMAS (Teubner, 1921): *De deo Socratis*, p. 6-35; *De Platone et eius dogmate*, I-II, p. 82-134.
- ASCLEPIUS = ps-Apuleius, *Asclepius*, ed. P. THOMAS (see *Apuleius*), p. 36-81.
- CORP. HERM. = *Hermetis Trismegisti Poemandres*, rec. G. Parthey, Berlin, 1854. Sometimes quoted with a page-reference to R. REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres* (Leipzig, 1904), sometimes to W. SCOTT, *Hermetica* (vol. I-IV [Oxford, 1924]).
- DAV. = DAMASCIUS, *Dubitationes et solutiones*, ed. C. A. RUELLE, vol. I-II (Paris, 1889).
- Exc. VAT. = vide PROCL. *Exc. Vat.*
- HERMIAS *Phaedr.* = HERMIAE in *Platonis Phaedrum scholia*, ed. F. Ast in *Platonis Phaedrus*, Leipzig, 1810.
- HIEROCL. *Carm. Aur.* = HIEROCLIS, *Commentar. in aureum carmen Pythagorae*, in MULLACH, *Fragm. philos. Graec.*, I, 416 ff.
- IAMB. *Myst.* = IAMBlichus, *De mysteriis*, ed. Parthey (Berlin, 1857); other works of Iamblichus by pages and lines of Teubner edition.
- LYDUS *Mens.* = Ioannis Laurentii Lydi *liber de mensibus*, ed. R. WÜNSCH (Teubner, 1898).
- MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.* = Marini Proclus, in V. COUSIN, *Procli opera inedita* (Paris, 1864), p. 1-66.
- MAX. TYR. = MAXIMI TYRII *Philosophumena*, ed. H. Hobein (Teubner, 1910).
- MICH. ITAL. = CRAMER, *Anecdota Oxoniensia*, III, 180-183 (see *Excursus*, VI, 1 f.).
- NUMENIUS = *Studie over den Wijsgeer Numenius van Apamea mit mitgave der fragmenten* door E.-A. LEEMANS. Gant, 1937 (quoted by pages and lines).

- OLYMPIODOR. *Phaed.* = OLYMPIODORI *scholia in Platonis Phaëdonem*, ed. W. NORVIN (Teubner, 1913).
- OLYMPIODOR. *Proleg.* in *Plat. philos.* = Προλεγόμενα τῆς Πλάτωνος φιλοσοφίας, in *Appendix Platonica*, p. 196-222, ed. C. F. Hermann (Teubner).
- P. MAG. = *Papyri Graecae Magicae*, by K. PREISENDANZ, I (1928), II (1931).
- ORPH. FRAGM. = *Orphicorum Fragmenta, collegit* O. KERN (Berlin, 1922), quoted by the numbers of the fragments.
- PORPH. *Abst.* = *Porphyrri opuscula selecta*, rec. A. NAUCK (Teubner, 1886), *De abstinentia ab esu carnis*, I-IV, p. 85-270.
- PORPH. *Antr.* = *De antro nympharum*, NAUCK, p. 55-81.
- PORPH. *Epist. Aneb.* = *Epistola ad Anebonem*, in Parthey's edition of *Iambl. Myst.*, p. XXIX-XLV.
- PORPH. *Hist. Philos. Fragm.* = ἐκ τῆς φιλοσόφου ιστορίας, NAUCK, p. 3-16.
- PORPH. *Marc.* = *Ad Marcellam*, NAUCK p. 271-297.
- PORPH. *Philos. Orac.* = *Porphyrri de philosophia ex oraculis haurienda librorum reliquiae*, ed. G. WOLFF, Berlin, 1856.
- PORPH. *Regr.* = *De regressu animae*, in J. BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre* (1913), *Appendix*, p. 27*-44*.
- PORPH. *Sent.* = *Sententiae*, ed. B. MOMMERT (Teubner, 1907).
- PROCL. *Alc.* = *Procli commentar. in Platonis Primum Alcibiadem*, in V. COUSIN, *Procli opera inedita* (Paris, 1864), p. 281-602.
- PROCL. *Crat.* = *Procli in Platonis Cratylum comm.* ed. G. PASQUALI (Teubner, 1908).
- PROCL. *Dub. Prov.* = *De decem dubitationibus circum providentiam*, in V. COUSIN, *op. cit.*, p. 76-145 (the Latin translation of William of Morbecca).
- PROCL. *Exc. Vat.* = *Excerpta Vaticana*, ed. PITRA, *Analecta sacra et class.* V, 2 (1888) 192 ff. (see chap. II, n. 18).
- PROCL. *Hymns* = PROCLI *Hymni*, in *Eudociae Procli Claudiani carmina*, rec. A. LUDWICH (Teubner, 1897), p. 133-158.
- PROCL. *Mal. Subs.* = *De malorum subsistentia*, in COUSIN, *op. cit.*, p. 196-267 (Latin translation of William of Morbecca).
- PROCL. *Parm.* = *Commentar. in Platonis Parmenidem*, COUSIN, 617-1314.
- PROCL. *Prov.* = *De providentia et fato*, COUSIN, 146-195 (translation of William of Morbecca).
- PROCL. *Rp.* = *In Platonis Rem publicam commentar.*, ed. W. KROLL, vol. I-II (Teubner, 1899-1901).
- PROCL. *Th. Pl.* = *Theologia Platonica*, ed. Aem. Portus, Hamburg, 1618.

- PROCL. *Tim.* = *In Platonis Timaeum commentar.* ed. E. Diehl, vol. I-III (Teubner, 1903-1906).
- PROCL. *περι τῆς καθ' Ἑλληνους ιερaticῆς τέχνης*, ed. Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 148-151. Proclus' philosophical writings are quoted by volume, page and line.
- PSSELLUS *C. M. A. G.*, VI *vide* Bidez.
- PSSELLUS *Comm.* = *Ἐξηγησις τῶν Χαλδαικῶν ῥητῶν*, Migne, *P. G.*, CXXII, 1123-1150.
- PSSELLUS *De operat. daem.* = *De operatione daemonum*, ed. J. F. Boissonade, *Michael Psellus*, Nuremberg, 1838, 1-36. Migne, *P. G.*, CXXII, 820 A-876 A. Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 119-131.
- PSSELLUS *Εξρος.* = *Ἐκθεσις κεφαλαιώδης τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις ἀρχαίων δογμάτων*. Migne, *P. G.*, CXXII, 1149 C-1153 B.
- PSSELLUS *Hyp.* = *ὑποτύπωσις κεφαλαιώδης τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις ἀρχαίων δογμάτων*, ed. W. Kroll, *De Oraculis Chaldaicis*, p. 73-76.
- PSSELLUS *Quaenam sunt* = *Quaenam sunt Graecorum opiniones de daemonibus*, ed. Boissonade, *op. cit.*, p. 36-43. Migne, *P. G.*, CXXII, 876 B-881.
- PSSELLUS *Script. Min.* = *Michaelis Pselli scripta minora*, ed. Kurtz-Drexl, Milano, 1936.
- PSSELLUS *Mél. Cumont.* = Bidez, *Proclus περι τῆς ιερaticῆς τέχνης*, in *Mélanges Cumont.* As to these and other works of Psellus see *Excursus VI.*
- SIMPL. *Phys.* = *Simplicii Commentar. in Aristot. Physica*, ed. H. Diels, 1882-95 (*Comm. in Arist. gr.* vol. 10-11).
- ST. V. FR. = *Stoicorum veterum fragmenta*, coll. von Arnim, Leipzig, 1921-47, vol. I-IV.
- SYNES. *Hymn.* = *Synesii Hymni*, in Migne, *P. G.*, LXVI, p. 1587-1616.
- SYNES. *Insomn.* = *De insomniis*, Migne, 1281-1320.
- SYNES. *Prov.* = *De providentia*, I-II, Migne, 1210-1281.
- THEOS. = *Χρησιμοὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν Θεῶν*, *Theosophia Tubingensis*, ed. K. Buresch, Leipzig, 1889, p. 95-126 (quoted by the numbers of Buresch's edition).

MODERN WORKS.

- BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI = *Catalogue des MSS. Alchimiques Grecs*, vol. VI (various works of Psellus, with introduction).
- B.-C., *Mages hell.* = J. Bidez et F. Cumont, *Les mages hellénisés*, vol. I-II (Paris, 1938).
- CUMONT, *After Life* = F. Cumont, *After Life in Roman paganism*, New Haven, 1922.
- CUMONT, *M. d. M.* = *Die Mytherien des Mithra*, 3rd ed., 1923.
- CUMONT, *M. M. M.* = *Textes et monuments figurés relatifs aux mystères de Mithra*, 2 vol. Paris, 1896-1899.

- CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.* = *Les religions orientales dans le paganisme romain*, 4th ed., Paris, 1929.
- CUMONT, *Théol. sol.* = *La théologie solaire du paganisme romain*, Mém. prés. par divers savants Acad. Inscr. XII, 2^e partie, 1909, 447-449.
- DODDS, *Proclus* = E. R. DODDS, *Proclus, The Elements of Theology*, Oxford, 1933.
- HOPFNER, *O.-Z.* = Th. HOPFNER, *Griechisch-Aegyptischer Offenbarungszauber*, vol. I-II (*Studien zur Paläographie und Papyruskunde*, her. von C. WESSELY, vol. XXI, 1921, and XXIII, 1924), quoted by paragraphs.
- KERN, *Orph. Fragn.* = *Orphicorum fragmenta*, coll. O. KERN, Berlin, 1922.
- KOCH = H. KOCN, *Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita in seinen Beziehungen zu Neuplatonismus und Mysterienwesen*, Mainz, 1900.
- KROLL = Guil. KROLL, *De Oraculis Chaldaicis*, Breslauer Philologische Abhandlungen, VII, 1. Breslau, 1894, 76 p.
- J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes* = Jos. KROLL, *Die Lehren des Hermes Trismegistos*, Münster, 1914.
- P. W. = PAULY-WISSOWA-KROLL, *Realencyklopädie der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*.
- PRAECHTER = ÜBERWEG-PRAECHTER, *Die Philosophie des Altertums* (Überweg's Grundriss der Geschichte der Philosophie, vol. I), 12th ed. Berlin, 1926.
- ROSCHER = *Lexikon der griechischen und römischen Mythologie*, by W. H. ROSCHER.
- WITT = R. E. WITT, *Albinus and the History of Middle Platonism*, Cambridge, 1937.
- WOLFF = *Porphyrri de philosophia ex oraculis haurienda librorum reliquiae*, ed. G. WOLFF, Berlin, 1856.
- ZELLER III, 2^a = E. ZELLER, *Die Philosophie der Griechen*, Dritter Teil, zweite Abteilung (4th ed.).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Pages.
AVANT-PROPOS		xi
INTRODUCTION		xiii
POSTSCRIPT		xxi
ABBREVIATIONS		xxiii
CHAPTER I.	New Chaldæan Oracles in Porphyry's work « On the Philosophy of the Oracles »	3
II.	The Chaldæan system of the intelligible world	67
— III.	Theurgical elevation	177
— IV.	The Magical Ritual of the Chaldæans	227
— V.	Chaldæan Demonology	259
— VI.	The Platonic elements	311
— VII.	The Oriental elements	399
EXCURSUS I.	On the Neoplatonist's mode of quoting the Chaldæan Oracles	443
— II.	Porphyry and the Chaldæans	449
— III.	Neologisms and rare words in the Chaldæan Oracles	457
— IV.	The meaning and the history of the terms « Theurgist » and « Theurgy »	461
— V.	The Caller and the Call	467
— VI.	Psellus and the Chaldæans	473
— VII.	Proclus' exposition of the Chaldæan system of the Noetic Entities	481
— VIII.	On the designation of the Theurgical Sacrament of Immortality as Elevation (<i>ἡναιώγησις</i>)	487
— IX.	Proclus' « Fire-Song »	491
— X.	The « Telesitic art » of the Chaldæan Theurgists	495
— XI.	The work of the Neoplatonist Origen « concerning the Demons »	497
— XII.	The source of the « Hellenic Theology » quoted by Eusebius ..	509

CHAPTER I

NEW CHALDÆAN ORACLES

—ON THE PHILOSOPHY

I

THE EXPOSITION OF THE CHALDÆAN SYSTEM

graphy of their authors

¹ Suidas, s. l. *Ιουδαῖος* (No. 434
on p. 2, note 5) *οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ* (abbreviated
in *Μαρκίου Αὐγουστίνου τοῦ ἑρμηνευ-*
τοῦ 3' *ἐπεὶ οὐ καὶ ἄλλοι* *ὁμο-*
νοῦν n. 434). — Lottin, *Agiosophia*
statement of Suidas — supposed Julian
is was followed by Kraft (p. 71).
Berlin. *Philolog. Wochenchrift*
dianes No. 9, p. 17). Suidas
even that the *apocryphal* biographical
sides (see note 3) may be traced back
sides. Cf. J. Bidez in Michel *Paulus*
C. M. A. G.), vol. VI, Bruxelles
Julian's stay in Rome is presupposed
XXXII, 145 A) statement (embroidered
omian (1), in the course of
Kaisr. *Die in Haggia et in*
Agios, t. XIV, Le Gize, 1914, p.
lived the city from plagues; cf.

CHAPTER I

NEW CHALDÆAN ORACLES IN PORPHYRY'S WORK

«ON THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE ORACLES»

1. *The metaphysical Oracles.*—The peculiar character of the Chaldæan Oracles is evinced by the existence of accurate data concerning the biography of their authors¹. There were two of these : Julian, surnamed

¹ SUIDAS, s.v. *Ιουλιανός* (No. 434 Adler): ὁ τοῦ προλεχθέντος (sc. τοῦ Χαλδαίου, see p. 5, note 4) υἱός, γεγωνώς («flourished», see E. ROUNDE, *Kleine Schriften*, I, 114 f.) ἐπὶ Μάρκου Ἀντωνίνου τοῦ βασιλέως. Ἐγραψε καὶ αὐτὸς Θεουργικά, Τελεστικά, Λόγια δ' ἐπ' ὧν καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα τῆς τοιαύτης ἐπιστήμης κρύφια τυγχάνουσιν (continued n. 434). LÖBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 102, was the first who—because of this statement of Suidas—supposed Julian to be the author of the Chaldæan Oracles. He was followed by Kroll (p. 71), who however was induced by Wendland's review (*Berlin. Philolog. Wochenschrift* 1895, 1040) to change his opinion (*P. W.*, s. v. *Julianos* No. 9, p. 17). Suidas' accuracy has been finally proved by Bidez, who has shown that the concordant biographical data given by the Byzantine Neoplatonist Psellus (see note 8) may be traced back to Proclus' lost commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles. Cf. J. Bidez in Michel PSELLUS, *Catalogue des manuscrits alchimiques grecs* (*C. M. A. G.*), vol. VI, Bruxelles 1928, p. 106 f.

Julian's stay in Rome is presupposed in Anastasius Sinaita's (s. VII, Migne, *P.G.*, LXXXIX, 525 A) statement (embroidered by legendary traits) that in the time of Domitian (!), in the course of a magical combat with Apollonius of Tyana (cf. P. KRAUS, *Jābir ibn Ḥayyān et la science grecque. Mémoires présentés à l'Institut d'Égypte*, t. XLV. Le Caire 1942, p. 291) and Apuleius (see ch. v, note 109), he delivered the city from plague; cf. *Hist. Aug. Marc. Ant.* 13, 1. It fits in with the fact that he took part in Marcus Aurelius' campaign against the Marcomans; see next note.

“the Chaldæan”, and his son, Julian “the Theurgist”. The younger of them was born at the time of Trajan and lived in Rome in the second half of the 2nd century. He took part in the campaign of Marcus Aurelius against the Marcomans and claimed to have worked a celebrated rain-miracle (A. D. 174). According to him, the storm which after a period of prolonged drought burst over the Roman camp, saving the soldiers from dying of thirst and frightening off the barbarians, was brought about by his conjurations; a pretension disputed by the Christian soldiers of the *Legio fulminata*, who ascribed this effect to their own prayers, by the adherents of the “old faith”, who attributed it to the offerings of the Emperor, and by a third group who believed in the occult powers of an Egyptian magician—a diversity of opinions which illustrates the competition of the various religions within the Roman army².

² SUIDAS, s. v. *Ιουλιανός* (No. 134 Adler): *ὅτι τοῦτόν Φασι διψεῖ ποτὲ καμόντων τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἐξαιφνης ποιῆσαι νέζη τε ἀγερεθῆνα: ζοφώδη καὶ ὕμβρον ἀφείναι λάβρον ἄμυ βρονταῖς τε καὶ σέλασις ἐπαλλήλοισ' καὶ τοῦτο σοφία τινὶ ἐργάσασθαι Ιουλιανόν, οἱ δὲ Φασιν Ἄρνουφιν, τὸν Αἰγύπτιον φιλόσοφον, τοῦτο πεποιημέναι τὸ θανατάσιον. Similarly *ibid.*, s. v. *Ἀρνούφης* (No. 3987); *Hist. Aug.* Heliogab. 9, 1; DIO CASS. LXXI. 8; CLAUDIAN, *De VI cons. Honor.*, 348. Now also PSELLUS, *πῶς γένη τῶν φιλοσοφουμένων λόγων*, in *Scripta minora* p. 446, 28, ed. Kurtz-Drexler, Milano 1936), and in Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 1936. p. 93, 8: *Ιουλιανὸς ὁ συστρατεύσας Μάρκῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπὶ Δάκας στρατεύοντι.* As to this historical event cf. RENAN, *Marc-Aurèle*, 273 ff.; HARNACK, *Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie* 1894. 835-882; J. GEFFCKEN, *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie*, 1898, 253 ff.*

Dio Cassius, who does not mention Julian, relates that when the Egyptian magician Arnuphis conjured certain demons and the “Hermes of the air”, the sky suddenly became clouded and rain poured down over the thirsty army; bolts of lightning at the same time spread confusion among the enemy. HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 730, assumes by mistake that this Arnuphis was one of the Chaldæan theurgists. As to the interpretation of W. Weber, see WILAMOWITZ, *Glaube der Hellenen* II, 494, n.

The statement of the *Hist. Aug.*, l. c., that the Marcomans were induced by the conjurations of the Chaldæans and the Magi to keep peace, does not refer to the miracle of the rain, which took place during the war, but to another magical operation which will be examined below, chap. IV, n. 72. See also HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 813.

CLAUDIANUS, l. c., relates that the magical conjuration of the Chaldæans caused the gods to send forth lightnings against the enemy, but does not mention the miracle of the rain, attributed to Julian by SUIDAS, l. c., who probably draws his information (as does Psellus) from Proclus. Cf. KROLL, *P. IV.*, s. v. *Julianos* No. 9, p. 15.

This Julian inherited his wisdom from his father, a contemporary of Trajan, Hadrian and the Antonines, who bore the same name³; Suidas, who has collected some biographical data concerning the two Julians, calls the older "the Chaldæan", in contradistinction from his son "the Theurgist"⁴. The Neoplatonists, when quoting the Chaldæan Oracles, frequently ascribe them to both of them; the authors are often named by them "the Chaldæans" or "the Theurgists" or "one of the Theurgists". The reason for these appellations must be sought in a tradition affirming the collaboration of the father and the son⁵. Suidas attributes to Julian the father the authorship of only one work, *On the Demons*⁶; while the son is named by him as the author of a number of books⁷, among them of the "Oracles (*Logia*) in verses" (*λόγια δι' ἐπῶν*) which, according to an authentic tradition, are identical with the "Chaldæan Oracles" (*Logia*) quoted by the Neoplatonists⁸.

³ PSELLUS, *κατηγορία τοῦ ἀρχιερέως* (in: *Scripta minora*, p. 241, 29 f., and in Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, p. 93, l. 13): *Ιουλιανὸς δὲ τις ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ Τραιανοῦ βασιλείᾳ* (continued note 8). Psellus (Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 178, n. 2), whose source is Proclus, designates the two Julians as *οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ Μάρκου Ιουλιανοί*; cf. PROCL., *Rp.* II, 123, 12 *τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκου Θεουργοῖς*; id. *Crat.* 72, 10 *τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκον γενομένοις* (see note 1) *Θεουργοῖς*. See below, note 177 and chap. III, n. 40.

⁴ SUIDAS, s. v. *Ιουλιανός* (No. 433): *Χαλδαῖος, φιλόσοφος, πατὴρ τοῦ κληθέντος Θεουργοῦ Ιουλιανοῦ. ἔγραψε περὶ δαιμόνων βιβλία Δ.*

⁵ See Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hellénisés*, I, 176: "La science ésotérique des Mages se transmettait de père en fils", the references *ibidem*. A. DIETENICH, *Mithrasliturgie* 52 f. 230.

⁶ See *supra*, n. 4.

⁷ See the list given by Suidas, in note 1. As to Julian's other writings see KROLL, *P. W.*, s. v. *Julianos*, No. 9, p. 15 and below, chap. II, notes 156 and 220.

⁸ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 241, 29 f. (see *supra*, n. 3): *Ιουλιανὸς δὲ τις ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ Τραιανοῦ βασιλείᾳ ἐν ἐπεί τὰ τούτων (sc. τῶν Χαλδαίων) ἐξέθετο δόγματα, ἃ δὴ καὶ λόγια φασιν οἱ τὰ ἐκείνων (sc. τῶν Χαλδαίων) σεμνύνοντες. Ibidem*, p. 446, 10: *ἐστὶ δὲ τις καὶ Θεολογία παρ' αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς Χαλδαίοις) . . . δι' ἐπῶν μὲν συγκειμένη. Idem*, *Ad Gregor. Naz. Orat.* XXIX, 2 (see Bidez, *C. M. A. G.* VI, p. 163, 19, and *Mélanges Cumont* I, 93, 22 f.) (after having quoted Chaldæan doctrines): *Τῶν δὲ τοιούτων ὀνομάτων τε καὶ δοξῶν ὃ ἐπὶ Μάρκον Ιουλιανὸς καθηγήσατο, ἐν ἐπεί σιν αὐτὰ συγγραψάμενος, ἃ δὴ καὶ ὡς «λόγια» ἐφωμνεῖται παρὰ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα.*

According to the first passage of Psellus, the Chaldæan Oracles were composed by

These Chaldæan Oracles claim to contain the doctrines which the gods disclosed to the two Julians. They are revelations which the Theurgists have written down. Accordingly, the Neoplatonists who believed in the legitimate character of the inspiration frequently quoted the Chaldæan Oracles as utterances of the gods themselves and did not mention quite so often their Chaldæan hypophets who, in their opinion, had only played a secondary part.

Who are the gods to whom the Chaldæans owed their wisdom? The Neoplatonists employ in their quotations various expressions: "The god", "One of the gods", "The gods", etc.⁹ While the plural remains unexplained, Damascius, one of the chief transmitters of the Chaldæan Oracles, adds sometimes to the singular the attribute: "The prophesying"¹⁰. The oracle-giving god *par excellence* is Apollo; he is evidently considered as one of the utterers of the Chaldæan Oracles. After quoting an Oracle Proclus designates the priests of the Chaldæan mysteries as those who "preside at the sacraments of Apollo"¹¹. The functions of the priests must be discussed further on. There is no doubt, however, that one group of the Chaldæan Oracles was thought to have been communicated to the Julians by Apollo.

It can be shown that some of the Chaldæan Oracles were ascribed to another divinity. In one of the fragments Psyche speaks in the second person of her place in the supercelestial world, and of her functions¹². Psyche, the Cosmic Soul, is identical with Hecate, who plays a very consi-

Julian the father. We have no means of ascertaining whether Porphyry's work *εἰς τὰ ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Χαλδαίου* (see below p. 8, n. 19) was directed against the father or the son; but this philosopher, too, seems to have ascribed the Oracles to a single author.

⁹ See Excursus I.

¹⁰ DAMASCIUS, *Dub.* I, 155, 15 and II, 16, 6: *φησὶν ὁ χρησµωδῶν Θεός; ibid.* II, 88, 6: *ὁ χρησµωδῶν*; I, 309, 25: *οἱ χρησµοὶ τῶν Θεῶν*; I, 317, 2: *οἱ Θεοί. . . χρησµωδοῦσιν.* II, 29, 18 the author designates a Chaldæan Oracle as *χρησµωδία*.

¹¹ Cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 101, 3: *διὸ καὶ ὁ Θεουργὸς ὁ τῆς τελετῆς τούτου (sc. τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος) προκαθηγούμενος ἀπὸ τῶν καθάρσεων ἀρχεται καὶ τῶν περιρράνσεων,* followed by the fragment, quoted n. 139 below.

¹² Cf. chap. II, n. 70.

derable part in the Oracles ¹³. It follows that this goddess too was deemed one of the inspirers of this work.

Probably there were other gods who, in their oracles, imparted to the Chaldæans knowledge of their divine secrets ¹⁴. It can, at all events, be taken as certain that the Chaldæan Oracles were not published anonymously, but as a collection of the revelations of various gods ¹⁵. Consequently, we are not obliged to limit our investigations to the half-anonymous quotations of the Neoplatonists, but may reckon with the possibility of discovering Chaldæan theosophy in oracles ascribed to Apollo, Hecate and also other divinities.

The Chaldæan Oracles were brought to the notice of the Neoplatonists (to whom we owe all the information we possess upon this subject) by Porphyry. According to his own statement ¹⁶, this philosopher has had frequent recourse to these Oracles in his treatise *On the Return of the Soul* (*De regressu animæ*) ¹⁷. It is evident that the Chaldæan Oracles were the source of many of the religious ideas discussed in this treatise ¹⁸. Porphyry describes their verses as "sayings of divine wisdom", that is to say he believes in the inspiration of the Chaldæan hypophets. It is

¹³ Further fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles delivered by Hecate-Psyche will be quoted below, n. 152 and 165, and chap. II, n. 97 and 117.

¹⁴ IAMBLICUS, *De mysteriis*, II, 10, states that gods, angels and good demons habitually impart to men the knowledge of their own nature. He probably refers in this passage, as in many others, to the Chaldæan Oracles. A Chaldæan Oracle delivered by the ministering angels will be quoted below, p. 29, n. 77; also one delivered by the "souls", chap. III, n. 22.

¹⁵ Thus Wendland, see p. 3, note 1.

¹⁶ AUGUSTINE, *De civ. dei*, X, 32 : "(Porphyrius) se a Chaldaeis oracula divina sumpsisse, quorum adsiduam commemorationem facit, tacere non potuit". See next note.

¹⁷ The work of PORPHYRY, *De regressu animæ*, is only known to us by the quotations from a Latin translation figuring in AUGUSTINE, *De civ. dei*, X, 9-32, and further on. The fragments have been collected and annotated by J. BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre* (1913), Appendix II, pp. 27* — 44*. Brief summaries of the contents may be found in BIDEZ, *l.c.*, pp. 88-97. 158-162; J. GEFFCKEN, *Ausgang des griechisch-römischen Heidentums* (1920), 69 f.; and H. LIETZMANN, *Geschichte der alten Kirche*, III (1938), 26 f. Cf. EXCURSUS II of the present work.

¹⁸ Cf. Kroll, 6; Bidez in the notes to his edition.

probable that this work of Porphyry formed a part of his monograph "On the doctrines of Julian the Chaldæan" (*εἰς τὰ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Χαλδαίου*) mentioned by Suidas ¹⁹.

The principal work of Porphyry dealing with the oracular poetry bore the title *On the Philosophy of the Oracles* (*περὶ τῆς ἐκ λογίων φιλοσοφίας*); it comprised three volumes ²⁰. We know it chiefly by the long excerpts inserted by Eusebius into his *Praeparatio Evangelica*. Porphyry's intention—as revealed in the title, and set forth in the introduction—was to demonstrate in this work the concordance of the cognitions of the philosophers with the oracles of the gods. The mental weariness, the distrust of the intellect, the spiritual disillusionment of the epoch, are expressed in Porphyry's introductory remarks: "The utility of this collection can be appreciated most of all by those who having experienced at some time the birth-throes of truth (*i. e.* metaphysical perception) have prayed to receive a divine revelation, and thus to obtain through the trustworthy teaching of its spokesmen a surcease of philosophical perplexity" ²¹.

This yearning for revelation accounts for Porphyry's readiness to admit the inspired character of the Chaldæan Oracles. It seems therefore strange that in his principal work on the philosophical significance of the oracles there has been found no trace of a utilisation of these Chaldæan prophecies ²² of which he speaks with such reverence elsewhere. As a matter of fact, the philologists were at fault in this question. This was not for lack of a pointer to the true facts of the case. A quotation, transmitted by the Byzantine Neoplatonist Lydus and mentioning a basic Chaldæan concept, is plainly described in his introductory formula as

¹⁹ See Bidez, p. 52*, 18; p. 70* No. 50. The work used by Augustine may have formed a part of Porphyry's *εἰς τὰ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Χαλδαίου*. The arguments in favour of this supposition will be found in Excursus II.

²⁰ *Porphyrii de philosophia ex oraculis haurienda librorum reliquiae*, ed. G. Wolff. Berlin 1856. Cf. also Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, 17 ff. The attempt of G. HEUTEN, *Mélanges Cumont* I, 253-9, to show that the monograph of Porphyry on Helios (cf. Bidez, *l. c.*, p. 73, No. 76) formed a part of his *Philosophy of the Oracles*, is not convincing.

²¹ Wolff, 110 f. (EUSEB., *Pr. Ev.* IV, 7, 2).

²² Thus Kroll, 6, who follows LOBECK, *Agliophamus*, 103 f., and Wolff, 29.

deriving from Porphyry's treatise *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*²³. The natural inference is that in this work he made use of the Chaldæan Oracles; however, it was not drawn, the quotation being ascribed to another of this philosopher's writings²⁴. Our contention with regard to this capital work of Porphyry is borne out by a scrutiny of the prophecies figuring in it, many of which are of Chaldæan origin. We shall begin our examination with the most important of these texts.

Porphyry quotes, in the second book of his *Philosophy of the Oracles* a mystic hymn, which served to its re-discoverer, the humanist Augustine Steuchus (author of the *Philosophia Perennis*, a. 1540) as welcome corroboration of his universal theistic religion²⁵:

“Ineffable Father of the immortals, Eternal, Mystes, O Lord, Thou who

²³ LYDUS, *De mensibus* IV, 53, p. 110, 18 f., ed. Wuensch: ὁ μέντοι Πορφύριος ἐν τῷ ὑπομνήματι τῶν λογίων (similarly also Eus., *Pr. Ev.* V, 10, 13; Wolff, 129: ἐν τῇ δηλωθείσῃ τῶν λογίων συναγωγῇ) τὸν ‘Δις ἐπέκεινα’ (a Chaldæan term designating the Second world-fashioning Intellect, see chap. II, n. 187), τούτέστι τὸν τῶν δλων δημιουργόν, τὸν παρὰ Ἰουδαίων τιμώμενον εἶναι ἀξίον, ὃν ὁ Χαλδαῖος δεύτερον ἰπὸ τοῦ ἄπαξ ἐπέκεινα (see ch. II, n. 43), τούτέστι τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, Θεολογεῖ. Porphyry's interpretation may be influenced by an oracle, quoted in the same work, which praises the Chaldæans and the ‘Hebrews’ as the pure worshippers of the ‘Self-created God-Ruler’ (Eus., *Pr. Ev.* IX, 10, 4; Wolff, 141). The identification of the God of the Jews with the demiurge implied, according to Neoplatonic doctrine, his subordination to the First Principle.

²⁴ Kroll while at work on his study of the Chaldæan Oracles (finished 1894) could not yet draw upon this passage of Lydus, which was first published by Wuensch in 1898. In his article on Julian the Theurgist in Pauly-Wissowa written afterwards he supposes that this text refers to a special monograph of Porphyry on the Chaldæan Oracles. There is however no evidence whatever for the existence of such a work. Kroll, it is true, refers to a statement of Marinus, *Vita Procli*, 26 (see below, ch. II, n. 13) as to the ‘innumerable (*sic*) writings of Porphyry and Iamblichus on the *Logia* and similar works of the Chaldæans’, but this is an indication of the subject-matter of these writings, and not of their titles. Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 70, No. 50 assigns the passage of Lydus to Porphyry's treatise *eis τὰ ἰουλιανού τοῦ Χαλδαίου* (upon which cf. p. 8, n. 19), but gives no proof of this assertion.

²⁵ Wolff, 144 f., reprinted in *Anthologia Graeca*, vol. III, p. 519, No. 261, ed. Didot; Buresch, *Klaros* (Leipzig 1889), No. 27-8, p. 102 f. has provided a much more satisfactory edition, concerning which see below, p. 16, n. 39. On Steuchus see Wolff, 106 f., 143; Buresch, 92, n. 3.

ridest on the ethereal back of the revolving worlds where the Vigour of Thy Strength is fixed ; to Thee, Who seest, and with Thy beauteous ears hearest everything (we pray). Hear Thy children whom Thou hast begotten in the times. For Thy golden, abundant, eternal Strength abides above the world and the starry heaven. Above Her (Strength), Thou art exalted, moving thyself through Light, and suckling, through eternally flowing channels, the equipoised Intellect ; Who brings forth this all by shaping the imperishable matter, of which the creation was resolved upon when Thou boundest it by forms. Therefrom flow the procreations of the Holy Rulers, who are about Thee, most kingly All-Father and only Father of the mortals and of the happy immortals. The others are separated, though descending from Thee, and transmit everything in messages to Thy first-born Intellect, and to Thy Might. Beside these, Thou hast also created a third class of Rulers, who constantly bear Thee and praise Thee in their songs, in accordance with their will and with Thine, they sing till to-day. . . .”²⁶.

“ Theos., No. 27 : Ὅτι Πορφύριος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ βιβλίῳ τῆς ἐκ λογίων φιλοσοφίας αὐτοῦ παρατίθεται χρησμὸν περὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ἀθανάτου, ἔχοντα οὕτως·

- 1 Ἀθανάτων ἄρρητε πατήρ, αἰώνιε, μύσῳ,
κόσμων ἀμφιδρόμων ἐποχούμενε, δέσποτα, νότοις
αἰθερίοις, ἄλλῃς ἴνα σοι Μένος ἐσλήρικται,
πάντ' ἐπιδερκομένῳ καὶ ἀκούοντ' οὐασι καλοῖς·
- 5 κλυθὶ τεῶν παιδῶν, οὓς ἤρσας αὐτὸς ἐν ὥραις.
σὴ γὰρ ὑπὲρ κόσμον τε καὶ οὐρανὸν ἀστερόεντα
χρυσῇ ὑπέρκειται πολλῇ αἰώνιος Ἀλκή,
ἧς ὑπὲρ ἠώρησαι, ὀρίνων Φωτὶ σεαυτόν,
ἀεναοῖς ὀχετοῖσι τιτηνῶν Νοῦν ἀτάλαντον,
- 10 ὃς ῥα κύει τόδε πᾶν, τεχνώμενος ἀφθιτον ὕλην,
ἧς γένεσις δεδόκηται, ὅτε σφε τύποισιν ἔδησας.
ἐνθεν ἐπεισρείουσι γοναὶ ἀγίων μὲν ἀνάκτων
ἀμφὶ σέ, παντόπατορ βασιλέσσι τε καὶ μόνε θνητῶν
ἀθανάτων τε πάτερ μακάρων. αἱ δ' εἰσὶν ἀτερθεν
- 15 ἐκ σέο μὲν γεγαῶσαι, ὑπ' ἀγγελίαισι δ' ἑκαστῷ
πρεσβυγενεὶ διάγουσι νόῳ καὶ κάρτει τῷ σῷ.
πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο γένος ποιήσας ἀνάκτων,
οἱ σε καθ' ἡμᾶρ ἔχουσιν ἀνυμνεῖοντες αἰδαῖς
βουλόμενόν ῥ' ἐθέλοντες, αἰδιδιάουσι δ' ἐσῳδε.

These enigmatic verses concord in their vocabulary and in their tenets with the Chaldæan Oracles; they use the same distinctive words: "Strength" (*ἀλκῆ*), and "Vigour of Strength" (*ἀλκῆς μένος*), "channels"

MSS (according to Buresch).

T(ubingensis), a copy of a MS of Strasburg (the original was burned in 1870). dating from 1580.

I(aurentianus 32. 16), with which St(euchus) mostly concords.

B(orbonicus Neapolitanus II. F. 9). The various readings found in an Ambrosianus used by Angelo Mai (see Wolff, 106 f.) need not be considered.

Apparatus criticus (Slips of the pen and other obvious mistakes will not be noted)
v. 8 ἡώρησαι B L St ἡρόρησαι T v. 9 τιθηνῶν *codd.* τιταίνων *corr.* Buresch v. 10 τεχνώμενος T St τεχνούμενος B τεκνόμενος L v. 11 ἦε] ἦν *codd.*, *corr.* Wolff et Buresch ὅτε] ὅτι *codd.*, *corr.* Wolff. v. 13 παντόπατορ T *in marg.* B St παντόκρατορ L T βασιλέσσετε T βασιλεύετε L B St v. 15 γεγῶσαι T St γεγαῖαι L B.

Explanatory remarks. An exhaustive explanation of all the details of this hymn can only be given as a part of the systematic account of Chaldæan ontology which will be attempted in the next chapter. At this point it would be premature to have recourse to quotations from the Chaldæan Oracles, as these must be subjected to a minute interpretation before they can serve as evidence for Chaldæan doctrines.

v. 1 For ἄρρητε see ch. II, n. 38; for μύσῃ ch. II, n. 45.

v. 2 ἐποχοῦμενε figures in the same position in the fragment quoted ch. II, n. 260. Cf. also *P. Mag.* IV, 436; EUSEB., *Laus Constant.* 6. p. 206, 25. ed. Heikel (ὁ αἰὼν) φέρει (τὸν αὐτοῦ βασιλέα) ἐπὶ νώτων ὀχοῦμενον. See ch. II, n. 39.

v. 4 is modelled on HOMER, *Il.* XVI. 515 (see Ed. NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch VI*², p. 157 (*ad vers.* 117) and III, 277.

v. 6. Cf. HOMER, *Od.* XX, 113 and *passim*.

v. 8 ἡώρησαι: see ch. II, n. 91.—Φωτί is *abl. instr.*

v. 9. The image implied by the participle τιθηνῶν is followed up by κύει (v. 10).

v. 12 ἐνθεν refers to the πατήρ, as is proved by v. 15 ἐκ σέο μὲν γεγῶσαι.

v. 13 παντοπάτωρ, *ἄπ. λεγ.*, is probably formed under the influence of Plato, *Tim.*, 28, c 3 f. See ch. II, n. 37.

v. 16 Νόρ and κάρτει are *dativi auctoris*, that is to say they are described as the two hypostases by whom the angels are charged with their tasks, not as the recipients of their messages. See n. 74.

Composition. The hymn is modelled on the fixed scheme of ancient religious hymnology (Ed. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 143 ff.). The invocation (v. 1) and the mention of the abiding-place of the divinity (v. 2-3) is followed by a prayer to be given a favourable hearing (v. 5) introduced by a reference to the specific aptitude of the

(ὄχετοι) and "Might" (κράτος)²⁷; and the main ontological and cosmological ideas which can be discerned in the two texts are alike. We cannot interpret at this stage of our investigation all the details of this hymn. A full discussion of the subject will be found in a subsequent chapter, which treats of the Chaldaean system as a whole. At this point, we shall in examining this text only deal with those doctrines which may be considered as having a capital importance for the Chaldaean teachings.

Porphry's hymn recognizes a supreme ineffable Father of the gods who is called "mystes", because he does not disclose the mystery of his nature. His unity is emphatically affirmed in a series of predicates vv. 13-14: "Most kingly All-Father and only Father of the mortals and the happy immortals". Thus we meet in these verses with one of the main ideas of Chaldaean theology, which insists upon the fundamental difference between the supreme king of gods and the other immortals²⁸.

The hierarchy of the supercelestial world is relatively the easiest to understand. Three powers must be distinguished: the supreme Father

invoked power to fulfil the prayer (v. 4; cf. PROCL., *Hymn.* II. 14, and the parallels adduced by LUDWICH, *ad loc.*). Next (v. 6) comes an exposition of the might of the god, in this case an enumeration of the "Powers" (δυνάμεις) subservient to him; its beginning is marked by the typical γάρ. The hymnic form accounts for the use of σοι instead of σοῦ in v. 3 (NORDEN, *loc. cit.*, 150 and 158. Cf. IDEM, *Geburt des Kindes*, p. 67, n. 1) and of the participles in v. 2 and 4 (see NORDEN, *Agñ. Theos*, 166 f.).

²⁷ Already Wolff, p. 144, n. 10-11 (after Thilo), has remarked upon this terminological concordance, but without drawing the obvious conclusion. A. D. Nock, *Conversion*, 110, also points out a "suspicious" resemblance between the hymn of the "Theosophy" and the Chaldaean Oracles. Concerning ἀλήκη and ἀλκήs μένος cf. ch. II, n. 73; concerning κράτος *ibid.*, n. 74; concerning ὄχετοι, *ibid.*, n. 181.

²⁸ This belief obliged Porphyry to defend the Chaldeans against the charge of disguised monotheism: *Apud* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 208, 20 Χαλδαῖοι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο θεῖον ἐθεράπευσαν καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ἀρετὴν (= δύνσμιν, virtue) τῶν θεῶν 'θεὸν' εἰπόντες 'ἐσθ' ὅθι σ' εἰς', πολλοῦ δέοντες διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὑπερβρονεῖν τῆς ἱερᾶς θρησκείας. Cf. PORPHY., *De abst.* IV, 9, p. 242, 1, f., a similar interpretation of the Egyptian worship of the Zodiac.

of the gods enthroned above the back of the "revolving worlds" (*κόσμοι* : the plural is employed, in the language of the Chaldeans, in the sense of stars and stellar spheres)²⁹. He is exalted above the "Eternal Strength" whose "Vigour" is fixed on the ethereal back above the "cosmos" (in the singular : meaning the world of the planets) and the "starry heaven" (the zone of the fixed stars). By means of the "golden" rays of His "Vigour of Strength", which are called "Eternally flowing channels", the supreme Father suckles the third hypostasis, the "Intellect" (*νοῦς*); it is the Intellect who is the actual maker of this world. He fashions the "imperishable matter" in accordance with the forms with which the Supreme God has "bound" it.

The specific relationship obtaining between the members of this triad : The Father of the gods, the feminine principle, the Intellect creator of the world, conforms exactly to the doctrine of the Chaldean Oracles³⁰. In his active aspect, the supreme God, the noetic primordial Fire, causes His "Vigour of Strength", known as the "First Intellect", to generate the ideas who form the "Second Intellect" (which is designated in the hymn as *νοῦς*). These ideas constitute the "spiritual immortal form" which the Supreme God has created before the corporeal world, and serve as a model for it. As He himself does not enter in to contact with matter, He has charged with the copying of this form the Second Intellect, whom the Chaldeans for this reason call "the Artisan".

The relationship between the "Second Intellect" and his originator, the primordial Source of the Ideas, is described in the hymn quoted by Porphyry as that between a son and his mother. The feminine principle "suckles" this world-forming Intellect by means of the "eternally flowing rays", that is to say the Forms which spring forth from her ; the Second Intellect is the sum total of these Forms.

The second part of the hymn (vv. 13-19) contains a description of the ministering spirits. Its meaning is elucidated by a scholium added by Porphyry : "This oracle gives knowledge of three orders of angels : those who perpetually stand before God ; those who are separated

²⁹ See ch. II, n. 86.

³⁰ On what follows see ch. II, sect. 2 and 7.

from Him and who are sent forth with a view to certain messages and ministrations; those who perpetually bear His throne . . . and perpetually sing" ³¹.

The Chaldaean Oracles differentiate between various classes of angels. Unfortunately, we possess but scanty information on this subject. The first of the angelic orders figuring in the hymn is not mentioned elsewhere in the extant Oracles, but is known from Jewish angelology. It is composed of the archangels who perpetually surround the highest God ³². Some further details as to the second angelic order will be obtained later on from a new Chaldaean fragment ³³. This order comprises the ministering angels, who inhabit all the parts of the world (cf. the hymn, v. 14 : "They are separate from Thee"); and who, acting upon the decision of the "Father", help the faithful in their need. The hymn describes them as the messengers of the "First-born Intellect", and of the "Might" of the Supreme God. As the "Father" has no contact with the lower world, these angels are sent forth by two of His hypostases.

The third order (likewise not mentioned in the other extant Chaldaean Oracles) is constituted by the angels who bear the throne of the Supreme God and praise Him perpetually in their chants. It is evident that the origin of these bearers of the Throne must be sought in Jewish angelology; there we find the Cherubs who form the mystic chariot of

³¹ Wolff, 145 f.; Buresch, 104, No. 28 : Ὅτι τρεῖς τάξεις ἀγγέλων ὁ χρησμός οὗτος δηλοῖ τῶν αἰ τῷ Θεῷ παρεστώτων, τῶν χωριζομένων αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς ἀγγελίας καὶ διακονίας τινὰς ἀποστελλομένων καὶ τῶν φερόντων αἰ τὸν αὐτοῦ Θρόνον. Τοῦτο "οἱ σε καθ' ἡμᾶρ ἄγουσι", τουτέστι διηνεκῶς φέρουσι τὸ δὲ "ἀοιδιάουσιν ἐσῶδε" ἀντὶ τοῦ ἔδουσιν ἕως νῦν.

Cf. PORPHYRY, *Against the Christians* (Fragm. 76 Harnack) Εἰ γὰρ ἀγγέλους φατέ τῷ Θεῷ παρεσθάναι ἀπαθεῖς καὶ ἀθανάτους καὶ τὴν φύσιν ἀφθάρτους, οὓς ἡμεῖς Θεοὺς λέγομεν διὰ τὸ πλῆσιον αὐτοῦ εἶναι τῆς Θεότητος.

³² See e. g. BOUSSET-GRESSMANN, *Religion des Judéens* (1926), 325 f.; CUMONT, *Les anges du paganisme*, Rev. hist. relig., LXXII, 1915, p. 173 n. 3 (see also Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 292, 4) is wrong in using the hymn as a document of pagan angelology. The fact that the hymn substitutes an enumeration of angels for one of divine attributes is characteristic. The pagan δυνάμεις or ἀρεταὶ Θεοῦ are replaced by the Jewish ones.

³³ See below, p. 29, n. 77.

God³⁴, as well as the Seraphs (Is. vi. 12) who praise God and continually sing the Trisagion (cf. the hymn, v. 19: "They sing till to-day")³⁵. The text of the Chaldæan hymn is paralleled by magical oath-formulas, influenced by these Jewish doctrines, which invoke the God "Who rides upon the chariot of the Cherubs and is hymned by the orders of the angels"³⁶. It is an interesting fact that the hymn—as well as the Jewish apocalyptic writings—designates the angels as "saints" and "sons of God"³⁷.

These traces of Jewish influence can be adduced in support of the Chaldæan origin of the hymn. For Kroll has shown that this influence can be perceived in the doctrine of the Theurgists³⁸. There is reason to suppose that the Chaldæans acquired their knowledge of Jewish teaching in an indirect way, through the medium of the Judaizing magical writings. These have probably brought also Jewish angelology to their ken, an angelology which at that time exercised a deep influence (proved by the magical papyri) on the votaries of the occult sciences.

At this point we shall conclude for the time being the interpretation of the hymn. Many of the problems posed by the text (such as that of the identity of the "sons" who are supposed to chant this hymn) are best answered in the course of the general account of the Chaldæan system which will be given in the next chapter.

³⁴ ὁ καθήμενος ἐπὶ τῶν Χερουβείμ: LXX Ps. LXXIX, 2; XCVIII, 1; Ezek. IX. 3; X, 1. etc. Dan. III, 55, etc. The expression is often found in *P. Mag.*, cf. VII, 634, XIII, 255, 334; see VII, 205 ἐπὶ Χερουβείν καθήμενον, βασιλεύοντα τὸν Θρόνον τὸν Ἰδιον.

³⁵ Cf. in particular *Apoc. Jo.* IV, 8 καὶ ἀνάπαυσιν οὐκ ἔχουσιν ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς λέγοντες Ἅγιος, etc. Other passages in R. H. CHARLES, *Commentary on the Revelation of St. John* (New-York 1920), I, 125 f. Cf. also the magical text quoted by REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 294, according to which the angels τὸ ἅγιος . . . ἀκαταπύσιον φωνῇ κατακράζουσιν.

³⁶ M. BERTHELOT, *Collection des anciens alchimistes grecs*, I, 28, 3 Θεὸν . . . τὸν ἐπὶ ἀρμάτων χερουδικῶν ἐποχούμενον καὶ ὑπὸ ταγμάτων ἀγγελικῶν ἀνυμνούμενον; quoted by CUMONT, *Les anges du paganisme* (see above, p. 14, n. 32.), 175, 4.

³⁷ BOUSSET-GRESSMANN, *op. cit.*, 321.

³⁸ As we shall see, the influence exercised by Jewish ideas upon the conceptions of the Theurgists is exaggerated by Kroll; it is however undeniable.

Before resuming our research for further Chaldæan Oracles we must inquire into the transmission of the hymn. It has been handed down in a late extract from the so-called *Prophecies of the heathen Gods*, a Christian compilation dating from the end of the 5th century, which is perhaps better known as the *Theosophy of Tuebingen*, a designation given to it by its editor Buresch, after the locality where the most important of its Mss. was found³⁹. The author of this work wishes to prove that the prophecies of the heathen gods and the utterances of the Oriental and Greek sages "concord with the intention of the Holy Scriptures"⁴⁰. With a view to this demonstration he quotes a series of oracles and amongst them the hymn which has engaged our attention. This is introduced by him in express terms as an extract from the second book of Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles*. The source of the other oracles quoted in the *Theosophy* and ascribed, for their greater part, to Apollo is not indicated with the same explicitness. It seems probable that other oracles figuring in the *Prophecies of the heathen Gods* may have been extracted from Porphyry's celebrated work. Photius who knew the Christian compilation in its entirety, remarks that it contained among other matters also Chaldæan Oracles⁴¹. It may consequently be presumed that the

³⁹ K. BURESCH, *Klaros. Untersuchungen zum Orakelwesen des späteren Altertums. Nebst einem Anhang, das Anecdoton Χρησμοὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν Θεῶν enthaltend*. Leipzig 1889, pp. 87-126. As to the dating of this collection of *χρησμοὶ* cf. K. J. NEUMANN, *ibid.*, p. 90.

⁴⁰ Buresch, 95, 6.

⁴¹ PHOTIUS, *Bibl. cod.* 170, p. 117 a 4 f. ed. Bekker : *χρήσεις . . . Χαλδαϊκῆς*. Cf. Kroll, 9, and Bidez-Cumont, *Mages*, II, 364. BRINKMANN, *Die Theosophie des Aristokritos*, Rheinisches Museum, LI (1896), 273 ff. (cf. P. W., s. v. Theosophie) propounds the thesis that the author of the *Theosophia* used a compilation composed by a Manichæan named Aristocritus, but the arguments employed by his opponents (e. g. SCHÜRER, *Geschichte des jüdischen Volkes*, III¹, 586, n. 150) seem to carry weight. The most probable supposition is that both Aristocritus and the author of the *Theosophia* had recourse to the same Christian florilegium of Oracles. We shall see below (p. 26, n. 67) that such a work was known already to Didymus of Alexandria, the teacher of Hieronymus. One thing is certain : the unknown Christian author, whose work was used by the author of the *Theosophy*, has drawn to no small extent upon Porphyry's work *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*.

A minute scrutiny of the *Theosophy* would be a necessary preliminary to a rec-dition of this work of Porphyry.

excerptor, whose negligent and unintelligent manner of working can be illustrated by many examples, has left out the indications of the sources found in the original compilation.

Another of the oracles of the *Theosophy*, the 13th according to Buresch's numeration, possesses the characteristics of Chaldaean mystagogy. At the same time, the scholium attached to it permits to regard it as an extract from Porphyry's work *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*⁴², for Porphyry has added similar, almost literal, prose paraphrases to various other oracular poems quoted by him⁴³. An examination of the terminology of the scholium should transform this supposition into virtual certainty. The term "noetic fire" and the explanation of the Homeric expression "to tear the heart away from" (*Odys.*, I, 48) as "soul's division with regard to the sensible world" point unmistakably to Neoplatonic speculation⁴⁴. Indubitably, this oracle was likewise extracted by the author of the *Prophecies of the heathen Gods* from Porphyry's work.

⁴² *Theosophy*, No. 14, Buresch, 98. Ἔστι, Φησί, πῦρ ὑπεράνω τῆς κοιλότητος τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, διηλεκτῶς κινούμενον, ἀπειρον, (ἀεὶ) ὑπάρχον, καὶ μηδὲ ταῖς οὐρανίαις δυνάμεσι θεωρητόν, εἰ μὴ ἑαυτὸν ὁ πατήρ παρασκευάσῃ ὀφθῆναι· καὶ τῷ αἰθέρι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἀστέράσι καὶ τῇ σελήνῃ καὶ τοῖς (λεγομένοις) θεοῖς ἀγνωστὸς ἔστι ἡ ὁδὸς τοῦ νοητοῦ πυρὸς καὶ ἐμοί, Φησί, αὐτῷ τῷ Ἡλίῳ· διὰ τοῦτο δέ, Φησί, πᾶσι φοβερόν· ἔστι ἐκεῖνο τὸ πῦρ, διότι ὁ μακρότατος αὐτοῦ αὐλῶν, εἴτ' οὖν ἡ κατ' εὐθείαν ὁδεῖα ὁρμὴ μετὰ συστροφῆς καὶ ἤχου γίνεταί. οὗτινος πυρὸς ὁ ἀψάμενος οὐκ ἐτι μερίσσει τὴν ἐντοῦ ψυχῆν πρὸς τὰ αἰσθητά. οὐ γὰρ ἔχει μερισμὸν ἐκεῖνο τὸ πῦρ, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ αἰδίως τοῖς αἰδίῳ ἐπιμίγνυται· τὸ δὲ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ εἰπεῖν τις δύναται· τοῦτο οὖν, Φησί, τὸ πῦρ ἀληθῶς Θεός, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐλαχίστη δύναμις ἀγγελικὴ ὑπάρχομεν.

⁴³ The most characteristic example is Porphyry's paraphrase of Apollo's Oracle on Plotinus (*vita Plotini*, 23). Similar paraphrases figure also in Eusebius' quotations from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* (e. g. Wolff, 118 f. and 141. Cf. also below, note 137).

⁴⁴ Cf. e. g. PLOTINUS IV, I, 1 : ὁ μερισμὸς αὐτῆς (τῆς ψυχῆς) τὸ ἀποσπῆναι καὶ ἐν σῶματι γενέσθαι. See Zeller, III, 2⁴, 590 n. 5.

My insertion of ἀεὶ before ὑπάρχων in the second line of the Scholium provides an adequate explanation for αἰών in the second verse of the Oracle. The Aristotelian etymology 'αἰών' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀεὶ εἶναι (*De caelo*, I, 9, 279 a 27) is often quoted by Neoplatonists who follow herein the example of Plotinus (III, 7, 4 fin.); cf. e. g. Procl. *Tim.*, III, 9, 15 f. *Theol. Plat.*, 147, 34 f.; Dam., II, 16, 31.

This second oracle belonging to Porphyry's collection is preceded by an introduction (a characteristic which has no parallel in the hymn), and is supposed to be the reply to the question of a pious man mentioned by name. "Apollo, when a certain Theophilus asked him, whether he or another was God, delivered the following oracle"⁴⁵. This preliminary remark will be discussed further on. Now we shall give a literal translation of the oracle (which contains many obscure passages only partly elucidated by the prose paraphrase):

"Above the supercelestial vault, there subsists an unbounded mobile fire, the infinite Aion. Invincible, he strides among the Blessed Ones, unless the Great Father resolves that he (Aion) shall be seen. There, the ether does not bear the radiant stars, nor is the luminous moon set aloft there. No god encounters him on his way, nor I myself who hold together with my rays, spread out in the whirl of the ether. But there is a long path of the fiery god, winding spiralwise, sounding. Whoever has touched the ethereal fire of that (god), cannot tear his heart away from it; for it has no power to burn. Through incessant care, in virtue of the action of God himself, an æon mingles with the æons... Self-generated, untaught, motherless, unshakable, His name not to be apprehended by words, dwelling in fire—that is God. We angels are only a small troop of God"⁴⁶.

⁴⁵ See the following note.

⁴⁶ *Theos.*, No. 13. Buresch, 97, cf. also 55 f.; Wolff, 231 f.; *Anthol. Graec.*, vol. III, p. 490 No. 140 Didot :

- 1 Ἔσθ', ὑπερουρανίου κύτεος καθύπερθε λελογχώς,
φλογμὸς ἀπειρέσιος, κινούμενος, ἀπλετος Αἰών.
εἰσι δ' ἐνὶ μακάρεσσιν ἀμήχανος, εἰ μὴ ἑαυτὸν
βουλὰς βουλεύσῃσι πατὴρ μέγας, ὡς ἐσιδέσθαι.
- 5 ἐνθα μὲν οὐτ' αἰθήρ φέρει ἀστέρας ἀγλαοφεγγεῖς
οὔτε σελήνηαί λιγυφεγγέτις αἰωρεῖται,
οὐ Θεὸς ἀντιάει κατ' ἀταρπιτόν, οὐδ' ἐγὼ αὐτὸς
ἀκτίσιν συνέχων ἐπικιδναμαι αἰθεροδινῆς.
ἀλλὰ πέλει πυρσοῖο Θεοῦ περιμήκετος αὐλῶν,
- 10 ἐρπων εἰλίγδην, ροιζούμενος· οὐ κεν ἐκείνου
ἀψάμενος πυρὸς αἰθερίου δαίσειέ τις ἦτορ·
οὐ γὰρ ἔχει δαίην· ἀζηχεῖ δ' ἐν μελεδιθμῶ

The oracle indicates first of all the abode of this ineffable God. It is situated above the highest celestial vault, that is to say above the sphere of the fixed stars regarded as the outermost of the heavenly spheres.

αἰὼν αἰώνεσσ' ἐπιμίγνυται ἐκ Θεοῦ αὐτοῦ. . .
 αὐτοφωής, ἀδίδακτος, ἀμήτωρ, ἀστυφέλικτος,
 15 οὐνομα μὴδὲ λόγῳ χωρούμενος, ἐν πυρὶ ναίων,
 τοῦτο Θεός· μικρὰ δὲ Θεοῦ μερίς ἄγγελοι ἡμεῖς.

Transmission. See above, p. 10, n. 26. LACTANTIUS, *Inst. div.*, I, 7, 1 must also be referred to in this connection. Drawing upon the same source, Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles*, he maintains that the oracle derived from Apollo of Colophon and comprised 21 verses, the last three of which he quotes. Thus Wolff, 231 f., and Buresch, 57, are proved to have been justified in assuming a lacuna of 5 verses after v. 13. The scholium shows that this omission is due to Porphyry.

The attribution to Apollo of Colophon is certainly erroneous, as the contents of the oracle prove. Lactantius' mistake is probably due to the fact that before the text with which we are dealing Porphyry quotes an authentic oracle of Apollo of Clarus whom Lactantius, with no justification whatever, assumed to be identical with the Apollo of the present oracle. The hypotheses propounded, after Buresch, by Ch. PICARD, *Épiphane et Claros* (Paris 1922), 715 f. are thus unjustified.

Text (cf. the critical observations of Buresch, 56).

3 εἰσι] εἰσι T, restit. Buresch ἐσι LB ἐσι St 5 μὲν T κὲν LB κε St οὐ] οὐδ' TLB, corr. Piccolo 7 αὐτὸς LBSt αὐταῖς T 8 συνέχων] συνεὼν codd., corr. Wolff 9 Θεοῦ LBSt schol. Porph. (αὐτοῦ) Θεός T, Buresch 10 οὐ κεν] οὐ μὲν codd., corr. Wolff 13 αἰώνεσσ' T αἰῶσι LBSt 16 Θεοῦ μερίς T Lactant. μερίς Θεοῦ LBSt.

Explanatory remarks.

Concerning the name "Theophilus" see below, p. 31, note 86.

v. 1 cf. the analogous beginning of the fragment of the Oracles, quoted in ch. II, note 64; λελογχώς after HOMER, *Il.* XV, 190 f.

v. 3 must be construed: εἰ μὴ ὁ μέγας πατήρ βουλὰς βουλευσῇ (for the expression see HOMER, *Il.* IX, 75) ὡς ἐαυτὸν (sc. τὸν αἰῶνα, not τὸν πατέρα, as Porphyry supposes in his scholium) εἰσιδέσθαι: When the Father decides to appear, he causes Aion to become manifest; accordingly, the latter reveals the Supreme Being Who Himself remains unconceivable. Ἀμήχανος is used 'ad hominem' (not 'ad astra' as Porphyry explains in his scholium): Aion cannot be compelled, unless the father 'wills'.

v. 6 λιγυφεγγέτις, v. 8 αἰθεροδινής, v. 12 δαίη and μελεληθμός are *Hapax Legomena*. See Excursus III.

v. 8 συνέχων: see ch. II, n. 245.

v. 10 ροῖζος is the technical term for the sound given forth by the revolving stars;

Below him is the zone of the ether. It is there that the fixed stars, the moon, the "gods" (that is the deified planets) and Apollo himself (identified with Helios, the god of the sun)⁴⁷ subsist. Above this zone the "fiery God" wends his serpentine way, in solitary majesty. He is fire and dwells in fire, that is in the highest zone situated above the ether. There, the æons are "mingled".

This god of Eternity, whose subordinates or "angels" all the other gods are said to be, is called by Apollo "Infinite Aion" and "God" (*Θεός*), in the absolute sense of this word. He has, however, a superior: the "Great Father", and, according to the oracle, he becomes visible when the "Father" wills it; a mysterious epiphany the nature of which we cannot as yet determine. This God's relation to the terrestrial spheres seems to be clearer. Man is illuminated but not consumed by His fire. "Whoever has touched" it, "cannot tear his heart away".

This allusion to a process of illumination furnishes a decisive argument in favour of the Chaldæan origin of these verses. For it has its counterpart in passages found in several of the extant Chaldæan Oracles⁴⁸, which describe the soul's ascent "towards the light and the rays of the Father", Whose fire descends and "enkindles" the soul of the initiate: "The mortal who approaches the fire will obtain light from God"⁴⁹. "The illuminated souls repose in God, inhaling the potent fires which descend from the Father"⁵⁰. Thus, the illuminating fire descends from the "Father" towards "God", so that the initiate "obtains light"

see Ps.-MANETHO, *Apotelesm.*, B[A] 66; LAMBlich., *Vit. Pyth.*, XV, 65, and *De myst.*, III, 9, p. 191, 3. Cf. ch. III, note 63 and 76.

v. 12 Buresch is right in remarking that the play upon the words *δαίσειε* (from *δαίω* = *μερίζω*) and *δαήν* (a neologism deriving from the Homeric *δαίω* = *κρίνω*; both explanations are given by MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 23, 7) must be preserved. Similar etymological puns are often to be found in the Oracles; see ch. II, n. 70.

v. 13 is a variant of a formula of eternity, cf. C. LACKERT, *Aion*, Dissertat. Koenigsberg 1914, p. 88 f. 95.

⁴⁷ Cf. the scholium of Porphyry, quoted p. 17, n. 42.

The attribute *αἰθεροδινής* (v. 8) indicates a planet.

⁴⁸ As to what follows, cf. ch. II, sect. 15 and ch. III, sect. 3.

⁴⁹ Cf. ch. II, n. 106.

⁵⁰ Cf. ch. III, n. 84.

not from the Supreme Being himself, but from "God", that is to say, from a subordinate potency. The Chaldæans (as well as the Oracle of Apollo) distinguish between the inaccessible "Father" and the fiery Aion, whom they designate elsewhere as the "Father-begotten Light"⁵¹. This Aion must accordingly be considered as the transmitter of the mystic fire.

Having established the Chaldæan origin of the poem consecrated to God Aion, we shall have no great difficulty in showing that the Oracle No. 21 of the *Theosophy*, which is likewise attributed to Apollo, must also be ascribed to the Theurgists.

"Apollo, having been asked, who is God, gave the following answer : Self-manifest, engendered without birth, incorporeal, and immaterial. Therefrom, fires go forth in a circle round the Olympus. And therefrom a feeble refulgence of the ether appears which illumines the sun, the moon and the stars. This I know and have understood in my mind ; about the rest I am silent, as I am Phoebus. And thou, cease to ask that which is unlawful ; and do not, because of thy knowledge of nature, consider any more these supreme things"⁵².

⁵¹ Cf. ch. II, n. 138.

⁵² *Theos.* No. 21, BURESCH, 101; WOLFF, 238; *Anth. Græc.*, vol. III, p. 494, No. 151, Didot.

- Ὅτι ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Ἀπόλλων, τί Θεός, ἐξεῖπεν οὕτως·
 1 Ἀυτοφανής, ἀλόχευτος, ἀσώματος ἡδὲ τ' ἄνλος.
 κείθεν δ' ἐκ σέλα εἰσι περίξ σφαιρηδὸν Ὀλύμπου.
 ἐνθεν δ' αὖ τυτθὴ διαίδεται αἰθέρος αὐγή,
 ἥελιον, μῆνην καὶ τεῖρεα φωτίζουσα.
 2 ταῦτ' ἐδάην ἐμαθὸν τε νόω, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ σιωπῶ
 Φοῖβος ἐών· σὺ δὲ πιῦε τὰ μὴ Θέμις ἐξερεῖναι
 χ' εἵνεκα σῆς φυσικῆς σοφίης τάδ' ὑπέρτερα νωμῶν.

Nothing need be remarked as to the transmission of the text. Buresch 93, who follows Steuchus, in assuming that this oracle is a continuation of the three verses quoted *Theos.* No. 15. This supposition is contradicted by the fact that the adjectives in the first verse of *Theos.* 21 serve as attributes to Θεός; thus it is impossible to insert three verses between the question and the reply. We shall subsequently see (cf. ch. II, n. 62) that *Theos.* 15 is concerned with another entity.

Leaving out of account, for the time being, the personal tone and the other literary peculiarities of this text, we find that the description of "God" conforms to the doctrine of the preceding Oracle and to that of the Chaldæans. *Θεός* is—as the omission of the article proves—the divine being in the absolute sense of the word. He is said to be "engendered without birth", a term corresponding to the attribute "motherless" figuring in the preceding Oracle. Two other words which describe him are "incorporeal" and "immaterial", both of which are habitually applied to transcendent entities. "Self-manifest" which, as the first word of Apollo's reply, is emphasised, points once more to the Chaldæan origin of this Oracle. For it fits in with a passage of the first of Apollo's Oracles examined here which states that "God" becomes visible when the "Father" wills it, and that His fiery epiphany effects the mystic illumination of the soul. Proclus relates that the Theurgists used the magical art to bring about a "self-manifestation" (*αὐτοφάνεια*) of the god Chronos; we shall see that this God is identical with the Aion of the *Theosophy*⁵³. Iamblichus does nothing but develop this Chaldæan doctrine when he affirms that the "illumination" of the invoked gods is "self-manifest"⁵⁴.

From this "God", "fires go forth in a circle round the Olympus"; in other words, the heavenly spheres are enclosed by an outer zone of fire⁵⁵, in which, according to the first oracle of Apollo, "the fiery God" wends His way. The sphere of the ether is situated beneath this zone and draws from it its light. It is in this sphere that the sun, the moon and the planets (between which this text—as well as the first Oracle of Apollo—differentiates) move. Their light is "feebler", because the ray of the Primordial Fire becomes less powerful, as the distance between it and its source increases. The Chaldæan Oracles describe it accordingly as being "dimmed" in the course of its descent⁵⁶.

⁵³ See ch. II, sect. 5.

⁵⁴ IAMBL., *Myst.* I, 12, p. 40, 17 f. *Αὐτοφάνης γὰρ τις ἐστὶ καὶ αὐτοθελής ἡ διὰ τῶν κλήσεων ἐλλαμψίς*. Of course *αὐτοθελής* (thus CD) should be read (cf. *ἡ θεία βούλησις* in the subsequent passage), and not *αὐτοτελής* (as ABO have it). Cf. Excursus V, n. 8.

⁵⁵ *Ὀλύμπτος* is employed metonymically for the supercelestial place.

⁵⁶ See ch. II, n. 228.

The three Oracles which have already been interpreted have given us some knowledge of the mythical-symbolic language used by the Chaldeans. This knowledge may be extended by a scrutiny of the three concluding verses of the Hymn transmitted in the *Theosophy* (No. 29) which has engaged our attention at the beginning of this chapter. These verses are separated from the Hymn by a disquisition on the angelic orders inserted by Porphyry who seems to have been particularly interested in the subject, but are described by him as belonging to the same Oracle, and appear to continue, with no sign of a break, the text of the Hymn⁵⁷. Accordingly, we may legitimately infer that they reproduce the "perpetual" song of praise which the angels address to their Father—evidently corresponding to the Trisagion. The practice of alining a considerable number of divine predicates in an invocation of the Supreme Being has many counterparts in Oriental and Hellenistic doxologies⁵⁸. His omnipotence is described in the following terms :

"Thou art the Father; the Mother's radiant form; the Children's

⁵⁷ Several times, in the *Philosophy of the Oracles* Porphyry quotes parts of the same oracle separately. Thus, the seven verses transmitted by EUSEBIUS, *Praep. Ev.* IX, 10, 2 (Wolff, 140), concerning the nations of the East (among them the Jews) which have found "the way to the blessed immortals" are to be regarded as the introductory part of a lengthy sacrificial oracle (quoted by EUSEB., *Praep. Ev.* IV, 9, 2 f. Wolff, 112 f. *τήνδε Θεόδοτον εἰς τριβὸν* is identical with *ὁδὸς μακάρων*). The instructions concerning the consecration of a statue of Hecate (EUSEB., *Praep. Ev.*, V, 12, 1-2; Wolff, 130 f.) are similarly to be considered as a continuation of those relating to its construction (EUSEB., *Praep. Ev.*, V, 13, 3; Wolff, 133 f.). See below. n. 162.

⁵⁸ The author of the oracle quoted n. 59 seems to have been desirous of imitating certain doxologies of chanting angels. We may cite, by way of comparison, a hymn of the angels, quoted, with a few variations, both by DIDYMUS, *de trinitate*, III, 21 (Migne, P. G., XXXIX, 913 A) and EPIPHANIUS, *Ancoratus*, 37, 5, and probably deriving from a common apocryphical source, which we have no means of identifying: "Thine is the Glory, Thine is the Power, Thine is the Force, Thine is the Strength" (Epiphan. *Δοξολογία* . . . *ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων* . . . *βοώντων* . . . *Σὴ ἐστὶν ἡ δύναμις, σὸν ἐστὶ τὸ κράτος, σὴ ἐστὶν ἡ ἰσχύς, (δέσποτα)*; similarly also the passage in Didymus).

The second hymn of Synesius forms a strange blend of Chaldean, Neoplatonic and Jewish-Christian motifs; cf. v. 39 f. *Ὅθεν ἐγκόσμιος ἤδη / χορὸς ἀφθίτων ἀνάκτων*

tender flower; existent as Form within the Forms; Soul and Spirit, Harmony and Number”⁵⁹.

It has been said that these verses contain “ein ganzes Stück Religionsgeschichte”⁶⁰. We must however content ourselves for the moment with showing that their doctrine concords with that of the Chaldæans, without tracing it back to its source.

The doxology contains a series of symbolic terms, intended to express the identity of the Supreme Being with the entities in which He unfolds Himself. For, according to a fundamental Chaldæan doctrine, the “Father” is the ineffable One, from which the entire hierarchy of the celestial beings and powers springs. This teaching is summed up in the two following sentences: “The Father is noetically everything”; “Everything

(planetary gods) / γενετήριόν τε κῦδος / τό τε πρωτόσπορον εἶδος / νοεραῖς ἐμελψεν ὕμνοις / πέλας εὐμενῶν τοκήων. / Στρατὸς ἀγγέλων (the ministering angels) ἀγίως / τὰ μὲν ἐς Νόον δεδορκῶς / δρέπεται κάλλεος ἀρχὰν (see ch. n. n. 24), / τὰ δ' ἐς ἀντὺγας δεδορκῶς / διέπει βένθεα κόσμου (the earth, see ch. iv, n. 63; and in particular v. 63 f.) Σὺ πατήρ, σὺ δ' ἐσσί μάτηρ / σὺ μὲν ἄρρην, σὺ δὲ Θῆλυς / . . . μονὰς ἀμβρότων ἀριθμῶν (the Ideas) / προαφροσύνην ἀνάκτων.

The last verses we have quoted seem to prove that Synesius was familiar with the hymn of the *Theosophy*. Cf. also the hymn composed by Boethius, *De cons. phil.*, III, 9, v. 28, and the remarks of F. KLINGNER, *De Boethii consolatione* (Philologische Untersuchungen, vol. XXVII, 1921). p. 57.

⁵⁹ *Theos.*, No. 29. Buresch, 104; Wolff, 146 f. Ἐτα ἐπάγει (ὁ χρησμός ταῦτα.)

Τύνη δ' ἐσσί πατήρ καὶ μητέρος ἀγλαὸν εἶδος
καὶ τεκῶν τέρεν ἄνθος, ἐν εἰδεσιν εἶδος ὑπάρχων
καὶ ψυχὴ καὶ πνεῦμα καὶ ἀρμονίη καὶ ἀριθμός.

The scholium which is appended (δηλοῖ δὴ διὰ τούτων, ὅτι καὶ πατὴρ καὶ μητὴρ Φιλοσοφίαν ἐνδείκνυται περὶ ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς καὶ ὅτι συγκαταβαίνει διὰ Φιλανθρωπίαν καὶ γίνεται καὶ αὐτὸς ὡς ἄνθρωπος καὶ ὡσεὶ Θεοῦ τέκνον ἦτοι δημιούργημα), is not to be ascribed to Porphyry, but to the Christian author of the *Theosophy*, who wishes to prove the concordance of the heathen oracles “with the intention of the Holy Scriptures”. See above, p. 16, n. 40, and below, p. 29, n. 76.

⁶⁰ Ed. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 228. As a matter of fact, “Philosophiegeschichte” would have been the more appropriate term.

has been generated by one Fire" (namely the first transcendent Fire, which is the "Father")⁶¹.

The second manifestation of the Supreme Being is "the Mother's radiant form". The feminine Power subsisting in the "Father" is invoked in the Chaldæan Oracles as "Source of Sources" and "Womb that contains everything"⁶².

"The children's tender flower" is probably to be taken as a symbolic designation of the Ideas which, according to the Chaldæan Oracles, have been generated by the "Father", through the union of His Intellect and His Will; both of whom issue forth out of Him, when He is in His active aspect. The Chaldæans often apply to the noetic substances the term "flower"⁶³.

The "Father" subsists as "Form within the Forms". This formula conforms likewise to the opinions of the Chaldæans. It is true that the Supreme Being in Himself is invisible and separate from all that appertains to matter. But in view of the fact that His Fire is the creative power which produces all the portions of the universe, He may be said to manifest Himself as a phenomenon among the phenomena. His Intellect generates the ideas, and these inform the amorphous primordial matter and cause the sensible world to appear⁶⁴. "One Fire having generated everything" one Form, that of the Supreme Principle, appears in all phenomena⁶⁵.

The four last principles, "Soul, Spirit, Harmony and Number", are clearly of Platonic origin. According to the *Timæus* or later commentators of this work, they are different aspects of the Cosmic Soul⁶⁶.

⁶¹ See ch. II, n. 54 and 55. For similar doctrinal reasons, the Hermetic writings, likewise, give an account of the omnipotence of the Supreme Being by enumerating the entities included in Him. Cf. Scott, *Hermetica*, vol. I, p. 542, Fr. 23 πάντων γὰρ ἐστὶν κύριος καὶ πατὴρ καὶ Θεός, καὶ πηγὴ καὶ ζωὴ καὶ δύναμις καὶ φῶς καὶ νοῦς καὶ πνεῦμα καὶ πάντα ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπ' αὐτόν ἐστιν. A similar list *Corp. Herm.*, III, 1 ed. Parthey.

⁶² See ch. II, n. 59.

⁶³ See ch. II, n. 177. For *πυρὸς* or *νοῦς ἀνθος* see ch. II, notes 379-384. The expression τέρεν ἀνθος derives from Hesiod, *Theog.* 988.

⁶⁴ See ch. II, n. 84.

⁶⁵ Cf. [IAMBL.] *Theol. Arithm.*, 4 (p. 2, 22 de Falco) ἡ μονάς . . . εἶδος εἰδῶν τυγχάνει. See ch. VI, n. 303.

⁶⁶ ΠΛΑΤΩ, *Tim.*, 35 b f.; 37 a 1. Concerning πνεῦμα see ch. VI, n. 188.

Thus, the enumeration of the doxology indicates the following sequence of the divine procession : First Principle, His Feminine Power, the Ideas and the Cosmic Soul.

A similar list of the noetic potencies figures in another Oracle of Apollo preserved in the *Theosophy* (No. 35). As the terminology of the prose introduction shows, this Oracle is likewise extracted from Porphyry's work *On the Philosophy of the Oracles* ⁶⁷ :

"Apollo, revealing that everything depends on the immortal God, and that He alone is to be adhered to, delivered the following oracle ⁶⁸ :

"All is subject to the Nodding of the Intellect of the Great God : the Beginning and Source of Life and Surpassing Glory, Might and Power and the Imperishable Strength of Energy, Potent Power and Revolving Necessity. Therefore, pray to the Supreme King of the Blessed".

This Oracle too contains a series of Chaldaean symbolic terms. While that which figures in the preceding text is meant to bring out the identity of the Supreme Being with the entities in which He unfolds Himself, the

⁶⁷ *Theos.*, No. 35. Buresch, 105. Ὅτι ὁ Ἀπόλλων, δηλῶν ὡς πάντα τοῦ ἀθανάτου Θεοῦ ἐξήρτηται καὶ αὐτῷ μόνῳ δεῖ προσανέχειν, ἐχρησεν οὕτως·

1 Πάντα Θεοῦ Μεγάλοιο Νόου ὑπὸ Νεύμασι κεῖται.

Ἀρχὴ πηγῇ τε Ζωῆς καὶ ὑπείροχον Εὐχὸς
καὶ Κράτος ἡδὲ Βίη καὶ ἰσχύος ἀφθίτος Ἄλκι)
καὶ Δύναμις κρατερὴ καὶ ἀμφιέλικτος Ἀνάγκη).

5 Εὐχεο τοιγάρτοι μνηάρων Βασιλῆι Μεγίστῳ.

The transmission of the text does not call for any observations. The first four lines are also cited by DIDYMUS, *De trinitate*, III, 21 (Migne, P. G., XXXIX, 913 B) as heathen verses [οἱ ἔξω. As to this manner of quoting (deriving from the usage of the New Testament) cf. BOISSONADE, *Michael Psellus*, Nuremberg 1838, 218 and Ed. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 231, n. 1]. It has already been noted (p. 16, n. 41) that Didymus had recourse to the same source as the author of the work upon which the *Theosophy* is based. We may thus account for the fact that he cites two further fragments of the Chaldaean Oracles which are otherwise unknown. See ch. II, notes 74, 173, 403.

⁶⁸ The prose introduction must be attributed to the Christian compiler (see above, p. 24, n. 59), who seems to have introduced an expression deriving from Porphyry (as to πάντα τοῦ . . . Θεοῦ ἐξήρτηται cf. Plotinus, I, 6, 7 ἀφ' οὗ πάντα ἐξήρτηται, an Aristotelian formula : *Met.* A 7, 1072 b 14 and Zeller, III, 2^a, 553, n. 3).

one we are examining now enumerates the noetic potencies subject to His Will. The "Great God", as the Father is called here in contradistinction from "God", is in this text too regarded as separated from the lower grade of the divine hierarchy; He is represented by His organs. The term "Nodding of Intellect" is applied to the volitions of His mind⁶⁹. "Intellect" and "Nodding" are, according to the Chaldæan Oracles, two "like-minded" divine faculties. "Nodding" (*νεῦμα*), like many other Chaldæan terms, derives from a line of Homer. The nodding of Zeus which shakes the Olympus (*Iliad* I, 527/8) serves in the Chaldæan Oracles as a designation for the "Father's" will: "The Father's Intellect commanded that all things should be divided into three parts. His Will nodded, and immediately all was divided"⁷⁰. "Nodding" is thus a poetical equivalent for "Volition" (*Βουλή*), a faculty of the "Father", which, together with His Intellect, issues out of Him, when He is in His active aspect.

The identity of the seven potencies enumerated in the same Oracle as being subject to the "Great God" and the Will of His "Intellect" is not certain, but this is only a natural consequence of the fragmentary state in which the Chaldæan Oracles have been transmitted, of the fluidity of their terminology and of the intentional obscurity of their language. The last tendency is particularly noticeable in this Oracle owing to the accumulation of no less than six synonymous terms for Divine Strength within two lines. Two facts may, however, help to elucidate the exact meaning of this list. In the first place, as in the foregoing Oracle, the terms figuring in this passage may be supposed to signify noetic potencies. Since the First Principle and His Intellect are introduced in the first line as the ruling powers, only Aion and the Cosmic Soul can be taken into account. In the second place, other parallels in the Chaldæan Oracles lead to the conclusion that the first entity of this sequence, "Beginning and Source of Life", as well as the last, "Revolving Necessity", refer to the Cosmic Soul, and that some of the synonymous terms used there for Strength also

⁶⁹ On the Chaldæan hypostasis of the Will, see ch. II, sect. 3, in particular n. 49.

⁷⁰ See ch. II, n. 165.

appear in the extant Chaldæan Oracles as designations of this entity⁷¹. Thus, we may be justified in inferring that the seven terms are all of them different periphrastic designations of the Cosmic Soul⁷². This terminological exuberance is paralleled by that in the foregoing Oracle; Aion not mentioned in this enumeration is, likewise, omitted in the doxology.

The Oracle we have just examined is intended to proclaim the monarchical rule of the Supreme God and to dissuade from the worship of inferior powers. A similar monotheistic tendency is evinced by the Oracle on the God Aion which ends upon Apollo's confession that Aion alone may fitly be called God, and that "We, the angels are only a small troop of God"⁷³. A statement which draws our attention to the yet unexamined problems of Chaldæan angelology.

The second order of the angels is described in the Hymn as "separated" from the "Father", "though descending from Him"; they transmit all messages to His "First-born Intellect" and to His "Might"⁷⁴. The former is identical with the "Paternal Intellect"; he is named "first-born" so as to be distinguished from the "Second Intellect" who, as we have seen, is the demiurge. "Might" designates, in this passage and elsewhere, the energy of the supreme Intellect. This term is used instead of "Will" when the author intends to lay stress upon this Intellect's executive power⁷⁵. These hypostases act as intermediaries between the "Father" and the lower order of the hierarchy.

As the order of the ministering angels "is separated" from the "Father", they must be represented as standing in a closer relationship to the terres-

⁷¹ See ch. II, n. 63 (ἀρχὴ πηγὴ τε ζωῆς). n. 74 (κράτος), n. 78 (ἀλήθεια), n. 133 and n. 136 (ἀνάγκη). The expression κράτος ἡδὲ βίη is taken from Hesiod., *Theog.*, 385.

⁷² It is an interesting fact that the first Orphic hymn (v. 2) designates Ilcate, the Supreme Goddess, as Εὐχὴ (DIETENICH, *De hymnis Orphicis*, in *Kleine Schriften*, 80). But we should by no means be justified in following the example of LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 444, and KEAN, *Orphicorum fragmenta*, No. 168, p. 207, and regarding, merely on the strength of this terminological concordance, the oracle of Apollo that we have quoted as Orphic.

⁷³ See the oracle, quoted p. 18, n. 46, v. 16.

⁷⁴ See the oracle, quoted p. 10, n. 26, v. 15.

⁷⁵ See below, n. 152 concerning the πνευματικὸς τοῦς, and ch. II, n. 74.

trial world. The messages, which they transmit to the two hypostases of the "Father" must be connected in some way with events occurring in the lower sphere. The activity of these angels is set forth in another Oracle ascribed to Apollo, which figures in the *Theosophy* under No. 34. Its introduction bears the impress of the Christian author of the compilation, who replaced Porphyry's explanatory remarks by his own⁷⁶. But its style and its tenets point unmistakably to a Chaldean origin :

"We are the swift helpers of the pious mortals, we whose lot it is always to abide scattered in the drifting world. Quickly we hasten towards the afflicted men, obeying the perdurable resolutions of our Father"⁷⁷.

⁷⁶ *Theos.* No. 34. Buresch, 105. Ὅτι οἱ λεγόμενοι Θεοί, τιμὴν ἑαυτοῖς μνώμενοι καὶ τοῖς ἀγγέλοις παρενεύροντες ἑαυτούς, ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὁμολογοῦσι ταῖς βουλαῖς τοῦ ἀοράτου Θεοῦ καὶ τοῖς περὶ ἐκεῖνον εὐσεβοῦσιν ἀκολουθεῖν· διὸ καὶ ὁ Ἀπόλλων ἐχρησεν οὕτως. (continued *infra* n. 77).

The principal idea of this introduction fits in with the harmonistic tendencies of the Christian compiler (see above, p. 16, n. 41 and p. 24, n. 59), who introduces with almost identical words the (non-Chaldean) Oracle 36 of the *Theosophy*; it is one of the themes of Christian apologetics. The debate between the Christians and the Heathens centred in the definition of the position of the inferior gods. While these were regarded by the Heathens as autonomous helpers of the supreme God, the Christians refused to allow them even a limited independance and attacked those who worshipped the servants instead of the master (E. PETERSON, *Der Monotheismus als politisches Problem*, Leipzig 1935, 47 f.). For this reason, the Christians were wont to quote Heathen texts which represent the gods as angels (MINUC. FELIX, 26. 11; CYPRIAN, *Quod idola dii non sint*, 6; cf. BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.* 11. 289 f.; AUGUSTINE, *Civ. dei* IX. 19; etc.); among them the Oracle treating of Aion (quoted above p. 18, n. 46) in which Apollo calls himself an angel (cf. LACTANTIUS, *Inst. div.*, I, 7. 1 f.). The author of the *Theosophy* was moved by similar considerations: Among the Chaldean Oracles, he picked out those of monotheistic tendencies (see above, p. 12, n. 28).

⁷⁷ *Theos.* No. 34 (continuation of note 76).

Εὐσεβέσιν μερόπεσσιν ὀτρήμονές ἐσμεν ἄρωγοι,
οἱ λάχομεν περὶ κόσμον ἀλήμονα ναιέμεν αἰεὶ·
ρίμφα δ' ἐπ' ἀνθρώποισι πονειομένοισι περῶμεν,
πειθόμενοι πατρὸς ἡμετέρου πολυαρκέσι βουλαῖς.

v. 1 ὀτρήμων is a neologism, see Buresch on this passage and Excursus III 5. —
v. 2 is an imitation of *Iliad*, XV, 190 «ἦ τοι ἐγὼν ἐλαχον πολλὴν ἅλα ναιέμεν αἰεὶ».

The last verse enables us to establish the Chaldæan origin of this Oracle, for it contains the characteristic doctrine which conceives the ministering spirits as sons of the "Father", whose "perdurable resolutions" they obey. "The Father's Will that compells obedience" is often named in the Chaldæan Oracles as the supreme authority whose decisions must be executed by the lower orders of the celestial hierarchy⁷⁸. The substitution of the Will for the "Father" is due to the principle that the faculties of the Supreme Being must serve as intermediaries in all the relations subsisting between Him and the world. It seems reasonable to suppose that the spirits "that hasten towards the afflicted men" are not Apollo-Helios and the other planetary divinities, as the Christian compiler would have us believe, but the angels assigned to these sidereal divinities. This supposition is confirmed by the location of these spirits : they are said to "abide scattered in the drifting world". "Drifting world", *κόσμος ἀλήμων*, should be understood here as a pictorial designation of the planetary cosmos, which is often termed similarly in later Greek poetry⁷⁹. Accordingly, we may infer that the Oracle which we are examining is pronounced by the sidereal angels⁸⁰; the assertion of its Christian transmitter that it is uttered by Apollo as the spokesman of the (planetary) gods must be regarded as erroneous. This conclusion is in accord with the fact that by no means all the Chaldæan Oracles were attributed to Apollo; as we have already pointed out⁸¹, some of them were ascribed to other celestial beings. As an example we may mention a Chaldæan fragment in which the Souls describe—in the first person, as the angels do in the Oracle—their entering into the human bodies⁸². We may consequently take it as established that the Oracle contains a description of one of the principal functions of the order of the ministering angels.

⁷⁸ See ch. II, n. 49.

⁷⁹ *κόσμος ἀλήτης* as designation of the planetary world is frequently used by Nonnus. *ἀλήμων* or *ἀλήτης* is synonymous with *πλανήτης* or *πλάνης*.

⁸⁰ As to the stellar angels see CUMONT, *Les auges du paganisme* (quoted above p. 14, n. 32), p. 174 f. Cf. also ch. II, n. 251 et *passim* (as to the angelic nature of the Iynges connected with the spheres).

⁸¹ See p. 7, n. 13 and 14.

⁸² See ch. III, n. 22.

The examples which have been given of the concordance existing between the Oracles extracted from the *Theosophy* and the teaching of the Theurgists appear to carry a sufficient weight of proof. On any supposition, a connexion of some kind must have existed between the two. Its nature however cannot be determined with the requisite precision before their apparent or real divergencies have been examined.

First of all we may deal with the seemingly different literary tone of the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy* (χρησμοί) as compared with the Chaldæan Oracles (λόγια) collected by Kroll. The subjective note is much more perceptible in the first group. There we are confronted with Apollo's personal reaction to the questions. The God proclaims his intention to keep the secret of his supreme knowledge; reproves the temerity of the questioner who presumes on his familiarity with natural science⁸³; gives practical instructions⁸⁴; and humbly acknowledges the supremacy of the one and only God⁸⁵.

The realistic literary form of the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy* may be regarded as another distinctive trait. These texts contain the exact wording of the questions and, in one case, even mention the name of the questioner (Theophilus)⁸⁶. Details of this nature are absent from the fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles; most of these verses transmitted by the Neo-Platonists confine themselves to objective statements of doctrine.

There is however one exception: an Oracle quoted by Proclus in his Commentary on Plato's Republic. Kroll has contested—without alleging any reason—its belonging to the Collection of the Chaldæans⁸⁷; yet Proclus designates it as a *Logion*, a term constantly applied by him to

⁸³ *Theos.* No. 21, 5 f., quoted p. 21, n. 52.

⁸⁴ *Theos.* No. 35, 5. quoted p. 26, n. 67.

⁸⁵ *Theos.* No. 13, 16. quoted p. 18, n. 46.

⁸⁶ *Theos.* No. 13, quoted p. 18, n. 46. Has the common name Theophilus, as used in this text, the symbolic significance which the Fathers of the Church read into it when it designates the person to whom the Gospel according to Luke is addressed? The question must remain unanswered.

⁸⁷ PROCL., *Rp.* II, 126, 14 app. crit. "oraculum a Chaldaicis alienum".

quotations from the Chaldaean Oracles⁸⁸. He inserts it in his text because it expresses the yearning of the soul for immortality⁸⁹ :

‘This is also shown by the *Logion* which teaches us as follows :

“All are filled with a sweet desire always to dwell on the Olympus as the companions of the immortal gods. But not all are allowed to enter those mansions”.

⁸⁸ See Excursus Ia. The reverence felt by Proclus for the Chaldaean Oracles puts the supposition that he has made a mistake in quoting them out of court

⁸⁹ PROCL., Rp. II, 126, 14 f. Δηλοῖ δὲ καὶ τὸ λόγιον ταῦτα διδάσκον·

« πᾶσας μὲν γὰρ ἔχει γλυκερὸς πόθος, ὥς κεν Ὀλυμπον
ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι συνέμποροι αἰὲν ἔχωσιν·
οὐ πάσαις δὲ θέμις ἐπιδήμεναι τῶνδε μελᾶθρων·
εἴτα τοῦ λαμβάνοντος τοὺς χρησμούς διὰ πλειόνων
ἐκδοθέντας ἐρομένοι, τίς οὖν ἐστὶν ὁ τυγχάνων
τῆς εἰς θεοὺς ἀνόδου, καὶ εἰ ὁ τὸν θυτικὸν βίον
μάλιστα προσήσάμενος, ἐπάγει πάλιν ὁ θεός·
« οὐχ ὅσῃς σπλάγχνοισιν ἐπίφρονι θήκατο βουλήν·
ἤδη καὶ πρὸς Ὀλυμπον ἀποσκεδάσας τόδε σῶμα
ἤϊεν ἀειρόμενος ψυχῆς κούφαις πτερύγεσσιν,
ἀλλ’ ὅσῃς σο[φ]. . . »

At this point, there is a lacuna of approximately 100 letters in the unique MS., that is to say the ending of this verse as well as the one which follows, the last of the Oracle, are missing. Proclus goes on to comment upon the third verse of the first Oracle and thereupon propounds an allegoric interpretation of the first verse of the second Oracle (the term *σπλάγχνα* denotes, according to him, the carnal impulses); he characterizes the two Oracles as *θεῶν μῆνυσις* (see Excursus I h; m).

The form and the style of the passages of prose appertaining to this Oracle recall the double Oracles quoted by Porphyry in his *Philosophy of the Oracles*; see below n. 166. We must reckon with the possibility that Proclus has extracted this *Logion* from Porphyry’s commentary on the Myth of Plato’s Republic, a work which was his principle source (and in which Porphyry may have cited the ‘*Logion*’ as well as in the *Philosophy of the Oracles*; but this supposition does not legitimate the assumption that Proclus was misled by Porphyry’s manner of quoting into designating a non-Chaldaean Oracle as one delivered to the Theurgists.

When the recipient of this oracle which was given in full⁹⁰ asked who it was that was privileged to ascend towards the gods and whether it was he who in his life chose to offer up particularly frequent sacrifices⁹¹, the God began again :

“Not he that has set his reflective mind on the entrails (of the sacrificial animals) will ascend, after the dissolution of the terrestrial body, towards the Olympus and rise aloft on the light wings of the soul, but only he that is wise . . .”

Unfortunately, the following one and a half verse of the Logion are illegible in the unique manuscript of Proclus; it is obvious that they contain a definition of the wisdom that procures immortality after death⁹². However, the preserved text provides sufficient evidence for including this Logion in the collection of the *Oracula Chaldaica*.

Thus we find that the oracle-giving god of the Chaldæans also expresses elsewhere his aversion from haruspicy : “The slicings of victims and of entrails are never true”⁹³. He promises immortality after the “dissolution” of the body⁹⁴ only to those who in their life have not engaged in

⁹⁰ διὰ πλειόνων, *in extenso*, signifies, perhaps, that the Oracle had a continuation and is quoted by Proclus in an abridged form. Porphyry, too, notes in his *Philosophy of the Oracles* (e. g. Wolff, 153) that only an incomplete text of one of the oracles is known to him; he often quotes only the first verses of the oracles (see Wolff, 186).

⁹¹ Cf. PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 10, φιλοθύτου δὲ γεγονότος τοῦ Ἀμελίου.

⁹² On the lacuna see p. 32, n. 89. For σο(φός) cf. note 152, concerning the designation of the Theurgists as σοφοὶ θεωφῆται. See also KAIBEL, *Carm. Epigr.* 228, 7 (Rhode, *Psyche*, II, 383, n. 2) ἐναίω δ' ἡρώων ἱερὸν δόμον . . . τοῖον γὰρ βιότου τέρμα σοφοῖσιν ἐνι. Elsewhere the Chaldæan Oracles mentioned the “halls of the gods” (A. JAHN, *De Philosophia Chaldaica* [see ch. II, n. 19] I, 1 αὐλαὶ τῶν Θεῶν etc.; imitation of *Od.* IV, 74 Ζητὸς αὐλή, imitated by SYNESIUS, *Hymn.* III, 37, 709; IV, 292), to which the disembodied soul ascends.

⁹³ “Augury is never true” : οὐ Θυσιῶν σπλάγχων τε τομαὶ τὰ δ' ἀθύρματα πάντα; continued p. 34, n. 95. See also ch. IV, n. 99.

⁹⁴ ἀποσκηδάσας τὸδε σῶμα applies to the dissolution of the human body through the return of its constituent parts to the elements of which it was composed; cf. ch. III, n. 164. As to the expression cf. ch. V, n. 73. The criticism of the exaggerated importance attached to sacrifices as compared with moral qualities is a commonplace of philosophical ethics.

this "vain pastime" ⁹⁵. The positive complement to this interdiction is stated in the concluding clause of the Oracle quoted above, which begins with the word "wise". Later on we shall be able to form an accurate idea of its nature.

This *Logion* of Proclus has the same characteristics as the quoted *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy*. Like them it contains the precise wording of a question bearing on a theological problem; and this question is followed up by the answer. The verses of this *Logion*, as well as those figuring in the *Theosophy* are called "prophecies" (χρησμοί). Proclus does not name the answering god; but the course of our investigation leaves no room for doubt that he was none other than Apollo, the prophesying god *par excellence*.

The *Logion* of Proclus proves that the literary form of the Chaldaean Oracles was much less simple and more variable than the quotations of the Neoplatonists would lead us to suppose. The interest of these philosophers was obviously engaged by the doctrinal passages of these texts, which, as they believed, corroborated their own teaching. Their distinctive literary form seemed, from this particular point of view, to be irrelevant. Accordingly, the choice of quotations made by the Neoplatonists could not but produce a deceptive impression. Moreover the determination of the original form of these texts is hampered by the fact that the extant Neoplatonic writings apparently quote only two Chaldaean Oracles in full, and even in these cases omit the interrogative formula ⁹⁶. However, an attentive examination of the problem cannot fail to discover that a number

⁹⁵ (Continued p. 33, n. 93)

«τάδ' ἀθύρματα πάντα,
ἐμπορικῆς ἀπάτης στήριγματα· φεύγε σὺ ταῦτα
μέλλων εὐσεβείης ἱερὸν παράδεισον ἀνοίγειν» etc.

Concerning the «Paradise» of the Chaldaeans, see ch. III sect. 4. Similar animadversions on the rapacity of the magicians and soothsayers are often to be found in the writings of the ancient critics of religious belief.

⁹⁶ They will be quoted and interpreted ch. II. sect. 7 and 15. The first Oracle may probably be regarded as a reply to the question τί εἰσιν αἱ ἰδέαι, the second to the question πῶς ἔσθι νοεῖν τὸ νοητόν.

of the Chaldæan verses quoted by the Neoplatonists conform in some of their formal characteristics to the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy* and to the *Logion* of Proclus which we have just discussed. In many Chaldæan Oracles the god addresses directly the questioner, apostrophizes him in the second person singular, or, if his words concern mortals in general, in the second person plural⁹⁷. The tone of these divine utterances is sometimes very subjective. A case in point is the attack on those "who do not know that every god is good. O fools, become sober"⁹⁸! The Chaldæan Oracles speak with scathing contempt of the "herd-animals" and the "somatics"⁹⁹, and stigmatize with bitter scorn the over-weening "conceit of the puny humans"¹⁰⁰; and again and again they express their reprobation for "impure" matter¹⁰¹. Moreover the Chaldæan Oracles contain numerous imperatives, commandments as well as interdictions¹⁰². The gods of the Theurgists often seem to adopt the style of moralizing preachers of religion, which is also characteristic of some treatises in the Hermetic writings¹⁰³. Thus, the expository mode was by no means as predominant in the Chaldæan Oracles as the quotations of the Neoplatonists would lead us to believe.

At this point we must recall that the first of the texts quoted in the present work from the *Theosophy* was not an oracle, but a hymn addressed to the Supreme God. The quotations of the Chaldæan Oracles made by Proclus and his disciples also include passages from hymns to the celestial powers; among them a fragment from a prayer to the gods

⁹⁷ Cf. e. g., the lines quoted ch. II, n. 181 as well as ch. IV, n. 57 and n. 68; and approximately six other instances.

⁹⁸ Cf. ch. V, n. 50.

⁹⁹ See n. 171 and ch. II, n. 395.

¹⁰⁰ See n. 165 and ch. IV, n. 98.

¹⁰¹ See ch. V, n. 14 and *passim*.

¹⁰² Approximately eight Chaldæan Oracle-verses begin with *οὐ χρεῖ*, *οὐ δεῖ*, *μή*; three with *χρεῖ*; six with imperatives.

¹⁰³ The fragment quoted *supra* n. 98 is compared by Kroll p. 15, n. 2 with the Hermetic *Poinandres*, 27. Other parallols are indicated in my study *Sobria ebrietas* (Gießen 1929), 74 ff.

"who know the hypercosmic depth by thinking it" ¹⁰⁴; the beginning of a hymn that reads: "Ether, sun, pneuma of the moon, conductors of the air" ¹⁰⁵; four verses from a hymn to the spirits of the air, the earth, and the waters ¹⁰⁶. The Theurgists have been taught these prayers by the Chaldæan gods. For they believe, in accordance with a basic principle of magical science, that only the gods themselves knew the spells that could compell their presence. Proclus often affirms that the gods themselves had communicated to the founders of Chaldæan mystagogy their own divine secrets and those of the cosmic orders; a supernatural teaching that enabled these men to perform their conjurations. Hymns were also chanted in the course of the rites described in the magical papyri; and they too are supposed to have been communicated to the officiants in a like manner ¹⁰⁷.

It has been suggested that all the extant verses of the Chaldæan Oracles are extracted from a didactic theological poem ¹⁰⁸. This is highly improbable. For one thing the dialogue between the god and the human interlocutor appears to be incompatible with the assumption of a continuous exposition. The variations in the use of doctrinal terms which are to be found in the Chaldæan Oracles can be better accounted for on the supposition that these (like the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy*) form a collection of oracular pronouncements; all of these must have been informed by an identical theological doctrine, but for the rest there was no external connection between them. They were answers given to diverse theological interrogations; and while they all reflected one coherent system,

¹⁰⁴ This verse (as to which see ch. II, n. 351). is introduced by PROCL., *Crat.*, 57, 25 with the words λέγει δ ἑμνος, by DAMASCIUS, I, 284, 8, with οἱ θεοὶ ἀνομνήχασι, *ibid.*, I, 291, 20, with οἱ τε ἐκδεδωκότες θεοὶ τὰ πολυτίμητα λόγια — an example which illustrates the various ways in which the Chaldæan Oracles are quoted by the Neoplatonists. See Excursus I.

¹⁰⁵ Cf. ch. III, n. 35.

¹⁰⁶ Cf. ch. V, II, 25.

¹⁰⁷ Cf. n. 177.

¹⁰⁸ Thus WENDLAND (see above p. 3 n. 1), followed by CHRIST-SCHMID, *Geschichte der griechischen Literatur*, II, 26 p. 975, ÜBERWEG-PRAECHTER, *Philosophie des Altertums* ¹¹ (Berlin 1926), 523, and others. Kroll himself does not seem to have recorded his opinion as to the literary form of the Chaldæan Oracles.

they propose in each particular case a new formula. A decisive argument in favour of this view is furnished by the title of the work from which the Chaldæan Oracles derive : the natural unbiased interpretation of λόγια δι' ἐπῶν is "Oracles in Verses"¹⁰⁹. It seems probable that their authors introduced each particular Oracle which they edited by a brief remark relating the occasion on which it was given ; and a few of these remarks must have been preserved, sometimes *verbatim*, in the text adopted by Porphyry.

The fact that the *Prophecies* quoted in the *Theosophy* (which as we have shown derive from Porphyry's capital work on the *Philosophy of the Oracles*) are not referred to by Proclus and his disciples calls for an explanation. It can hardly be due to chance. We may suppose that the later Neoplatonists (perhaps already Iamblichus) have singled out one particular group out of the collection of the Theurgists in order to canonize it if we may use this expression. A parallel instance can be found in their treatment of the Orphic literature. One only of these texts, a long theogonic poem (ὁ ἱερὸς λόγος), comprising 24 rhapsodies, which was likewise first introduced to the Neoplatonists by Porphyry, was considered by the later members of this school as the authentic document of Orphism ; and it was the only one quoted by Proclus¹¹⁰. The Chaldæan literature may have been subjected to a similar process of selection.

¹⁰⁹ The various meanings of ἐπῆ are 1° poems or verses in hexameters ; 2° oracles, because they were usually delivered in hexameters ; cf. *c. g.* Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, XI. 6, 37, δι' ἐπῶν φήσας, and *P. Mag.*, I. 328, περὶ ἐποποιίας ; 3° poetry in general, even lyrics, or verses of poetry. See below n. 200.

¹¹⁰ Cf. RONDÉ, *Psyche*, II, 414 f. ; KERN, *Orphic. Fr.*, p. 140 f. Though Damascius sets forth another Orphic theogony (Fr. 54 Kern), all the verses he quotes are extracted from the ἱερὸς λόγος (called by him I, 317, 14 ἡ συνήθης Ὀρφικὴ Θεολογία ; see also 378, 6).

It seems that the reason for which the Neoplatonists singled out the ἱερὸς λόγος among the other Orphic texts and invested it with a canonical authority, may be found in its proem : for it is there that Orpheus claims to have written down his chants under the dictation of the god Apollo, who thus vouchsafed him the revelation for which he had prayed (about this proem see KERN, *Orphic. Fr.* 62, p. 145. RONDÉ, *Psyche*, II, 113, n. 1. NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch VI*, p. 208 f.).

However we may also envisage another explanation. In the writings of the later Neoplatonists we find some infrequent citations of works of Julian the Theurgist other than the Chaldæan Oracles. Thus Proclus quotes from a work bearing the title *On the Celestial Zones* (otherwise unknown) the paraphrase of a hymn to Chronos, with which the Theurgists conjured the god¹¹¹. The next chapter will show that this God of Eternity is identical with the Aion of the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy*, and that the very peculiar conceptions on which this hymn is based conform in every particular to the doctrines of the Chaldæan Oracles. It follows that at least one of the other works of Julian also contained magical hymns of which he was the author and that these derive from a theosophical system identical with that of the Chaldæan Oracles. It may thus be argued that the Oracles quoted by Proclus and the *Prophecies* quoted by Porphyry are extracted from two different collections of revealed Chaldæan verses. In any case, one thing is certain : the Chaldæan Oracles quoted by Proclus and by his disciples do not differ either in their style or in their tenets from the *Prophecies* quoted by Porphyry. In consequence, the fact that the *Prophecies* of the *Theosophy* with which we are concerned are not mentioned in the writings of Proclus' school can by no means be regarded a sufficient reason for contesting the attribution of these texts to the Chaldæans¹¹².

2. *The ritual oracles.*—The Chaldæan theurgists did not confine themselves to a theoretical exposition of the relationship between God, the world and man ; as their very name implies¹¹³ (*Θεουργός* meaning “worker

¹¹¹ See ch. II, n. 150 and n. 155.

¹¹² Kroll, 9, mentions the *χρησμοί* collected in the *Theosophy* and in Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* but, because they are not quoted by the later Neoplatonists, he denies the possibility of their belonging to the Chaldæan Oracles. On p. 69 he cites from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* an oracle of Hecate as a parallel to the Chaldæan Oracles of Hecate, but without recognising the Chaldæan origin of this text. The same is true with the quotation from the *Theosophy* (Nr. 15: see ch. II, n. 63) adduced by Kroll p. 68, n. 3.

¹¹³ The term “theurgy” is a Chaldæan neologism; as to its exact meaning and history, see Excursus IV.

of divine things'), they were also the initiators into the rites and the mysteries of a sacramental community, the priests of which were able by their magical craft to render the higher powers subject to their will. Thus their secret cult is a blend of sublime mysticism, centring in the noetic Fire, and of magical materialism. Several of its ceremonies are described by Proclus and by the Byzantine Neo-Platonist Psellus (whose information derives from the Athenian philosopher). But to eke out our knowledge of the mystagogy of the theurgists we must once more have recourse to a series of oracles quoted by Porphyry in his *Philosophy of the Oracles*. The identification and interpretation of this new group of documents will form the subject-matter of the second half of the first chapter. A full account of the Chaldæan ritual, the neglect of which by Kroll detracts—as Bidez has pointed out¹¹⁴—from the validity of his conclusions, will be given in the course of an exposition of the complete theurgical system.

The persons officiating at the secret gatherings were : the priests, the "callers" (κλήτορες) and the "recipients" (δοχεῖς)¹¹⁵. The preserved texts furnish no information as to the functions of the members of the first group ; those of the second invoked the gods with magical formulae and compelled them to appear ; those of the third "received" the conjured god, and served as a medium for his oracle.

We find in the works of Proclus only one verse referring to the function of the Chaldæan "recipients" ; one of the Chaldæan gods utters the enigmatic words : "The recipient's wretched heart does not sustain me"¹¹⁶. The meaning of these words becomes clearer if they are taken

¹¹⁴ See BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hellénisés*, I. 163.

¹¹⁵ PROCL. *Rp.* II. 246, 23 f. καὶ οἱ τῶν Θεῶν (see Excursus I b) ἱεροὶ (or, according to a probable emendation, ἱερεῖς; see note 139) καὶ οἱ κλήτορες καὶ οἱ δοχεῖς πολυειδέσιν ἐχρῶντο χιτῶσιν καὶ καταζώσεσιν, μιμούμενοι τὰς Θεῶν ζωάς (i. e. the zodiac cf. PROCL. *Tim.* I 60. 26), εἰς ἃς ἀνήγον τὴν ἐαυτῶν πραγματείαν (magical operation); cf. below ch. IV. n. 29, IDEM, *Crat.* 100, 21 αἱ Θεουργίαι τοὺς μὲν κλήτορας καὶ τοὺς δοχεῖς . . . προκαθαίρειν παρακελεύονται; see notes 11 and 139, and ch. IV, note 1 (b).

¹¹⁶ Procl. *Rp.*, I, 111, 28 f. (Kroll 9) :

«Οὐ φέρει με τοῦ δοχῆος ἡ τάλαινα καρδία», φησὶν τις Θεῶν, δοχέως cod. corr.

in conjunction with a group of isolated verses quoted by Porphyry in his *Philosophy of the Oracles* ¹¹⁷. These purport to be exclamations uttered by invoked gods and express their desire to be "loosed" so as to return to their own place. The quotation transmitted by Proclus is more particularly paralleled by the following verse of this group: "Loose the Ruler at last. The mortal can no longer contain the god" ¹¹⁸. The Chaldæans and others apply the title "Ruler" (ἄναξ) to Apollo ¹¹⁹; it is he who possesses the "recipient" and who demands to be loosed, as the mortal can no longer "contain" him. We may accordingly suppose that the "recipient" had "contained" the god ¹²⁰ for some length of time and that the latter had spoken out of his mouth. Either of the two quoted verses probably formed the conclusion of an oracle uttered by the god while sojourning in the body of his "recipient". In another verse cited by Porphyry the god himself imparts the knowledge of the magical rite which "looses" him: "Spread out the cloud of linen, and loose the recipient" ¹²¹. In this case at least the "loosing" was effected by means of a magical ceremony ¹²².

The function of the officiant who "received" the oracle-giving god, and who becomes as it were his abiding place for as long as he can sustain him, corresponds to that of the Pythia and of other prophetesses who are possessed by the god. The Jewish Sibyl and the one described by

Wolff, 160, 6; *prob.* Kroll. Wolff, 163, 3 mentions that one MS. has δοχέα instead of δοχῆα in the verse quoted note 121. As to the metrical form of the fragment see below note 200.

¹¹⁷ *ap.* EUSEB. *Praep. Ev.*, V, 9, 1. Cf. Wolff, 162, ff.

¹¹⁸ «Λύετε λοιπὸν ἄνακτα· βροτὸς Θεὸν οὐκέτι χωρεῖ».

¹¹⁹ See below note 184.

¹²⁰ As to χωρεῖν Θεὸν see *e. g.*, LAMBL. *Myst.*, III, 11, p. 125, 6; and the speech addressed by the gnostic Marcus to the prophetess, Iren. I, 13, 3 *χώρησον αὐτὸν (τὸν νύμφιον) καὶ χωρήθητι ἐν αὐτῷ*; cf. REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 19, 2 and 221.

¹²¹ EUSEB. *Praep. Ev.*, V, 9, 6:

«Συνδόμος ἀμπέτασον νεφέλην λύσον τε δοχῆα». See Wolff, 163.

¹²² νεφέλη probably means in this connection, as Vigerus remarks (see Wolff 163, 3), "fine cloth": cf. Publ. Syri fragm. *ap.* PETRON., *Cena*, 55 "nebula linea". On the use of linen (σινδῶν) for magical conjurations see ABT, *Die Apologie des Apuleius (Religionsgeschichtliche Versuche und Vorarbeiten, IV, 2, 1908)*, p. 215 f.

Virgil experience an anguish similar to that of the "recipient"¹²³. An even closer parallel to the Chaldæan Oracles is to be found in Lucan's naturalistic description of the raging Pythia who almost collapses under the burden of the god who possesses her and speaks out of her mouth¹²⁴. The Delphic priestess visited by the god is often compared to a woman that conceives¹²⁵. The term "recipient" applied by the Chaldæans to their prophets originated in similar materialistic notions. It is a noteworthy fact that this term is only found in the Chaldæan Oracles and in the two verses quoted by Porphyry; it is not encountered in any Greek text independent of Chaldæan tradition¹²⁶. It appears to have been a neologism coined by the Chaldæans, who systematically derived from the verbe employed in their terminology *nomina agentis* designating either the officiants of their cult or cosmic powers¹²⁷.

The conjuration which ended with the god being "loosed" began with his being "bound". The power of the magician consists in binding and in loosing¹²⁸. For this reason, the formula of the invocation (*ἐπι-κλησις*) is often followed in the magical papyri by the formula that "looses" (*ἀπόλυσις*) the demon and sends him back to his own place without his

¹²³ οὐκέτι χωρεῖ (see n. 117) is paralleled by VIRGIL, *Aeneid*, VI, 77 «*Phoebe nondum patiens*»; and οὐ φέρεται με (see n. 116) by LUCAN, VI, 174 «*te, Phoebe, ferens*». Cf. also *Orac. Sibyll.*, III, 4. See NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch VI*, p. 144.

¹²⁴ Lucan, V, 161. ff. See REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenist. Mysterienrel.*³, 323 f.

¹²⁵ ORIGEN, *c. Cels.*, VII, 3, ἡ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος προφῆτις δέχεται πνεῦμα διὰ τῶν γυναικείων κόλπων (similarly STRABO, IX, 3, 5; 419 C); other examples are quoted by NORDEN, *op. cit.*, 146. Cf. especially LUCAN, V, 163 «*Concepit pectore numen*». IANBL., *Myst.*, III, 11, p. 127, 7 (ROHDE, *Psyche*, II, 60, 3). HOFFNER, *O. Z.*, II, 277 f.

¹²⁶ The testimonies referring to the *δοχεύς* were collected by LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 108 and WOLFF, 160, 6. Only the passages quoted above in the notes 115, 116, 120 have a firsthand evidential value, as IANBL., *Myst.*, III, 6 (quoted n. 137), HERNIAS, in *Plat. Phaedr.*, p. 105, 2 Ast (to be compared with Proclus *ap. PSELL.*, *Script. min.*, p. 248, 8 f. KURTZ-DREXL), Proclus (quoted n. 133), SYNESIUS, *Epist. CL* and EUSEB., *Praep. Ev.*, III, 16, 2 (quoted in the notes 136 and 176) draw upon the Chaldæan Oracles.

¹²⁷ e. g. ἀναγωγεύς, ἀνοχεύς, συνοχεύς. See EXCURSUS, III, 1 a.

¹²⁸ See G. KITTEL, *Theolog. Wörterbuch zum N. T.*, s. v. δέω and λύω. The composita ἀπολύω and ἐκλύω are used in the same sense.

doing any harm¹²⁹. In the Chaldæan mysteries both rites, the invocation and the "loosing", were probably performed by the "callers".

Several texts speak of the theurgists' binding and loosing. For instance, Porphyry in his treatise *On the Return of the Soul*, which discusses the principal doctrines of Julian the Chaldæan. He relates there that a Chaldæan charged the failure of his magical operations upon another practiser of the occult arts: for the latter had bound the powers conjured by the Chaldæan, who was unable to loose them¹³⁰. Porphyry's narration is corroborated by Psellus, according to whom the Chaldæans used to bind and to loose the gods¹³¹. These texts enable us to interpret the meaning of the following verse of the Chaldæan Oracles, transmitted by Proclus:

"The sluggish mortal, who turns (his mind) thither (to the earth), is the loosing of the god"¹³².

The Oracle signifies that the theurgist whose mind turns to earthly thoughts is unable to hold the conjured up god and to prevent his taking himself off¹³³. "Hätt ich die Kraft dich anzuziehn besessen, so hätte ich

¹²⁹ As to these magical rites see HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 878. See also below, ch. IV, n. 79.

¹³⁰ PORPH. *Regr.*, p. 29, 16 f. ed. Bidez. See below, ch. V, n. 105-6.

¹³¹ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 446, 25 Kurtz-Drexl (see also BIDEZ, *Mélanges Cumont*, 93, 5) οἱ Χαλδαῖοι. . . κατὰγονσί τε τοὺς πρὸ ἐαυτοῖς Θεοὺς Ξελκτηρλοῖς ὡδαῖς (see n. 184) καὶ δεσμοῦσι καὶ λύουσιν. See ch. V, n. 109.

¹³² PROCL., *Parm.*, 1094, 25 (Kroll 56) τὸ περὶ τῶν Θεῶν ῥηθέν, λέγον ὡς ἄρα « Ἐκλυσίς ἐστὶ Θεοῦ ναθρὸς βροτὸς ἐς τὰδ' ἔχων (νοῦν). » The MSS., have ἐς τὰδ' ἔχων, I propose to complement νοῦν. Cousin corrects ἐς τὰδε νεύων. The words ἐς τὰδε probably refer to the ὑλικά πάθη described in the preceding verse.

The positive statement is found in another fragment of the Oracles quoted by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 212, 17 (Kroll 56):

« Διθύνοντι βροτῶ κραιπνοὶ μάκαρες τελέθουσιν ».

¹³³ Proclus, quoted by PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 249, 5 f., states that the apparition of gods often sets in motion material spirits (ὑλικά πνεύματα), "whose violent onslaught cannot be borne by the weaker recipients" (οὐ φέρουσιν οἱ ἀσθενέστεροι δοχεῖς). Apparently, Proclus refers in this passage to a lost Chaldæan Oracle: cf. note 126.

According to a basic doctrine of Chaldæan demonology, the hylic spirits are attracted to men whose life is dominated by physical impulse.

dich zu halten keine Furcht", says Faust to the invoked Spirit of the Earth. For this reason, the Chaldæans and the magicians enjoined upon the adepts of their art to mortify their body and thus purify themselves from every material pollution ¹³⁴.

While, as regards the practice of the rites of *epiclesis* and *apolyxis*, the magicians had much in common with the Chaldæans, they did not seem to have recognized the need of an officiant—other than the "caller"—whose particular function was that of the "recipient". We do not find in the entire magical literature, consisting of the papyri and of the literary texts, a single mention of a "recipient" into whom the god or the demon enters and out of whose mouth he speaks. Moreover such a medium seems unnecessary, for the invoked god, or one of his ministering spirits, appear in person or enter into the "caller" ¹³⁵. We may therefore suppose that the Chaldæans derived their conception of the "recipient" (as well as their idea of the function performed by Apollo) from oracular usage.

This supposition is corroborated by an oracle of Apollo which Porphyry quotes in full; he is justified in considering this oracle a classical example of prophetic pneumatology :

"The stream separating from the splendour of Phoebus on high, and enveloped in the sonorous breath of the pure air, falls enchanted by songs and by ineffable words about the head of the blameless recipient. It fills the soft integument of the tender membranes, ascending through the stomach and rising up again, and it produces out of the mortal pipe (or flute) a lovely song" ¹³⁶.

¹³⁴ See ch. iv. n. 1. Cf. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I. § 838 ff.

¹³⁵ Cf. the passages quoted by DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 97, and NORDEN (see note 123).

¹³⁶ PORPH., *ap.*, EUS., *Praep. Ev.*, V. 8, 11 (Wolff 160, *Anthol. Graec.*, III, p. 495, No. 158 Didot) : *καὶ πάλιν ὁ Ἀπόλλων.*

Ἐρεῦμα τὸ Φοιβείης ἀπονέμενον ὑψόθεν αἰγλῆς
 πνοιῇ ὑπαὶ λιγυρῇ κεκαλυμμένον ἥeros ἀγνοῦ
 θελγόμενον μολπαῖσι καὶ ἀρρήτοις ἐπέεσσι,
 κάππεσεν ἀμφὶ κάρηνον ἀμωμήτοιο δοχῆος·
 λεπταλέων ὑμένων μαλακὸν δ' ἐνέπλησε χιτῶνα,
 ἀμβολάδην δ' ἄ γαστρός ἀνεσσύμενον παλινωρσον·
 αὐλοῦ δ' ἐκ βροτέοιο φίλην ἐτεκνώσατο φωνήν.

Wolff, 161, supposes unnecessarily that there is a lacuna of one verse after v. 4.

The following explanatory remarks of Porphyry may help us to understand this oracle : "No description could be clearer, diviner, and more in accordance with nature. For the descending pneuma, having entered as an effluence of the celestial power into the organic and animate body, and using the soul as a base (there is no allusion to this point in the Oracles) gives forth a sound through the mouth as through an instrument" ¹³⁷.

In the first place, the points in which this Oracle of Apollo concurs with the Chaldaean Oracles will be indicated.

a) The Chaldaean term "recipient" figures in this oracle.

b) The "recipient" is described in it as "blameless". This attribute can only be understood here as signifying ritual integrity ¹³⁸. In the Chaldaean Oracles, the "priest of the holy fire" who, according to Proclus, was the performer of the Chaldaean mysteries of Apollo, is bidden to cleanse himself in sea-water before he proceeds with his sacred

δε is placed towards the end of v. 5 in order to produce a positional long syllable. This is in accordance with the practice of the Chaldaeans; cf. e. g. the fragment quoted ch. v, n. 116 (v. 1). It may be remembered that the position of δε in poetic texts is much less determined than in prose.

Eus., *Praep. Ev.*, III, 16, 1 : Οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὁ ἥλιος οὐρανόθεν αὐτοῖς καταβάς, ἐπεῖτα τὸν δοχέα πληρώσας, τὸν χρησμὸν ἀπεφοίβειζεν (continued note 174) is, as Wolff 160, 6 points out, a paraphrase of this oracle.

¹³⁷ Eus. *Praep. Ev.*, V, 8, 12, (Wolff 160) Τούτων οὔτε σαφέστερα οὔτε θεϊκώτερα καὶ φυσικώτερα γένοιτ' ἂν πνεῦμα γὰρ τὸ κατιὸν καὶ ἀπόρροια ἐκ τῆς ἐπουρανίου δυνάμεως εἰς ὀργανικὸν σῶμα καὶ ἐμψυχον εἰσελθοῦσα, βάσει χρωμένη τῇ ψυχῇ, διὰ τοῦ στόματος ὡς ὀργάνου φωνὴν ἀποδίδωσιν. *IAMBLL., Myst.*, III, 6, p. 112, 10 ff. paraphrases the same Oracle, as already remarked by Th. Gale in his notes *ad loc.*, p. 222.

Σαφέστερα indicates the realistic, θεϊκώτερα the metaphysical, φυσικώτερα the anatomic aspect of the description given by the Oracle. Porphyry interpreted the Oracle as containing an allusion to the soul, in order to support his doctrine of the Pneuma (cf. Dobbs, *Proclus*, etc. 314).

¹³⁸ ἀμωμος viz ἀμώμητος figures as attribute of unblemished victims in the Jewish-Hellenistic literature. *JOSEPHUS, bell.*, V, 229 uses this epithet for the priests of the temple in Jerusalem.

task. And like him, the "callers" and the "recipients" had, according to another statement of Proclus, to undergo purifying ceremonies before they accomplished their theurgical functions ¹³⁹.

c) The stream of prophetic pneuma springs forth from the "splendour of Phoebus", that is to say, from the sun. The hymn of the "Theosophy" quoted above ¹⁴⁰ also considers the oracle-giving Apollo as identical with the ruler of the sun. According to the Chaldæan conception, the sun's existence is maintained by the noetic primordial Fire, while the solar rays bring about the mystic illumination ¹⁴¹. The luminous stream of prophetic pneuma likewise originates in the divine substance which the sun is deemed to be ¹⁴².

d) The prophetic pneuma, in the course of its descent from the etherial zone, is "enveloped in air". According to a kindred Chaldæan doctrine, the fiery spark of the human soul, during its descent from its super-celestial place of origin into the earthly body, acquires a vesture formed out of the substances of the spheres which it traverses ¹⁴³. The aerial envelope of the prophetic pneuma corresponds to the outermost layer of this psychic body; for, as the last of the cosmic zone to be traversed consists of air, this layer is formed out of that substance ¹⁴⁴.

e) In the prophet's body the luminous pneuma is transformed into a voice which utters the oracle. This metamorphosis is described with anatomical accuracy. The pneuma "falls about the head of the recipient", is inhaled by him, and thus enters the stomach; then it ascends and becomes a breath, which makes the vocal tube resound like a "flute"

¹³⁹ PROCL., *Crat.*, 101, 6 (see note 11).

«Αὐτὸς δ' ἐν πρώτοις ἱερεὺς πυρὸς ἔργα κυβερνῶν κύματι ῥαίνέσθω πιγερῶ βαρυχέος ἄλμης,» ὡς φησι τὸ λόγιον περὶ αὐτοῦ, and *ibidem*, 100, 21 f., quoted note 115. As to the purification by sea water see ch. iv, n. 1.

¹⁴⁰ See above, note 46 (v. 8).

¹⁴¹ See above, note 46.

¹⁴² See below, note 191.

¹⁴³ See ch. iii, sect. 1.

¹⁴⁴ Cf. also NONNUS, *Paraphr. Ev. Joh.*, I, 115, αἰθερίων κατανεύμενον... κόλπων Θεοῦ

(αὐλὸς signifies both "vocal tube" and "flute", the musical instrument). Thus, the corporal organs of the "recipient" serve as the instruments of the god.

This conception which supposes that the human body is possessed by the god and that the "recipient", when in the state of enthusiasm, is entirely passive, conforms to notions that were widely disseminated in later Antiquity. According to Plutarch, the interrogators of the Pythia believed that the god—like the demon in the case of the soothsaying ventriloquists—entered into the body of the prophetess¹⁴⁵, spoke out of her mouth and used her voice as an instrument. Philo is persuaded that the words uttered by a genuine prophet do not belong to him, but to Another, Whose interpreter he is. He compares him to a musical instrument touched by God. His mouth and his tongue are organs which, in accordance with unknown laws, give forth melodious speech. Philo, personally, has experienced states in which an invisible pneuma speaks out of him¹⁴⁶. Similar views are evinced in the ecstatic speeches of the Christian gnostic Montanus, a contemporary of the author of the Chaldaean Oracles. Like the latter, Montanus delivers the speech of the spirit by whom he is possessed in the first person, and speaks of himself in the third. His "spirit" also uses the simile of the musical instrument. "Behold, the man is like a lyre, and I fly up to him like a plectrum"¹⁴⁷.

The voice of the pneuma is compared in the Oracle to a pipe (or to a flute). The mystical character of this simile is obscured by the anatomical aetiology, the precision of which has its counterpart in the explanation of the musical instrument given by Plutarch and Philo. In Hellenistic literature, the image of the flute of the spirit is encountered

¹⁴⁵ PLUTARCH, *def. orac.*, 9; cf. RODE, *Psyche*, II, 60, 3. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, II. 5276.

¹⁴⁶ Cf. REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 204, 1.

¹⁴⁷ MONTANUS, *ap.*, EPIPHAN., *Panar. Haer.*, XLVIII, 4, 1, ἰδοὺ, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὥσει λύρα καὶ ὡς ἐπίπταται ὥσει πλῆκτρον. Cf. also *Odes of Salomo*, (the translation according to the edition of R. R. Harris and Mingana, vol. II, Manchester, 1920) VI, 1-2: "As the hand moves over the harp and the strings speak, so speaks in my members the Spirit of the Lord"; *ibid.*, XIV, 8; XXVI, 3. The Syriac poet Narsai (s. v) was called the "Lyre of the Holy Ghost"; A. BAUMSTARK, *Geschichte der syrischen Literatur* (BONN 1922), 110.

only in one other passage¹⁴⁸. It is however frequently employed in Persian mystical poetry which expresses, with an unsurpassed plenitude, the potential motifs of mystical language.

f) The realistic description of the *epiclesis*¹⁴⁹ of the prophetic spirit and of his effluence is akin, in its insistence on material details, to the Chaldæan account of the Fire which flows through channels (that is the solar rays) out of the sun to the earth, and is inhaled by the initiate. The "recipient" and the initiate are enkindled by the selfsame substance.

g) This pneuma is moved to descend by "enchanting songs" and "ineffable words". These terms designate the hymns and the magical formulae recited by the "callers". Some information regarding these conjurations can be drawn from several of the oracles quoted in Porphyry's work *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*. The terminology and the tenets of these oracles point once more to a Chaldæan origin.

The first of the oracles which will now engage our attention is delivered by Hecate. This goddess plays a capital part in Chaldæan theology. She is the Cosmic Soul, who manifests herself to the Theurgist and reveals her place in the divine hierarchy : "I dwell behind the Father's thoughts, I, the Soul, who with heat, do ensoul all things"¹⁵⁰. Proclus and the members of his school have also transmitted other Chaldæan Oracles purporting to have been uttered by Hecate. The oracles of this almighty goddess which have been preserved by Porphyry are likewise numerous. One of them is set apart from the others by its terminology and literary form, which point to a Chaldæan origin¹⁵¹ :

"Among the immortal gods Hecate has never said to the wise spokesmen

¹⁴⁸ ATHENAGORAS, *Apology*, ch. 9, describes the prophets of the Old Testament who spoke in ecstacy συγχρησασμένου τοῦ πνεύματος, ὡς εἰ καὶ ἀλητῆς αὐλὸν ἐμπνεύσαι. J. GEFFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten* (1907), p. 180 draws attention to parallel passages in Philo collected by Reitzenstein (see note 146).

¹⁴⁹ See p. 41.

¹⁵⁰ See ch. II, sect. 4.

¹⁵¹ The oracle of Hecate quoted in the subsequent note is cited by Kroll, 69. because of the close analogy it presents to the Chaldæan Oracles. He did not however discern its origin.

of the gods anything vain or unfulfilled ; but descending out of the domain of the Father from the omnipotent Intellect, she is always irradiated by Truth, and about her stays firm Understanding striding with irrefragable words. Now, call me with a binding spell. For thou leadest such a mighty goddess as was able to ensoul the highest world of all" ¹⁵².

Hecate, the primordial source of all life, "ensouls", according to a Chaldaean Oracle ¹⁵³, a) the Light, b) the Fire, c) the Ether, and d) the Worlds ; that is to say : a) the god Aion, who is the "Father-begotten Light", b) the fiery sphere of the Empyrean, c) the ether, d) the planetary spheres situated in the ether. The "highest world of all", the ensouling of which is alone alleged by Hecate in the oracle quoted by Porphyry as proof of her infinite power, is according by the fiery zone in which the noetic entities subsist.

Hecate "descends" from the "omnipotent Intellect", who figures here, once more, as the potency charged with accomplishing the Will of the Father, Who has no contact with the lower orders of the celestial hierarchy ¹⁵⁴. Hecate indicates in this utterance that she the Cosmic Soul

¹⁵² Eus., *Praep. Ev.*, V. 71 (Wolff 122, *Anthol. Graec.*, III, p. 503, No. 194) :

« Οὐδὲν ἐν ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖς ποτε διὰ μάταιον
οὐδ' ἀκρίαντον ἔλεξε σοφοῖς Ἑκάτη θεοφύταις
ἀλλ' ἀπὸ παγκρήτοιο νόου πατρόθεν κτιοῦσα
αἰὲν Ἀληθείῃ σελαγίζεται, ἀμφὶ δὲ Μητίς
ἐμπεδος ἀρήκτοισι μένει λογίοις βεβαυῖα·
Δεσμῶ δ' οὖν κλήϊζε· θεὸν γὰρ ἄγεις με τοσσηνδε,
ὅσση ψυχῶσαι πανυπέρτατον ἤρκεσα κόσμον. »

Two corrections proposed by Wolff (v. 3 *παγκρατεροῖο*; v. 5 *βεβαια*), may be left out of account. WILANOWITZ, *Griechische Verskunst*, 372, 3 substitutes on the authority of the later MSS of Eusebius v. 2 *θεοφοίτοις* (= *φοιτηταῖς θεῶν*) for *θεοφύταις*, but the «unglaubliche» formation of the latter word corresponds exactly to that of *θεουργός*; see Excursus IV, and cf. also the nouns *θεοφάντωρ*, *θεόφημος* etc. His correction v. 3 *παγκράνταο* cannot be accepted in the light of the parallel passages in the Chaldaean Oracles; cf. ch. II, note 74.

The last verse of the Oracle quoted above imitates *Iliad*, V, 839 *δεινὴν γὰρ ἔχεν θεὸν* and alludes, at the same time, to the magical term *ἐρωγή* (see ch. II, n. 15), viz. *ἑσπρωγία*.

¹⁵³ See ch. II, n. 83 (a), v. 3.

¹⁵⁴ *πατρόθεν* or *ἐκ πατρὸς* always indicates in the Ch. Or. the mediate action of the transcendent Father of the gods; cf. II, n. 48.

is an offspring of the First Intellect. The passage in which, affirming the truth of her oracles, she recalls this descent has its counterpart in a Chaldæan Oracle which states that "nothing unaccomplished rushes (i. e. proceeds) from the Paternal Principle" ¹⁵⁵.

Hecate is the goddess from whom the infallible prophecies of the "wise spokesmen of the gods" derive. This function is common to her and to the Apollo of the Chaldæan mysteries. Both of them deliver oracles; and as we shall see, Apollo, too, was invoked by the theurgists by means of binding spells.

The similarity between the Chaldæan Apollo and Hecate is not only manifested in the fact of their being the two oracle-giving divinities; it is also evinced by their localisation in the universe. Hecate proclaims that she is "irradiated by Truth" (*ἀληθεια*) and that "about her stays firm Understanding striding with irrefragable words". The verbs appear to indicate that the terms "Truth" and "Understanding" apply to astral powers ¹⁵⁶. According to the popular belief adopted by the Chaldæans, Hecate is the mistress of the moon ¹⁵⁷; consequently she receives light from the all-seeing Sun, who as the abode of the oracle-giving Apollo was worshipped as a symbol of Truth ¹⁵⁸. "Understanding" who stays about the moon "striding with irrefragable words" (*ἀρρηκτοισι λογίοις*) must accordingly connote the spiritual faculty of the planet Mercury-Hermes, the sphere of which revolves around that of the moon. This planet appears to have been endowed with this particular quality because

¹⁵⁵ Cf. ch. II, n. 191.

¹⁵⁶ *ἀμφοβαίνω* (in prose *περιτρέχω*, *περιπολέω*), is applied to the course of the sun in *Iliad.*, VIII, 68, and to that of the moon in ps. MANETHO, *Apotelesm.*, A[E] 277 B[A] 391. For v. 4 of the Oracle see NONNUS, *Dion.*, I, 175 *Ἡελίω σελάγισε...* *Σελήνη*.

¹⁵⁷ See ch. II, n. 92-93.

¹⁵⁸ Apollo, because of his being the god of the oracles, is often called the incarnation of Truth; e. g. AESCH., *Eum.*, 615 *μάντις ὣν δ' οὐ ψεύσομαι*; PLATO, *Crat.*, 405 c 2; *Anth. Pal.*, IX, 525 (*εἰς Ἀπόλλωνα*), v. 24; DIOG. LAERT., VIII, 21; TERENCE, *Andria*, 698; CICERO, *Ep., ad Brut.*, I, 2, 6; OVID, *Ars amat.*, III, 789. The Neoplatonic worship of the sun as the image of Truth (according to PLATO, *Rep.*, 517 c) may also be recalled in this connection; cf. e. g. JULIAN, *Or.*, IV, 133 A; PROCL., *Crat.*, 78, 24, F. 101, 9, F., *Parm.*, 188, 13. See ch. II, n. 312.

of its being the dwelling-place of "Eloquent (*λόγιος*) Hermes". Thus this oracle of Hecate seems to prove that the planets, identified by the Chaldæan theurgists with the Greek gods whose name they bore, could also be designated by the distinctive virtues of these gods. Planetary virtues of a similar nature are mentioned several times in the Chaldæan Oracles. Thus Hecate is once characterized as containing in herself the "source of virtue"¹⁵⁹, a description due to her being the mistress of the moon; the supposed faculty of which was in this case determined by her traditional connection with Proserpina, known as "The Virgin" (*Κόρη*). According to another oracle "Virtue, Wisdom and thoughtful Truth are manifested" within Cosmic Soul (i. e. within the intramundane zone "engirdled" by this entity)¹⁶⁰. The verb "manifested" indicates once again that we are confronted with an astral allegory. Virtue being the moon and Truth the sun, Wisdom placed between the two can be identified, with some degree of probability, with the "Understanding" of the oracle of Hecate quoted by Porphyry, viz. with the planet Mercury; this explanation fails however to account for the omission of the planet Venus situated between Mercury and the sun. The faculties of "Virtue, Wisdom and Good-rule" which, according to a third oracle, "are met together" in the Chaldæan paradise also seem to indicate planetary virtues¹⁶¹. Though the details of the proposed interpretations of these passages may not be equally convincing, we seem to have established that the Oracles described in the extant texts as Chaldæan, as well as the Oracle of Hecate quoted by Porphyry, designate the planets by the names of their qualities. This point of agreement lends further strength to the view which attributes to the latter Oracle a Chaldæan origin.

¹⁵⁹ See ch. II, note 83 (*b*), v. 1.

¹⁶⁰ *DAM.*, II, 45, 10 (Kroll 27) *Διὰ τοῦτο οἶμαι καὶ ἐφάνησαν ἐν αὐτῇ (τῇ μέσῃ τάξει τῶν νοερῶν) ἡ τε ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ σοφία καὶ ἡ πολύφρων ἀτρέκεια κατὰ τὸ λόγιον.*

The verse probably read :

« ἐνθ' ἀρετὴ σοφίη τε καὶ ἡ πολύφρων ἀτρέκεια . . . ἐφάνησιν ». Ἀτρέκεια is the epic equivalent of *ἀλήθεια*. The "midmost of the intellectual orders" is that of Hecate-Psyché; cf. ch. II, n. 283, 286 and Excursus VII. (*ἀνα*)φαίνεσθαι points to an intramundane order.

¹⁶¹ *« ἐνθ' ἀρετὴ σοφίη τε καὶ εὐνομία συνάγονται »*. Cf. ch. III, n. 177. ch. IV, n. 99.

At least twelve other fragments of oracles of Hecate quoted in Porphyry's treatise *On the Philosophy of the Oracles* have come down to us. Some points of difference (enumerated in the notes)¹⁶² prove that

" The non-Chaldæan origin of one of these Oracles of Hecate (Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 8, 4; Wolff, 155 f.) may be inferred from its describing the moon as a permanent abode of the goddess (the "aery house" behind which Hecate is staying is the sun; consequently the moon is her dwelling-place); this conception is opposed to that of the Chaldæans who believe that this goddess descends to the moon from her noetic dwelling-place when invoked by one of them. (The two last verses of this oracle are almost entirely identical with an oracle of Hecate, which Porphyry quotes immediately afterwards; see Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 8, 5 and Wolff 156). Another oracle quoted by Porphyry (Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, IV, 23, 7; Wolff 151) can be shown to be non-Chaldæan, as Hecate affirms in it her identity with Persephone and Artemis, and boasts her empire over the demons of the ether, air and earth. This unification of the three goddesses formed no part of doctrine of the Chaldæans who moreover invoked Hecate as the "driver of the aery, earthy and watery dogs" (*i. e.* demons; see ch. v, u. 41), that is a different group of three elements. In three other non-Chaldæan oracles quoted by Porphyry (*apud* Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 8, 6-7; Wolff 156 f.), Hecate complains of the magicians who compell her to appear against her will. It is true that the Chaldæans also employ binding-spells (see note 184), but these as well as the magical ritual are communicated to them by the invoked gods themselves. Consequently a misuse of the power conferred by this knowledge could only result in failure, and would by no means have a coercive effect on the gods.

Another trait common to all the oracles of this group is the lack of any mention of the Supreme God. Against this must be held the doctrine of the Chaldæans who taught that Hecate like all the other celestial powers, was subject to the "Father's" will (*viz.* that of His Intellect) and that her manifestations during the conjuration of the chaldæans were consequent upon his decision.

Other oracles quoted in Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* may also be distinguished from those of the Chaldæans. For instance, the four fragments which contain instructions as to how to make and consecrate Hecate's statue and thus create the requisite conditions for a nocturnal apparition of the goddess (Nos. 1 and 2: Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 12, 1-2; Wolff 130 f. No. 3: *Pr. Ev.*, V, 13, 3; Wolff 133 f. The three fragments derive from one and the same oracle, see above note 56) contain a description of a statue of Hecate different from that worshipped by the Chaldæans cf. ch. II, sect. 4. Another of the Hecatean oracles (*apud* Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 15, 1 Wolff 137) does not contain any Chaldæan term. A further oracle spoken by Hecate (*apud* PHILOPONUS, *De opif. mund.*, IV, 20; Wolff 176) alludes to astrological notions

ten of them are of non-Chaldæan origin. On the other hand, we may conclude from the similarity of the literary form, that the Chaldæans imitated the style of the normal type of Hecatean oracles. Thus this relationship reflects the competition between theurgy and the lower forms of magic ¹⁶³.

The remaining two oracles of Hecate quoted by Porphyry have recourse to fundamental Chaldæan notions, and thus betray their origin. One of them is composed of two answers (resembling in this respect the *Logion* on the soul that we have shown to be Chaldæan) ¹⁶⁴ :

‘Hecate when invoked during an unfavourable constellation of the stars, answered :

‘I do not speak, I shall shut the gates of the long aerial tube. For upon the most unpropitious vaults of heaven the horned goddess Titania approaches, looking at the malignant Ares’.

And when some persons asked whether the gods themselves were subject to the domination of the stars, as they were heedful of it, Hecate began again :

‘Free thyself from the bonds of nature in order that I obey thy bonds !
‘O man, what babblest thou, stricken with impotence? Desirest thou

which did not belong to the Chaldæan doctrine; see ch. iv, n. 103. There are also the anti-Christian Oracles of Hecate (Eus., *Dem. Ev.*, III, 6; AUGUSTINE, *Civ. Dei*, XIX, 23; Wolff 180 f.) expressive of the politico-religious tendencies of their time.

¹⁶³ According to the general scheme of magical oracles the conjured god declares his identity and names the place where he heard the invocation. Besides the first two oracles of Hecate quoted note 162, cf. also the beginning of an oracle of Hermes quoted by Porphyry (Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, III, 14, 7; Wolff 127) : « Ὡδ' ἐγώ, ὃν καλέεις, Ζηνὸς καὶ Μαϊάδος υἱός, Ἑρμείης προβέβηκα, λιπῶν ἀστραῖον ἀνακτα ». (i. e. Helios; see ch. III, n. 197).

This type is a counterpart to the *ὑμνοὶ κλητικοί*, in which the name and the abiding-place of the invoked god had to be mentioned (see MENANDER, *Rhet. Graec.*, III, p. 334 f. SPENGLER and WÜNSCH, *P. W. s. v. Hymnus*, col. 142 f.).

¹⁶⁴ Cf. the notes 89 and 188. As the oracle of Ostanos quoted by Porphyry (Wolff 138; see Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 284 f.) proves the Chaldæans were not the first to compose oracles consisting of two parts.

‘to learn that which thou art not allowed to ask in this manner? Forgo this desire, desist from violence, you who are few!’ 165.

This double pronouncement of Hecate may be juxtaposed with the following oracle also transmitted in Porphyry’s collection; the name of the divinity whose words are reported is not mentioned:

‘When a certain person demanded to receive the god, the latter said that he (that demanded) was incapable of it because he was bound by Nature, and after having suggested to him apotropaic remedies, he added:

For Strength in a demonic onslaught has attacked thy kind, whom thou must flee during these magical rites’ 166.

165 PHILORONUS, *De opificio mundi*, IV, 20 (p. 201 ed.; Reichardt, Wolff 176 ff., AETHOL., *Graec.*, III, p. 505) ἢ τε Ἑκάτη κληθεῖσα ἐν τοιαύτῃ καταστίσει τοῦ περιέχοντος (i. e. in an unfavourable constellation) φησίν.

«Οὐ λαλέω, κλείσω δὲ πύλας δολιχοῦτο φάρυγος·

νυκτὸς γὰρ κέντροις ἀχρειοτάτοις προσελάνει

Τιτηνὶς κερόεσσα Ξεὶ κακὸν Ἄρη ἰδοῦσα».

καὶ πάλιν... τινῶν εἰπόντων, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Ξεοὶ ὑπὸ τὴν εἰμαρμένην εἰσὶν, ὅτι φυλάττονται ταῦτα, ἐπήγαγε·

«Λυέσθω φύσεως δεσμῶν, ἵνα σοῖσι πῖθωμαι.

Ὡ κραδίη, τί λέληκας ἀναλκείησι τυπεῖσα;

Οὐ ποθέεις μαθέειν, ὃ σε μὴ Ξέμεις ὧδ’ ἐρεεῖναι,

Στήθε πόθου· παύσασθε βίης τυτθοὶ περ ἔοντες.»

In the first verse of the second oracle, δεσμῶν should be read instead of δεσμά which is metrically impossible. Cf. AESCH. *Prom.*, 1006 λῦσαι με δεσμῶν τῶνδε. Λυέσθω is in this oracle a medial imperative. (The corrections proposed by Wolff λυέσθω φύσεως σου δέσμ’, ἵνα Ξεοῖσι πῖθωμαι and Reichardt λυέσθω φύσεως μου δέσμ’, ἵνα σοῖσι πειδῶμαι introduce serious and avoidable alterations into the transmitted text).—For πῖθωμαι see note 184.

166 EUS., *Praep. Ev.*, VI, 4, 1; Wolff 165. Δεηθέντος γὰρ τινος καταδέξασθαι Ξεόν, εἰπὼν ὁ Ξεὸς ὅτι ἀνεπιτήδειός ἐστί διὰ τὸ ὑπὸ φύσεως καταδεδεσθαι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀποτροπιασμούς ὑπαγορεύσας, ἐπάγει.

«Ῥιπὴ δαιμονίη γὰρ ἄλῃς ἐπιδέδρομεν ἄλκῃ

σαῖσι γοναῖς, ἅς χρή σε φυγεῖν τοιαῖσι μαχεῖαις».

The MSS read ῤιπὴ δαιμονίη; Vigerus proposes the emendation ῤιπὴ; there should be added the correction δαιμονίη.—Porphyry mentions in the *Philosophy of the Oracles* (Wolff 177) sudden attacks of the evil demons upon men.

The reason given in both oracles for the questioner's failure to attain magical contact is his being bound by "Nature" (*Physis*). In the second oracle, this Nature is called "Strength" (*δλκν*), a designation familiar to us from the Chaldæan Oracles which apply this term to the Cosmic Soul, i. e. Hecate ¹⁶⁷. At the same time they identify Hecate with Nature and Destiny (*Heimarmene*); for she rules the stars in accordance with the law of Necessity, and the terrestrial zone by means of the "multifluous streams" of demons descending from her. These maleficent spirits lead man astray and bid him to give way to his appetites; for then his thoughts are no longer turned towards divine things, and he is in the power of the demons. For this reason, the Chaldæan Oracles utter the following warnings: "Nature wishes to persuade you that the demons are pure and the offsprings of evil Matter good and noble"; and "The demons are beguiling the soul and drawing her away from the purifications" ¹⁶⁸. Man can only defend himself against the overwhelming power of the demons, if his body and his soul are always pure. This holds good to much greater extent for the theurgist: every rite designed to bring about a contact with the celestial powers has to be preceded by manifold lustrations: "For before thou hast consecrated thy body, thou art not allowed to see the gods" ¹⁶⁹. If the theurgist fails to perform the magical rites according to the divine commandments, "god turns man away from Himself and sends him through the agency of Living Power on vain paths" ¹⁷⁰. "Living Power"—as well as "Strength"—is a term applying to Hecate-Psyche-Physis-Heimarmene. The passage is meant to convey that the theurgist who commits a ritual fault is abandoned by Hecate to her demonic satellites who, by the delusions which they produce, bring about the failure of all the efforts of their victim.

These doctrines on which Chaldæan demonology is based not only help us to understand the two oracles quoted from Porphyry, but also to prove their Chaldæan origin. First we shall attempt to interpret the second oracle. "Strength", whose troops have "in a demonic onslaught attacked" mankind, is Hecate, mistress of the evil spirits. The theurgist

¹⁶⁷ As to what follows compare ch. II, sect. 4. — ¹⁶⁸ Cf. ch. v, n. 14 and 15. —

¹⁶⁹ Cf. ch. IV, n. 1 A. — ¹⁷⁰ Cf. ch. v, n. 11.

had been defiled by his intercourse with men who, unprotected by lustrations, had succumbed to the machinations of the demons¹⁷¹. In consequence, he is "bound by Nature", that is to say by the evil spirits subject to Hecate, and must avoid the men with whom he habitually consorts, in order to become capable of "receiving the god"¹⁷². As we may infer from Porphyry's introductory remark, the oracle also taught other apotropaic rites which help to sustain the demonic onslaught. Some of these rites will be examined in the chapter treating of Chaldean demonology¹⁷³.

A similar doctrine underlies the first oracle quoted from Porphyry, as is shown by the concordance between its introductory verse and the interrogative formula of the second oracle. The answer signifies that not the gods but the mortals are "bound by Nature", or, in other words, ruled by the stars. Hecate addresses a stern rebuke (the wording of which is almost identical with that of the second of the Apollonic oracles of the *Theosophy* examined by us)¹⁷⁴ to the puny men who presume to gain knowledge of the secrets of the divine powers¹⁷⁵. For none but the consecrated theurgists are vouchsafed by the gods a full revelation of the nature of the demonic bonds and the way to loose them¹⁷⁶.

¹⁷¹ The injunction of a Chaldean Oracle to flee the crowd of men "going in herd" seems to be due to the dread of being contaminated by the demons rather than to a sense of superiority; cf. PROCL., *Alc.*, 517, 36 (Kroll 59) *φευκτέον τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἀγγελῶν ἰόντων*, ὡς φησι τὸ λόγιον. As to the formula *χρή σε φυγεῖν* cf. the passages quoted ch. II, n. 403.

¹⁷² The expression *καταδέξισθαι θεόν* (see note 166) as used by Porphyry probably contains no allusion to the function of the *δοχεύς*. Cf. *ad Marc.*, c. 19, p. 287.7 and *de reg.*, p. 28,7 f. "animam spiritalem... per teletas... idoneam fieri... susceptioni spirituum".

¹⁷³ Cf. ch. v, n. 116.

¹⁷⁴ Compare «Οὐ ποθέεις μαθεῖν, ὃ σε μὴ θεῖμις ὧδ' ἐρεῖνεν» with «σὺ δὲ παῦε τὰ μὴ θεῖμις ἐξερεῖνεν» (quoted note 51).

¹⁷⁵ Cf. also PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1136 A (Kroll 50) «ὦ τολμηρᾶς φύσεως, ἀνθρώπε, τέχνασμα». An imperative, perhaps σῖγ' should be added at the beginning; cf. ch. IV, n. 98.

¹⁷⁶ The astrological notions, on which the first of the two Oracles quoted note 165 are based, are discussed by Wolff 176,5 and 6, who correctly interprets *κέντρα* as

The texts that have been examined show that Chaldaean practice has much in common with that of the magicians (whom the Neoplatonists contemptuously designated as "goëts"). The point of doctrine, according to which the gods themselves communicate to the theurgists the various conjurations¹⁷⁷, also derives from magical notions current at that time¹⁷⁸. This fiction which postulates that the theurgists obtain their knowledge of the name, nature and localisation of—as well as the way to gain power over—the various gods from these gods themselves, underlies the whole doctrinal system of the Chaldaean Oracles, and accounts for the literary form of those which are didactic. The god whose appearance the Chaldaeans bring about is regarded as the teacher of his questioner¹⁷⁹; a pedagogic relationship which explains the

designating the four cardinal points of the Zodiac; we may add that the latter are mentioned in the Chaldaean Oracles, see ch. II, n. 213. For *ἰδοῦσα* see Bouché-Leclercq, *L'astrologie grecque*, p. 163.

The fact that Hecate declares that she "will shut the gates of the long aerial pipes" seems to confirm the supposition that the oracle is of Chaldaean origin. The goddess does not refer to her own mouth, but to that of the "recipient" through whose intermediary she speaks. The "recipient's" "aerial pipe" is mentioned in the Oracle of Apollo quoted note 136. Eusebius, *Praep. Ev.*, III, 16, 2 (Wolff 160,6; see above note 136) states that an oracle quoted by Porphyry shows that also Hecate delivered her oracles through the intermediary of a "recipient": *εἰ γὰρ τὴν Ἑκάτην αὐτὴν* (sc. *σελήνην*) *εἶναι φησὺν καὶ πως . . . διὰ τοῦ δοχέως* (see note 126) *χρᾶν*. . . The relevant oracle was doubtless of Chaldaean origin.

¹⁷⁷ Procl. *Crat.*, 72,8 Ὅτι πολλοὶ καὶ θεοὶ καὶ δαίμονες ἐκφῆναι τὴν τῶν θεῶν φύσιν ἀξιώσαντες καὶ τὰ προσήκοντα αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα παρέδωκαν οὕτω καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκον γενομένοις θεουργοῖς (see note 3) οἱ θεοὶ καὶ νοητὰ καὶ νοερὰ τάξεις ἐκφαίνοντες, ὀνόματα τῶν θείων διακόσμων ἐξαγγελτικὰ τῆς ιδιότητος αὐτῶν παραδεδώκασιν, οἱ καλοῦντες ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς θεοὺς ἐν ταῖς προσηκούσαις θεραπεύαις τῆς παρ' αὐτῶν εὐηχοίας ἐτύχανον. From the same tradition derives Iamblichus, *De Myst.*, I, 15, p. 48,4 Εἰ δέ τις ἐννοήσῃ καὶ τὰς ἱερατικὰς (see Excursus IV. 2) ἱκετείας, ὡς ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν ἀνθρώποις κατεπέμψθησαν, and II, 10, p. 90, 12 διδασχῇ μὲν γὰρ τῆς οἰκείας οὐσίας θεοῦ καὶ ἀγγελος καὶ δαίμων ἀγαθὸς χρῆται πρὸς ἄνθρωπον. See below note 182 and ch. IV, n. 23.

¹⁷⁸ Cf. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, § 727, 729, II, § 3 (who does not distinguish between the Theurgists and the Egyptian magician Arnuphis; see above note 2).

¹⁷⁹ PORPHYRY (see above note 21) refers to the ἀξιώσις διδασκαλία of the

dialogue-character of many Chaldæan Oracles and their subjective tone¹⁸⁰.

The magical formulae are also communicated to the theurgists by the gods. Proclus relates that the Theurgists were taught by the gods the name of the various divine powers; when they used these names in their invocations, performing at the same time the appropriate magical rites, the gods granted them their wishes¹⁸¹. These divine names are divided into two classes, the "unutterable" and the "utterable"; the latter are applied to the visible cosmic orders, while the former, also termed "symbols", or "watchwords", designate the invisible powers. Incomprehensible save to the gods, they correspond to the *voces mysticae* which figure in the magical papyri¹⁸². They are the "ineffable words" which are mentioned in one of the oracles of Apollo that we have quoted, and are said to occasion the descent of this god's prophetic pneuma¹⁸³. The same oracle attributes a similar power to songs (*μολπαί*). Accordingly it would seem that the invocations of the "callers" consisted of hymns interspersed with *voces mysticae*. If this was the case they have numerous parallels in the incantations figuring in the magical papyri. Both the hymns and the *voces mysticae* had power to bind. They brought about the manifestation of the god by "enchanting him", by "persuading him",

Oracles. Proclus introduces many quotations from the Ch. Or. with the formula *οἱ θεοὶ... διδάσκοντες* or similar expressions. See Excursus I m.

¹⁸⁰ Several non-Chaldæan Oracles quoted by Porphyry in the *Philosophy of the Oracles* are of the didactic type and may be used to prove that this type was not invented by the Chaldæans. The formal characteristics of these oracles recall in many respects Ovid's *Fasti* (See REITZENSTEIN, *Die Göttin Psyche*, Sitzungsberichte Heidelberg 1917, Abh. 10, p. 18, 4) modelled upon Callimachus' *Aitia*. There is however no need to postulate any connection between Alexandrine poetry and the literary form of the Chaldæan Oracles.

¹⁸¹ See note 177.

¹⁸² PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 274, 16 Διὸ καὶ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς ὀνόματα Θεῶν κοσμικὰ παραδέδοται, τὰ μὲν «ἄρρητα» καλούμενα, τὰ δὲ «ῥήτα» παρ' αὐτοῖς, τὰ μὲν τῶν ἀφανῶν ἐν αὐτῷ δυνάμεων ὄντα, τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐμφανῶν στοιχείων, ἐξ ὧν συμπεπλήρωται. See above note 177. Iamblichus frequently states (see e. g. Excursus IV, 1) that the "symbols" may only be understood by the gods.

¹⁸³ Cf. note 136, v. 3 «Θελογόμενον μολπαῖσι καὶ ἀρρήτοις ἐπέεσσιν».

or by "using compulsion"¹⁸⁴. They were known as "coercive enchantments" or "binding spells"¹⁸⁵.

The Chaldæans use the "ineffable words" of the magical formula also in order to draw to themselves the divine fire through which they are united with the Godhead. The "binding" of the mystic light is figured by the Chaldæans as the onslaught of the theurgist armoured with a luminous body and weaponed with magical words. An oracle of Apollo which has recourse to equally impressive imagery is transmitted in Porphyry's *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*; it consists of two parts, a single hexameter and several anapestic verses.

First Apollo communicates a binding spell; he that utters it gains power over the god: "This name of Necessity is mighty and weighty".

Then he continues: "Hasten storming hitherward with these words, that I may lift thee up from my heart, while the pure Fire is pressed

¹⁸⁴ *Σελογόμενων*: cf. Psellus' statement (quoted note 131) as to the *Σελκτήριοι ᾠδαί* with which the Chaldæans "bound" the gods (The magical hymns to Apollo are also called *μολπαι*; see e.g. *P. Mag.* III. 290 and Psellus, *C. M. A. G.* VI. 62, 5 f). The Chaldæans though employing the current terms *δεσμοί*, *ανάγκη*, *βία*, to designate the conjuration-spells, did not claim to have power over the gods, as the latter had communicated to them these spells (According to Iamblichus, *de myst.* VI. 7 p. 249, f. 3 the Chaldæan Theurgists did not use "threatening formulae", *ἀπειλαί*, see Hoffmann, *O.-Z.*, I § 787). This circumstance explains the different attitude of the gods invoked by the Chaldæans as compared with those conjured by the magicians. The former do not complain, as do the latter, of having been forcibly compelled to appear, but refer to the "persuasive power" of the spells (see note 165 *πειθωμαι*), a term which also figures in non-Chaldæan texts; cf. Eus., *Præp. Ev.* V. 8, 4 v. 4; Wolff 155 *πειθοῖ τ' ἀρρήτων ἐπέων*, and *P. Mag.* I. 51. Plotinus II. 9, 14 differentiates between *γοητεῖαι*, *Σέλξεις* (see above) and *πεισεις*. Porphyry (Wolff 155, 4; Rohde, *Psyche*, II. 87, 3) calls this sublimated magic *πειθανάγκη* (a term which contains an allusion to the euphemistic expression, by which Plato *Rep.* 364 c 3 *ἐπαγωγαῖς τισιν καὶ καταδέσμοις τοὺς Θεούς, ὥς φασιν, πειθοντές σφισιν ὑπηρετεῖν* designates the binding spells). Iamblichus' theory of the "calling" (*κλήσις*) of gods, which endeavours to reconcile divine autonomy with the magical doctrine of compulsion applied to the gods, is dealt with in Excursus V.

¹⁸⁵ See Rohde, *Psyche*, II. 87. 3.

by holy forms. It is Paian, the Nature of Thy descent, who dares to reveal this, O Immortal" 186.

The quotation of the first part of the oracle is perhaps incomplete 187. Apollo pronounces "this name of Necessity" to be "mighty and weighty". The pronoun indicates that the name has been previously disclosed. At the beginning of the verses that follow 188 the god bids to utter "these"

186 Eus., *Praep. Ev.* V. 8, 8-10; Wolff 159.

ἔπει καὶ ἐπανάγκους ἐνυτῶν ἐκδιδόσιν (sc. οἱ Θεοί), ὡς δηλώσει ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκδοθεὶς (see Excursus I m) περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπανάγκος (see note 184). λέγεται δὲ οὕτως.

«Οὔνομ' ἀναγκαίης τόδε καρτερόν ἢδ' ἐπιβριθύ».

καὶ ἐπήγαγε.

«Μόλε δ' ἐσσυμένως τοισίδε μύθοις,
ὡς (σ') ἀπ' ἐμῆς κραδῆς ἀνάγω,
ἱεροῖσι τύποις
συνθλιβομένου πυρὸς ἀγνοῦ.
Τολμᾷ δὲ φύσις ταῦτα προφαίνειν
τῆς σῆς γενέθλης, ἄμβροτε, Παιάν».

Text: v. 1 ἢδ' τι vel ἦδε τι: MSS.; ἢδ' ἔτι: Gaisford and Wolff; however ἔτι does not make sense in the context. I propose the emendation ἢδ' ἐπιβριθύ: the adjective should be added to the large number of Chaldæan neologisms (see Excursus III 5); it derives from βριθύς and is modelled upon ἐπιβριθής.

v. 3 οὖς ἀπ' ἐμῆς κραδῆς ἀνάγω: MSS. The first word should be emended, as the relative clause calls for a verb in the future tense and as ἀνάξω is impossible for metrical reasons. I propose therefore to replace οὖς by ὡς (final significance): the ἀναγωγή follows, according to Chaldæan teaching, upon the utterance of the binding spells. The pronoun σ' should be added after ὡς (haplography), as otherwise the verse would mean that the "word" themselves are drawn up by Apollo, which is absurd. There are many examples of an anapestic dimeter beginning with a dactyle; accordingly, we may leave out of account Wolff's emendation (of) οὖς.

v. 7 a comma should separate ἄμβροτε from Παιάν; otherwise the passage would mean that Apollo is his own son.

Wolff's remarks p. 159, 5 are of no greater value than the rest of his commentary to this oracle, which refers throughout to a corrupt text.

187 Porphyry, who was solely interested in the magical term ἀνάγκη, is responsible for this abbreviation.

188 The two Oracles were already joined together in the original text; Porphyry merely followed it. It has been proved in the course of our investigation that two "double" oracles of the same type (see notes 164 and 165) are of Chaldæan origin.

words; which consequently may be supposed to be identical with the "name of Necessity" to which the preceding verse refers. According to the magicians, the name is the potency of the gods. By possessing it, one can dispose of the strength of its bearer¹⁸⁹. We may accordingly infer that the first pronouncement of Apollo was preceded by a passage setting forth the manner in which a particular god could be rendered subservient by the utterance of his mystic name. The god referred to can only be Apollo. He himself teaches his theurgists the method which they must use in order "to bind" him. Thus this oracle conforms to the didactic type, in which the god himself communicates the "ineffable names" to which he "gives heed"¹⁹⁰.

Apollo says that he will "lift up" the person who utters the compelling formula "from his heart". We must recall in this connection that, according to Chaldæan theology, Apollo dwells in the sun which, being situated in the midmost planetary sphere, is called the "centre" of the ethereal zone¹⁹¹. He is consequently supposed to draw up the theurgist with the solar rays. These are called by the god the "holy forms by which the pure fire is pressed". This expression also appertains to the terminology of the Chaldæans, who distinguish between the amorphous manifestations of fire and those provided with a form: "When thou seest the most holy Fire flash up without a form as it leaps over the depths of the whole world, hear the voice of the Fire"¹⁹². This amorphous fire of the lightnings differs from the rays sent forth by Apollo; for these are endowed with form.

The process described in the last oracle of Apollo is frequently mentioned in the texts treating of the Chaldæan cult; it is the so-called "elevation", the principal sacrament of the Chaldæan theurgists, which culminates in the union of the soul of the initiate with the ray sent towards him from the sun¹⁹³. Our contention that the oracle refers to this sacrament can be proved by the occurrence in the text of the word *ἀναισχυρῆ*, which is the usual term applied to this Chaldæan mystery¹⁹⁴; and also by the

¹⁸⁹ DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 112. — ¹⁹⁰ See note 177. — ¹⁹¹ See note 46, ch. II, note 221 *b, d, e.* ch. III, n. 76. — ¹⁹² See ch. IV, n. 63. — ¹⁹³ On what follows, see chapter III. — ¹⁹⁴ Cf. Excursus VIII.

resemblance between the description figuring in the oracle and some other Chaldæan passages. A parallel to Apollo's bidding "to hasten storming" with the magical "words" towards the rays of the sun is provided by the following injunctions of the Chaldæan Oracles: "Rush to the centre of the roaring light" (viz. the sun, the centre of the starry spheres which revolve in the ether); "Cast in the mind the watchword of the manifold universe, and move with a firm step towards the fiery rays"¹⁹⁵. The warlike imagery renders in both cases the compulsion exercised by the magical operation.

The details of the mystery with which the oracle of Apollo is concerned will be discussed in the third chapter; here we may round off our observations by an interpretation of the two last verses of the oracle. In these, the oracle-giving god calls himself by his traditional name "Paian" and alleges his descent from the "Immortal" in justification of his venturing to reveal the mystery. These remarks of Apollo should be likewise interpreted in accordance with Chaldæan belief. Apollo-Helios—as well as all the other gods of the Chaldæans—"is generated" by the "All-Father". Like all the other celestial entities, he performs his functions when called upon to do so by a particular decision of this Supreme Being¹⁹⁶. Apollo's reference to this Being is consequently meant to convey that the god's revelations are given with the consent of the transcendent Father of the gods¹⁹⁷. We have encountered a similar passage in the first oracle of Hecate, in which the goddess alleges her descent from the "Paternal

¹⁹⁵ See chapter III, n. 59 and 75.

¹⁹⁶ Cf. *Theos.* No. 27, quoted above note 26.

¹⁹⁷ This statement may be held against the passage of the second Oracle of Aion (quoted note 52), in which Apollo accounts for his not answering the questions posed by an unauthorized person as to the nature of god. The reason for his silence is that he "is Phoebus", i. e. that he has been charged by the Supreme God not to divulge to all and sundry the mysteries of heavenly hierarchy. He ventures to do this only when dealing with theurgists.

In the two concluding verses of this oracle of Apollo, the god makes himself known. It would have been more normal for him to do this at the beginning of the oracle (see note 163); however in two other Chaldæan Oracles transmitted by Porphyry (see notes 52 and 152) a similar self-introduction figures likewise at the end of the text.

Intellect" as a crowning proof of the truth of her assertions¹⁹⁸. A reference to the Supreme Being may be supposed to have instilled in the Chaldæan theurgists the conviction that the revelation vouchsafed to them derived from the "Father" considered as the fountain-head of all wisdom.

We have seen that the Chaldæan doctrine furnishes a complete explanation for this last enigmatic oracle of Apollo. Does this fact entitle us to include this oracle in the collection of the Chaldæan Oracles? Only metrical considerations militate against this supposition. This oracle is anapestic, the other Chaldæan verses hexametric. There is however one exception, and it invalidates this argument. The first of the series of verses dealing with the "recipient" is a trochee : in spite of which, Proclus describes it as a quotation from the Chaldæan Oracles¹⁹⁹. In face of this positive assurance that a trochaic verse figured in these Oracles, we may no longer exclude from them anapestic verses on no grounds but the metrical²⁰⁰. The style and the contents of these verses which give a powerful expression to the enthusiasm of the Chaldæan theurgists harmonize (as well as those of the trochaic verse) with the other Chaldæan texts. Rather than attribute to them a different origin, we must modify our conception of the literary character of the Chaldæan Oracles. These varied in their form (a fact which attests the literary aspirations of the theurgists) as much as in their contents.

This diversity of forms is due to the development of oracular poetry

¹⁹⁸ See note 152.

¹⁹⁹ See note 116.

²⁰⁰ A chapter of Wolff's work ("Oracula non hexametris, sed aliis metris edita", pp. 68-90) deals with oracles written not in hexameters, but in iambic trimeters, trochees and distichs. The utterance of Apollo with which we are dealing is the only extant example of an anapestic oracle. It seems that the theme of the text determined the choice of the meter. The injunction to "hasten stormily" could be fittingly given in anapestic rhythm, as these were generally employed in descriptions of attacks.

There was no incongruity in the fact that trochaic or anapestic oracles were introduced into a collection named *λόγια δι' ἐπῶν*, for the designation *ἐπη* was not exclusively reserved to poems written in hexameters; see above note 109.

in the historical period at the beginning of which the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles lived. Every type of oracle employed by them has its counterpart in the non-Chaldæan oracular poetry. Thus the hymn of the *Theosophy* to the Supreme Being examined at the beginning of the present work has a parallel in a hymn to the Ruler of the worlds, which is also supposed to derive from Apollo²⁰¹. Oracles of Apollo and of Hecate conforming in the literary composition to those of the Chaldæans have already been mentioned²⁰². Those two oracle-giving gods were said to manifest themselves to the magicians and to instruct them in the nature and method of conjurations; it is this fiction which accounts for their reception into the magical Pandemonium. The Chaldæan Apollo and Hecate derive from the magical conceptions of these divinities, not from the tradition of long-established seats of oracles. Hecate reveals the rites of her adjurations and the way to make and to consecrate her image to other adepts of magical art as well as to the Chaldæans.

The theological themes of the Chaldæan Oracles also originate in the oracular poetry of their time. The *Logion* that speaks of the yearning of the soul for its heavenly place of origin, is paralleled by three oracles dealing with the destiny of the soul after its separation from the body; two of these are ascribed to Apollo of Miletus and to Apollonius of Tyana respectively, the third is anonymous²⁰³. In conjunction with these we may also mention the famous oracle of Apollo describing in answer to a

²⁰¹ Irs.-JUSTIN, *Cohortatio ad Graecos*, c. 38, quotes from a hymn in honour of the *παντοκράτωρ* the following verse *ὅς πρῶτον πλάσας μερόπων, Ἀδάμ δὲ καλέσας*. As to the wording cf. *Orac. Sibyll.* III 24. But the mention of Adam does not prove the Jewish origin of the hymn. An argument based upon it would be as little conclusive as those founded upon the praise of the "pure Hebrews" occurring in three oracles of Apollo cited by Porphyry in the *Philosophy of the Oracles*; see Wolff 140-1 and GERFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten*, 268.

²⁰² The mention of the name of the person who puts the questions is a feature of the style of these literary fictions. As to the name Timotheus, see above note 86. The name Polites is mentioned in another, non-Chaldæan, oracle (p. 177 Wolff). In *Theosophy* No. 30, the proper name is not transmitted, but the MSS. leave a blank for it.

²⁰³ Wolff 178. NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch VI*, p. 22.

question the happy lot of Plotinus' soul after this philosopher's death²⁰⁴. Besides these, numerous theological oracles of Apollo are extant. Amongst them are two answers to a question as to the nature of the interrogated god²⁰⁵; further an answer dealing with the god Iao²⁰⁶, as well as the functions of various other gods²⁰⁷. We may also mention the god's reply when asked in what sense it is possible to speak of several heavens²⁰⁸, and whether immortality may be obtained through an austere life²⁰⁹. The most interesting oracle of this class is the god's answer when asked : which was better, the Word (the Christian Logos), the Intellect (the Nous of the philosophers), or the Law (the Nomos of the Jews)²¹⁰. Apollo is ready with an ingenious answer to this conundrum, doubtless posed by a theologian familiar with the religious discussions of the time.

There is no need to prove that these oracle have nothing in common with Apollo's historical prophecies. They neither foretell the future nor do they give advice as to how to deal with personal difficulties. Their purpose is the revelation of the divine mysteries and theological instruction, and their literary form is intended by their authors to serve as a sanction for the ideas which they propagate. The stylistic principles proper to the genre were taken over by the Chaldæan theurgists, who wished to invest their religious system with supernatural authority. Their originality lies in the consistency with which they pursued their literary task. No exposition of the doctrine of the mysteries in oracular verse had existed prior to them, and their example found no imitators. Porphyry who sought to find a metaphysical revelation must have been particularly attracted both by their tenets and by the literary form to which they had recourse. Chaldæan Oracles appear to have constituted

²⁰⁴ PORPHYRY, *Vit. Plot.*, 22; BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre*, 122 f.

²⁰⁵ EUS., *Praep. Ev.* III. 15, 3 (Wolff 127 f.) and XI. 6, 37 (This oracle, omitted by Wolff, is also taken from Porphyry).

²⁰⁶ MACROBIUS, *Saturn.*, I. 18, 19 f.

²⁰⁷ *Theos. No.* 41. EUS. *Praep. Ev.* V. 7, 5 (Wolff 123 f.). MACROBIUS, *Saturn.*, I. 20, 16.

²⁰⁸ EUS., *Praep. Ev.* IX. 10, 5; Wolff 141.

²⁰⁹ *Theos. No.* 44.

²¹⁰ LACTANTIUS, *De ira dei*, 23; AUGUSTINE, *Civ. dei*, XIX, 23 (Wolff 142).

the nucleus of the collection published in his book *On the Philosophy of the Oracles*; a work which is the main source from which the ecclesiastical writers draw their information concerning these Oracles. Eusebius, for instance, quotes the ritual injunctions with a view to demonstrating the absurdity of magical polytheism, and the author of the *Theosophy* cites the metaphysical oracles in order to show the conformity of their sublime conception of God to the Christian doctrine. The Chaldæan Oracles are considered by these two Christian writers as authentic oracles, and it is as such that they have survived in their compilations; unrecognized for what they are and indeed almost entirely ignored.

CHAPTER II

THE CHALDÆAN SYSTEM OF THE INTELLIGIBLE WORLD¹

1. *The literary tradition.*—Our analysis of Porphyry's treatise *On the Philosophy of the Oracles* has shown that eleven of the oracles quoted there are extracted from the Chaldæan Oracles. These new texts taken in conjunction with those collected by Kroll, legitimate our attempt to reconstruct the system of the Chaldæan theurgists in its entirety. Some preliminary remarks seem, however, to be called for; these must deal with the special conditions of the transmission of those fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles that hitherto have alone been recognized as such, a full understanding of these texts being impossible without an introductory survey².

The Neoplatonists are the only transmitters of the extant fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles and of the other writings of the Theurgists³.

¹ *Νοητός*, literally "perceptible to the intellect", designates in the writings of the later Platonists also the intellectual substance, of which the supercelestial entities are thought to consist, and their spiritual force. As the usual renderings "intelligible" or "intellectual" do not express these various meanings, we have kept the Greek term "noetic". Only with regard to *κόσμος νοητός*, we have adopted the usual equivalent "intelligible world".

² The survey given here of the history of the transmission of the Chaldæan Oracles is based upon Kroll's work, p. 2-10, but many details are rectified. The most important additions are due to Bidez.

³ K. PRAECHTER'S outline in ÜBERWEG-PRAECHTER, *Die Philosophie des Altertums* (12th ed. 1926) is up to date the best introduction to the study of the internal

The first name to be mentioned in this connection is that of Porphyry who, as it were, rediscovered the Chaldæan Oracles; a collection composed about a century before his time, but apparently little known until then. The various works (the *Philosophy of the Oracles*, *On the Return of the Soul*, etc.) in which he treats of the doctrine and writings of the Chaldæans have already been characterized⁴. They are the source of the Christian tradition, through which a certain number of these texts have come down to us. Porphyry was the first to propound a platonizing interpretation of the Chaldæan Oracles⁵; and his method was consistently applied by his disciple Iamblichus who, in his turn, served as a model to all the later exegetes. Iamblichus' lost principal work, a great commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles, which apparently comprised about 30 volumes, has been largely drawn upon by all the posterior commentators of the Chaldæan Oracles⁶. Another of this Neoplatonist's works, the treatise *On the Mysteries*, published under the pseudonym of an Egyptian priest, also evidences the author's intense preoccupation with the writings of the Theurgists⁷. Members of Iam-

evolution of Neoplatonism. It is based upon a great number of monographs generally cited by the author. E. R. Dodd's masterly edition and study, *Proclus, The elements of Theology*, Oxford 1933, is of fundamental importance for the understanding of Proclus and his predecessors.

⁴ Cf. ch. I, n. 17 ff. See Excursus II "Porphyry and the Chaldæans".

⁵ See Excursus II. fin.

⁶ This commentary is mentioned by Damascius I 154, 13 (ἐν τοῖς Χαλδαίμοις... ὁ ἱάμελιχος; see also Lydus, *Mens.* IV 159 p. 175, 10) and I 86, 5, where he refers to the 28th book of this work of Iamblichus (see Excursus I d); cf. Zeller III 2 p. 739, 1. This work served to introduce the future emperor Julian to Chaldæan theological teaching; cf. Julian *Epist.* 12 ed. Bidez-Cumont, see Kroll in *P. W. s.* v. Julianos No. 9 p. 16, Bidez, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien* (Paris 1930), 73, and in *Mélanges Cumont*, 190, 3.

⁷ The Chaldæans as well as the Hermetics and the philosophers are stated by Iamblichus to have been his authorities in his work *On the Mysteries*; cf. I 1, p. 4, 11 f. He designates their teachings as τὰ Ἀσσυρίων πάτρια δόγματα (I 2, p. 5, 8. See Excursus I c), cites them twice in express terms (VI 7, p. 249, 3 and III 31 p. 176, 2); and often makes use of their doctrines without mentioning them. The citations of *de mysteriis* figuring in the present work refer to Parthey's edition

blichus' school brought these writings and their master's commentaries to the notice of the future Emperor Julian, and finally initiated him into the Chaldæan mysteries which they had resuscitated⁹. The Emperor's two theological Orations on Helios and on Magna Mater attest his familiarity with Iamblichus' interpretation of Chaldæan mystagogy. These doctrines were afterwards professed in the Athenian Neoplatonic school the founder of which Plutarch transmitted them to his disciple Syrianus⁹. The information at our disposal does not enable us to reconstitute either the former's teaching, or the latter's *Harmony of the doctrines of Orpheus, Pythagoras and Plato with the Chaldæan Oracles*¹⁰; a system

(Berlin 1857). I have made use of the annotations of Th. Gale (Oxford 1678) and of Th. Hopfner (in the annotations to the German translation of Iamblichus' treatise' Leipzig 1922). As to Iamblichus' attitude towards Chaldæan theurgy see J. Bidez' important study, *Le philosophe Jamblique et son école*, *Rev. Ét. Gr.* XXXII, 1919, 36 ff. See also DODDS, *Proclus*, *Introd.* p. xix.

⁹ Cf. J. BIDEZ, *Note sur les mystères néo-platoniciens*, *Rev. Belge de Phil.* VII, 1928, 1477 ff., and *La Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 74 ff. Several passages quoted by Bidez do not seem to be connected with the Chaldæan mysteries. *Th. Pl.* I 19 p. 55, 30 f. refers, as appears from the parallel *Alc.* 340, 1 (see ch. iv, n. 41), to the Eleusinian mysteries, and so also *Rp.* I 80, 17. *Rp.* I 111, 1 (see Excursus I e) cannot serve as proof that the Chaldæan mysteries were still practised; cf. ch. iv, n. 41. As to Libanius *Orat.* XVIII 18, cf. ch. v, n. 72. The title *ὁ τελεστής* bestowed on Sopater, the successor of Iamblichus, by Julian. *Epist.* p. 158, 19 B.-C. (cf. p. 214, 21 and 245, 22 : *τὸν ἱερὸν Σώπατρον*) and Lydus *Mens.* IV 2 p. 65, 21 f.) refers, as appears from Lydus, to the function which Sopater performed in consecrating the newly founded Constantinople. This "telestic art" was no monopoly of the Chaldæans; see Excursus X and ch. iv, sect. 5.

On Maximus of Ephesus, the Neoplatonist who initiated the future Emperor Julian into Chaldæan theurgy, see ch. iv, n. 41, 76, ch. v, n. 38-40.

¹⁰ Knowledge of Chaldæan theurgy was transmitted to the Neoplatonist Plutarch by his grand-father (not as stated by Zeller III 24. 808; Proclus' testimony *Rp.* II 64, 6 carries more weight than that of Simplicius, *Anim.* 260, 1, and Suidas, s. v. *Πρόκλος*) Nestorius (see Marinus, *Vit. Procl.* 28), chief priest of Eleusis in 375 (Zosimus IV 182), who as far as theurgical tradition is concerned, was probably the link between Iamblichus' school and the Athenian Neoplatonists. Cf. also Excursus IV 2 fin.

¹¹ Suidas s. v. *Συριανός*: *ἔγραψεν . . . συμφωνίαν Ὀρφείως Πυθαγόρου Πλάτωνος πρὸς* (*περὶ codd., corr.* Kroll 7. 1) *τὰ λόγια βιβλία δέκα*; mentioned by Procl. *Th.*

which influenced in decisive fashion the thought of Proclus, Syrianus' most eminent disciple and the most fervent devotee of the Chaldaean Oracles on record ¹¹. They and the *Timaeus* (in this order) were, according to the testimony of his disciple and biographer Marinus ¹², the only works of the Ancients which he (Proclus) would not have wished to be withdrawn from circulation; because of the "infringement of the holy laws" by the victorious church ¹³, it was, in his opinion, desirable that this fate should overtake for his time all the other works of the ancient sages. His interpretation of the Chaldaean *Logia*, in which he drew upon the exegesis of Porphyry, Iamblichus and Syrianus, was set down in a voluminous commentary, on the composition of which he spent five years ¹⁴.

Pl. 215, 41. ZELLER III 2.822, 4. Praechter, *Byzant. Zeitschr.* XXVI, 1926, 256 f., whose contention p. 259, 4 as to Syrianus' reticent attitude towards Chaldaean theology is refuted by the passages quoted n. 10 and 13. Cf. also Dodds, *Proclus*, p. xiv, 1.

¹¹ Concerning the relationship between Syrianus and Proclus see Prächter, *P. IV.* s. v. Syrianus, and Dodds, *Proclus*, p. xxiv ff. The most important statement we possess regarding the Chaldaean doctrine of immortality derives from one of Syrianus' writings quoted by Proclus; see ch. III, n. 32. 34. 127. A Neoplatonist, who lived in the period between Iamblichus and Syrianus, is the author of the fragments of a commentary on Plato's *Parmenides* edited by Kroll in *Rhein. Mus.* XLVII. 599-627 from a MS. of Turin (and accordingly called *Anonymus Taurinensis*) which contains an interesting passage dealing with the Chaldaean conception of the First Principle; see notes 45; 47; 54; 164; 181.

¹² Marinus, *Vita Procl.* 38 Εἰώθει δὲ πολλάκις καὶ τοῦτο λέγειν, ὅτι Κύριος εἶ ἦν, μόνᾳ ἂν τῶν ἀρχαίων ἀπάντων βεβλήων ἐποίουν φέρεσθαι τὰ Λόγια καὶ τὸν Τιμαίον, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἠφάνιζον ἐκ τῶν νῦν ἀνθρώπων διὰ τὸ καὶ βλάπτεσθαι ἐνίοις τῶν εἰκῇ καὶ ἀδασανίστως ἐντυγχανόντων αὐτοῖς. Cf. Bidez, *Rev. Belge de Philol.* VII, 1928, 1477 f. and XI, 1932, 642 f. Dodds, *Proclus*, p. xiii.

¹³ Dodds, *Proclus*, p. xxviii. 4 cites the passages in which Proclus expresses the distress caused to him by the σύγχυσις τῶν ἱερῶν Θεσμῶν viz. εὐσεβείας. *Procl. Parm.* 954, 1 f. and *Tim.* III 44, 4 f. should be added to the list. These passages call for a detailed examination.

¹⁴ Marinus, *Vit. Procl.* 26 Λαβὼν δ' οὖν . . . παρὰ τοῦ καθηγεμόνος (Syrianus) τὰς ἀφορμὰς (sc. τὰ τῆς Χαλδαικῆς Θεολογίας στοιχεῖα) καὶ μετ' ἐκεῖνον (after Syrianus' death) . . . ἐπιμελῶς ἐντυγχάνων . . . τοῖς Πορφυρίου καὶ Ἰαμβλίχου μυρίοις ὅσοις εἰς τὰ λόγια καὶ τὰ σόστοιχα ("things belonging to the same category", see

He wrote also a special treatise on the methods of theurgy¹⁵; an art which was practised by him personally¹⁶, and which appears to be identical with the mystery-cult adopted since the foundation of the Athenian school by some of its members forming an esoteric circle¹⁷. These two works are lost. We may, however, form an approximate idea of their principal doctrines, if we avail ourselves of the extant materials. These are : the many quotations and interpretations of the Chaldæan Oracles found in Proclus' preserved writings¹⁸; a few direct excerpts from

Diehls, *Elementum* 58) συγγράμματα, αὐτοῖς τε τοῖς Θείοις λογίοις ἐντρεφόμενος... τὰς τε ἄλλας Χαλδαϊκὰς ὑποθέσεις (see Excursus I l) καὶ τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων εἰς τὰ Θεοπαράδοτα (Excursus I e) λόγια κατεβέβητο ("he composed", see Porph. *Vit. Plot.* 26. Procl. *Th. Pl.* 107, 44), ἐν πέντε ὁλοῖς ἔτεσιν αὐτὰ συμπληρώσας. See Bidez, *C. M. A. G.* VI, p. 107 f.

Proclus refers to his commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles *Rp.* I 40, 21 ἐν τοῖς ἐς τὰ λόγια γεγραμμένοις. According to Damascius, *apud* Suid. s. v. *Ἡγίας*, Proclus used to give esoteric lectures on the Oracles to which only chosen disciples were admitted.

¹⁵ According to Suidas, s. v. *Πρόκλος*, Proclus composed two volumes *περὶ ἀγωγῆς* (i. e. on methods of magical conjuration), while Marinus, *Vit. Procl.* 28 (quoted ch. iv, n. 64) states that one of his writings (title not mentioned) treated of the manifestations of Hecate. Praechter, *Byzant. Zeitschrift* XXVI (1926), p. 259, n. 4 suggests that this work may be identical with the one referred to by Suidas: cf. Excursus X. as well as ch. v, n. 109. Concerning the ἀγωγή Ἐκέρτης of the Theurgists see ch. i, n. 152. Procl. *Tim.* III 131, 26 calls Hecate, as her initiate, "mistress" (δέσποινα). There is no evidence that Psellus (see notes 22-23) knew this work of Proclus.

¹⁶ Cf. Marinus, *Vit. Procl.* 28, and below, ch. iv, n. 2. According to Marinus, Proclus was instructed in the methods of Chaldæan theurgy by Asclepiogeneia, daughter of his teacher Plutarch, whose knowledge derived in the last instance from her great grandfather Nestorius; see above note 9.

¹⁷ See Bidez, quoted note 6.

¹⁸ Lists of all the known writings of Proclus may be found in Zeller III 24. 838, 2 f., Praechter 623 f. and Dodds XIII f. The following works contain quotations of the Chaldæan Oracles: Commentary on Plato's *Republic* (Procl. *Rp.*). Commentary on the *Timaeus* (Procl. *Tim.*). Excerpts from the commentary on the *Cratylus* (Procl. *Crat.*). Commentary on the *Alcibiades I* (Procl. *Alc.* and the *Parmenides* (Procl. *Parm.*). Commentary on the first book of Euclid (Procl. *Euc.*). The treatises preserved in the Latin translation of William de Morberca: *De decem*

his Commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles¹⁹; the information furnished by his disciple and biographer Marinus²⁰; several citations made by Lydus²¹ (who was in touch with Proclus' doctrines through his master Agapius); and most important of all, several extracts due to the Byzantine Neoplatonist Psellus²², a writer who had direct knowledge of Proclus' lost Commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles and refers to Chaldæan theurgy also in many other treatises²³. As all the information on this subject which was available to Psellus derived from Proclus²⁴, his statements may be regarded as having a direct evidential value.

Most of the extant texts of the Chaldæan Oracles have been preserved by the quotations of Proclus. Second to him in this respect is Damascius who carried on the tradition of Proclus, as transmitted by this philosopher's immediate disciples. In the *Dubitationes*, his only preserved work²⁵, Damascius draws largely upon Iamblichus, Proclus and his own

dubitationibus circa providentiam (Procl. *Dub. Prov.*); *De Providentia et fato* (Procl. *Prov.*); *De malorum subsistentia* (Procl. *Mal. Subs.*); *Platonic Theology* (Procl. *Th. Pl.*). A fragment entitled *περί τῆς καθ' Ἑλλήνων ιερατικῆς τέχνης*. The editions used in this work are mentioned above p. xviii. The citations always refer to the page and the line.

¹⁹ Published by Pitra, *Analecta sacra et class.* V 2 (1888), 192 ff. from cod. Vaticanus 1026 s. XIV; re-edited by A. Jahn, *Eclogae e' Proclo de philosophia Chaldaica*, Halle 1891. Quoted by the siglum *Exc. Vat.* See Excursus VI 1 g.

²⁰ The quotations refer to V. Cousin's edition *Procli opera, edit. altera*, Paris 1864, p. 1-66.

²¹ Laurentius Lydus, *De mensibus* (Lyd. *Mens.*), ed. R. Wuensch, Leipzig 1898. This is the first complete edition of the fragments of this compilation. Its new portions contain several quotations of the Chaldæan Oracles, of which Kroll could have no knowledge when he was writing his study on the Chaldæan Oracles. See ch. I, n. 24. ch. II, n. 43.

²² See Excursus VI 1. These summaries contain the Chaldæan system of Proclus.

²³ See Excursus VI 2.

²⁴ See n. 22.

²⁵ Damascius, *Dubitationes et solutiones de primis principiis* (= Dam.), ed. C. A. Ruelle, 2 vol., Paris 1889. The severe judgement about the editor passed by Kroll 8, 2 seems to be justified.

lost Commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles²⁶. His activity marks the end of the Athenian school of Neoplatonists; and he is the last of the exegetes of the Oracles produced by it²⁷. Some of the quotations of these Chaldæan texts are also to be found occasionally in the writings of the later Alexandrine Neoplatonists. We must mention in this connection Hierocles, a disciple of Plutarch (the master of Syrianus)²⁸; Hermias, a disciple of Syrianus²⁹; Olympiodorus, belonging to the second generation of the disciples of Hermias³⁰. Greater importance than to any of these attaches from our point of view to Sinesius, the disciple of Hypatia: he quotes in his treatise *On Dreams* several verses of the Chaldæan Oracles, and his Hymns, composed after his conversion to Christianity, set out the concordance between the Chaldæan, the Neoplatonic and the Christian conception of God³¹. Proclus' theological

²⁶ Damascius refers to his own exegesis of the Chaldæan *Logia* II 9, 2; 11, 11; 132, 9. We do not know whether he published these lectures (*συνουσίαι*). See Zeller III 2^d p. 902, 3.

²⁷ The only passage in which Simplicius mentions the *Logia* is in his commentary to Aristotle's *Physics* (*Simpl. Phys.*) in a polemical excursus directed against Proclus' doctrine *περί τόπου* (*Comm. in Aristot. Graeca* vol. IX, p. 601-645 ed. H. Diels). The immediate source of the verses cited there is not the original text of the Chaldæan Oracles, but Proclus' writings; see n. 84.

²⁸ Hierocles, *Comm. in aureum carmen Pythagoræ*, and excerpts from his *De providentia et fato* (made by Photius, *Bibl. cod.* 214 and 251), ed. Mullach, *Fragm. philos. Graec.* I 408 ff. According to Photius, *Bibl.*, cod. 214, p. 173 a 13 (see Kroll p. 7). Hierocles' work *On providence* contained a demonstration of the conformity existing between the doctrines of the Chaldæans and those of Plato. His interpretation of *Carm. Aur.* v. 67 f. derives in the last resort from Iamblichus' doctrine concerning the "hieratic ascent" of the philosopher's soul. See Praechter in *P. W.* s. v. Hierokles No. 18.

²⁹ I was unable to consult *Hermiae in Platonis Phaedrum scholia*, ed. P. Couvreur, Paris 1901; the quotations refer to the edition of F. Ast in *Platonis Phaedrus*, Lipsiae 1810, p. 69-216. See Praechter in *P. W.* s. v. Hermias No. 13.

³⁰ *Olympiodori scholiae in Platonis Phaedonem*, ed. Norvin, Leipzig 1931. The excerpts from this commentary on *Alcibiades I* contain two fragments (see n. 365 and ch. v, n. 25), those from his other commentaries on Platonic writings only one (ch. v, n. 100).

³¹ The citations of Synesius' work *On Dreams* and of his Hymns refer to the

hymns, written some decades later, also contain variations on Chaldæan themes³². Thus both the Heathen and the Christian found in the Chaldæan Oracles the poetical expression of their personal belief.

The Neoplatonists that we have had to name are many; and this fact in itself enables us to gauge to some extent the powerful influence which the Chaldæan Oracles, in the course of a period of more than 250 years, exercised on the principal representatives of this school³³. Unfortunately, however, this influence, great as it was, did not preclude the loss of the major portion of this Collection. In the extant writings of Proclus and Damascius only three Chaldæan Oracles are quoted in full. Generally the Neoplatonists cite brief, sometimes very brief fragments³⁴. Moreover, these texts do not set out the pure Chaldæan doctrine, but rather the Platonic interpretation of it. In many cases, these quotations are not clearly marked off as such; unlike the Chaldæan Oracles which figured in Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles*, they do not stand out clearly from the rest of the text, but constitute a part of the system of their Neoplatonic transmitters. The belief in the pre-established

reprint of Petavius' edition Migne, *P. G.* LXVI. The important study of Wilamowitz, *Die Hymnen des Proklos und Synesios*, x, *Sitzungsberichte der Berliner Akademie*, 1907. XIV, has been consulted. I had not the possibility of using the new edition of Synesius' hymns made by Terzaghi (1915).

³² ed. A. Ludwich in *Eudociae Augustae, Procli Lycii, Claudiani carminum Graecorum reliquiae*, Leipzig 1897. Cf. Wilamowitz' critical remarks. The obvious influence of the Chaldæan Oracles upon Synesius' and Proclus' hymns has not yet been studied. Many verses of these hymns will be quoted in this work, as they throw light on the doctrine of the Oracles; it will however be impossible to investigate their specific characteristics. Bidez, *C. M. A. G.* VI 226 f. points out the influence exerted by Porphyry's and Iamblichus' writings on the Chaldæan Oracles upon Synesius' work *On Dreams*.

³³ As Hugo Koch has shown in his well-known work *Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita in seinen Beziehungen zum Neuplatonismus und Mysterienwesen*, Mainz 1900, many Chaldæan conceptions and themes live on in the writings of Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita, who derives his knowledge of them from writings of Proclus. As he does not cite the Chaldæan Oracles, he may be left out of account here.

³⁴ About 250 Oracles-verses are cited by Kroll: these are made up of 1 poem of 16 and 2 of 11 verses; of one fragment of 7, two of 5, seven of 4, fifteen of 3, ca. thirty-five of 2 verses, the others are monostichs.

harmony between Plato's teaching and the utterances of the Chaldæan gods had established the authority of the Oracles; and acting upon it, their interpreters felt themselves entitled to impose a Platonic meaning upon the Chaldæan terms, or to replace these by their own. These substitutions frequently blur the distinction between the two doctrines; and the affinity between them only renders the task of differentiating between the original Chaldæan conception and its interpretation more difficult. The Platonic element subsisting in the system propounded by the Chaldæan theurgists accounts for this affinity, and at the same time provides the reason for the success of this doctrine among the Neoplatonists. The latter, however, enlarged upon and span out the ideas which they found congenial, and their additions are not always easily recognizable for what they are³⁵. A further difficulty derives from the poetical diction of the Chaldæan Oracles which tends to veil the essential meaning, hinted at, rather than expressed, in brief allusions and in obscure paraphrases. These texts only follow in this respect the laws of their literary genre, in which the use of cryptic style was considered as obligatory³⁶. The saying of Heraclitus describing the oracular style of the God of Delphi who "neither utters nor hides his meanings, but shows it by a sign" applies likewise to the gods of the Chaldæan Oracles. The description of the Oracles as mere riddles would, however, be inapt. For the deliberate opacity of these theological revelations must not blind us to their being founded in a definite system of thought, provided with a consistent terminology. Had the complete Collection come down to us, it would, assuredly, not have been unduly difficult to determine the real meaning of the text. If the task of its interpreter is often ungrateful,

³⁵ This is one of the major differences between the methods to be followed in extracting Chaldæan quotations on the one hand and Orphic on the other from Neoplatonic texts.

³⁶ This peculiar diction (about which Excursus III may be compared) can serve in doubtful cases as a criterium of the Chaldæan origin of a passage, especially in an abstract philosophical context which sets off its particularities. Proclus often embellishes his prose with phrases drawn from the Chaldæan Oracles, without indicating that they are quotations. His appreciation of the aesthetic qualities of the Oracles is proved by his Hymns.

and if the problem he sets out to solve sometimes seems to partake of the nature of a jigsaw puzzle, the reason is to be sought in the fragmentary character of the tradition and in the necessity of keeping in check the constant temptation to adopt the Neoplatonic explanations.

The particular conditions of the transmission of the Chaldæan Oracles determine the methods to be used in extracting them from the texts in which they are embedded, as well as in interpreting them. This investigation must rely in the first place on the direct quotations. The explanations of the Neoplatonists should be adopted only when supported by external or internal proof. Kroll was the first to apply himself consistently to the task of differentiating between the Chaldæan and the Platonic ideas; in our analysis of the relevant texts, we shall have to appraise the extent of his success or of his failure. After having extracted the dispersed fragments, the investigator should aim at a synthesis of the portions that are correlated; and this should lead to a reconstruction of the entire system. In this research, "binding" and "loosing" should go hand in hand. Some suppositions will be made which temporarily will have to go without proof, the arguments in their favour belonging to a later stage of this investigation. As in all such attempts, only the complete reconstituted system can, by bearing the impress of truth, compel conviction, and justify, at the same time, the various hypotheses necessitated by its reconstruction. "Il est impossible de ranger les pièces, à qui n'a une forme du total en sa teste" (Montaigne).

2. *The Supreme Being*.—The Chaldæan hierarchy is headed by a Supreme God, Whose mythical predicates are: "Father", "Great Father", "All-Father", "Father of the Fathers", "Only Father of the mortals and of the blessed immortals", "Father of men and of gods", "Supreme King of the blessed", "Great God", "Lord"³⁷. But all these

³⁷ πατήρ: passim. πατήρ μέγας: *Theos.* 13, 4 (ch. 1, n. 45). παντοπάτωρ: *Theos.* 27, 13 (ch. 1, n. 26). πατήρ πατέρων: *Procl. Crat.* 59, 2 (Kroll 16). Θνητῶν ἀθανάτων τε πάτερ μακάρων: *Theos.* 27, 14. πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε: Homeric, cf. ch. III, n. 23. μακάρων βασιλῆ μεγίστῳ: *Theos.* 35, 5 (ch. 1, n. 67). Θεοῦ μέγαλοιο: *Theos.* 35, 1 (in contradistinction from Θεός, *Theos.* 35, 16). δέσποτα: *Theos.* 27, 2. ἀναξ: note 177 (v. 5).

appellations are merely descriptive, not positive designations, for His real name is "ineffable"³⁸.

The 'Father' is enthroned in solitary majesty above the starry spheres, in the intelligible world, which encloses the eight spheres (those of the seven planets and the zone of the fixed stars)³⁹, and is composed of pure fire⁴⁰. Considered as the source of this spiritual substance, He is also called: "First transcendent Fire"⁴¹, "Holy Fire"⁴². "The uniquely Transcendent"⁴³. The 'intelligible'

³⁸ ἀρρητε : *Theos.* 27, 1 (ch. 1, n. 26, v. 1). Cf. Psellus, *Hyp.* 1, 1 (p. 73, 4) ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρρήτου... ἐνός and the sentence quoted by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.* VI 163, 9 Χαλδαῖοι ἐν φασιν τὸ πρῶτον αἰτίον, ὃ δὴ καὶ ἀφθελγυτότατον λέγουσιν.

³⁹ *Theos.* 27, 2 (ch. 1, n. 26) «κόσμων ἀμφιδρόμων ἐποχούμενε... νώτοις αἰθεραίοις». As the sphere of the fixed stars (designated *ibid.* v. 6 by the words οὐρανὸν ἀσπερόντα see n. 129) is comprised in the notion "the revolving worlds", the First Principle is supposed to abide above *i. e.* outside the ethereal world. Cf. Martian. *Capella* II 202 (see ch. III, n. 3 (b)) "partem... empyrio quodam intellectualique mundo gaudentem iuxta ipsum extimi ambitus murum".

⁴⁰ The Oracles designate the highest world κόσμος πύριος (see notes 184 and 270), παννύκτερος κόσμος (note 81), ὑπέρκοσμος πατρικὸς βυθὸς (note 351). Cf. Martian. *Capella* (quoted note 39) "empyrio... intellectualique mundo". Procl. *Crat.* 76, 22 τῷ πρωτίστῳ τῶν κόσμων καὶ ἐμπυρίῳ καὶ νοερῷ. *Tim* II 58, 8 f.

⁴¹ πῦρ ἐπέκεινα τὸ πρῶτον; see note 184.

⁴² Mich. Ital. 181, 12 (Kroll 13) Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ πατήρ «ἱερὸν (see n. 277) πῦρ» ἀνυμνούμενος παρ' αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς Χαλδαίοις).

⁴³ Ἄπαξ ἐπέκεινα and δις ἐπέκεινα (as to the latter notion see note 187) are mentioned as Chaldaean terms by : Psellus, *Hyp.* 6-9 and *Expos.* 1152 A. Mich. Ital. 182, 8 ff. Procl. *Crat.* 59, 19 αἱ δὲ Θεοπαράδοτοι φῆμαι (see Excursus I e) τὴν Θεότητα ταύτην (sc. Κρόνος, see Excursus VII) ... λέγουσαι «ἅπαξ ἐπέκεινα» Mart. Cap. II 205 "secundum Platonis quoque mysterium ἅπαξ καὶ δις ἐπέκεινα potestates" (cf. ch. III, n. 3 (b)). In addition to these passages (as well as those to be quoted note 187) which are adduced by Kroll 16 ff., we may call attention to a text which was not edited at the time when he wrote his study : Lydus' quotation from Porphyry (see ch. 1, n. 23). As this passage is extracted from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* which very probably did not quote any Chaldaean writings but the Oracles, it may serve to disprove Kroll's supposition that the two terms in question derive from some other work of Julian the Theurgist.

Ὁ ἅπαξ ἐπέκεινα means "He Who is transcendently One"; cf. Psellus, *Hyp.* 9

space is named in the Oracles "the Father's Depth" or "Silence" ⁴⁴.

3. *Power, Intellect and Will of the Supreme Being.*—The Supreme Being is said to be "withdrawn" from the inferior entities; but He "does not enclose His Fire in His Power" ⁴⁵; that is to say the personality of the "Father" remains transcendent, but His action unfolds itself through His Power. Power, *δύναμις*, is the sum of the noetic potencies included

(p. 74, 19) ὁ δὲ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα λέγεται, ὅτι ἐνιαῖος ἐστίν. (see note 187). Kroll p. 17, 2 proposed a different explanation, but later withdraw it; see *P.-W.* s. v. Julianos No. 9, p. 16. His final interpretation is that ἀπαξ and δις ἐπέκεινα designate "different modes of transcendency of two divine beings". but this solution cannot be accepted without qualification. Porphyry's genealogical explanation (δις = δεύτερος ἀπό, see ch. 1, n. 23) is untenable from the linguistic point of view; it presupposes the Plotinian doctrine of the three noetic principles; cf. Porphyry, *Hist. Philos. Fragm.* XVI, p. 14, 5 and XVII, p. 14, 17 ed. Nauck.

⁴⁴ See notes 351 and 353.

⁴⁵ Psellus, *Comm.* 1144 A (Kroll 12) «ὁ πατήρ ἑαυτὸν ἤρπασεν (the metrical form would be ἤρπασεν αὐτόν, cf. the analogous use of the reflexive pronoun in *Theos.* 27, 8, quoted below note 146) οὐδ' ἐν ἧ δυνάμει νοεῖται κλείσας ἰδὼν πυρ», misinterpreted by Kroll, is to be translated: "The Father raptured himself away, but did not enclose His own Fire in His noetic Power". The passage quoted note 184 pre-supposes likewise that the Primal noetic Fire causes its Power to exert an action upon the lower worlds.

As for ἀρπάζειν (a poetical equivalent of χωρίζειν, διαίρειν, ἐξαιρεῖν; cf. Procl. *Parm.* 628, 10 f. 620, 22 f. 1070, 4 f. 14 f. Concerning the πρώτος Θεὸς ἔξω ὑπάρχων see below note 240) cf. *Anon. Taur.* IX 1 (Kroll 12): οἱ δὲ (later Neoplatonists who referred to the Chaldaean Oracles) ἀρπάσαι ἑαυτὸν ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ εἰπόντες, continued note 46. Proclus often uses the Chaldaean expression ἀρπάζειν ἑαυτὸν in order to qualify the transcendental character of the Supreme Being; cf. the passages quoted by Kroll 12: *Parm.* 628, 11. 1067, 3. *Th. Pl.* 270, 8. *Exc. Vat.* 194, 29. *Crat.* 58, 8. In one passage (*Parm.* 1071, 2) he ventures to form the neologism ὑπερήρπασται, analogous to ὑπερήνωται which attempts to exaggerate the transcendent significance of Iamblichus' ἐνοῦσθαι, and ὑπερήπλωται (*Parm.* 1070, 7, according to Iamblichus) goes a stage beyond the Plotinian ἀπλωσις; cf. Koch 163 ff. and Dodds, *Proclus* 248 f.

The attribute μύστης (*Theos.* 27, 1; see ch. 1, n. 26) signifies that the Supreme God does not reveal the mystery of his transcendence. It corresponds to the Orphic term κρύβιος (Kern, *Orph. Fragm.* p. 159, No. 87 v. 5) as used by Proclus (see Koch, 120).

in the Supreme God; and as these fill the whole Empyrean, the term is also used to designate the *mundus intelligibilis*⁴⁶. The "Father" himself has no direct external activity; He uses intermediaries.

These intermediaries are His faculties who in their virtuality are identical with the Supreme Being, but acquire in the state of actuality a particular existence⁴⁷. The action of the transcendent God is thought, consequently the first entity that issues from Him is His Intellect, the *πατρικὸς νοῦς*⁴⁸. His Will (*βουλῇ*)⁴⁹ acts in harmony with this

⁴⁶ Δύναμις is the sum of the noetic powers of the "Father"; cf. the passages quoted in the notes 45, 47, 65, 75, 184.

⁴⁷ That is the meaning of the verse quoted by Procl. *Th. Pl.* 365, 3 (Kroll 13): «Ἡ μὲν γὰρ δύναμις σὺν ἐκείνῳ [sc. τῷ πατρὶ], νοῦς δ' ἀπ' ἐκείνου», κατὰ τὸ λόγιον (the *Nous* separated from the "Father is not the *πατρικὸς νοῦς* but the latter's emanation, the demiurgical *Nous*; see below sect. 6) Δύναμις and *Nous* are contained in the "Father", cf. Anon. *Taur.* IX 1 (see note 45) οἱ δέ... δύναμιν τε αὐτῷ (sc. τῷ πατρὶ) διδῶσιν καὶ νοῦν ἐν τῇ ἀπλότητι αὐτοῦ συνηνῶσθαι (continued note 181); see note 48.

The Neoplatonist doctrine of the triad *πατήρ-δύναμις-νοῦς* (cf. e. g. Procl. *Tim* I 389, 26. III 229, 25. Dam. I 100, 20. 108, 17. 309, 24. Olympiodor. *Phaed.* 240, 17 f.) is based upon this verse; cf. Psellus, *Expos.* 1149 C. It is however at variance with the corresponding Chaldæan conception; cf. Kroll 12 f. and Excursus VII.

⁴⁸ *Nous πατρὸς* or *πατρικὸς νοῦς* are often substituted for *πατήρ* in descriptions of the action of the Supreme God; see notes 165, 177 (v. 1), 232, 260. Cf. also Procl. *Th. Pl.* 321, 3 (Kroll 16) ὁ Κρόνος (= ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα (see Excursus VII) ὑπὸ τῶν Θεῶν (Excursus I h) καὶ τῷ νῷ συνοδεῖν (see note 50) λέγεται. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 7 (p. 74, 7) is right in saying that the Supreme God is "Paternal Intellect with respect to the νοητὴ" (ἐστὶ δὲ ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα νοῦς πατρικὸς ὡς πρὸς τὰ νοητά). His immediate action is often described in the Oracles by (ἐκ) *πατρόθεν*; cf. e. g., ch. I, n. 154; ch. II, n. 51 and 249; ch. III, n. 104. ἐξ *πατρόθεν* is modelled upon homeric ἐξ οὐρανόθεν. See KÜHNER-BLASS, *Griechische Grammatik*, I, 1. p. 491.

The Paternal Intellect is designated as *αὐτογένεθος* in the Oracle quoted note 232 and as *ἀγήραος* in the Oracle quoted by Procl., *Th. Pl.*, 264, 19: τῶν δὲ Θεολόγων τὸ ἀγήρων τῇ τάξει ταύτῃ, sc. τῇ τοῦ Κρόνου, προσήκειν λεγόντων, ὡς οἱ τε βάρβαροι (Excursus I k) φασί.

⁴⁹ God's Will is mentioned in the Chaldæan Oracles in the following contexts:

(1) All is subject to the noetic powers, "serving the persuading Will of the Father" (*πατρὸς πειθηνίδι βουλῇ*); cf. n. 246.

entity⁵⁰; for His volition is thought, and His thought is action⁵¹. Intellect, Will and Power constitute as the immediate faculties of the "Father", the "Paternal Monad"⁵². This recognition of the various attributes of the

(2) The angels obey ("the perdurable resolutions" of their "Father" (πατὸς ἡμετέρου πολυαρκέσι βουλαῖς; cf. ch. i, n. 77) and chant his praise "in accordance with their Will and with Thine" (βουλόμενον ῥ' ἐθέλοντες; cf. ch. i, n. 26, v. 19).

(3) The sun moves "in accordance with the Will eternal of the Father"; cf. ch. iv, n. 99 (v. 4).

(4) The created souls descend into the terrestrial world "according to the Paternal Will" (διὰ βούλησιν πατρικὴν); cf. ch. iii, n. 17.

(5) The Iynges move "according to the uneffable will of the Father" (βουλαῖς ἀφθέγκτοις); cf. n. 249.

(6) God Aion manifests himself only when the "Father" decides (εἰ μὴ . . . βουλὰς βουλεύσῃσι πατὴρ μέγας); cf. ch. i, n. 46 (v. 3).

(7) "The Father's Intellect thinking with His vigorous Will" (ἀκμάδι βουλή) creates the Ideas; cf. n. 177 (v. 1).

Βουλή is sometimes replaced by its Homeric equivalent νεῦμα (or by the verb (κατανεύω):

(8) "All is subject to the Nodding of the Intellect (νόου ὑπὸ νεύματι) of the great God"; cf. ch. i, n. 67 (v. 1).

(9) The "Father" mingles the spark of the soul "with Intellect and Divine Nodding" (νῶ καὶ νεύματι θείῳ); see ch. iii, n. 8.

(10) "The Father's Will nodded (οὗ τὸ τέλειον κατένευσε, according to *Iliad*, I. 521 f.) and every thing was already divided"; cf. n. 165.

The term "resolution" is likewise synonymous with Will.

(11) "Creation was resolved upon (γένεσις δεδόχεται), when Thou boundest it in forms"; cf. ch. i, n. 26 (v. 11), ch. ii, n. 186.

⁵⁰ Νοῦς and νεῦμα are called in another Oracle (quoted ch. iii, n. 8) ὁμόνοιαι "like-minded" (cf. note 48 συνῳδεῖν and Πορφ., *Regr.*, 35, 27: «πατρικὸν νοῦν... qui paternae est conscius voluntatis.»)

⁵¹ «Πατρόθεν γὰρ ἔην βουλή τε τέλος τε»; see n. 177, v. 3 «Πάντα γὰρ ἐξετέλεσσα πατήρ»; see n. 181.

⁵² Procl., *Alc.*, 356, 23 (Kroll 15):

«ὁπου πατρικὴ μονάς ἐστίν».

τὸ λέγιον φησι; cf. Iudæ, *Euch.*, p. 98, 17. According to Proclus ὁπου refers to τὸ ἀγαθὸν a notion which does not figure in the extant fragments, but is attested by Psellus as having been used by the Chaldaëans; cf. *Comm.*, 1149 C (Kroll 10): Μίαν

„Father” is a corollary to the principle of the absolute transcendence of the Supreme Being, taught in Chaldean theology. The ‘Father’s’ external activity is conditional upon His detaching from Himself those of His aspects that are destined to create and rule the lower orders of the hierarchy. For this reason, He makes His Will and His Intellect cooperate in the unfolding of His Power.

Every act of thought of the Paternal Intellect brings forth new noetic orders, described as procreations, effluences and divisions of the Supreme Principle⁵³. They constitute the “intelligible world”, “begotten” of Him. Their powers and entities, which issue forth in a certain order, fill the noetic universe, which at the same time is nothing but the Supreme Being, the Father. “All things descend from one Fire”⁵⁴, and “the Father is everything, but noetically”⁵⁵, are the two principal statements that describe the nature and the action of the Supreme Being Who is also called “He Who cannot be dismembered”, because He is an indivisible unity⁵⁶.

ἀρχὴν τῶν πάντων δοξάζουσιν καὶ «ἐν» αὐτῇ (see n. 54) καὶ «ἀγαθόν» ἀνυμνοῦσιν. We must not however lose sight of the fact that Proclus identifies the Chaldean conception the πατρικόν with the Platonic ἀγαθόν; cf. Excursus, VII.

⁵³ As to the various types of representations of the process of emanation, see ch. vi, sect. 7.

⁵⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1145 A (Kroll 15).

«Ἐστὶ (δὲ) πάντᾳ ἐνὸς πυρὸς ἐκγεγαῶτα».

(εἰσι *codd.*, *corr.*). According to PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 1 (p. 73, 4) ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρρήτου . . . ἐνός (see n. 38); *Comm.*, 1149 C (quoted n. 52) and *Script. min.*, p. 446, 21 οὗτοι (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) καὶ τὸ πρὸ πάντων ἐν δοκιμάζουσι, the Chaldean Oracles named the Supreme Being “One” (ἐν); according to *Anon. Taur.*, IX 1 (Kroll 12) καὶ τὸ ἐν λέγειν αὐτὸν εἶναι παντελῶς παραιτεῖσθαι they avoided the term. Proclus, who is the source of Psellus, may have based his statement on the Chaldean expression ἐνὸς πυρὸς.

⁵⁵ Dam. I 147, 27 (Kroll 19); cf. 153, 20 et *passim* : «Πάντ’ ἐστὶ γάρ, ἀλλὰ νοητῶς» (sc. τὸ ἐν), *Φησί τὸ λόγιον*.

⁵⁶ PROCL., *Crat.*, 59, 2 (Kroll 19) ἐστὶ γὰρ (ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα), ὡς *Φησι*. τὸ λόγιον, «ἀμισγύλλευτος». He interprets the last word as meaning ἐνοειδής and ἀδιείρετος; cf. also Dam. II, 148, 11. Damascius II, 43, 23 renders ἀμισγύλλευτος correctly by the term ἀμερής, but errs in citing II, 139, 11 this Neoplatonic equivalent as a Chaldean notion.

The sequence in which the noetic orders become manifest is set forth in the Hymn of the Angels figuring in the *Theosophy*⁵⁷. After the "Father" and the "Mother", "the children's tender flower" is mentioned, that is to say, the Ideas generated by the Intellect, viz. the Power of the Father. After these comes Psyche, the World-Soul, last of the noetic entities. Beneath the Intellect, and close to Psyche, perhaps in her sphere, we may situate Aion, whose exact position in the hierarchy will be discussed further on. Notwithstanding the above-mentioned sequence of the noetic entities, we shall examine the conceptions of Psyche and of Aion before treating of the Ideas. This inversion of the order of the emanations is due to practical reasons : for the exposition of the theory of Ideas leads us by natural transition to the discussion of cosmogony and cosmology.

As "Power" is the transmitter of the "Father's" activity, she constitutes, as it were, a reservoir of all the powers enclosed in Him. Accordingly, He is called the "Connective of all Sources"⁵⁸, and she "the Source of Sources", and "Womb connecting all things"⁵⁹. As "Power" belongs in Greek to the feminine gender, this entity, considered as the hypostasis of the Supreme Father, is addressed in the Hymn of the Angels figuring in the *Theosophy* as "the Mother's radiant Form"⁶⁰. The Supreme Being constitutes in conjunction with Power an androgynous primordial principle.

⁵⁷ Cf. ch. I, n. 58 et seq.

⁵⁸ PROCL., *Crat.* 59, 3 (Kroll 19; see above n. 56) Ἐστὶ γάρ (ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα), ὡς φησι τὸ λόγιον. . . πασῶν συνοχεύς (see n. 240) τῶν πηγῶν. *Ibidem* 58, 11 ἐν τοῖς λογίοις τὴν πρωτίστην πηγὴν τῶν ἰφειλίκτων (the world-shaping Ideas; see n. 200) λέγεται περιέχειν (sc. ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα).

⁵⁹ PROCL., *Tim.*, I 451, 17 (Kroll 19) Τὰ λόγια τὸν μέγιστον τοῦτον Θεὸν « πηγὴν πηγῶν » προσαγορεύει continued n. 200. DAM., II, 67, 3 « πηγὴ τῶν πηγῶν » καὶ πηγὴ ἀπασῶν, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, « μήτρα συνέχουσα (see n. 240) τὰ πάντα ». Using these quotations Kroll reconstitutes the following verse :

« Πηγὴ τῶν πηγῶν, μήτρα συνέχουσα τὰ πάντα ».

According to Damascius, the verse refers to the αὐτοζῶον, which corresponds in the system of Proclus and himself to the Chaldean πατρικός νοῦς; cf. n. 62 and Excursus VII. Synes. *Hymn.*, III, 171 and IV, 69 παγὰ παγῶν imitates the Oracle.

⁶⁰ « μητέρος ἀγλὰν εἶδος »; see ch. I, n. 59.

Power, the "primordial Source", conveys the thoughts of the Paternal Intellect to the lower orders of the hierarchy. An allusion to this process is to be found in the phrase : "All of them spring from one Source". This effluence of the supreme thoughts is sometimes also called "Paternal Source", and the "First, self-produced Source of the Father"⁶¹. As the First Intellect is the originator of all the potencies which fill the "womb" of Power, the terms "Source of Sources", etc. apply also to him.

4. *Hecate-Psyche, the Cosmic Soul*.—From this Intellect the Supreme Being causes immediately to spring forth the principle of Life. The Paternal Intellect is therefore called in the Oracles : "The Giver-forth of the life-sustaining Fire" who causes to flow "the nutritive Strength of the mighty Fire"⁶²; whereas Life herself receives the epithets : "Beginning and Source of Life"⁶³ and "Life-giving Flame, Source of all things and Principle of all things"⁶⁴. This Source of Life, called "the first

⁶¹ « Πηγῆς δὲ μιᾶς ἀπο πᾶσαι (sc. αἱ ἰδέαι) ἐξέθορον ». « Μία πηγῆ ». « Πηγῆς πατρικῆς ». « Πρώτη πατρός. . . αὐτοτελὴς πηγῆ » cf. n. 177, v. 2, 8, 13, 15.

⁶² PROCL., *Tim.*, I 420, 12 (Kroll 19) Ἡ τρίτη τοίνυν τριάς ἡ νοητὴ τὸ αὐτοζῶον (= ὁ πατρικὸς νοῦς, see note 59), περὶ ἧς καὶ τὰ λόγια φησιν, ὅτι « ἐμγάτις » (cf. *Dam.* II, 51, 27. 60, 23), ὅτι « ἐκδότις » (see *Excursus* III, 1 c) ἐστὶ « πυρὸς ζωηφόρου », ὅτι καὶ τὸν « ζωογόνον » πληροῖ « τῆς ἑκάτης κόλπου » (see notes 69, 111, 209) καὶ ἐπιρρεῖ τοῖς « συνοχεῦσιν » (see n. 242).

« ἀλλήν ζειδώρου πυρὸς μέγα δυναμένοιο ».

We may attempt to reconstruct the metre :

« ἐκδότις (ἡ πηγῆ) ζωηφορίου πυρὸς ἐστὶ. . . ἐμπλήσας (τ') ἑκάτης κόλπου προχέει συνοχεῦσιν ἀλλήν ζειδώρου πυρὸς μέγα δυναμένοιο. » (ἐπιρρέω is Proclus' equivalent for the Chaldæan *προχέω*, as is shown in the paraphrase of the fragment quoted in note 65).

⁶³ « Ἀρχὴ πηγῆ τε ζωῆς »; cf. ch. 1, n. 67, v. 2 and n. 71.

⁶⁴ *Theos.*, No. 15 :

« Ἐσθ ὑπερουραίου πυρὸς ἀφθίτος αἰθομένη φλόξ, ζωογόνος, πάντων πηγῆ, ψόντων δὲ καὶ ἀρχῇ, ἥτε φύει μάλα πάντα φύουσά τε πάντ' ἀναλύει ».

The Chaldæan origin of this text is evinced by its terminology as well as by the fact that *Theos.*, No. 13 (a text deriving from the Chaldæan Oracles, see ch. 1, n. 46), begins with the same words. While ἀφθίτου figures in cod. T. the other MSS. have ἐφθίτας. When there are several attributes, the substantive usually comes first or last. The appended scholium πάντα μὲν φύει τὰ κατὰ δημιουργικῶς, πάντα δὲ τὰ θαυλὰ προνοητικῶς ἀναλίσκει derives from Porphyry, as is shown by the two adverbs.

in power", "conceives in ineffable Wombs and pours forth on the All a rushing generation" ⁶⁵.

This hypostasis of Life is identical with Psyche, the Cosmic Soul. It is true that the Neoplatonic transmitters of the Oracles, habituated to a differentiated ontology, distinguish between Psyche and Zoé (Life) ⁶⁶;

⁶⁵ PROCL., *Crat.*, 81. 2 (Kroll 30 f.) *Περί δὲ τῆς ζωογόνου πηγῆς ῥέας . . . οὕτως φησὶν τὰ λόγια.*

«Ῥεῖη τοι νοερῶν μακάρων πηγὴ τε ῥοή τε. πάντων γὰρ πρώτη δυνάμει κόλποισιν ἀφράστοις δεξαμένη γενεὴν ἐπὶ πᾶν προχέει τροχάουσαν.»

Kroll, misled by Proclus ambiguous language, did not interpret the Oracle correctly, and for this reason suspected that it was a Neoplatonic forgery. *Ῥεῖη* is not however in this passage the name of the Mother of Gods, as stated by Proclus, whose opinion is based upon his identification of Rhea with Hecate (cf. note 66) and upon the Platonic etymology *Crat.*, 402 b *Ῥέα = ῥοή* (cf. *Th. Pl.*, 266, 24 f. Dam. II, 154, 15 f. Proclus' source was Iamblichus, a point which may be proved by the concordance between him and JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 166 A. 179 D). Rhea does not figure in the Chaldaean pantheon. The term in question is the feminine of *ῥᾶδιος* (cf. the pun *ῥεῖα . . . ῥοή* which alludes, according to Proclus' own remark (*Crat.*, 81. 14), to the Homeric *Θεοὶ ῥεῖα ζῶντες*. As for other puns of this kind see note 70). Kroll's misinterpretation, adopted by WENDLAND, *Philol. Week.*, 1895, 1039 f. A. D. Nock, *Sallustius*, Cambridge 1926, p. LII f., and Bidez, *Vie de Julien*, 76, has led Kern to connect the *ῥεῖη πηγὴ* of this Chaldaean Oracle with the Orphic Rhea (*Orph. Fragm.*, 132). — In the second verse, *δυνάμει*, which Kroll after Taylor replaces by *δυνάμεις*, should stand; cf. «*ψυχὴ πῦρ δυνάμει πατρὸς οὐσα φασινόν*», quoted note 75. — *πάντων*, for which Kroll proposes to substitute *πατρὸς*, should likewise cause no difficulty; it refers to the *νοεροὶ μάκαρες*. A full interpretation of the Oracle, which deals with the creation of the heavenly gods, may be found below, sect. 14 (see n. 350).

⁶⁶ Proclus identifies the Chaldaean Hecate with the "Life-generating Goddess" (*ἡ ζωογόνος Θεός*) who occupies the second place in the intellective (*νοερά* or *πηγία*) hebdomad, (see note 283 and Excursus VII) and is represented by Rhea in the so-called "Hellenic theology", i. e. that of the Orphics (cf. *Th. Pl.*, V c. 11 ff.). Accordingly, Proclus regards the various aspects of this Chaldaean goddess: *ψυχὴ*, *φύσις*, *εἰμαρμένη*, as processions (*πρόοδοι*, *σειραὶ*) of the *ζωογόνος Θεά*; cf. e. g. *Tim.* I, 11, 9 ff. (quoted n. 91) III 271. 1 ff. *Pl. Th.*, V c. 32. *Prov.*, 179, 22 ff. (quoted ch. v, n. 21). As the "Source" is the highest link of every "chain" (PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 28, p. 76, 2 f. *ἐκástης δὲ σειρᾶς ἡ ἀκρότης «πηγὴ» ὀνομάζεται*; cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 319, 5 and *passim*), *Ζωή* is described by PROCLUS, *Tim.*, III 271, 23 as *πηγία ψυχὴ* and by Dam. II, 59, 21 (Kroll 22, 4) as *πηγία Ἑκάτη*, and Hecate by PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1152 B as *ἡ τῶν ζωογόνων ἀρχῶν ἀκρότης*. See also note 152 f.

but the concordance of the statements of the Chaldæan texts concerning the two hypostases proves that these are identical. In one Oracle, Psyche is called "The mistress of Life"⁶⁷; another states that the "Source of Sources" "fills the life-generating womb of Hecate"⁶⁸, that is Psyche; a third one speaks of the life-generating sound of Hecate" (regarded as the fountain-head of Life)⁶⁹. Consequently, Life and Soul are but two aspects of the same entity.

Only fragments of the Oracles dealing with the nature and the action of Psyche are extant; but their statements enable us to form a general idea of this entity. Psyche is situated "behind the Father's Thoughts", that is to say her place in the noetic hierarchy is behind the Paternal Intellect⁷⁰. She was created by the "Father" without any intermediary⁷¹, and is filled with His Intellect⁷² who, being her ruler, is desi-

⁶⁷ See note 75.

⁶⁸ See note 62.

⁶⁹ Dam. II, 154, 18 (Kroll 29) Ἰί τε μεγάλη Ἑκάτη . . . ζωογόνον ροίζημα προήσιν; 156, 15 ἡ ζωογόνος . . . διακεκριμένην ἔχει . . . τήν τε ἐπὶ πάντα φοιτῶσαν ἐκροί-
ζησιν τοῦ ζωογόνου.

As to the meaning of ροίζω see note 177, *ad* v. 1 and note 83 (a).

⁷⁰ Procl., *Tim.* 11, 61, 22 (Kroll 28) Οὕτω δὴ (*sic*ut PLATO, *Tim.*, 32 c 8 *διανοηθείς*) καὶ τὰ λόγια τὰς μεριστάς τοῦ δημιουργοῦ νοήσεις (the particular ideas, see below note 177, v. 8 and PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1153 A ἰδέας δὲ νομίζουσι . . . τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐννοίας) «διανοίας» προσεύρηκε.

«Μετὰ δὴ πατρικὰς διανοίας Ψυχὴ ἐγὼ ναῖω Θέρμη ψυχοῦσα τὰ πάντα».

Cf. *Tim.*, I, 408, 12, *Parm.*, 925, 16. HERNIAS. *Phaedr.*, p. 161 fin. ed. Ast (ad *Phaedr.* 251 c 8), Dam. II, 16, 13. The pun Θέρμη (referring to the noetic Fire of the substance of the World-Soul, see note 98) ψυχοῦσα (the verb also means to "cool") is similar to that which concerns *ρετα* and *ροή* (note 65); see also *σῶμα σαώσεις*, note 387. Kroll 28 and 66 regards the Oracle as a Neoplatonic forgery, because he considered it as impossible that ψυχὴ could be subordinated to νοῦς before the time of Plotinus; about this question see ch. vi, sect. 3.

The Oracle contains an utterance of Psyche herself, see note 118.

⁷¹ Psyche is called for this reason *πατρογενής* (see note 209, v. 3) or *ἀρχιγένεθλος* (see note 83 (a) v. 3).

⁷² The "lightnings" which according to a fragment quoted n. 209 fill the "wombs" of Hecate, are the particular ideas. Cf. also Procl. *Crat.* 105, 28 (Kroll

gnated as the "Vigour of Strength", or "Power of Strength"⁷³. The distich : "The Might of the immeasurable God and the boundless Strength dominate all things, and rule over all things"⁷⁴, probably refer to the Paternal Intellect and Psyche. In another Oracle we find the following definition : "Psyche is a Fire, luminous through the Power of the Father. She remains immortal, and is mistress of Life"⁷⁵. According to a fragment which may be quoted in the same connection, the Fire which renders

28) Ἐκάτη . . . πεπλήρωται μὲν ἀχράντων δυνάμεων ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμειλίκτων Θεῶν (i. e. the ideas, see note 201) and Dam. II, 156, 16 f. (see note 62) ἡ ζωογόνος . . . ἔχει καὶ ἐκφανῇ . . . τὴν ἀμειλίκτον δύναμιν.

⁷³ Cf. *Theos.*, 27. 3 «ἀλκῆς μένος» (see ch. I, note 26 and ch. II, note 247 (a); the literary model is *Iliad*, IX, 706 *et passim* μένος ἐστὶ καὶ ἀλκή) and «ἀλκῆς ἐμφιφοῦς» (designation of the World-Soul, see note 112) δύναιμι» (cf. note 376).

⁷⁴ DIDYMUΣ, *De Trinitate*, III, 18. Migne, P. G., XXXIX, 945 D :

«Κράτος ἀμετρήτοιο Θέοιο καὶ ἀπείριτος ἀλκή
πάντων μὲν κρατέει, παντέσσι δὲ μόνος ἀνάσσει».

The Chaldean origin of this anonymous distich may be proved by its use of the words κράτος and ἀλκή. Concerning Didymus' recourse to the Oracles see ch. I, n. 67. As to the repetition of πάντων cf. *Theos.*, 15 v. 2 (quoted note 64) and as to the verbs cf. Proclus, *Hymn*, I. V. 17 «περὶ γὰρ κρατέεις, περὶ δ' Ἰφὶ ἀνάσσεις» (modelled upon *Iliad*, XXI, 214 and I, 38, see LUDWICK, *ad loc.*) and *ibid.*, V. 47 «κρατῆρην γὰρ ἔχεις καὶ ἀπείριτον ἀλκήν». Concerning the use of μόνος as a predicate in prayers see Ed. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos.*, 350, 1 *et passim*.

κράτος and ἀλκή are mentioned together also *Theos.*, 35 v. 3 (see ch. I, n. 67 and 71) «καὶ κράτος ἡδὲ βίη καὶ ἰσχύος ἐφθίτος ἀλκή».

The Supreme Intellect is described as πάγκρητος (a neologism of the Chaldeans, see Excursus III, 5. Usually παγκρατής, here with a false *productio epica*) in the Oracle of Hecate quoted ch. I, n. 152 v. 3, a fact which proves that κράτος is one of this faculties. *Theos.*, 27, 6 (see ch. I, n. 26) differentiates between νοῦς and κράτος; accordingly we may regard κράτος as the active force of the νοῦς (i. e. δύναμις in its active aspect).

⁷⁵ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1141 C (Kroll 47), reconstituted by Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, I 159, with the help of the text of Pletho (see Excursus VI, 12).

«Ὅττι ψυχῇ πῦρ δυνάμει Πατὴρ οὔσα φαεινόν,
ἀθάνατός τε μένει καὶ ζωῆς δεσπότης ἐστίν,
καὶ ἰσχεὶ κόσμου πολλὰ πληρώματα κόλπων.»

v. 1 δυνάμει has (as in the fragment quoted note 65) an instrumental meaning. As for v. 3 which derives from the same Oracle (otherwise Kroll) see below note 210.

the Cosmic Soul luminous is a "portion of the divine Fire" and a "Paternal Thought"⁷⁶; in other words, it is an offshoot of the noetic Fire (hence her name "Fire-glowing Thought")⁷⁷, and is produced, like all the other noetic orders, by an act of the supreme Intellect. Psyche's radiance derives from Him as regulator of Power, the feminine Principle included in the "Father". Psyche is therefore called in the Oracles : "Strength of the Father", "Eternal Strength" and "Living Power"⁷⁸.

Psyche is not only a noetic entity, but also a goddess worshipped in the Chaldæan cult. An Oracle in which Psyche herself describes her action states that she "ensouls the All with her warmth"⁷⁹. In another Oracle, the full text of which will be found below, Psyche is described as the "Ensouler of Light, of Fire, of the Ether and of the Worlds"⁸⁰. On the other hand, in an oracle of Hecate, extracted from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* and proved in the first chapter of the present work to be of Chaldæan origin, the goddess glorifies her own power which is capable "of ensouling the highest of all worlds" (viz. the Empyrean)⁸¹. Accordingly, Hecate and Psyche perform in the universe

⁷⁶ PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1152 C (Kroll 47. 2) Εἰ γὰρ (sc. ἡ ψυχὴ) κατὰ τὸ λόγιον :

(a) «μοῖρα τοῦ πυρός» ἐστὶ «τοῦ Θείου» καὶ

(b) «πῦρ φαινόν» καὶ

(c) «νόημα πατρικόν», εἰδὸς ἐστὶν αὐλον καὶ αὐθυπόστατον.

The source of the apodosis is Proclus who recapitulates a definition of Iamblichus; cf. Dodds 224 and below ch. vi, n. 176. Psellus combines in this passage 3 fragment of the Oracles : (b) derives from the verses quoted note 75. As for (c) see note 70.

⁷⁷ «περιθαλπὴς ἐννοια». whom Proclus *Tim.*, I, 211. 11 (Kroll 56) believes to occupy the "highest order" (πρωτιστὴν ἔχειν τάξιν) in the "holy cult" (τὸ λόγιον... ἐν τῇ ἱερᾷ θρησκείᾳ) of the Chaldæans, is Psyche. Cf. besides Dam. II, 102. 17 ὅθεν καὶ (sc. ἡ Ζωή, i. e. Ψυχὴ; see note 66) πρώτη ἐκφαίνεται τοῖς Θεουργοῖς καὶ εἰς τὰ μεθ' αὐτὴν πρώτη προέρχεται ἢδε ἡ Θεός.

⁷⁸ *Theos.*, 27. 6 (ch. 1, n. 26) «σὴ (sc. τοῦ πατρός)... αἰώνιος ἀλήκη»; cf. «πατρός ἀλήκη» in the fragment quoted note 138, and *Theos.*, 35, 3 (ch. 1, n. 67 and 71) «ισχύος ἀφθίτος ἀλήκη». As to the attribute ζῶσα δύναμις cf. ch. 1, note 170 and ch. v. notes 11-12.

⁷⁹ See note 70.

⁸⁰ See note 83 (a) v. 3.

⁸¹ «ὁσση ψυχῶσαι πανυπέρτατον ἥρκεσα κόσμον»; cf. ch. 1, n. 152 v. 7.

the same function⁸². Several texts attest their identity. The most important is a lengthy Chaldaean Oracle which interprets the emblems of the cultual image of Hecate as being symbols of the cosmic orders dominated by her.

This Oracle contains the following description of two orifices with which the hips of the statue or two pitchers attached to these were provided :

"About the cavity of the right hip is poured forth in abundance the plenteous liquid of the first- (*lit.* primordially) generated Soul, who entirely ensouls the Light, the Fire, the Ether and the Worlds. In Hecate's left hip exists the source of Virtue, which remains wholly within and does not give away its virginity"⁸³.

The source of the "First-generated Soul", which spring from the right flank of the statue of Hecate, represents the potency of the Cosmic Soul; a power which ensouls (a) the Light, (b) the Fire, (c) the Ether and (d) the

⁸² The localization of Psyche "behind the thoughts of the Father" (note 70) conforms to the statement of another Chaldaean Oracle (ch. 1, n. 152 v. 3) that Hecate conjured by the Theurgists descends "from the omnipotent Intellect from (the realm of) the Father".

⁸³ (a) PROCL., *Rp.*, II 201, 10 (Kroll 28) Τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ καὶ τὰ λόγια λέγειν τὸ φῶς, ἥνικα ἂν διδάσκοντα περὶ τῆς ψυχώσεως, ἣν ἡ πηγὴ τῶν ψυχῶν τὰ πάντα ψυχοῖ, λέγει·

« Δεξιτέρης μὲν γὰρ λαγόνος περὶ χήραμα χόνδρων πολλὴ ἄδην βλῆζει ψυχῆς λιθὰς ἀρχιγενέθλου, ἄρδην ἐμψυχοῦσα φῶς πῦρ αἰθέρα κόσμους. »

v. 1 literally "round the hollow of the gristle of the right calf". As to v. 2 cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, III 257, 3 f.

(b) PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1136 A (Kroll 28).

« Λατῆς ἐν λαγόσιν (δ') Ἑκάτης ἀρετῆς πέλε πηγὴ,
ἐνδον ὅλη μίμνουσα, τὸ παρθένον οὐ προϊέισα. »

Text : v. 1 λαγόσι κοίτης *codd.*, *corr.* Opsopoeus et Kroll. *Testim. PROCL.*, *Crat.*, 106. 1. Olympiodor. *Phaed.*, 116, 18. PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 253, 5 f. Kurtz-Drexl.

Fragment (b) follows immediately upon Fragment (a), Hecate herself is mentioned in Fragment (b). Cf. also PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 B ἡ δὲ Ἑκάτη Θεὸς ἐστὶ παρὰ Χαλδαίοις, ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν αὐτῆς (confusion between the right and the left side, as *Script. min.*, l. c.) ἔχουσα τὴν πηγὴν τῶν ἀρετῶν, and *Hyp.* 8 (p. 74, 13) τῶν δὲ ἐν τῇ λαγόσιν πηγῶν (sc. Ἑκάτης) ἡ μὲν τῶν ψυχῶν ἐστὶ δεξιὰ, ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀρετῶν ἐν λαιοῖς. Thus also the scholium appended to (b).

Worlds⁸⁴; that is to say, (a) Aion, "the Father-begotten Light" (about whom later on⁸⁵); (b) the Empyrean, as a whole, named in the Hecatean Oracle quoted by Porphyry: "the highest world of all"⁸⁶; (c) the Ether, probable signifying the region of the fixed stars, as it is distinguished from (d) the Worlds, viz. the zone of the planets, which also includes the terrestrial world⁸⁷. This power of "ensouling" is represented as contained in Hecate⁸⁸.

An orifice could also be seen on the left hip of Hecate's statue, but no water flowed from it. We are unable to divine the original meaning of this symbol; the Oracles, however, interpreted it as representing the source of Virtue, which is unwilling to imperil its purity by contact with the external world⁸⁹, and accordingly "remains within". "Virtue" cannot mean here an anthropological concept; like the other attributes of the statue, it must signify a cosmic power. We have suggested in the foregoing chapter that the term might apply to the nature of the moon⁹⁰. This interpretation is indirectly confirmed by a further fragment of the same Oracle, which gives a cosmological interpretation of another of the

" Proclus in his monograph *περί τόπου* (see note 27) explains *πῶρ αἰθέρα κόσμους* to be appositions to *φᾶος* in order to identify the three complements with the "three worlds", the *ἐμπύριος*, *αἰθέριος* and *ὕλαιος κόσμος* (see note 270). This misinterpretation is rejected by Simplicius, *Phys.*, 612, 616, 617 (cf. Diels, *ad*, 611, 11), who remarks quite correctly that the sequence of the portions of the cosmos in the enumeration of the Chaldæan Oracle is determined by their order of descent. Simplicius is, however, mistaken in identifying *φᾶος* with the "Monad" (i. e. the *πατρική μονάς*) localized by him above the Empyrean. For this Monad creates, according to Chaldæan teaching, the World-Soul and, consequently, cannot be determined by her.

" Concerning Aion = *φῶς* see note 146.

" See note 81.

" See the notes 39, 127, 200, 218, 250.

" Dam. II 235, 8 ἡ *πηγή τῆς ψυχῆς ἐν τῇ ἑκάτῃ ἐστίν*, and often.

" Cf. *Hymn. Hom. ad Cer.* 99 *παρθενίῳ φέρεται* "pure water", analogous to the *aqua virgo* of the Roman aqueduct (see Dio Cass. LIV. 11, 7). Aesch., *Pers.*, 613 *λῦσάσιν ὑδρηλαῖς παρθένου πηγῆς μέτα* (see W. SCHADEWALDT, *Monolog and Selbstgespräch*, Berlin 1926, p. 44, 1).

" See ch. 1, n. 157.

emblems of Hecate : "Over the goddess back measureless Nature is exalted"⁹¹. The moon is the abode of Hecate regarded as "Physis", the ruler of the visible world, and is called, because of this, "The self-manifesting image of Nature"⁹². Consequently, the symbol placed on the goddess back was the disk of the moon, one of the most characteristic attributes of Hecate⁹³. According to the Chaldæans, this emblem represented the power over the intramundane zone possessed by the goddess, in addition to her psychogonic faculties.

The same Oracle probably propounded a cosmological interpretation of Hecate's hairs. An isolated verse bearing on this subject is transmitted by Proclus : "For her hairs are seen by the glaring terrifying light"⁹⁴. According to a magical hymn, Hecate's hairs consisted of snakes which wound around her forehead and her body⁹⁵. Proclus, in a hymn addressed

⁹¹ PROCL., *Tim.*, I 11. 19 (Kroll 29) ἡ φύσις . . . προεληλυθεν ἀπὸ τῆς ζωογότρου Θεᾶς (see note 66).

« νῶτοίς δ' ἀμφὶ Θεᾶς φύσις ἀπλετος ἡώρηται ».

Cf. *ibid.*, III, 271. 2 ff. *Rp.*, II, 150. 21 f. *Dam.* II, 157. 15; *ibid.*, 150. 6 and 235. 15. PSELLUS, *Hyp.* (p. 74, 11) ἔχει δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν ἡ ἑκάτη πηγὰς διαφόρων φύσεων τῶν δὲ κατὰ τὸν ζωστήρα (see note 108) πηγῶν ἡ μὲν φύσις τὸ τέλος συμπεραίνει τῶν τῆς ἑκάτης νῶτων ἀπαιωρουμένη.

As to ἡώρηται cf. *Theos.*, 13, 6 (quoted ch. 1, n. 46) and 27, 8 (quoted ch. 1, n. 26).

Aratus often employs the verb αἰωρεῖσθαι in order to designate the course of the stars.

⁹² Φύσις is sometimes used in the Ch. Or. as a metonymous appellation of the moon; see note 134. The Chaldæan Hecate sojourns in the moon while delivering her Oracles; a point which is proved by her statement that she "descends" when invoked by the Theurgist from the noetic region (see ch. 1, n. 152) as well as by her refusal to prophesy as long as the moon "regards Mars" (see ch. 1, n. 165).

⁹³ Concerning Hecate, goddess of the moon, see e. g. ROSCHER, s. v. *Hekate*, 1888 f. *P. W.* s. v. *Hekate*, 2778 f.

⁹⁴ PROCL., *Rp.*, I 137. 21 (Kroll 29).

« Χαῖται μὲν γὰρ ἐς ὅξυ πεφρικότε φωτὶ βλέπονται », φησὶν τις Θεῶν. ἐς ὅξυ is an adverbial expression determining πεφρικότε φωτὶ which has an instrumental significance (similar to that of κεραυνοῖς after βλέπεται in the fragment quoted ch. 14, n. 57).

⁹⁵ *P. Mag.*, IV. 2800 « ἡ φοβερῶν ὑφίων χαίτην σείουσα μετώποις ».

to Artemis-Hecate, uses the following appellations : "Snake that terrifies with fire", "She that is girdled with snakes"; "She that is wrapped about with girdles of snakes" ⁹⁶. The meaning of this emblem is indicated in an isolated verse of a Chaldæan Oracle delivered by Hecate herself : "These are the thoughts of the Father, behind which is my winding fire" ⁹⁷. We have seen that the Cosmic Soul dwells "behind the Father's thoughts"; consequently she is identical with the "winding fire" ⁹⁸. We are dealing here with an emphatic expression of the Chaldæan opinion that Hecate-Psyche's abode in the noetic region is situated beneath the Ideas; a significant conception, conforming as it does to the doctrine of the Platonists as to the place of the Cosmic Soul. In accordance with the *Timæus*, this entity was conceived by the philosophers of this school as a noetic power which "envelops" the cosmos from without ⁹⁹. A similar doctrine seems to be alluded to in several passages of the Oracles. Thus, a fragment names among the noetic potencies issuing from the

" According to PSELLUS, *Epist.*, 187 and the text edited by Bidez, *C. M. M. G.*, VI, 62, 5 (cf. 61, 23 and Bidez' note), Proclus used in his commentary on the Chald. Oracles the following epithets in his hymn on Artemis (identified by him with Hecate, see n. 119) : *Ξιθηφόρον* (see n. 119), *σπειροδρακοντόζωνον* (cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 2864 and XXIII 8), *λεοντούχον* (see n. 114), *τρίμορφον* (see n. 111), *τρικάρηνον*, *δρακοντόζωνον* (cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 1404 *πυριδρακοντόζωνε*), *μαστιγοφόρον*, *δαδοφόρον*. Mich. Ital. 182, 24 (Kroll 29), who draws on Psellus, adds to this list the epithets *πυριπλήτιν* (neologism modelled on *δασπλήτις*, which is used as predicate of Hecate by Theocrit. II, 14 and *P. Mag.*, IV, 2544), and *δράκαιναν* (*δράκνακιν cod.*). This list (as well as the monostich quoted n. 164) should be added to the collection of Proclus' poetic fragments by Ludwig.

" Procl., *Parm.*, 895, 7 (Kroll 24) λέγει οὖν (τὰ λόγια).

« Ἐννοιαὶ πατὴρ + αἰδεύμεθα σε μὲν εἰλυμένον + πῦρ ».

The text can be reconstituted, if we accept a small emendation :

« Ἐννοιαὶ πατὴρ αἶδε, μεθ' ἧς ἐμὲν εἰλυμένον πῦρ ».

Psyche speaks in person in the Oracle, see note 118. *ἐννοιαὶ* are the Ideas, see n. 177. *ad v.* 13 and *ch. v.* n. 84.

" Cf. *πῦρ* with *Θέρμη*, note 70, and with *πυριθαλήης*, note 77. *εἰλύω* figures as an habitual predicate of the serpent.

" ΠΛΑΤΟ, *Tim.* 36, 3 κύκλω τε αὐτὸν (sc. τὸν οὐρανὸν) ἐξωθεν περικαλύψασα; see *ch. vi*, n. 159.

Paternal Intellect "the girdling flower of Fire" ¹⁰⁰. The meaning of this peculiar expression may be inferred from another fragment, which states that the intelligible world is separated from the visible by "a girdling spiritual (noetic) membrane" ¹⁰¹. The Cosmic Soul was, according to the teaching of the Platonists, the boundary between the intelligible and the sensible world ¹⁰². The term "membrane" used in the Oracle reflects a similar conception, and indicates at the same time the incorporeal nature of the boundary ¹⁰³. As to the term "girdling", we may suppose that it is applied in the Oracle to the Cosmic Soul, because she "constricts", as the Platonists put it, the universe which she envelops ¹⁰⁴. This function of the Chaldæan Cosmic Soul was apparently symbolized by the windings of the snakes with which the body of the statue was wreathed. This body consequently represented the Universe; the hairs visible 'by the glaring, terrifying light' of the fiery snakes symbolizing the spheres ¹⁰⁵.

We may infer from the indications of the Neoplatonists that the symbolic meaning of the hands ¹⁰⁶ of Hecate and of the wreath circling her head ¹⁰⁷ was judged by the Chaldæans to be akin to that of the other

¹⁰⁰ « ὑπεζωκὸς πύρρος ἄνθος », cf. notes 209 and 217.

¹⁰¹ DAM. II 131, 29 (Kroll 22).

« ὥς γὰρ ὑπεζωκὸς τις ὕμην νοερὸς διακρίνει ».

¹⁰² See ch. VI, n. 157. For this reason, ὁ ὑπεζωκὸς was regarded by Proclus and his school as the lowest god of the "intellective (νοερὰ) hebdomad"; see n. 267 and PROCL., *Rp.* II 225, 3.

¹⁰³ See note 205, 3.

¹⁰⁴ See ch. VI, n. 159.

¹⁰⁵ Concerning the symbolic interpretation of divine statues see ch. VI, n. 195-8.

¹⁰⁶ According to PROCL. *Crat.* 161. 27 (ταῖς δημιουργικαῖς δυνάμεσιν, ἅς δὲ Θεουργῶν παῖδες « χεῖρας » ἀποκαλοῦσιν) and *Th. Pl.* 380, 51 f., the powers which have created the world were called by the Chaldæans "hands" and the right and the left one were considered to have different qualities, but these are not mentioned. See the subsequent note.

¹⁰⁷ PROCL. *Tim.* II 260, 26 (Kroll 29) mentions that the life-giving force of Psyche was symbolized in the Chaldæan doctrine by her temples (κρόταφοι), hands (see note 106) and loins (λαγόνες see note 83). The statement of DAM. I 242, 12 f. (Kroll 29) that the girdle (see note 91), loins (see note 83), wreath (στῆφανος).

attributes we have mentioned. A girdle enclosing her hips also figured among the symbolic emblems of Hecate's statue¹⁰⁸; Psellus has set down its interpretation. It was held to signify the Zone (= girdle, in Greek) of dreams¹⁰⁹, which derives from Hecate. According to a widespread belief, dreams are conveyed to man through the agency of the demons of the moon or those of the aerial sphere¹¹⁰. Consequently, it is Hecate, the mistress of the demons, who sends dreams.

Further details concerning the statue of Hecate may be gleaned from the Chaldæan Oracles, which mention various other attributes belonging to this object of Chaldæan worship. It is described as "provided all around her with mouths, faces, visages" and, consequently, resembled the well-known image of the three-headed Hecate¹¹¹. We may mention in the same connection the attribute "circumsplendent Strength", figuring

temple (κρόταφοι) and forehead (μέτωπον) were regarded as cosmic symbols is based on Chaldæan teaching. The wreath about the forehead (or about the temples) signified according to Dam. I 241. 24 the ἀρχική πηγὴ; cf. note 152 (concerning ἀρχική).

¹⁰⁸ The girdle of the Chaldæan Hecate is mentioned by both Damascius and Psellus, see notes 107 and 91. Cf. also PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1136 B (ἡ Ἑκάτη) ζωστήρι κόσμηθεῖσα παρθενικῶ.

¹⁰⁹ PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 14 (p. 74, 34) ἔστι δὲ καὶ οὐείρου ζώνη ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς ψυχῆς (see note 66) τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχουσα. The girdle may accordingly have symbolized the limit of the ethereal and the sublunar (hylic) world.

¹¹⁰ Cf. Roudé, *Psyche*, II 84, 3. Mart. Cap. II 151 et alibi.

¹¹¹ PROCL., *Tim.* II 129, 25 (Kroll 30, 1) Μέσην γὰρ καὶ ἐν τοῖς Θεοῖς ἔχει χώραν ἢ τῆς ψυχῆς αἰτία Θεός (see note 66), ὡς δοκεῖ καὶ τοῖς Θεολόγοις (see Excursus Id), συναγωγὴ οὐσα τῶν δύο πατέρων (see note 283) καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐαυτῆς λαγόνων τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς προιεμένην ζῶν (see note 83 a). *Ibid.* 130 23 «ἀμφιφθῆς» καὶ «ἀμφιπρόσωπος» οὐσα καὶ «τοῦ μὲν παντὸς ἔχουσα τοὺς οἰκάνας» (see note 132), ὑποδεχομένη δὲ τοῖς ἐκτὸς κόλποις τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν νοητῶν προόδους εἰς αὐτὴν (see notes 62 and 209, v. 2-3)... προιεμένη δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ τοὺς ὀχετοὺς τῆς σωματοειδοῦς ζωῆς (see note 62) καὶ συνέχουσα τὸ κέντρον τῆς προόδου τῶν οὐτῶν ἀπάντων ἐν ἑαυτῇ (see note 283).

The Chaldæan epithets ἀμφιφθῆς (cf. also Dam. I 315, 20, II 152, 23 ἀμφιφθῆς Ἑκάτη) and ἀμφιπρόσωπος, to which we may add ἀμφίστομος (cf. PROCL., *Tim.* II 246, 19 ἀμφίστομος γὰρ ἡ ψυχὴ καὶ ἀμφιπρόσωπος), refer, as Kroll has observed, to the statue of Hecate which had three or four heads (known as τριπρόσωπος or

several times in the Oracles ¹¹². Like the three other epithets we have discussed, it probably alludes to the function of mediating between the intelligible and the sensible world assigned to the Cosmic Soul by the Platonists ¹¹³. The characteristics of Hecate's statue give us likewise a clue to the meaning of other epithets applied to Hecate by the Chaldeans. Thus she is called "possessor of lions" either because one of her heads was provided with a lion's face, which was one of the characteristic insignia of her image, or because her statue was flanked with the figures of lions ¹¹⁴. We can also understand the significance of the pitcher affixed to the left hip of the statue, "which does not give away its virginity ¹¹⁵"; it is the symbol of Proserpine the Virgin (Κόρη), whom the principal figure of the image of the many-headed Hecate usually represented ¹¹⁶; a fact which also accounts for Hecate being called in the Oracles "Virgin of the Source" ¹¹⁷. A further characteristic of the images of this goddess elucidates the meaning of the following verse of the Oracles, in which Hecate announces her presence to the theurgist who invoked her :

τετραπρόσωπος); see ROSCHER s. v. Hecate 1900 f. *P. W.* s. v. Hecate 2782 and HOFNER, *O.-Z.*, I 806. In similar fashion *Ianus bifrons* was called ἀμφιπρόσωπος by PLUTARCH, *Vit. Num.* 19.

¹¹² Besides the texts cited in note 111, cf. also note 73 «ἀλλῆς ἀμφιφάους» and 172 «εἰς τόπον ἀμφιφάοντα».

¹¹³ See ch. vi, n. 157.

¹¹⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 B and in accordance with him, MICHAEL. *ITAL.* 182, 26 (quoted note 96) state that the Chaldeans designated Ἑκάτη as λεοντοῦχος, an attribute which Psellus connects with the sign of the Zodiac *Leo*. (See GUNDEL in *P. W.* s. v. *Leo* 1980). He is certainly mistaken. In all probability the adjective contains an allusion to the lions squatting at the foot of the statue of Hecate; cf. *P. Mag.* IV 2812 μορφὰς δ' ἐν κνήμασιν ὑποσκεπάουσα λεόντων. The symbol of the lion derives from the animal symbolism of the Hecatean cult (cf. PORPHY., *Abst.* III 17, p. 206, 13 and IV 16, p. 254, 21), not from that of Cybele as supposed by Kroll.

¹¹⁵ See note 83 b.

¹¹⁶ See *P.-W.*, s. v. Hecate 2773. Hecate is called by Pindar, *Pæan.*, II, 77 f. παρθένος and *P. Mag.*, IV 2745 παρθένε, κόυρο.

¹¹⁷ MARTIAN. *Cap.* II 206 (a paraphrase of a theurgical prayer, see ch. III, note 3, (b) *Quandam etiam fontanam virginem deprecatur*).

..For I, the Divine, came in full armour and with all weapons'' ¹¹⁸.

The images of Hecate ¹¹⁰ often had six arms, bearing respectively a sword, a shield, a sheath, etc. ¹²⁰. Thus, the epithets ''the terrible'', ''the fearful'', applied in the Oracles to this divinity ¹²¹, may likewise be understood as alluding to the aspect presented by the goddess's statue ¹²².

Hecate represents in the Chaldæan system not only Psyche, the Cosmic-Soul, but also Physis, Nature conforming to her own laws. Hecate and

¹¹⁸ PROCL., *Th. Pl.* 314, 3 (Kroll 36). As PLATO, *Leg.*, 796 c 1, so also ''the gods'' (see Excursus I h) describe Athene as armed :

«καὶ γὰρ δὴ πάντευχος ἐνόπλιος ἦκα Θέειη».

Text: *Θέη cod.*, *corr.* LUDWICH, *ad* PROCL., *Hymn.*, II 16. — *εἰκα cod.*, *correxi*. The alterations proposed by Kroll, 36, 6 are not convincing.

The verse derives, as do those quoted ch. 1, n. 152, ch. II, n. 70 and 97, from a passage in which Hecate having been conjured up introduces herself. In the non-Chaldæan Oracle quoted by Porphyry (ap. Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, V 8, 5; Wolff, 156) this goddess likewise announces her coming by the word *ἡλυθον*; cf. ch. 1, notes 162 and 163.

¹¹⁹ The Oracle-verse does not refer to Athene (who does not figure in the Chaldæan pantheon), but to Hecate, interpreted by Proclus as the ''life-giving trinity'' (Ἑκάτη - Ψυχὴ - Ἀρετή, see note 66) in which the goddesses Athene, Artemis and Persephone are united; cf. *e. g.* *Th. Pl.*, 372, 2 f. and *Crat.* 95, 2 f. 105, 18 f. (Concerning this theocracy, founded upon Orphic traditions, see KERN, *Orph. Fragm.* p. 215 f.). For this reason, Proclus could utilise in his description of Kore and Artemis fragments treating of the Chaldæan Hecate; cf. *Crat.* 106, 1 f. with note 83 b and *Th. Pl.* 373, 28 f. with note 121.

¹²⁰ See ROSCHER, s. v. Hekate 1909. *P.-W.*, s. v. Hekate 2782 D. cf. also.

¹²¹ PROCL. *Th. Pl.*, 373, 28 (Kroll 31) «Δεινὴν» γὰρ Θεὸν (cf. ch. 1, n. 152) καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι (see Excursus I K) καλοῦσιν τὴν τῆς τριάδος ταύτης ἡγεμονοῦσαν (see note 119) καὶ «Φοδεράν». Cf. the epithet *πυριπλήτης*, quoted n. 96, and the magic hymn on Hecate quoted by HIPPOLYT., *Refr.*, IV. 35, 4, v. 6 *φόδον θνητοῖσι φέρουσα*. See *P. W.*, s. v. Hekate 2776.

¹²² PSELLUS, *Expos.* 1152 B (Kroll 30, 1), asserts that the Chaldæans posited the existence of several Hecates ''not fixed in one zone'' (ἄζωνοι ἑκάται, see note 152); Hecate of crossways (*τριодίτις*, the ''trivia''; see Rohde, *Psyche*, II 83), the Chaldæan (? *Χαλδαϊκή*), the ''revelling'' (*κωμῆς*, Rohde II 84) and the *ἐκκλυστική* (? *ἐκκλυστική V*; *ἐκκλυστική V*; cf. KROLL, *ad loc.*). It would seem however that this enumeration does not derive from Chaldæan tradition, but from Proclus' differentiation of the various predicates of Hecate; see n. 96.

Physis are identical ; in the absence of a direct statement to this effect, our assertion seems to be warranted by the comparison of two quotations. One of these describes the moon placed over the back of the statue of Hecate ¹²³, and symbolizing the Goddess's domination as the "self-manifesting image of Nature" ¹²⁴; the other designates the moon by the name of this goddess ¹²⁵. An Oracle which descants on the might of Physis reads as follows (only a short summary of its final verses having come down to us) :

"Tireless Nature rules the worlds and the works that heaven may hasten on, drawing down its eternal course, that the swift sun may go, as is its custom, around its centre < and that the other cycles of time : of the moon, of the seasons, of day and of night should be accomplished >" ¹²⁶.

The "worlds" ruled by "Nature" are the planetary spheres ¹²⁷; the "works" the visible created world ¹²⁸; "heaven" the outermost sphere of the ethereal world, the region of the fixed stars ¹²⁹, which are "drawn down" by its revolutions ¹³⁰. The "centre" around which the sun revol-

¹²³ See note 91.

¹²⁴ See note 134.

¹²⁵ See note 282.

¹²⁶ Dam. II 157. 15 (Kroll 36) Τὰ δὲ λόγια ἀπλῶς Φύσιν λέγει τὴν ἐπὶ πάντων χωροῦσαν ἀπηρωρῆσθαι τῆς μεγάλης Ἑκάτης (see note 90) ἢ καὶ τῆς σωματικῆς ἀπάσης κινήσεως προκατάρχειν εἰρηται τῆς Ἑκάτης πρεπούσης.

« Ἄρχει δ' αὖ φύσις ἀκαμάτη κόσμων τε καὶ ἔργων, οὐρανὸς ὄφρα ξέῃ δρόμον αἰδίων κατασύρων καὶ ταχὺς ἡέλιος περὶ κέντρον, ὅπως ἐθάς ἔλθῃ ».

Procl., *Tim.*, III, 274, 6 quotes v. 1 b-2 and paraphrases the continuation of the same Oracle with the words καὶ ὅπως ἂν αἱ ἄλλαι περιόδοι πληρῶνται, ἡλίου (cf. v. 3), σελήνης, ὥρων, νυκτός, ἡμέρας. In *Tim.*, I, 11, 30. he quotes v. 1-2. As for other allusions to this Oracle see note 65. In *Pr.*, II, 236, 4, he appears to refer to the second verse when he states that the Chaldean Oracles professed that the sphere of the fixed stars moves (τὴν ἀπλανῆ κινεῖσθαι); see note 130.

¹²⁷ See note 87.

¹²⁸ See note 184.

¹²⁹ Since Aristotle, οὐρανὸς designates the sphere of the fixed stars; cf. notes 28. 221, 227.

¹³⁰ For κατασύρων (here transitive) cf. e. g. Arat. *schol.*, ad v. 10 συμπεριάγονται (οἱ ἀπλανεῖς) δὲ τῇ τῶν ὀλων ῥύμῃ. *De mundo* 392 a 10 S.T.V. F. II No. 650.

ves is the earth. Physis keeps watch over the heavenly bodies, so that they should continue to move in the courses assigned to them by nature. A paraphrase of another passage of the Oracles (cited by Proclus together with the last fragment we have quoted) seems likewise to describe the action of Physis, though it does not name this entity. It states that the "stars become accustomed" to a certain mode of existence, "and do not change their custom" ¹³¹; an expression which recalls the passage of the foregoing fragment speaking of the sun conforming to its "custom", when going round its "centre", the earth. It seems certain that a further fragment, which describes Hecate as "holding the helm of the All" ¹³², also alludes to her function as Physis. This goddess may accordingly be considered as representing, among other things, the law of Necessity manifest in the movements of the stars, and is thus identical with "Revolving Necessity", named in an Oracle of the *Theosophy* quoted in the first chapter ¹³³.

Pseudo-Heraclit, *Quaest. Hom.* c. 36 (p. 53, 16 f. ed. Oelmann) συγκαθέλκεται γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἀπλανῶν σφαῖρα. Cf. note 122.

The continuation of Pseudo-Heraclit πᾶσαι γὰρ μὴν αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ περιέχοντος ἀνωτάτω κύκλου φερόμεναι (σφαῖραι) πρὸς τὸ κέντρον εὐθεῖαι καὶ κατ' ἀναγωγῆς εἰσιν ἀλλήλαις ἴσαι explains another fragment of the Oracles quoted by Procl., *Eucl.*, 155, 3 (Kroll 65) οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὰ λόγια τὸ κέντρον ἀφορίζεται: «κέντρον, ἀφ' οὗ πᾶσαι μέχρις ἀντυχῆς ἴσαι ἔασιν».

σφαῖραι has to be supplied as subject; ἀντυχῆς is accordingly identical with the vault of the sphere of the fixed stars.

¹³¹ Procl., *Rp.* II, 306, 1 Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν τῶν θείων ἀκούω τῶν λογίων λεγόντων, ὅτι ἐθίσαντα (intrans.) τὰ στοιχεῖα τοιῶσδε ζῆν οὐ παραλλάττει τὸ ἔθος, καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἡλίου, ὅτι περὶ τὸ κέντρον ἐθὺς ἔρχεται τὸν ἐαυτοῦ δρόμον ἐξανύων (see note 126). As always in the Oracles (see note 232) the term *στοιχεῖα* designates in this passage the stars. Proclus, who believed that this ambiguous term applies to the physical elements, was forced to replace the original verb of the Oracle, which probably described the regular motion of the stars, by the words *τοιῶσδε ζῆν*. In another fragment of the Oracles quoted by Olympiodor *Phaed.* 239, 3 (Kroll 34) «οἱ τῶν στοιχείων αἰθέρες», ὡς φησι τὰ λόγια, the noun *στοιχεῖα* refers likewise to the stars (concerning *αἰθέρες* see ch. III, n. 64).

¹³² «τοῦ μὲν παντὸς ἔχουσα τοὺς οἶκας», see note 111.

¹³³ See ch. I, n. 71.

Destiny, Heimarmene, is the third manifestation of the Chaldaean Hecate-Psyche. "Do not look at Physis, for her name is determined by destiny!"¹³⁴ The name of Physis is Hecate, her face the moon, her satellites the demons that rule the sublunar zone. The latter, described by an other Oracle as the "streams of Heimarmene" will be studied at some length in the chapter dealing with Chaldaean demonology¹³⁵.

Zoë, Psyche, Physis (also called : Ananke) and Heimarmene are four manifestations of the Chaldaean Hecate¹³⁶. The first produces the pure life of the blessed immortals, the second ensouls the worlds, the third rules by the law of necessity over the spheres, the fourth, mistress of the demons, dominates the terrestrial zone. The reason for the diversity of the qualities attributed to this goddess is to be sought in the Chaldaean system of the universe. The diverse manifestations of Hecate-Psyche, regarded as the power that ensouls all the worlds, correspond to the difference of these worlds. In the region of the stars, known as the "ethereal world", the action of "ensouling" produces regular motion, which in the absence of a contrary force bears the character of pure necessity and is accordingly a manifestation of Nature. Beneath the moon lies the "hylic world", where Spirit is opposed to Matter; there the demonic satellites of the latter are active, dominated by Hecate, who has "ensouled" them. In the noetic region the soul is sublimated and transmuted into the pure principle of Life, by virtue of whose "Strength" she fills even the "highest of all the worlds". Thus the manifestations of Hecate appear to correspond to the various modifications of the one principle of "ensouling" Life.

¹³⁴ PROCL., *Th. Pl.* 317, 29, *Prov.* 155, 26, 164, 7. See also *Tim.* III 271, 16 (Kroll 49) «Μὴ φύσιν ἐμβλέψης· εἰμαρμένον οὐνομα τῆσδε». With this fragment may be compared PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1136 C «Μὴ φύσεως καλέσης αὐτοπλον ἀγαλμα» and PROCL., *Hp.* II 133, 17 *eis tēn selēniakēn... sphairan, en hē... , ōs phsīn tis ierōs lōgos* (Excursus I i), τὸ αὐτοπλον ἀγαλμα τῆς φύσεως προσλαμβάνει. Cf. note 123. These three fragments will be interpreted ch. v, n. 44 ff.

¹³⁵ See ch. v, sect. 1.

¹³⁶ For ἀνάγκη see also ch. IV, n. 99 (v. 5). Concerning the "chain" πηγὴ - ψυχὴ - φύσις - εἰμαρμένη, which, according to PROCLUS, *Prov.* 179, 22 ff. and *Th. Pl.* 317, is of Chaldaean origin, see note 66 and ch. v, n. 21.

5. *Aion*.—The Chaldæan speculations concerning Psyche-Hecate are marked by the specific combination of ontology, theology and magic that gives the whole system its peculiar stamp. The same characteristic is to be found in the Chaldæan doctrine regarding Aion; an entity which the Oracles call the "Father-begotten Light". This expression is explained as follows :

"He is a subtle Monad that generates two ¹³⁷. For alone he has plucked the abounding flower of Intellect from the Father's Strength, and is therefore able to cognize the Paternal Intellect and to bring <light> to all Sources and Principles, to whirl them around and to keep them in incessant circular motion" ¹³⁸.

¹³⁷ Dam. II 29, 12 (Kroll 15) Ἡ . . . ὁλότης ἡ αὐτὴ καὶ αἰὼν ἐστὶ καὶ ζωή . . . «ταναή» γὰρ «ἐστὶ μονάς», κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, «ἡ (ἢ RUEILLE, corr. Kroll) δύο γεννᾷ»; cf. *ibid.*, II 21, 15.

See also PROCL., *Eucl.* 98, 23 Διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν τὴν ὁλότητα μιμεῖται καὶ τὴν τάξιν ἐκείνην (sc. τὴν δευτέραν τῶν νοητῶν), ἡ καὶ «ταναή μονάς ἐστὶν» καὶ «δύο γεννᾷ» (who does not mention that he quotes Chaldæan notions). Proclus and his school regarded Αἰὼν viz. νοητὴ ζωὴ as the midmost of the three triads of the νοητὸς διάκοσμος; cf. *Th. Pl.* III c. 14 ff. (p. 144 ff.). Dam. II 21, 15 f. See Excursus VII.

¹³⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 14, 3 (Kroll 27) Διὸ καὶ (sc. ἡ τοῦ αἰῶνος τάξις) ὑπὸ τῶν λογίων «πατρογενὲς Φάος» εἴρηται, διότι δὴ τὸ ἐνοποιὸν Φῶς πᾶσιν ἐπιλάμπει

«πολὺ γὰρ μόνος ἐκ πατρὸς ἀλκῆς

δρεψάμενος νόου ἄνθος ἔχει τὸ νοεῖν πατρικὸν νοῦν

(καὶ Φάος) ἐνδιδόναι πᾶσαις πηγαῖς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς

καὶ τὸ δινεῖν αἰεὶ τε μένειν ἀόκνῳ στροφάλιγγι».

Πατρικῆς γὰρ Θεότητος διακορῆς ὦν, ἣν καλεῖ «νόου ἄνθος» (sc. τὸ λόγιον), νοῦν ἐπιλάμπει (sc. ὁ αἰὼν) τοῖς πᾶσι καὶ τὸ αἰεὶ ὡσαύτως νοεῖν καὶ ἐρωτικῶς περὶ τὴν πάντων ἀρχὴν στρέφειν καὶ ἐνεργεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν «ἐν ἀβάτοις σηκοῖς τῆς διανοίας» (the last words allude perhaps to a Chaldæan phrase, see KROLL in the *app. crit.* and below, ch. IV, n. 20) ἀνεκτίτω.

Testim. v. 3-4 is paraphrased by PROCL., *Parm.*, 1161, 28 f. The end of v. 4 is quoted by PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 149, 17 and Dam. II, 29, 17. Dam. observes that the fragment quoted in the preceding note forms a part of the same Oracle. The two fragments might be combined in the following manner :

«Αἰὼν πατρογενὲς Φάος (ὡς) ταναή μονάς ἐστὶ, ἡ δύο γεννᾷ (καὶ, or ἢ) πολὺ γὰρ μόνος ἐκ πατρὸς ἀλκῆς», etc. As to the inner connection of the two fragments see

Aion is a noetic ("subtle" ¹³⁹) monad with a dual aspect ¹⁴⁰; on the one hand, he, alone, is sustained by the Vital Force ("Strength") of the Supreme Being ¹⁴¹, Whose Intellect he, by virtue of his noetic quality, is able to cognize. On the other hand, his function is to transmit the supreme light to the "Sources and Principles" who are, as we shall see ¹⁴², the general and particular ideas, and to keep these in perpetual circular motion ¹⁴³.

The two newly identified Oracles of the *Theosophy* treating of Aion ¹⁴⁴ add considerably to our information concerning the position of this entity in the Chaldaean system. According to them, Aion proceeds in perpetuity on his "sounding path", which winds in serpentine wise within the zone of the noetic fire. After having accomplished a revolution, he mingles one aeon with another, and illuminates with his ray the ethereal zone and the planets situated in it. Above him is enthroned

note 140. *Text*, v. 1 Kroll's correction μένος instead of μόνος deprives the sentence of its point and of its syntactic structure.

v. 2. A dactyle is missing before ἐνδιδόναι. Kroll, following a suggestion of Scheider, inserts καὶ νόον, but Proclus' paraphrase νοῦν ἐπιλάμπει τοῖς πᾶσι suggests that the missing words were καὶ φῶς.

v. 4. PROCL., *Tim*, III, 14, 10 reads «καὶ τὸ νοεῖν αἰεῖ» and explains this text by the words καὶ τὸ αἰεῖ ὡσαύτως νοεῖν; on the other hand, he reads *Parm.* 1161, 29 «καὶ τὸ δινεῖν αἰεῖ», and Kroll was right in accepting this reading. For dogmatic reasons (see note 161) Proclus, in his commentary on the *Timæus*, prefers to quote the variant νοεῖν and to explain αἰεῖ as referring to this infinitive rather than to μένειν which follows.

The attribute πατρογενής accounts for the expression «αἰωνοτόκου πατρὸς» used by SYNESIUS, *Hymn.*, VII, 12; cf. *ibid.*, II, 67 «σὺ δ' ἀνάξ, αἰῶνος αἰών». See also LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 12, p. 36, 13 τὸ ἀρχέτυπον εἶδος τοῦ νοητοῦ καὶ πατρογενεὺς αἰῶνος.

¹³⁹ For ταναός = νοερός see note 385.

¹⁴⁰ Cf. the text of the Oracle concerning the Second Intellect, quoted note 187: «ἀμφοτέρων γὰρ ἔχει», etc.

¹⁴¹ As to πατρὸς ἀλή see note 78. As to δρεψάμενος νόον ἄνθος see note 380.

¹⁴² Cf. note 178 and 192.

¹⁴³ δινεῖν is intransitive; Aion receives from the Paternal Intellect the faculties of eternal movement.

¹⁴⁴ *Theos*, 13 (ch. 1, n. 46), 21 (ch. 1, n. 52), 27 v. 8 (ch. 1, n. 26).

the "Great Father", Who has created him out of Himself¹⁴⁵, and manifests Himself in him to man. Aion may accordingly be regarded as identical with the "Light" through which, according to the Hymn of the *Theosophy*, "the Father moves"¹⁴⁶. The Light of Aion is the motion of the Supreme God¹⁴⁷, and also the primal measure of all time; it represents, accordingly, a particular faculty of the Supreme Principle, resembling in this respect the Paternal Intellect, His Power and Will. There is, however, a difference: the three entities we have named last cannot be detached from the "Father", while Aion (as well as Psyche) has a separate existence.

This "fiery god" of eternity superior to all the other astral gods, whom the Chaldæan regard as his angels, is, in a sense, the chief numen of the Theurgists; for the absolutely transcendent 'Father' manifests Himself in him. Because of this, Aion is described as the "self-manifesting"¹⁴⁸. His name, like that of the Father, "is not to be apprehended through speech"¹⁴⁹, Aion being merely a designation deriving from one of the god's qualities.

This "self-manifesting" God Aion, described in the two Oracles of the *Theosophy*, is identical with the God Chronos, whose "self-manifestation" (αὐτοφάνεια) used to be brought about, according

¹⁴⁵ *Theos*, 13, 14 αὐτοφύης, "selfgrown", means that Aion has originated without any assistance from another; cf. *ibid.*, ἀμήτωρ and *Theos*, 21. 1 ἀλόχεντος. *Theos*, 13, 14 ἀδίδακτος means that Aion possesses his knowledge, i. e. the power "to think the Paternal Intellect" (see note 138), since his birth.

¹⁴⁶ *Theos*, 27, 8 «ὁρίνων φωτὶ σεαυτόν». Aion is called Φᾶος also in the Oracle quoted note 84.

¹⁴⁷ The "Father" Himself (viz. His Intellect) is described as immobile in the Oracles; cf. *Theos*, 27, 3 «ἀλκιῆς ἵνα σοι μένος (see note 73) ἐστήρικται» (the verb is an astronomical term used in connection with fixed heavenly bodies).

¹⁴⁸ *Theos*, 21. 1 αὐτοφάνης, see note 149.

¹⁴⁹ *Theos*, 13, 15 «ὄνομα μηδὲ λόγῳ χωρούμενος».

PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 20, 21 (Kroll 46) οἱ Θεουργοί... Θεὸν αὐτὸν (τὸν Χρόνον) εἶναι φασιν καὶ ἀγωγὴν (magical term, see note 15) αὐτοῦ παρέδοσαν ἡμῖν, δι' ἧς εἰς αὐτοφάνειαν (see note 148 and ch. IV, n. 67) κινεῖν αὐτὸν δυνατόν (continued note 151). SIMPL., *Phys.*, 795. 4 Πρόκλος (τὸν χωριστὸν χρόνον, see note 152)... Θεὸν... ἀποδεικνύει πειράται (see note 160), ὡς καὶ εἰς αὐτοψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν Θεουργ-

to Proclus, by the magical rites of the Chaldeans¹⁵⁰. Proclus quotes from the hymnic prayer which accompanied the theurgical conjuration of Chronos a series of attributes; among these several identical with those applied to Aion in the two Oracles of the *Theosophy* others being more or less equivalent. Thus Proclus reports that the Theurgists described Chronos as "eternal", "infinite", "young and old", "winding spiralwise", "moving in a circle"; they glorified his immutability, his immense power¹⁵¹, his rulership over the zone of the Em-pyrean, which he "turns around", and over various other cosmic regions, these of the fixed stars, of the sun and of the moon¹⁵². The concordance

γῶν κληθῆναι; cf. *ibid.* 785, 8. Dam. II, 253, 22 ὁ Θεουργοῖς ἐκφάνει ποτε χρόνος.

¹⁵⁰ The hymn from which the predicates cited in note 151 derive was the magical invocation (κλήσις) which caused Chronos to "manifest himself". This may be proved from PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 20, 22 f. (see note 149) and from the explanation *Tim.*, III, 27. 9, οἱ τῶν Θεουργῶν ἀκρότατοι (Excursus I g) Θεὸν καὶ τοῦτον (sc. τὸν χρόνον). ὡς ἰουλιανὸς ἐν ἐσδόμῳ τῶν ζωνῶν (see note 155), καὶ τοῖς ὀνόμασι τοῦτοις ἐσέμνυσαν, continued note 151.

¹⁵¹ Procl., *Tim.*, III, 20, 25 (see note 149): In their hymns (ὕμνοῦσιν) the Theurgists call God Chronos «πρεσβύτερον καὶ νεώτερον» (= Dam. II, 231. 1 f. 235, 24) καὶ «κυκλοέλικταν»... καὶ «αἰώνιον» (cf. *Theos.*, 13, 2 ἀπλετος αἰὼν)... καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις «ἀπέραντον» (*Theos.*, 13, 2 ἀπειρέσιος)... καὶ «ἐλικοειδῆ» (*Theos.*, 13, 10 ἐρπων εἰλιγδῆν). — *Tim.*, III, 40, 21 οἱ Θεουργοί... Θεὸν ἐγκόσμιον (see notes 152 and 159) τὸν χρόνον ὑμνοῦντες «αἰώνιον, ἀπέραντον, νέον καὶ πρεσβύτερον» (the comparatives in the preceding passage are not a direct citation; they derive from PLATO, *Tim.*, 28 a 3. see note 158). «ἐλικοειδῆ», πρὸς τοῦτοις ὡς (transition from the mode of direct quotation to a paraphrase of Chaldean notions) ἔχοντα τὴν οὐσίαν ἐν τῷ αἰῶνι (see note 159) καὶ μένοντα δεῖ τὸν αὐτὸν (cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 d 6 μένοντος αἰῶνος ἐν ἐνι and the Oracle quoted note 138 «αἰεὶ τε μένειν») καὶ ὡς ἀπειροδύναμον (cf. *Theos.*, 13, 3 ἀμήχανος). Thus also, the paraphrase *Tim.*, III, 27. 12 (the continuation of the quotation figuring in note 150. Dam. II, 235, 25 mentions as another Chaldean predicate of Chronos τὸ μισογύναιον: which probably refers to the "self-generating Time" (cf. Critias, 81 B 18 Diels); if we use Gnostic terminology. Chronos is ἄζυγος.

¹⁵² Procl., *Tim.*, III, 43, 11 οἱ Θεουργοί... τὸν χρόνον αὐτὸν ἀνυμνήκασιν ὡς Θεόν:

(a) καὶ ἄλλον μὲν τὸν ζωναῖον, ὡς εἵπομεν (see *ibid.*, III, 40, 21, cf. notes 151 and 159):

(b) ἄλλον δὲ ἄζωνον, μετροῦντα τὴν περίοδον τοῦ τρίτου τῶν αἰθερίων (Proclus'

of the predicates ¹⁵³ shows that this theurgical god of Time may be considered as identical with the god of Eternity of the Oracles of the *Theosophy* ¹⁵⁴. There is only one difference between them which

enumeration begins with the lowest sphere. The 'third orbit' signifies the moon. As to Proclus' misunderstanding see note 280):

(c) ἄλλον δὲ τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ μέσου τῶν κόσμων ἐκείνων, ἀρχαγγελικόν τινα χρόνον (i. e. the sun, see note 280);

(d) ἄλλον δὲ ἀρχικὸν αὐτῷ ἐφεστώτα τῷ πρωτίστῳ τῶν αἰθερίων (the sphere of the fixed stars, see note 282);

(e) ἐφ' ἧσιν δὲ τοῖς τοῖς πηγαῖον ἄλλον, ὅς τὸν ἐμπύριον κόσμον ἄγει καὶ περιάγει καὶ ἀφορίζει τὴν ἐκείνου περίοδον (see note 143), ἀπ' αὐτῆς προελθὼν τῆς πηγῆς Θεοῦ τῆς πᾶσαν μὲν ζωὴν, πᾶσαν δὲ κίνησιν τεκούσης (i. e. of the World-Soul [see note 140] which according to the doctrine of the Neoplatonists generates Time. However, according to Chaldæan doctrine Aion is πατρογενής. Consequently, Proclus' genealogy is not based on Chaldæan teachings).

Proclus' differentiating between several time-gods is due to his assigning different properties of the Chaldæan Chronos-Aion to the successive stages (see note 66) of the procession of the divine entities. As to the underlying scheme πηγαί-ἀρχαί-ἀρχάγγελοι-ἄζωνοι-ζῶναι see PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 12-19 (where the same scheme is applied to the Chaldæan doctrine concerning Psyche-Hecate; see above note 66 and Excursus VII). Dam. I, 241, 18 f. II, 9, 17 f. In reality, the Chaldæans posited only one Psyche and one Chronos, the χωριστὸς χρόνος (Simpl., *Phys.*, 759. 4 f. quoted note 149).

¹⁵³ These predicates correspond to the expressions 'ever-moving course' and 'without beginning and end' (περιφορὰ ἀεικίνητος, ἀναρχος καὶ ἀτελεύτητος) cited by Dam. II, 45. 2 f. The verb ὑμνηται employed by him does not make it clear whether Chaldæan or other hymnic predicates are referred to; cf. ARISTOT., *de caelo*, II, 1 and SIMPLICIUS, *ad. loc.*, p. 367. 21 (quoted by C. LACKEIT, *Aion*, Dissert. Königsberg 1916, p. 61, 1). We may however add that Damascius mentions Chaldæan doctrines several times in this passage.

¹⁵⁴ The supposition that the Oracles on Aion quoted by Porphyry and Proclus and the Hymn in honour of Chronos paraphrased by the latter refer to the same divinity may be proved indirectly by the fact that a contamination of the two themes figuring in the Oracles of both groups is to be found in the ninth hymn of Synesius, v. 65 s. (I quote from Wilamowitz [see note 31], p. 18 f.) «ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἀγήραος αἰὼν ὁ παλαγγενῆς νέος ὦν ἄμα καὶ γέρων, τὰς ἀενάου μονᾶς (cf. αἰεὶ τε μένειν etc. note 138) ταμίης πέλεται Θεοῖς». The Θεοί are, as is proved by v. 33 «ἀκηράτων χόρος ἑμμεροτος ἀστέρων» the stellar divinities. The statement of Wilamowitz 19, 5 who did not recognize the Chaldæan origin of the motives used by Synesius, must be rectified.

appears to be of some moment : their designations are not the same. According to Proclus the "self-manifesting" god bears the name of Chronos, while the Oracles of the *Theosophy* call him "God", without any qualification, and, once, Aion, after his faculty. There are, however, several possible explanations for this divergency :

a) Proclus's knowledge of the Chaldæan Chronos derives from the work of Julian the Theurgist, entitled *On the Zones* (viz. the starry spheres)¹⁵⁵, which appears to have been in prose and to have contained astrophysical disquisitions¹⁵⁶. This subject-matter gave the author the latitude to apply to the ineffable god a designation which describes him only indirectly, by his most characteristic quality, and Proclus may have imitated him in this respect. For the rest, Proclus, describing another Chaldæan magical rite, calls this god by a somewhat different periphrastic name "the Ruler of Time" (*Χρονόδραχης*)¹⁵⁷.

b) Dogmatic considerations prevented Proclus from designating as Aion the Chaldæan god of Time, whose attributes are inconsistent with those of Aion as described by Plato (who conceives this entity as "eternally motionless" and "neither old nor young"¹⁵⁸). In order to do away with this discrepancy, Proclus endowed with these attributes Time (*χρόνος*), defined by Plato as the moving image of Eternity ; thus the super-celestial god of the Theurgists was reduced to the state of an intramundane numen¹⁵⁹. This solution was fraught with difficulties, of which later

¹⁵⁵ Cf. note 150. Kroll in *P. W.*, s. v. Julianos No. 9, p. 15 proposes to emend ἐν ἐξδόμῃ τῶν ζώνων; he supposes that each book of the work treated a different zone.

¹⁵⁶ Similar to Julian's Ἱερωτικὰ which dealt in prose with the seven planetary zones; see note 220.

¹⁵⁷ Cf. ch. iv, n. 27.

¹⁵⁸ PLATO, *Tim.*, 38 a 3 concerning Aion τὸ δὲ αἰὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ἔχον ἀκινήτως οὔτε πρεσβύτερον οὔτε νεώτερον προσήκει γίνεσθαι διὰ χρόνου. Therefore, χρόνος is called 37 d 5 "a moving likeness of everlastingness" (εἰκὼν . . . κινήτόν τινα αἰῶνος; cf. 38 a 7). The Platonic Aion is ungenerated (*Tim.*, 38 a 5), the Chaldæan πατρογενής.

¹⁵⁹ According to Proclus, the predicates which he cites from the Chaldæan hymn on Chronos refer to the ζωναῖος or ἐγκόσμιος χρόνος; cf. note 152.

representatives of the school were aware¹⁶⁰. Even Proclus' own interpretation does not sufficiently disguise the original identity of the Chaldæan divinity¹⁶¹. The adoption of the name Aion could not, however, be envisaged; for its use would have given the lie to the dogma of the harmony existing between the Platonic and the Chaldæan doctrine¹⁶².

6. *The Ideas*.—Hecate and Adion are personal gods as well as noetic principles. We must now turn from them to the examination of other transmundane entities and of the emanations of these. The Neoplatonists report that the Chaldæans distinguished three noetic triads: which they identify with concepts appertaining to their own system¹⁶³. For this reason, their interpretation cannot help us to reconstruct the original doctrine of triads professed by the Chaldæans. Our foremost task is accordingly that of scrutinizing the relevant fragments of the Oracles that have come down to us.

¹⁶⁰ Dam. II, 235, 23 f. states that the attributes of the Chaldæan Chronos quoted note 151 can not be reconciled with the interpretation of Proclus, who regards him as intramundane divinity. See also Simplicius, quoted note 149.

¹⁶¹ See note 138 (v. 4).

¹⁶² In the Oracle quoted note 177 (v. 14). Aion is described as ἀκοίμητος χρόνος, in the Oracle quoted note 232 (v. 3) ἀπέραντος χρόνος.

¹⁶³ (a) LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 122, p. 159, 5 Θεῖος ὁ τῆς ἐννεάδος ἀριθμὸς ἐκ τριῶν τριάδων πληρούμενος καὶ τὰς ἀκρότητας τῆς Θεολογίας κατὰ τὴν Χαλδαϊκὴν φιλοσοφίαν, ὡς φησιν ὁ Πορφύριος, ἀποσώζων. The quotation probably derives from one of the two works of Porphyry dealing with the Chaldæan teaching; see Excursus II. Concerning Porphyry's doctrine regarding the noetic triads see Dam. I, 86, 8 f. 288, 12 f. (quoted by Zeller, III, 24, p. 704, 2 and 705, 1.)

(b) Dam. I. 285, 5-316, 9 (cf. especially I 285, 5-288, 12 f.) treats at length of the three noetic triads of the Chaldæans which are subordinate to the First Principle. He mentions the ὑμνουμένη ἐννεάς I. 299, 18 and 305, 17 (see also I, 196, 5 f. and 221, 23), but without giving details as to the original doctrine of the Theurgists.

(c) Procl., *Parm.*, 1090, 26 f. and PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 2 (p. 73, 5) πατρικόν... βυθόν (see note 351) ἐκ τριῶν τριάδων συγκείμενον. See Excursus VII.

Iamblichus is the source of the explanations of Proclus and Damascius; cf. Zeller III, 24, p. 748 f.

One of these speaks of a Monad, "which rules the Triad that shines in every world" ¹⁶⁴. Two other passages of the Chaldaean Oracles help to elucidate to a certain extent the nature and origin of this Monad and Triad. One of them reads :

"The Father's Intellect commanded that everything should be divided into three. His Will nodded, and everything was already divided" ¹⁶⁵.

We appear, accordingly, to be justified in supposing that the Monad named in the Oracle that has been quoted above is identical with the "Paternal Monad" ¹⁶⁶, consisting of the "Father's" Intellect, Will and Power (which last is not named in the passage we have cited, because it

¹⁶⁴ Dam. I, 87, 3 (Kroll 18).

« Παντί γὰρ ἐν κόσμῳ λάμπει τριάς, ἥς μονὰς ἄρχει », φησί τὸ λόγιον. Cf. Dam. II, 87, 14. Procl., *Th. Pl.*, 27, 14.

This verse has been imitated by Proclus; see the isolated verse of a hymn on the ἀπαξ ἐπέκειντα (see note 43) transmitted by I. N. S., *Mens.*, II, 6, p. 23, 12 :

« Μούναδα γὰρ σε τριούχον ἰδὼν ἐσεβάσασατο κόσμος ». Cf. also Anon. *Taur.*, IX, 5 (Kroll 11) καὶ τῆς τριάδος αὐτὸν (sc. τὸν πατέρα) οὐκ ἐξελόντες ἀναιρεῖς (10 prophesy) « ἀριθμὸν » ἀξιοῦσι (sc. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι).

¹⁶⁵ Procl., *Parm.*, 1091, 6 (Kroll 18).

« Εἰς τρία γὰρ νοῦς εἶπε πατρὸς τέμνεσθαι ἅπαντα », φησί τις Θεῶν

φησί τις Θεῶν

« οὐ τὸ θέλειν κατένευσε, καὶ ἤδη πάντα ἐτέμνητο ».

Cf. Dam. I, 253, 25; II, 60, 28, 62, 28. Kroll 18, 1 has had recourse to this passage in emending the corrupt text of Procl., *Tim.*, III, 243, 20 and has succeeded in extracting from the continuation the second part of the following verse :

« (πατρὸς) αἰδίου νῦν πάντα κυβερνῶν » (sc. τὸ θέλειν, cf. note 49. No. 10). I suppose that the fragment quoted note 173 (ὄφρα until ἀνάγκης) was the direct continuation of this third verse. The literary model was *Iliad*, XV, 189 τριχθὰ δὲ πάντα δέδοσται.

The view that the utterance of the divine word coincides with its execution is not peculiar to the Bible, as Kroll 46, 2 seems to think.

Concerning the formula see *Iliad*, XIX. 242 « αὐτίκ' ἐπειθ' ἅμα μῦθος ἔην, τετέλεστο δὲ ἔργον ». Herodot III, 134, 6, IX, 92, 1 and the proverb quoted by Diogenian I. 36 ἅμ' ἐπος, ἅμ' ἔρον. Cf. also VIRGIL, *Aeneid*, I, 142 "Sic nit et dicto citius. . ." κατένευσε is taken from *Iliad*, I, 528, see note 49, No. 11. Cf. also MAX. TYR., *Diss.*, XLII. 2 f. (after having quoted the Homeric line) ὁμοῦ δὲ τοῦ Διὸς νεύματι γῇ ξυνέσκη. Aristides, *eis Δία* 13, p. 342 Keil.

¹⁶⁶ See note 52.

is immanent in the two first faculties¹⁶⁷). The cooperation of these entities effects the division of the world into triads¹⁶⁸. This division affects immediately only the intelligible world, for it is due to an act of the Paternal Intellect, and the "Father is everything, but noetically"¹⁶⁹.

The second fragment describing the functions of this Triad and the relationship obtaining between it and its creator reads :

"From these two yonder flows the bond of the first Triad, which is not the first, but the (bond) whose noetic (essence) is measured"¹⁷⁰.

This Triad is called here in obscure terms "the first Triad which is not the first" for the reason that the Paternal Monad which "rules" it, likewise constitutes in its active aspect a trinity; thus the Triad with which the Oracle is concerned is in a sense the second of its kind. It differs from the triple aspect of the Paternal Monad in so far as its noetic essence "is measured". Consequently the Paternal Monad (the "First Triad") is regarded as an unmeasurable unity; this conclusion is confirmed by two Oracular fragments which mention the indivisibility of the Primal Being¹⁷¹. According to the Neoplatonic commentators, the "two", from whom the "bond" of the measurable Triad "flows", are a monad

¹⁶⁷ See notes 47 and 74.

¹⁶⁸ This division of the νοητὸν was according to another fragment of the Oracles "the beginning of all division": cf. Dam. II, 58, 20 ἐροῦμεν τὴν νοητὴν τομὴν «πάσης τμήσιος ἀρχεῖν» κατὰ τὸ λόγιον; cf. 56, 29.

¹⁶⁹ See note 55.

¹⁷⁰ Dam. II, 63, 21 (Kroll 15) :

«Ἐξ ἀμφοῖν δὴ τῶνδε ῥέει τριάδος δέμα πρώτης, οὐσης οὐ πρώτης, ἀλλ' οὗ τὰ νοητὰ μετρεῖται».

Ruelle and Kroll have rectified the principal faults of the corrupt text transmitted in the MSS. It read : v. 1 ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τῇ... πρὸ τῆς, v. 2 οὐσίας (see ch. vi, n. 306). Kroll's reading v. 2 οὐ τὰ (instead of οὗ τὰ) is based on an arbitrary correction of another Oracle (see note 373, ad v. 6). δέμα, "band" refers to the "connecting" faculty of this triad, see note 173.

Procl., *Th. Pl.*, 167, 31 alludes to the same Oracle. His explanation and this of Damascius show that the preceding verse dealt with a dyad and a monad; but their interpretations of this monad and dyad as the first and second noetic triad are founded upon speculations foreign to the Chaldæan doctrine.

¹⁷¹ See note 56 concerning ἀμισύλλευτος, and note 375.

and a dyad. The monad apparently signifies the Paternal Monad; the identity of the dyad will be determined later on in this chapter.

The origin of this 'measurable' Triad is described in various ways: once it is said to be produced by the "Command" and the "Will" of the Paternal Intellect; another time it is said to "flow forth". We are thus confronted with a voluntaristic and an emanationistic explanation. These variations suggest the existence of a theory which regarded every creation of a new noetic entity as occasioned by a particular decision, while the process itself was considered as partaking of the nature of an emanation.

A fourth fragment bears on the function of this "measurable" noetic Triad: it is said "to measure and to delimit all things"¹⁷². According to a fifth fragment, it "holds the All together, measuring it in its entirety, in the beginning, the end and the middle, according to the order of Necessity"¹⁷³. Thus, this Triad is identical with the "First Triad" of

¹⁷² Procl., *Th. Pl.*, 386, 29 f. (Kroll 18) concerning the measure of the triad «τὰ πάντα μετροῦν καὶ ἀφορίζον», ὡς τὰ λόγιά φησι, possibly paraphrases the fragment quoted in the following note.

¹⁷³ The anonymous verse quoted by DIONYMS, *De trinit.*, II, 27 (*P. G.*, XXXIX, 756 A «χρησμός»):

«ὁφρα τὰ πάντα τριάς συνέχῃ κατὰ πάντα μετροῦσα»,

is proved Chaldaean by its concordance with the fragment of the Chaldaean Oracles quoted by HERMIAS, *Phædr.*, 248 a (p. 146, Ast., p. 157 Couvreur); καὶ γὰρ πᾶν ἀπλῶς, ὃν ἂν ἀπαξ ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου προέλθῃ, τριαδικὸν ὀφείλει εἶναι τέλειον γὰρ ὃν πρῶτα καὶ μέσα καὶ τέλη ἔξει κατὰ τὸ λόγιον

«τριάς κατὰ πάντα μετροῦσα».

KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, 310 is mistaken in considering this quotation as Orphic.

This verse was followed by the one quoted by Dam. I, 291. 11 (Kroll 43): ἡ συνοχικὴ φύσις . . . διορίζουσα τὴν συνοχὴν (cf. Procl., *Crat.*, 63, 9 τὸ γὰρ συνεκτικὸν ὁριστικὸν τοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ πλῆθους)

«εἰς ἀρχὴν καὶ τέρμα καὶ εἰς μέσα τάξει ἀνάγκης».

The fact that these two fragments belong together may be proved by a recourse to Procl., *Parm.*, 904, 12 ὁ δὲ εἰς πατρικὸς νοῦς πᾶσιν ἀφορίζει τὰ μέτρα τῆς μεθέξεως. . . , ἀρχάς τε καὶ μέσα καὶ τέλη τῆς ἐκάστου τῶν εἰδῶν σειρᾶς προλαβόν. Probably this distich was the continuation of the fragment quoted note 165. τάξει ἀνάγκης alludes possibly to the three Fates who are regarded by PLATO, *Rep.*, 617 c

the Pythagoreans, which determines the "beginning the middle and the end", and by which "the All and everything is delimited"¹⁷⁴; it is conceived by the Chaldæans as the principle which measures the Universe and gives it its form.

The mode of being of this Triad is described in the cited fragments as an "outflow", and its origination as a "division". These two images figure together in a sixth fragment which treats of the cognition of the noetic entities. According to it, "the Power of circumsplendent Strength flashes in (by) noetic divisions"¹⁷⁵. The "Power of Strength" is the Paternal Intellect¹⁷⁶, whose "divisions" are, consequently, identical with the primal triadic measures "that shine in every world". The latter are the Ideas; an assertion which may be proved to be correct with the help of a lengthy Oracle dealing with the divine thoughts that have fashioned the world. This text, fortunately preserved in full, is of fundamental importance for the understanding of the Chaldæan doctrine of the Ideas. It reads :

"The Father's Intellect, thinking with his vigorous Will, caused to rush forth multiform Ideas. All these sprang forth from one source; for Will and Perfection came from the Father. They (the Ideas) were divided into other noetic (Ideas), after having been dissected by noetic

as the daughters of Ananke. Concerning *συνέχω* see note 170 (δέμα) and note 244.

In one of the Oracles, perhaps the one with which we are dealing, the triadic ideas are called "connectives": Procl., *Eucl.*, 129, 6 τὰ λόγια τὰς γωνιακὰς συμβουλὰς τῶν σχημάτων «*συνοχηδαῖς*» ἀποκαλεῖ. Kroll 58, and after him HOPFNER, *O. Z.*, I, 820, interpret this Chaldæan notion as referring to geometrical figures which were used for magical purposes.

¹⁷⁴ ANISTOTLE, *De caelo*, A 1, 268 a 10 (45 B 17 Diels) καθάπερ γὰρ ζασι καὶ οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι τὸ πᾶν καὶ τὰ πάντα τοῖς τρισὶν ὀρίσθαι τελευτὴ γὰρ καὶ μέσον καὶ ἀρχὴ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἔχει τὸν τοῦ παντός, ταῦτα δὲ τὸν τῆς τριάδος. Ocellus (35 a, 8 Diels) ἡ τριάς πρώτη συνέστησεν ἀρχὴν, μεσότητα καὶ τελευτήν. THEO SMYRN., p. 46, 15 and 100, 14; HILLER, *Porph. Vit. Pyth.*, 51 [IAMBlich.] *Theol. Arithm.*, p. 17, 4; DE FALCO, *Theos.*, No. 64; PROTIUS, 143 b 19; MARTIAN, *Capella*. VII, 733 (whose source is varro). See WEINREICH, *Arch. f. Rel.*, 1919, p. 182 f.

¹⁷⁵ «ἀλκὴς ἀμφιφαοῦς δύναμις νοεραῖς σφράπιουσα τομαῖσιν», see note 373 (v. 3-4). Concerning σφράπιουσα cf. note 177, ad v. 11 and note 209.

¹⁷⁶ See note 74.

Fire. For the Ruler has set before the many-shaped Cosmos a noetic imperishable Form; hastening upon the unworldly track of which the Cosmos became visible, after having been graciously provided with many-fold Ideas. These (the Ideas) have one Source, from which rush forth other mighty divided (Ideas), which are broken upon the bodies of the world, and move about the terrible Wombs like bees, flashing all around in various directions, the noetic thoughts of the Paternal Source, which pluck the plenteous flower of Fire through the tireless vigour of Time. The first-born Source of the Father, perfect in itself, caused these primordially generated Ideas to well forth" 177.

¹⁷⁷ Procl., *Parm.*, 800, 11 f. (Kroll 23 f.).

Νοῦς πατὴρ ἐρροίησεν νοήσας ἀκμάδι βουλῇ
παμμόρφους ιδέας, πηγῆς δὲ μιᾶς ἀπο πᾶσαι
ἐξέθορον· πατὴρθεν γὰρ ἦν βουλή τε τέλος τε.
ἀλλ' ἐμερίσθησαν νοερῶ πυρὶ μοιρηθεῖσαι

- 5 εἰς ἄλλας νοεράς· κόσμῳ γὰρ ἀναξ πολυμόρφῳ
προὔθηκεν νοερὸν τύπον ἀφθιτον, οὐ κατ' ἄκοσμον
ἴχνος ἐπειγόμενος μορβῆς μετὰ κόσμος ἐφάνθη
παντοίαις ιδέαις κεχαρισμένος· ὧν μια πηγὴ,
ἐξ ἧς ροιζοῦνται μεμερισμένοι ἄλλα; ἀπλοῖ
10 ῥηγνύμεναι κόσμου περὶ σώμασιν, αἱ περὶ κόλπους
σμερδαλέους σμήνεσσι· οἰκνύαι φορέονται
στράπτουσαι περὶ τ' ἀμφὶ παρσχεδὸν ἄλλυδις ἄλλη,
ἐννοιοι νοεραὶ πηγῆς πατρικῆς ἀπο πουλὸ
δρεπτόμεναι πυρὸς ἄνθος ἀκοιμήτου χρόνου ἀκμῇ·
15 ἀρχεγόνους ιδέας πρώτη πατὴρ ἐέβλυσε τάσδε
αὐτοτελεῆς πηγὴ.

Testim. — The entire Oracle is quoted by Procl., *Parm.*, 800, 11 f., who adds a detailed commentary (till p. 804, 37) which may give us an idea of his lost commentary on the Chaldaean Oracles. As to v. 1-2, cf. *ibid.*, 935, 14, see *Tim.*, I, 318, 13 and *Dam.* II, 178. 1. As to v. 7, cf. Procl., *Tim.*, I, 340, 11. As to v. 10-11, cf. *ibid.*, III, 103. 10. *Text.*, v. 2 ἀποπῆσαι *codd.*, *corr.*, Schneck (cf. Kroll 76). LUDWICH, *ad Procl.*, *Hymn.*, VI, 2. WILAMOWITZ, *Hymnen des Proklos* (see note 31). p. 2, 1. v. 5 εἰς ἄλλας εἰς νοεράς, *codd.*, *corr.* Patricius. v. 6 κατὰ κόσμον, *codd.*, *corr.* Kroll. v. 8 παντ' ἐν ιδέαις, *codd.*, *corr.* Patricius, κεχαρισμένος. *codd.*, κεχαρημένος, *corr.* Kroll. v. 12 τραπούσαι, *codd.*, *corr.* Thilo. v. 14, δραπετόμεναι, *codd.*, *corr.* Thilo.

Proclus' introduction seems to prove that the Oracle was in answer to a question concerning the nature of the ideas; cf. ch. I, n. 96. This would explain the three-fold repetition of the same principal formula in the Oracle.

Interpretation, v. 1: cf. note 49 No. 7. ἐρροίησεν (transitive, explained by ἐκρο-

The Platonizing character of the doctrine propounded in this Oracle does not call for further proof. Leaving the inquiry into its historical derivation to the analytical part of this work, we shall at this point of our investigation confine ourselves to examining the statements of the Oracle concerning the origin, the nature and the action of the Ideas. By transposing the enigmatic terms of the text into philosophical language, we obtain the following capital theses : The primordial Ideas are the thoughts of the Supreme God. His Intellect and Will caused them to emanate from the primeval "Source" (an origin which accounts for their being designated as "Sources" in other Oracles)¹⁷⁸ and to "divide", after

ἰδεῖ, *apud* Procl., *Tim.*, I, 318, 13 and Dam. II, 178, 1) is (like v. 9 *ροῖζοῦνται*) synonymous with v. 15 *ἐξελυσε*; cf. notes 69 and 83. Procl., *Parm.*, 801, 30, explains *ροῖζις* by *πρόοδος*.

v. 2, *πηγῆς*, see note 61.

v. 3, *ἐξέθορον* : the image derives from the outflow of a spring of water; cf. notes 192, 200, 234. *πατρόθεν γὰρ ἦν βουλή τε τέλος τε* : cf. SENeca, *De otio*, 5 "Voluntas etenim dei ipsa est summa perfectio, utpote eum voluisse et perfecisse uno eodemque temporis puncto complacet". Poimander 14 *ἀμα δὲ τῇ βουλῇ ἐγένετο ἐνέργεια* (other Hermetic passages are quoted by J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 148, but they may perhaps be influenced by Biblical formulas). See also notes 50 and 165.

v. 5 f. Cf. note 186.

v. 10. For *ῥηγνύμεναι* (explained by Proclus, *Parm.*, 802, 18 by *προσρήγνυσθαι*) cf. notes 201 and 230. *κόσμου σώματα* are the cosmic bodies composed out of the four elements; cf. note 204.

v. 11 f. The simile of the bees is suggested by *Iliad*, II, 87 f. see especially v. 90 *καὶ μὲν τ' ἐνθα ἄλῃς πεποτήσεται, αἱ δὲ τε ἐνθα*. The "wombs" (see note 208 f.) are compared with mountain caves about which the bees swarm. v. 14 *δρεπτόμεναι* and *ἄνθος* (see notes 141 and 380) belong to the same imagery. As to *σῖρέπλουςαι* cf. notes 175, 209.

v. 13 *ἐννοιαί* (see note 97), called also *δίανοιαί* (see note 70), are the ideas.

v. 16. See note 61.

¹⁷⁸ The *πηγαί*, also mentioned in the Oracle on Aion quoted note 138, are according to Procl., *Parm.*, 801, 33 f. (*ἀπὸ τῶν πηγαίων ἰδεῶν ἄλλαι προεληλύθασιν αἱ κατὰ μέρος κληρωσάμεναι τὴν τοῦ κόσμου δημιουργίαν*) and Dam. II, 9, 17, the principal ideas, and their "divisions" the demiurgical ideas; cf. *Tim.*, III, 103, 11. The Oracle quoted note 177 shows that *πηγή* is the sum (cf. *ibid.*, v. 4 *πᾶσαι*) of ideas while they are as yet undivided. See note 193. Concerning *κρηνῆος ἀρχή* see note 192, and concerning *πηγαῖοι κρατῆρες* see note 236. As to the use of the plural (*πηγή* - *πηγαί*) for designating a part of the singular see note 194.

having issued forth. While the primordial Ideas constitute the spiritual form upon which the visible world is modelled, the particular ("divided") Ideas inform the amorphous matter.

The primordial Ideas created by the Paternal Intellect and Will are clearly identical with the triadic measures mentioned in the six fragments that have been quoted before; for they have been created by the same powers and perform the same functions. The description of the latter recalls the Platonists' definition of the Ideas as "measures with respect to the material world"¹⁷⁹. Accordingly, the action of "measuring and delimiting the All" attributed to the Chaldaean Triad is identical with the forming of the amorphous "world-bodies" into the "many-shaped Cosmos".

Before going on with our account of this Triad, we must inquire into the relationship obtaining between the general and the particular Ideas. The Oracles lay stress on the difference between the two, as in this point they run counter to the generally accepted opinion (the origin of which will be discussed too in the sixth chapter)¹⁸⁰. One of their gods delivers in reply to a question the following pronouncement :

“For the Father perfected everything and committed it to the Second Intellect, whom ye, o children of man, call the First”¹⁸¹.

¹⁷⁹ Cf. e. g., Albinus, p. 163, 14 (ἡ ιδέα)... ὡς... πρὸς τὴν ὕλην μέτρον.

¹⁸⁰ Cf. ch. vi, sect. 3.

¹⁸¹ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 (Kroll 14) :

« Πάντα γὰρ ἐξέτελεσσε πατὴρ καὶ νῶ παρέδωκε δευτέρῳ, ὃν πρῶτον κληίετε πᾶν γένος ἀνδρῶν ». The fragment quoted note 187 is a possible continuation.

The "second Intellect" is also mentioned *Anon. Taur.*, IX, 1 (the continuation of the fragment quoted note 47) δύναμιν... διδάσσει (sc. τῷ πατρὶ) καὶ νοῦν... καὶ ἄλλον πάλιν νοῦν.

The designation of the "Father" as "first Power of the holy Word" in another Oracle, possibly refers to the relationship between the intellection of the formation of the world and its realization; Procl., *Exc. Vat.*, 194, 31 (Kroll 13, 1) « καὶ πρῶτην δύναμιν ἱεροῦ λόγου » (metrically ἡδὲ λόγου ἱεροῦ πρῶτην δύναμιν). The absence of the demiurgic λόγος Θεοῦ in the Oracles may be accounted for by a consideration of an axiom figuring in another Oracle « ἃ νοῦς λέγει, τῷ νοεῖν δήπου λέγει »; PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1145 B who transmits it regards it quite correctly as referring to the Divine Intellect.

The "Father perfected"—with the help of His Intellect and Will, as the Oracle treating of the world-shaping Ideas enables us to add ¹⁸²—the primordial Ideas, which constitute the "imperishable form" upon which the Second Intellect models himself in fashioning the world. For this reason, the hymn of the *Theosophy* calls the "Father" : "Form within the Forms" ¹⁸³. It is from Him that all the Ideas which constitute the primal noetic form of the visible world spring forth. As to the Second Intellect, he is the veritable Demiurge ; called—in contradistinction from the Paternal Intellect, the "Artisan of the fiery (viz. noetic) world" ¹⁸⁴—the "Artisan of the works" ¹⁸⁵. The hymn of the *Theosophy* describes in similar fashion the action exercised by the "Father" and His Intellect upon the formation of the visible world :

"Thou sucklest through eternally flowing channels the equipoised

¹⁸² Cf. note 50.

¹⁸³ *Theos.*, 29, 2 (quoted ch. 1, n. 59) « ἐν εἶδεσιν εἶδος ὑπάρχων ».

¹⁸⁴ *Procl., Tim.*, II, 57, 30 (Kroll 13) « Οὐ γὰρ ἐς ἑλὴν πῦρ ἐπέκεινα τὸ πρῶτον ἐὴν δύναμιν κατακλείει ἔργοις, ἀλλὰ νόῳ· νοῦ γὰρ νόος ἐστὶν ὁ κόσμος τεχνίτης πύριον ».

Testim., *Procl., Th. Pl.*, 333, 28, *Crat.*, 57, 14, *Dam.* II, 136, 10 and 218, 4, *Procl., Th. Pl. and Crat., l. c.*, have κατακλίνει, but the correct reading κατακλείει is attested by the other sources, and, what is even more important, by the parallel quoted note 45.

The beginning reads in a literal translation : "Not through the works, but through the Intellect does the First Transcendent Fire enclose its Power in Matter". The Oracle attacks the belief that the transcendent God has a direct action upon matter. The right opinion is that He transmits His "Power" in immediate fashion solely to His "First" Intellect who creates the prototype of the universe; it is in imitation of this prototype that the Second Intellect forms matter (The correct interpretation is propounded by *Dam.* II, 136, 19 f.). The polemic tendency of this fragment is analogous to that found in the one quoted note 181. Both derive probably from the same Oracle.

As to πῦρ ἐπέκεινα τὸ πρῶτον see note 41, as to δύναμις see note 46. The term ἔργα is applied in the Oracles (according to *Πλάτο., Tim.*, 41 a 7; cf. *Procl., Tim.*, II, 89, 26 f.) to the created world; cf. notes 128, 185 (ἐργοτεχνίτης), 190 (αἰσθητὰ ἔργα). The Paternal Intellect is called νοῦ νοῦς in contradistinction to the Second Intellect; cf. *Syme., Hymn.*, IV, 231 « νόος ἐσσι νόου ». As to κόσμος πύριος see notes 40 and 270.

¹⁸⁵ *Procl., Tim.*, II, 89, 25 (Kroll 19) τὰ λόγια τὸν δημιουργὸν τοῦ παντός

Intellect, who brings forth this All by shaping the imperishable matter, whose creation was resolved upon when Thou boundest it in (by) Forms" 186.

The "eternal rays" which "suckle" the demiurgical Second Intellect spring forth from the First Intellect and constitute the model of the visible world.

«ἐργοτεχνίτην» κέκληκεν; cf. *ibid.*, I, 12, 18 and 142, 23. The verse «ἐργα νοήσας γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος αὐτογένεθλος» (see note 232) proves likewise that the Paternal Intellect thinks the world without shaping it.

¹⁸⁶ *Theos.*, 27, v. 9-11 (ch. I. n. 26)

«ἀενάοις ὀχετοῖσι τιθηνῶν νοῦν ἀτάλαντον,
ὅς ῥα κύει τὸδε πᾶν, τεχνώμενος ἄφθιτον ὕλην,
ἧς γένεσις δεδόκηται, ὅτε σφε τύποισι ἐδήσας».

As to ἀτάλαντον see note 187. As to ὀχετοί see note 192. τιθηνῶν and νοῦς κύων belong to the same imagery. For ἄφθιτος ὕλη see note 198, as to δεδόκηται see note 49, No. 11.

¹⁸⁷ *PROCL.*, *Crat.*, 51, 26 (Kroll 14) Καὶ ἡ μουσικωτάτη παράδοσις καὶ αἱ παρὰ τῶν Θεῶν φῆμαι (Excursus I h. I.) λέγει ὡς

«Δυάς παρὰ τῷδε (sc. τῷ δευτέρῳ νῷ) κίθηται»,

καὶ φησὶν·

«Ἀμφότερον γὰρ ἔχει· νῷ μὲν κατέχειν τὰ νοητά,
αἴσθησιν δ' ἐπάγειν κόσμοις».

Καὶ τί δεῖ λέγειν; αὐτόθεν γὰρ αὐτὸν προσαγορεύει «dis ἐπέκεινα» καὶ «dis ἐκεί» καὶ ὅλον αὐτὸν διὰ τῆς δυνάδος εὐφημεῖ.

Cf. also SYRIAN, *Metaph.*, p. 89. 17; *PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 224, 5; II, 82, 3: 246, 28; 306, 32; *Rp.*, I, 99, 1: 135, 31; *Pl. Th.*, 260, 5; *DAM.*, II, 177, 22; 205, 21, etc.; *PSSELLUS*, *Hyp.*, 12 (p. 74, 13).

For *δυάς* as designation of the twofold aspect of this noetic potency see *PSSELLUS*, *Hyp.*, 9 (p. 74, 17) καλεῖται δὲ «dis ἐπέκεινα», ὅτι δυαδικὸς ἐστὶν «νῷ μὲν κατέχων τὰ νοητά, αἴσθησιν δὲ ἐπάγων τοῖς κόσμοις», and note 140. For this reason the Second Intellect is called "equiposed" (ἀτάλαντος, explained by *schol.* in *Arat.* 22 *ἴσος ἐξ ἐκατέρου μέρους*) in *Theos.* 27, 9 (quoted note 186).

I should suppose that the "mirrors" (διόπτραι), whose "source" according to *PSSELLUS*, *Hyp.* 13 (p. 74, 32) and *Mich. Ital.* 183, 12 f. (Kroll 23), subsists in the *dis ἐπέκεινα*, designate the capacity of the latter to receive the reflection of the Primal Spiritual Form of the sensible world. There seems to be no possible connection between this notion and the mirror symbolism either of the Orphic (*Kern Fr.* 209) and Hermetic texts (*J. KROLL*, *Lehren des Hermes*, 116 f.) or of Plotinus (*Koch*, 246-7).

The double aspect of the Second Intellect, who is both dependent on the First Intellect and active with regard to the visible world, which he has fashioned, is termed "duality" in Chaldean vocabulary :

"Duality is attached to him (the Intellect, who has fashioned the world) ; for he is able to do both things : to apprehend the noetic beings and to direct his sensual perceptions to the worlds" ¹⁸⁷.

For this reason, the demiurgical Intellect is known as the "doubly transcendent", in contradistinction from the First Intellect designated as the "singly transcendent" ¹⁸⁸. His duality is also expressed by the epic attribute "equipoised" (*i. e.* here, equal as to both sides or directions). Accordingly, it is he who is signified by the dyad, which, together, with the Paternal Monad, constitutes the Source, wherefrom the "bond" of the "measurable Triad" (*i. e.* the world-shaping Ideas) "flows forth" ¹⁸⁹.

These world-forming Ideas subsisting in the Second Intellect are, likewise, designated in the Oracles by various names. In one fragment they are called the "Principles" (*ἀρχαί*), "who by thinking the works thought by the Father envelop them with visible works and bodies" ¹⁹⁰. The expression "the works thought by the Father" signifies the primordial noetic Forms of the visible world ¹⁹¹. The choice of the term "Principles" is due to the Supreme Creator being called "the Principle of the All" : "Nothing imperfect rushes from the Principle of the Father", according

¹⁸⁷ See note 43.

¹⁸⁸ See note 170.

¹⁸⁹ Dam. II 200, 23 (Kroll 37), « Ἀρχάς, αἱ πατὴρ ἔργα νοήσασαι τὰ νοητὰ αἰσθητοῖς ἔργοις καὶ σώμασιν ἀμφεκάλυσαν ». Paraphrased *ibid.* 203, 27 οἱ Θεοὶ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Θεουργὸς (see note 220 f.) τὴν αἰσθητὴν τοῖς μαγικοῖς πατρῷσιν (= ἀρχαῖς, see note 174) ὑποτίθεται δημιουργίαν. A fragment which Procl., *Tim.* II 300, 12 (Kroll 65) quotes without any reference to its context seems to allude to the same action : τῆς ἐπαφῆς (cf. PLATO, *Tim.* 37 a 6 ἐφάπτεται) τὴν ἐναργῆ... γνώσιν δηλοῦσης καὶ τὰ αἰσθητὰ νοούσης « ὡς ἐπαφητά », φησὶ τις Θεῶν.

¹⁹¹ PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1145 D (Kroll 15).

« Οὐ γὰρ ἀπαι πατρικῆς ἀρχῆς ἀτελέες τι τροχάζει » (imitation of *Iliad* I 526 f.). LYNDS, *Mens.* IV 159 p. 175, 17 quotes from the first book of Iamblichus' commentary on the Chaldean Oracles (see note 6) a paraphrase of this verse : Οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς πατρικῆς τριάδος προχωρεῖ ἀτελέες. As to τροχάζω see note 177 (*ad. v.* 3).

to a verse which exalts the perfection of the Father's thoughts ¹⁹². The "Principles" are, accordingly, offshoots of the "Principle", just as the "Sources" are offshoots of the "Source" ¹⁹³. As further examples show, the Chaldaean Oracles sometimes employ the plural to indicate the parts of one primal substance ¹⁹⁴.

At this point, we may take up again the problem of the "measuring" Triad, into the nature of which the texts referring to the functions of the First and Second Intellect have given us some insight. This Triad is said to have originated through a division of the All into trinities, and to "measure" and "delimit" the All. On the other hand, it is by it that "the noetic essence is measured". The reason for these various statements must be sought in the relationship between the First and the Second Intellect, the latter of whom is but the actualization of the thoughts of the former. He springs from him, and is sustained ("suckled") and ruled by him. If we consider the action exercised by the First Intellect on the intelligible world, we are justified in saying that his thoughts are the measures of this world. However, in order to exercise a similar action upon the sensible world, he must "commit" the realization of his thoughts to the Second Intellect. Thus, it is the latter who "measures" and fashions the All, for which the primordial Idea serves him as a prototype. It is, accordingly, probable that he is referred to in the following isolated verse: "In the Womb of this Triad everything is sown" ¹⁹⁵.

¹⁹² According to Dam. II 206. 11 (Kroll 39), the class of the ἀφομοιωτικοὶ Θεοὶ (who were identified with the Chaldaean ἀρχαί; see Dam. II 200, 19 f.) were called in the Oracles κρηνήσιος ἀρχή. The schema quoted by Psellus. *Hyp.* 28 (cf. Mich. Ital. 183, 25. See Kroll, *ibid.*) Ἐκάστης δὲ σειρᾶς ἡ ἀκρότης «πηγή» ὀνομάζεται (see note 66), τὰ δὲ προσεχῇ «κρῆναι», τὰ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα «ὀχετοί» (see note 186). τὰ δὲ μετ' ἐκεῖνα «ρεῖθρα» (ch. iv. n. 53) contains Chaldaean notions, but is based upon a construction of Proclus.

¹⁹³ See note 178. In the noetic hierarchy of the Chaldeans, the ἀρχαί follow immediately upon the πηγαί, as may be proved by the sequence in which they are enumerated in the Oracle on Aion, quoted note 138. and by Proclus' doctrine concerning the «chains»; see note 152.

¹⁹⁴ Cf. e. g. the relationship between δύναμις and δυνάμεις (see n. 46 and 252). κόλπος and κόλποις (see n. 62 and 211) ψυχή and ψυχαί (see ch. III, n. 22-3).

¹⁹⁵ Lydus, *Mens.* II 8 p. 28, 1 (Kroll 18) πάντα γὰρ τὰ νοητὰ ἐν τῇ τριάδι

This explanation accounts for the tradition of the Neoplatonists as to a noetic Chaldæan Ennead. We must, however, bear in mind that the interpretations of this teaching current in the school of Proclus carry no weight, as they are based upon the theories of Iamblichus¹⁹⁶. The "Chaldæan Ennead" consists, as the cited verses of the Oracles make probable : a) of the Paternal Monad, which constitutes in its active aspect the Supreme Triad ; b) of the triadic primordial Ideas, which immediately proceed from it ; c) of the triadic particular Ideas, which spring from these¹⁹⁷. We must admit that the extant fragments do not always differentiate between the Triad of the First and that of the Second Intellect ; but this fluctuation must be imputed to the fact that the Second Intellect possesses only with respect to the sensible world an existence independent of the First, from Whom he is not separated in the noetic region, and Who contains him.

7. *The Creation of the World*.—The speculations of the Chaldæans regarding the relationship between the First and the Second Intellect are bound-up with their teaching concerning the creation of the world. The fundamental conceptions of their cosmogony are set out in the principal Oracle (quoted in the foregoing section) which deals with the origin, the mutual relationship and the action of the Ideas. According to this text, the Second Intellect, known as the "Artisan", fashioned the world in the likeness of the "imperishable form" set before him by the Paternal Intellect. Matter was created before the world by the "Father", whose Intellect had taken this "resolve" ; for this reason, matter is described as "begotten of the Father"¹⁹⁸.

περιέχεται και πᾶς ὁ Θεῖος ἀριθμὸς ἐν τῇ τάξει ταύτῃ προελήλυθεν, ὡς και αὐτὸς ὁ Χαλδαῖος ἐν τοῖς λογίοις. «Τῆσδε γὰρ ἐν τριάδος κόλποις ἔσπαρται ἅπαντα». PROCLUS, *Th. Pl.* 236, 50 f. refers that verse to the three συνοχεῖς (see Excursus VII), probably with regard to the τριάς συνέχουσα τὰ πάντα mentioned in the oracle quoted note 173.

¹⁹⁶ see note 163.

¹⁹⁷ The question whether the Chaldæans had already the notion of an Ennead must remain undecided.

¹⁹⁸ LYONS, *Mens.*, IV, 159, p. 175, 5 (Kroll 20) ὁ Χαλδαῖος ἐν τοῖς λογίοις «πατρογενῆ» τὴν ὕλην ὀνομάζει. PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 27 (p. 75, 33) και ἡ μὲν ὕλη

"The creation of the imperishable Matter was (already) resolved upon, when Thou boundest it in (by) forms" ¹⁹⁹.

As we have seen, the Paternal Intellect had produced the noetic form of the sensible world which was to be created. The following Oracle bears on this doctrine :

"From here (the "Source of the Sources", i. e. the First Intellect) springs in abundance the generation of manifold Matter" ²⁰⁰.

Thus, the creation of the visible world was conceived as an imitation of a spiritual prototype. The demiurgical Second Intellect used as his instruments the Forms (Ideas) contained in him. These are said in the principal Oracle about the world-shaping Ideas to "break upon the bodies of the world". The underlying conception is that these Ideas by virtue of their noetic fire exercise upon the Primal Matter of the world an action similar to that of the smith who melts iron in fire and moulds it with a hammer. For this reason, they are called in another Oracle "implacable Thunderbolts"—an obvious allusion to the emblem of Zeus interpreted

πατρογενής ἐστὶ (continued note 203). Aeneas Gaz., *Theophrasti*, p. 51 Boiss. οὐ γὰρ ἀγέννητος οὐδὲ ἀναρχος ἡ ὕλη· τοῦτό σε καὶ Χαλδαῖοι διδάσκουσι καὶ ὁ Πορφύριος (continued Excursus II, n. 6 and 22). ὕλη ἄφθιτος is mentioned *Theos.* 27, 10; cf. note 186.

¹⁹⁹ See note 186.

²⁰⁰ PROCL., *Tim.* I 451. 17 (Kroll 20) Οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὰ λόγια τὸν μέγιστον τοῦτον Θεὸν «πηγὴν πηγῶν» προσαγορεύει (see n. 59) καὶ μόνον ἀπογεννῆσαι τὰ πάντα φησὶν.

«ἔνθεν ἄδην θρώσκει γένεσις πολυποικίλου ὕλης·
ἐνθεν συρόμενος περηστῆρ ἀμυδροὶ πυρὸς ἄνθος
κόσμων ἐνθρώπων κοιλώμασιν· πάντα γὰρ ἐνθεν
ἔρχεται εἰς τὸ κάτω τελεῖν ἀκτίνες ἀγητός».

Testim. A different sequence (v. 3 b. 4. 1) *apud* Dam. I. 251. 15.-v. 1; PROCL., *Tim.* I 388, 21.-v. 2; 3 a: *Th. Pl.* 172. 10.-v. 3 b; 4: *Th. Pl.* 171. 11. *Text*: v. 1 ἄδην θρώσκει Procl. ἀποθρώσκει Dam. As to ἄδην cf. note 83. 2, v. 2 πολλὰ ἄδην βλύζει. The subject of the fragment is πηγὴ τῶν πηγῶν (i. e. the πατρικός νοῦς, cf. note 58), which explains the metaphorical significance of ἄδην θρώσκει. As Kroll has supposed, the fragment quoted n. 209 appears to derive from the same Oracle. For πολυποικίλου see n. 204. For ἀμυδροὶ see n. 228, κόσμοι are the planetary worlds, see n. 87.

as a demiurgical instrument²⁰¹. Accordingly, the primordial Ideas provide the model of the Universe, while the particular Ideas (the Forms) are instrumental in its creation.

A series of fragments, apparently belonging to one and the same or, alternatively, to two cognate Oracles, furnish some information as to the functions of the latter class of Ideas. One of these verses states that the Demiurge created the whole world :

“Out of fire, water, earth and the all-nourishing air”²⁰².

It would, consequently, appear that the Chaldæans distinguished between primal matter and the four elements formed out of it. Psellus touches upon this problem in his exposition of the principal Chaldæan dogmas :

“Primal Matter is begotten of the Father ; it is the substratum of the (world)-body. The (world)-body, in itself, is void of qualities ; but, having acquired various forces, it was divided into four elements, out of which the Universe was fashioned”²⁰³.

²⁰¹ Compare « ῥηγνύμεναι κόσμον περὶ σώμασι » (note 177. v. 10) with « ἀμείλικτοι τε κεραυνοὶ » (note 109, v. 1) and « ἀμείλικτου πυρός » (note 160). The “lightnings” are the particular Ideas which spring from the First Intellect who is their “primal source” and which are “flashing in divisions”: see n. 175 and 177 (*ad* v. 11). Cf. also PROCL., *Tim.* I 112, 9 δημιουργίας γὰρ σύμβολον ὁ κεραυνός; see ch. vii n. 109. The Oracles also name them εὐλυτα φέγγη (see n. 166) and ὑπὲρ τὸν οὐρανὸν φῶτα (PROCL., *Rp.* II 155, 6 f.). The attribute ἀμείλικτος signifies that the Ideas are characterised as ἀμείλικτοι δεσμοὶ (Hesiod. *Theog.* 658), which “bind matter in forms”; cf. *Theos.* 27, 11 « τύποισι ἐδήσας », quoted n. 186. Proclus who identifies the ἀμείλικτοι with the three ἄχραντοι Θεοὶ (see Excursus VII), interprets their name *Rp.* I 138, 5 as meaning τὸ ἀδάμαστον.

²⁰² PROCL., *Tim.* II 50, 20 (Kroll 35) καὶ μὴν ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων Θεολογία (Excursus I c) τὰ αὐτὰ (sic) Plato *Tim.* 32 c 6) παραδίδωσι Θεόθεν ἐκφανθέντα· καὶ γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνοις ὁ δημιουργὸς τὸν ὅλον κόσμον λέγεται ποιεῖν « ἐκ πυρός, ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς καὶ παντρώφου αἰθήρης ».

In this passage αἶθρα is synonymous with αἴηρ but in the fragment quoted n. 287 d with αἰθήρ.

²⁰³ PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 27 (p. 75, 34) καὶ ἡ μὲν ὕλη πατρογενής ἐστὶ (see n. 198) καὶ ὑπέσφρωται τῷ σώματι, τὸ δὲ σῶμα καθ’ ἑαυτὸ ἀπείον ἐστὶ (see ch. v. n. 139). δυνάμεις δὲ διαφόρους λαβὼν εἰς τέτταρα στοιχεῖα διηρέθη, ἐξ ὧν ὁ σύμπας ἐμορφώθη

This summary account elucidates at least one point : the Chaldæans, who, in this case, as in so many others, conformed to the Platonic doctrine, believed that the formation of the visible world was posterior to the division of primal matter into four elements provided with qualities. The whole mass of matter subsisting in the world was called by them "Body", or "World-Body" ²⁰⁴.

The element of fire is charged with the fashioning of this world-stuff :

"For there was another mass of Fire, which worked all this by itself : that the World-Body should be perfected, that the World should become visible and not seem membrane-like" ²⁰⁵.

This "other" Fire, which is distinguished expressly from the noetic fire, fashions the visible world ; which, without its action would, according to the Oracle, "seem membrane-like". The meaning of this last attribute may be elucidated once more with the help of the Platonic *Timæus* according to which the universe "being bodily must be visible and tangible, and without fire nothing visible can come to be" ²⁰⁶. The concordance of the two passages shows that the Oracular fragment is a mere paraphrase of the Platonic text ²⁰⁷.

8. *The "Wombs" and the Pnuma of the Cosmic Soul.*—The formation of the visible world out of the Cosmic Body was not effected solely by

κόσμος καὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον σῶμα. (As to the last words of this sentence see ch. III. n. 95). In this connection we may recall that Psellus' Platonistic terminology may stand in very close relationship to that of the Chaldæan Oracles.

²⁰⁴ σῶμα or κοσμικὸν σῶμα (see n. 177, *ad* v. 10; 205) is the world-stuff which is differentiated into the four elements; cf. PLATO, *Tim.* 32 c 1. 34 b 2. It is called πολυποίκιλος ὕλη in the fragment quoted n. 200; cf. also ch. v, n. 146.

²⁰⁵ PROCL., *Tim.* II 50. 25 (continuation of the fragment quoted n. 202. See Kroll 35).

«καὶ γὰρ τις πυρὸς ὄγκος ἔην ἕτερος τὰδε πάντα αὐτουργῶν, ἵνα σῶμα τὸ κοσμικὸν ἐκτολυπεύθῃ, κόσμος ἴν' ἐκδηλὸς καὶ μὴ φαίνηθ' ὑμενώδης».

²⁰⁶ PLATO, *Tim.* 31 b 1 f. (quoted by Kroll 35) σωματοειδὲς δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁρατὸν ἀπ' ὧν τε δεῖ τὸ γενόμενον εἶναι· χωρισθὲν δὲ πυρὸς οὐδὲν ἂν ποτε ὁρατὸν γένοιτο.

²⁰⁷ Concerning ὑμενώδης see also note 101 (ὑμῆν).

the union of the Forms with Matter. The Oracles treating of the world-forming Ideas says that these "move about the terrible Wombs like bees" ²⁰⁹. We are given a clue to the meaning of the term "Womb" in the fragment of an Oracle which enumerates four noetic entities generated by the First Intellect ²⁰⁹. After the "implacable Thunderbolts", viz. the world-shaping Forms ²¹⁰, it names the "Lightning-receiving Wombs of the all-illuminating ray of Father-begotten Hecate". Hecate being the Cosmic Soul, the "Wombs" of her "all-illuminating ray" may be conceived as receptacles destined to receive the effluence of this Soul. This interpretation is corroborated by another fragment which states that the "Cosmic Soul possesses many plenitudes of Cosmic Wombs" ²¹¹; These Wombs appear to be situated in the "Cosmic body"; we may, accordingly, infer that the formation of the latter was preceded by its becoming ensouled, a process probably represented as the filling-up of the hollows of the cosmic body with soul-substance.

As the lightnings of the Ideas penetrate into the Wombs and as these "conceive", the union of the Intellect and of the Soul is consummated. Through it the Cosmos becomes both rational and ensouled. We shall see that this mythical act of generation may be regarded as a figurative representation of the cosmogony of Plato's *Timæus*.

²⁰⁹ See note 177 *ad* v. 11 f.

²¹⁰ PROCL., *Crat.* 58, 16 (Kroll 20) *ἐστὶν δ' οὖν* (sc. ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα) *καθαρὸς νοῦς* (see Excursus VII) *ὡς . . . τῆς νοεράς ὅλης διακοσμήσεως ἡγεμών*.

«τοῦδε γὰρ ἐκθρόσκουσι» ἀμείλικτοι τε κεραυνοὶ
καὶ πρηστῆροδοχοὶ κόλποι (παμφεγγέος ἀγῆης)
πατρογενοὺς ἑκάτης καὶ ὑπεζωκὸς πυρὸς ἄνθος
ἡδὲ κραταῖον πνεῦμα πόλων πυριων ἐπέκεινα».

v. 1-4 is quoted in full by Dam. II 133. 3; almost in full *ibid.* 89, 31. This passage supplies the second half of the fourth line which is missing in Proclus' text. v. 4: PROCL., *Crat.* 81, 1.

According to Proclus the subject is the First Intellect. Already Kroll has observed that these four verses derive very probably from the same Oracle as those quoted n. 200. The details will be interpreted further on.

²¹⁰ See note 201.

²¹¹ «καὶ ἰσχει κόσμου πολλὰ πληρώματα κόλπων», sc. ψυχῇ: cf. n. 75 (v. 3).

A fourth entity is named in the Oracle of which two lines have already been quoted : "The strong Pneuma beyond the fiery poles"²¹². The term "fiery poles" has more than one meaning ; in this passage it is applied to the four cardinal points localized in the sphere of the fixed stars²¹³. Thus, the Pneuma mentioned in the Oracle is differentiated by the indication of its noetic place from the "terrestrial *pneumata*", identical with the demons²¹⁴. The term "Pneuma" is used in the doxology of the angels of the *Theosophy* as a designation of the Cosmic Soul²¹⁵. Other fragments describe it as the envelope of the individual souls which descend into the human body²¹⁶. As the "ensouling" of man and that of the world are conceived in the Chaldæan doctrine as analogous processes, we may assume that this Pneuma was also the envelope of the portions of the Cosmic Soul, which fill up the hollows of the Cosmic Body and constitute its Wombs. The sensible World, ensouled by these portions of the Cosmic Soul, and endowed by the "Thunderbolts" of the Ideas with Reason, receives from Pneuma the breath of life. Thus, if we consider the four classes of entities generated by the First Intellect, namely, the "Thunderbolts", the "Wombs", the "girdling Fire", the "Pneuma", all of which collaborate in perfecting the sensible world, we find that the first may be identified with the Forms, and the three others with diverse aspects of the Cosmic Soul²¹⁷.

In conclusion we shall cite the full text of these verses in their proper order : "From this (the First Intellect) spring in abundance the implacable Thunderbolts, the Lightning-receiving Wombs of the all-illuminating ray of Father-begotten Hecate, the girdling blossom of Fire and the strong Pneuma beyond the fiery poles".

9. *The Firmaments*.—One Oracle treated, in particular, of the creation of the firmaments. One of its few extant fragments reads : "The Father

²¹² See note 209 (v. 4).

²¹³ See n. 322 and ch. I, n. 176.

²¹⁴ See ch. I, n. 133 and ch. v. n. 2.

²¹⁵ See ch. I, n. 66.

²¹⁶ See ch. III, n. 29-30.

²¹⁷ Concerning the "girdling Fire" see n. 100.

set up on high the seven firmaments of the worlds''²¹⁸: that is to say, the seven vaults of heaven²¹⁹, to which the planets are fixed.

The creation of the firmaments was described in more detail in a didactical prose work by Julian the Theurgist, one passage of which is quoted more than once and with several variations by Proclus (who does not mention the full title of his source)²²⁰. A combination of these quotations reads :

“The demiurge bent heaven into a curved shape, and attached to it the great multitude of the fixed stars, forcing fire to fire, so that they may not move through wearisome strain, but by a fixture that is not subject

²¹⁸ Simpl. *Phys.* 616. 34 (Kroll 31) τὰ λόγια φησιν.

« Ἐπὶ τὰ γὰρ ἐξώγκωσε πατὴρ σφειρώματα κόσμων ».

Cf. Dam. II 178. 4. Lydus, *Mens.* I 12, p. 6, 9.

The division of the firmaments proposed by PSELLUS, *Expos.* 1149 C ἐπὶ τὰ φασί σωματικούς κόσμους (= σφειρώματα. see n. 219), ἐμπύριον ἓνα καὶ πρῶτον καὶ τρεῖς μετ' αὐτὸν αἰθερίους, ἔπειτα τρεῖς ὑλαίους (continued ch. v, n. 138) and Dam. II 88, 21 ὥστε εἰ ἐστὶ τῶν σφειρωμάτων σειρὰ τὸ ἐμπύριον καὶ αἰθέριον καὶ ὑλαῖον ἀπὸ μονάδος τοῦ ἀπλῶς σφειρωματος ὑποβᾶσα (cf. also *ibid.* 87. 10) may be explained by a confusion between the seven planetary worlds and the three world-circles: see n. 270. And the view of Mich. Ital. 182, 7 (Kroll 23) τῶν νοερῶν πηγῶν τὰς διακοσμήσεις, ἃς καὶ φασιν « ἐπὶ κεραυνούς » by a confusion of the seven planetary worlds with the “intellective hebdomad”: see n. 266. We are in the dark as to the exact meaning of Damascius' and Proclus' statement that the Chaldæans “doubled” the seven heavenly zones in the sublunar region: Dam. II 232, 15 (Kroll 22, 3) ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι τὰ ὑπουράνια γένη τῶν οὐρανίων διπλασίως παραδιδόασιν and PROCL., *Rp.* II 239, 2 οὕτω καὶ τῶν θεολόγων πολλαχοῦ τὰς οὐρανίας ζώνας διπλασιαζόντων ἐν τοῖς ὑπὸ σελήνῃ.

²¹⁹ σφειρώμα is an astronomical term (also used in the *Septuaginta*, see *Gen.* I. 6), of which Psellus (see n. 218) proposes an etymological explanation (σφειρός = σωματικός; so also PRILG, *de opif. mund.* 36).

²²⁰ According to Proclus, the work of Julian the Theurgist was named Ἰϋθηγητικά (and according to Damascius whose source he was, Ἰϋθηγηματικά); see n. 221 a and f. These designations describe, however, only the literary genre (the term Ἰϋθηγητικά means works of instruction) and are not the real title. I conjecture that περὶ ζώων should be added to the name indicated by Proclus. In this case the work would be identical with the monograph quoted above, n. 150 (see also n. 155-6).

to vagaries. He sent underneath six planets, and in their midst the seventh : the Fire of the Sun ; and He suspended their disorder on the well-ranged girdles of the spheres'' 221.

''' We know six versions of the fragment (see Kroll 38 f.) which complement each other :

a) PROCL., *Tim.* III 124. 32 ὁ Θεουργός (Excursus I ff) ἐν τοῖς Ὑφηγητικοῖς (see n. 220) λέγων περὶ τοῦ τρίτου πατρός (the demiurge, see note 283).

« Ἐπῆξε δὲ καὶ πολὺν ὁμίλον ἀστέρων ἀπλανῶν, τὸ πῦρ πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἀναγκάσαι· πῆξει πλάνην οὐκ ἐχούση φέρεσθαι ».

b) PROCL., *Tim.* III 132. 28 (ὁ Θεουργός) περὶ μὲν γε τῶν ἀπλανῶν τῆς δημιουργίας λέγων φησὶν.

« Ἐπῆξε δὲ καὶ πολὺν ὁμίλον ἀστέρων ἀπλανῶν μὴ τάσει [ἐπιπόνῳ] πονηρᾷ, πῆξει δὲ πλάνην οὐκ ἐχούση φερομένων » (codic. χρωμένων, correcti : cf. (a)).

... περὶ δὲ τῶν πλανωμένων, ὅτι

« ἔξ αὐτοὺς ὑπέστησεν ἑβδόμον ἡλίον μεσεμβολήσας πῦρ, τὸ ἄτακτον αὐτῶν εὐτάκτοις ἀνακρεμίσας ζώναις ».

« Μὴ τάσει πονηρᾷ » (ἐπιπόνῳ is a gloss, as already remarked by Diehl, which may allude to Arist. *De caelo* II 1. 284 a 17) signifies that the fixed stars do not move by their own exertions, i. e. by drawing their spheres onwards. This polemical remark is apparently directed against Aristotle's hypothesis of the movers of the spheres.

c) PROCL., *Tim.* I 317. 22 Δοκεῖ μὲν οὖν ὅσα τῶ τρίτῳ τῶν ἀρχικῶν (the demiurge, see note 283) ὁ Θεουργός ἀντιτίθῃσι, ταῦτα καὶ οὗτος (the Platonic demiurge) τῶ κόσμῳ δίδοναι καὶ δημιουργεῖν μὲν,

« τὸν οὐρανὸν κυρτῶ σχήματι περικλάσας, πηγύναι δὲ πολὺν ὁμίλον ἀστέρων ἀπλανῶν, ζωνῶν δὲ πλανωμένων ὑφιστάναι ἐπὶ αὐτά ».

On the continuation : καὶ γῆν ἐν μέσῳ τιθέναι καὶ ὕδωρ ἐν τοῖς κόλποις τῆς γῆς καὶ ἄερα ἄνωθεν τούτων which also belongs to the quotation, see ch. vi, n. 253.

d) PROCL., *Rp.* II. 220. 11 ἀλλὰ τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις Θεουργῶν ἀκούσας, ὡς ἄρα ὁ Θεὸς ἐμεσεμβόλησεν τὸν ἡλίον ἐν τοῖς ἐπὶ καὶ ἀνεκρέμασεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὰς ἔξ ἄλλας ζώνας, καὶ τῶν Θεῶν αὐτῶν (in the Oracles), ὅτι τὸ ἡλιακὸν πῦρ « καρδίας τόπων » ἐσήριξεν . . . *ibid.* 7-21 εἰ δὲ δὴ κρατοῖη τὸν μὲν ἡλίον ἐν τῷ μέσῳ τάττειν τῶν ἐπὶ, καθάπερ οἱ Θεουργικοὶ λόγοι (prose writings) καὶ Θεοὶ (in the Oracles) φασιν. See note 309. Proclus invokes the theurgists in order to counter-balance the authority of the "divine Plato" by that of Ptolemy ; see TAYLOR, *A commentary on Plato's Timæus*, p. 193 f.

e) PROCL., *Tim.* III 63. 21 ὁ δὲ Θεουργός οὕτως οἶεται σαφῶς εἰπεῖν τὸν δημιου-

This brief description of the creation of the firmaments conforms to the basic conceptions of Hellenistic cosmophysics. According to these, the fixed stars are attached to their sphere ("heaven")²²², the circular motion of which is the cause of their revolutions²²³; the planets, on the other hand, are endowed with a double movement (called "disorder"), participating both in the revolutions of their spheres and in those of their epicycles. The only distinctive feature of the sole preserved prose quotation deriving from the writings of the second of the founders of Theurgy is the pronounced anthropomorphism characterizing the account of the demiurge's actions; this trait—also found in the corresponding passages of the Oracles—may be set down to the influence of the parallel description figuring in Plato's *Timæus*²²⁴.

The following fragment of the Oracles also refers to the creation of heaven :

"It is true that it is an image of the Intellect, but something corporeal is inherent in the product"²²⁵.

To all these texts we may add a Chaldæan thesis formulated by Proclus, whose wording lacks precision, but is substantially correct : "Matter extends throughout the whole of the Universe"²²⁶.

μὲν ἐξ ἀνακρεμάσαι ζώων ἐξδομον ἡλίου μεσεμβολήσαντα πῦρ ὃ μὴ θείμει πιστοῖσιν (see Excursus I o).

f) Dam. II 203, 29 (ὁ Θεουργός)... τὸν τρίτον (sc. πατέρα, see a) τάτε ἄλλα διακρίνει φησιν ἐν τοῖς ὑφηγηματικοῖς (see note 220) καὶ τὸν ἡλίον μεσεμβολῆσαι τοῖς ἐπὶ τὰ κοσμοκράτορσιν.

²²² Cf. note 129.

²²³ As to the well-known etymological explanation of ἀπλανεῖς as stars fixed to the sphere see F. Boll in *P. IV. s. v. Fixsterne* 2407. Cf. also above, note 130.

²²⁴ See ch. vi, n. 252.

²²⁵ Procl., *Tim.* I 286, 10 (Kroll 35) remarks on Plat. *Tim.* 28 b 7 (ὁρατὸς γὰρ ἀπλὸς τε ἐστὶν καὶ σῶμα ἔχων, sc. ὁ οὐρανός) : καὶ τοῦτο πάλιν ἐκεῖνο τὸ λόγιον εἰρηται συμφώνως.

«Νοῦ μὲν γὰρ μίμημα πέλει (sc. ὁ οὐρανός), τὸ δὲ τευχθὲν ἔχει τι σώματος». Cf. Simpl. *Phys.* 615, 6 *Ti* οὖν; ὁ οὐρανός οὐκ ἐνυλὸς ὡμολόγηται καὶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ (a Proclo) καὶ ὑπὸ Πλάτωνος καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν λογίων ὡς «ἐνυλὸς» παραδέδοται; Concerning the meaning of οὐρανός see note 227.

²²⁶ Procl., *Tim.* II 10, 7 (Kroll 20) Ἐπεὶ μαθητόμεθα διὰ παντὸς τοῦ κόσμου τὴν ὕλην διήκειν, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ θεοὶ φασιν.

These passages seem to warrant the following reconstruction of the Chaldæan doctrine : the proportion of Reason to Matter is not the same in all the regions of the Universe ; it depends on the distance of a given zone from the celestial place of origin. The noetic world is immaterial ; it is pure Intellect. In the celestial vault (*viz.* the sphere of the fixed stars)²²⁷, which adjoins the noetic Empyrean, the ideal element predominates, but there is an admixture of "something corporeal". Because of this, the ray of the Ideas is said to be "dimmed", when penetrating into the world of the spheres²²⁸. The material element is preponderant in the sublunar region, which is therefore called in the Oracles "dark-glowing" or "light-hating"²²⁹; the "Thunderbolts" of the Ideas are said to "break themselves" on its resistance²³⁰. As we shall see later on, the Chaldæans—in consistent application of the principle that ideality decreases proportionately to the distance from the noetic place of origin—conceive Hades as Primal Matter, touched by no ray of the supercelestial Fire²³¹.

10. *Eros*.—The powers that preserve the world, as well as those that create it, have their place in the Chaldæan scheme : they are supposed to be the guarantors of the harmonic existence of the Universe. Eros is one of the principal entities appertaining to this class ; he is referred to in the following fragment of the Oracles.

"For the Paternal Self-begotten Intellect, thinking (of) works, sowed into all (works) the bond of Eros, potent through fire ; so that the All should continue to love for a limitless time, and that the weavings of the Father's noetic Light should not collapse. Together with this Eros, the stars of the world keep revolving (*lit.* "running")"²³².

²²⁷ Proclus regards (in conformity with Plato *Tim.* 28*b* 2) οὐρανός mentioned in the Oracle quoted n. 225 as synonymous with κόσμος, but the noun is used in the Oracles constantly as designation of the sphere of the fixed stars ; see note 129.

²²⁸ Cf. «ἀμυδροῖ» quoted n. 200, v. 2 (see also PROCL., *Parm.* 903, 9) and «τυτθή. . . αἰθέρος αὐγή» (*Theos.* 21 v. 3 ; ch. 1, n. 52 and 56).

²²⁹ ὁ μελαναυγής or μισοφαιής κόσμος ; cf. ch. v, n. 137 (v. 1) and 138.

²³⁰ Cf. note 177 *ad* v. 10.

²³¹ Cf. ch. v, sect. 3.

²³² PROCL., *Tim.* II 54, 8 (Kroll 25) : The Logia call the principle of analogy with

Thus, Eros, who is interfused with all the Ideas (the thoughts of the Supreme Intellect), causes the continuance of the movement of the cosmic bodies by instilling into them a common desire that the existing order of the Universes should be maintained. Another fragment, probably extracted from the same Oracle, treats of the origin of Eros :

(The portions of the world are held together) "by the bond of admirable Eros, who first leapt forth out of the Intellect, wrapping his binding fire in the fire (of the Intellect), that he might mix the mixing-bowls of the Sources, presenting the flower of his Fire" ²³³.

Eros is called the first issue of the Paternal Intellect, because all the divine thoughts subsequent to him have an admixture of his qualities. His substance is fiery, because he has "leapt forth" from the noetic

which the demiurge connects the elements of the world (Plato *Tim.* 32 c 2) "the bond of Eros fiery-strong"

« Ἐργα νοήσας γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος αὐτογένεθλος
 πᾶσιν ἐνέσπειρεν δεσμὸν πυριβριθῇ ἔρωτος,
 ὅφρα τὰ πάντα μένῃ χρόνον ἐς ἀπέραντον ἔρωντα
 μηδὲ πύση τὰ πατρὸς νοερῶ ὑφασμένα φέγγει.
 ᾧ σὺν ἔρωτι μένει κόσμου στοιχεῖα θέοντα ».

Tradition : v. 1 PROCL., *Tim.* II 89, 29. v. 2 *ibid.* 256, 26. *Alc.* 317, 36 v. 4 PROCL., *Tim.* I 348, 22.

Explanation : The works thought by the Paternal Intellect are the noetic models of the sensible world; cf. n. 185 and 247 c. ch. III, n. 142. "Infinite Time" is synonymous with Aion; see note 162. The *στοιχεῖα* are not the four physical elements, as supposed by Proclus because of the meaning of the term in the philosophical literature, but the stars (see DIELS, *Elementum*, 44 f.), as *θέοντα* shows. The same misinterpretation is mentioned n. 131.

²³³ PROCL., *Parm.* 769, 7 (Kroll 25) Διακρίνεται ἕμα καὶ συγκρίνεται (sc. τὰ εἶδη τὰ νοητά) « δεσμῶ ἔρωτος ἀγήτου », κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, « ὃς ἐκ Νόου ἐκθορε πρῶτος ἐσάμενος πυρὶ πῦρ συνδέσμιον, ὅφρα κεράσῃ πηγαίους κρατῆρας, ἐοῦ πυρὸς ἄνθος ἐπισχών ».

Cf. PROCL., *Alc.* 372, 31. 373, 13 who quite correctly considers that the "bond of Eros" refers not only to the intelligible, but also to the sensible world. See also *ibid.* 376, 8.

Fire²³⁴. With his first act, he introduces his own "binding fire"²³⁵ into the fiery Ideas of the Paternal Intellect. This superadded element endows them with the power of connecting the portions of the world subject to their action. The description of this mixture is that of a real happening. The "Sources", in the mixing-bowls of which Eros "mixes" his fire, are the Ideas which spring forth from the "Primeval Source", that is to say, from the Paternal Intellect²³⁶. Accordingly, they are endowed from the outset with Eros' faculties, and are consequently capable of holding the world together²³⁷. Thus, the second fragment treating of Eros contains a quasi-mythical account of the origin and action of the Ideas²³⁸.

The human soul, also, contains an admixture of the "chaste Eros, the Binder of all things and their sublime guide", as he is called in an Oracle treating of the composition of the soul's noetic substance²³⁹. He is,

²³⁴ *ἐκθορε* : as a stream of fire ; see n. 177, *ad* v. 3. The influence of the emanatistic conception is discernible in the simile of the mixing of the *πῆγαι κρατῆρες* ; cf. n. 247 (a) « *ἐγκεράσας* ».

²³⁵ As *πῦρ συνδέσμιον* is the substance of Eros himself, v. 2 *πυρι* (not *περί*, as Kroll proposes to correct the word) must be identical with the "fiery" Ideas of the First Intellect. The action of filling (*ἄνθος ἐπισχών* is analogous to Homer's expression *οἶνον ἐπισχών*, *Iliad* IX 489. Cf. *οἶνος ἀνθοσμίας*, "wine with a fine bouquet") corresponds to that of mixing. Both metaphors indicate that Eros is an ingredient of the substance of the Ideas.

²³⁶ Procl., *Th. Pl.* 318, 27 (Kroll 25, 2) « *πῆγαίους* » γοῦν « *κρατῆρας* » καὶ οἱ θεοὶ προσειρήκασιν τὰς πρωτουργούς τῶν μερικῶν αἰτάς. *Tim.* III 250, 8 « *πῆγαίους* » μὲν « *κρατῆρας* » καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι (Excursus I k) καὶ τὰς μερικὰς πηγὰς προσειρήκασιν ; cf. *Parm.* 777. 9. That is to say that the *πῆγαίους κρατῆρες* contain the sum of the particular ideas ; cf. note 178. Cumont's (*M. M. M.* II 43) supposition that the *βάρβαροι* mentioned in the second passage are the Mithraists seems to be mistaken.

²³⁷ Cf. the next section of this chapter.

²³⁸ The Oracles designate Eros the noetic potency as "deep Eros". Cf. Procl., *Th. Pl.* 4, 26 (Kroll 26) « *ἐρωτι* » μὲν « *βαθεῖ* » κατὰ τὸ λόγιον ἀναπλήσας τὴν ψυχὴν.

²³⁹

« *ἔγγον ἐρωτα*

συνδετικὸν πάντων ἐπιθήτορα σεμνόν.

Cf. ch. III, n. 8. Concerning *ἐπιθήτορα* see note 250.

as it were, an ingredient which is commingled with all the noetic orders, bringing about the concord of the Universe.

11. *The "Connectives".*—The Chaldæans often name entities other than Eros, who are assigned the specific task of connecting the various portions of the Universe. The "Connectives" (*συνεχέεις*) spring forth, as do all noetic entities, from the Supreme God, the "Father", Who does not exercise a direct action on the lower orders of the hierarchy, and is, for this reason, described as the "First Connective, who himself subsists wholly outside" ²⁴⁰. The function of "connecting" is entrusted by him to his Power from whom the "Source" of all Life (*i. e.* the Cosmic Soul) and of all divine thoughts (*i. e.* the Ideas) flows forth. The Supreme Transcendent Principle is, consequently, also called the "Connective" of all Sources" (that is, the Ideas), or the "Womb that holds all things together" ²⁴¹; the latter expression alluding to his containing the primordial Feminine Principle. This Womb causes the "nourishing strength of potent Fire to flow through the agency of the Connectives" into the Cosmic Soul ²⁴². The latter entity acquires through this admixture the power of "connecting", and proceeds to transmit it, as well as her own qualities, to the orders subjacent to her. Thus "Life" cooperates in maintaining cosmic harmony.

The doctrine of the "Connectives" apparently played a large part in the Oracles, the authors of which were interested in the subject for reasons

²⁴⁰ PROCL., *Th. Pl.* 212, 46 (Kroll 42): (ὁ πρῶτος συνοχεύς) πάντα . . . συνέχων τῇ αὐτοῦ μὴ τῆς ὑπάρξεως ἀπρότητι (= τῷ πατρικῷ; cf. Dam. I 108, 17 f. 131, 16 f. See Kroll 13 and below, Excursus VII) κατὰ τὸ λόγιον

«αὐτὸς ᾧς ἔξω ὑπάρχει».

The prayer of Julian the Chaldæan, that his son the future Theurgist should have an archangel's soul, was addressed to this transcendental "Connective of the all"; see ch. III, n. 195. PROCLUS, *Crat.* 65, 25 (cf. *ibid.* 32, 29 f.) stating that the theurgical conjurations "rise to the upper boundary of the νοητόν", has in mind the πατήρ, supreme divinity of the Chaldæans, but subordinated in the system of Proclus to the One and to the Henads. Cf. Excursus VII.

²⁴¹ See n. 59 and 52.

²⁴² See n. 64. On the 'connecting' power of the Cosmic Soul *qua* Physis see n. 126.

which an interpretation of the relevant texts will lay bare. This scrutiny presupposes an examination of the other world-preserving potencies named in the Oracles. Unfortunately, the direct quotations bearing on this subject have come down to us in a particularly fragmentary state; moreover, the original meaning of these texts was distorted by the Neoplatonists, who sought to identify the beings named in the Oracular passages in question with the entities of their own ontological hierarchy. In consequence, the task of discovering the true opinions of the Chaldæans entails rather laborious investigations. In the following analysis, we shall chiefly rely upon the passages expressly stated to be quotations from the Oracles. The explanations of the Neoplatonists will not be held to carry weight, unless they can be proved to reproduce a genuine Chaldæan tradition.

The text of the Oracles and the interpretation of the Neoplatonists seem to lend colour to the view that the potencies that "connect" constitute a particular class of entities. But, the three passages treating of Eros the "Binder", and the fact that this attribute is also applied to the Supreme Being, or to the hypostasis closest to him, prove that this term designates in the Oracles a specific mode of action of the Ideas. This was personified owing to the general tendency of the Chaldæans to express in mythical terms the dynamic character of the noetic substances. As we have seen, Eros is hypostatized for similar reasons; in reality, he is only a mode of the First Intellect by whom he is secreted, but not endowed with separate existence in the proper sense of the term: for he may act only when "wrapt" in Intellect, from whom he springs ²⁴³. We have found that Eros is interfused with all the noetic orders and brings about their cooperation in the task of holding the world together. The term "Connectives" seems to apply to a similar power appertaining to the active aspect of the Ideas. This view is corroborated by the fact that these Ideas are designated in an Oracle (which has been already quoted) "Connectives of the All" ²⁴⁴. When this function is especially emphasized, the name of this faculty is substituted for that of the entity. As this power pervades the whole Cosmos, the term in question is applied to diverse

²⁴³ See note 233. — ²⁴⁴ See n. 173

entities subsisting in different parts of the worlds; thus, in the extant fragments to the Sun ²⁴⁵ and to some undefined potencies of the Hylic World ²⁴⁶ (whose function will be dealt with later). The fact that these two examples of the use of the term—and not some of the others that must have also figured in the Oracles—have come to our knowledge is, of course, due to the chance that has governed the transmission of these texts. We have reason to think that when it was complete the collection of the Chaldæan Oracles contained a systematical account of the action exercised by the Ideas upon all the regions of the universe, as well as a description of the continuous process by which they issue forth. In the course of the present chapter, we shall gain some insight into the principles followed by the Chaldæans in the systematization of this doctrine.

The task of “connecting”, incumbent upon the Ideas, is practically identical with that of watching over the permanence of the intramundane order. One passage of the Oracles assigns to the “Lightnings” of the Ideas the function of “watchers”, but it does not define the precise nature of this activity ²⁴⁷.

²⁴⁵ Cf. *Theos.* 13, 8 (see ch. 1, n. 46) «ἀκτίσιν συνέχων».

²⁴⁶ *Dam.* II 87, 21 (Kroll 41 f.) Ὅτι γάρ... οἱ Θεοί... ἡμῖν παραδίδοασι... καὶ τοὺς συνοχεάς πολλούς, δηλοῖ ἐκεῖνα τὰ λόγια:

«Ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑλαίοις ὅσα δουλεύει συνοχεῦσιν».

οὐχ εἰς ἅρα ὁ ὑλαῖος συνοχεύς, ἀλλὰ πολλοί· οὕτω δὲ καὶ ὁ ἐμπύριος.

«Τοῖς δὲ πυρὸς νοεροῦ νοεροῖς πρησιῆρσιν ἅπαντα εἶκαθε, δουλεύοντα (πατρὸς πειθηνίδι βουλῇ)».

The three verses are quoted in the reverse order by *Dam.* II 59, 26 f. and *PROCL.*, *Parm.*, 941, 25; cf. 942, 25 (v. 2 b. 3). v. 3 is completed according to *PROCL.*, *l. c.*

Proclus identified the συνοχεῖς with the second of the νοητὴ καὶ νοερὰ τριάς; see *Excursus VII.*

²⁴⁷ a) *Dam.* II 125, 19 (Kroll 42) Μάλιστα δὲ συγκεκλήρωται (ἡ Φρουρητικὴ ιδιότης) τοῖς συνοχεῦσι, ἅτε περιειληφόσι πάντα ἐν ἑαυτοῖς καὶ συνέχουσι· οὕτω δὲ καὶ οἱ Θεοὶ λέγουσι· «Φρουρεῖν αὐ πρησιῆρσιν ἐοῖς ἀκρότητας ἔδωκεν, ἐγκεράσας ἀλκῆς ἰδίον μένος ἐν συνοχεῦσιν».

The subject is πατρικὸς νοῦς (see n. 74), as is proved by v. 2 ἰδίον. ἐοῖς shows that the νοεροὶ πρησιῆρσες quoted n. 246 are meant with. Concerning the ἀκρότητες see n. 334, concerning ἐγκεράσας see n. 234.

b) *PROCL.*, *Th. Pl.* 320, 32 (Kroll 42) τὰ λόγια

12. *The Iynges*.—The so-called Iynges constitute another class of noetic powers. *Ἰνγξ* is a term applied to the magical top, which is spun by the conjurers who wish to compel gods or spirits to appear. The Chaldeans, among others, made use of this magical instrument in their invocations²⁴⁸. Apart from this, the Iynges are described in the Oracles as noetic entities who “are thought by the Father”, and who “think themselves, as they are moved by the ineffable Will” (viz. that of the “Father”, from whom they descend)²⁴⁹. The Iynges are, consequently, the thoughts of the Supreme Being : thinking through circular motion. According to another Oracle, “many of them bestride the resplendent worlds, leaping into them”²⁵⁰. The “resplendent worlds” are the

« προσλήριδι φρουρῶ »

περιέχουσθαι φησι τὴν δημιουργικὴν τάξιν.

c) PROCL., *Th. Pl.* 205, 45 (Kroll 40) αἱ τρεῖς Θεότητες (τῆς συνοχικῆς τάξεως) . . .

« Φρουροὶ τῶν ἔργων » εἰσὶ « τοῦ πατρὸς »

κατὰ τὸ λόγιον.

The “Father’s works” are the *νοητὰ ἔργα*, i. e. the ideas ; see n. 185 and 232.

PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 10 (p. 74, 20) οἱ δὲ ἐμειλικτοὶ (the world-shaping Ideas, see note 101) ὑποδεξάμενοι τὴν προσηλήριον τῶν συνοχέων δύναμιν φρουροῦσι τὰς ὑπάρξεις ἄνωθεν τῶν πατέρων (see n. 240) indicates that the “lightnings” are identical with the “connectives”.

²⁴⁸ This question is discussed ch. iv, sect. 6.

²⁴⁹ PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1149 A (Kroll 40).

« Ἢ Αἱ Ἰνγγες νοοῦμεναι πατρόθεν νοέουσιν καὶ αὐταί,
βουλαῖς ἀφθέγκτοις κινούμεναι, ὥστε νοῆσαι ».

Cf. PROCL., *Th. Pl.* 179, 9. Psellus has introduced the words *αἱ Ἰνγγες* which figured in a preceding portion of the same Oracle, into his quotation in order to produce syntactic unity ; see Excursus VII 1 a. The beginning of the first verse may have read : « αἶψε νοοῦμεναι ἐκ πατρόθεν (see n. 48) » . etc.

Proclus identifies the Iynges with the first triad of the *νοητὴ καὶ νοερά τάξις*. Cf. Psellus, quoted n. 254 and Excursus VII.

²⁵⁰ Dam. II 88, 2 (Kroll 40) Ὁμοίως (see n. 246) δὲ καὶ τὰς Ἰνγγας πολλὰς παραδιδόασιν οἱ Θεοί.

« Πολλὰ μὲν δὴ αἶδε ἐπεμβαίνουσι φασιν οἱ
κόσμοις ἐνθρόσκουσιν ἐν αἷς ἀκρότητες ἔασιν
τρεῖς (πυρὴν γ' ἢ δ' αἰθερὴν καὶ ὑλῶδης) ».

Cf. *ibid.* II 59, 23, where the faulty reading of *πᾶσαι* instead of *αἶδε* has been

planets, or their spheres²⁵¹. The Iynges are said to "leap" into these, because they, like all the other noetic entities produced by the Paternal Intellect, are represented as fiery bodies, of the nature of lightning. They are also regarded as messengers of the gods. The Oracles describe them as "Powers of the Father"²⁵², who "swiftly hasten forth from the Father and back towards Him"²⁵³; and as "ferry-men", i. e. transmitters of messages²⁵⁴. This transmission is effected by magical communication, as is proved not only by the attribute "ineffable" applied to the Iynges²⁵⁵, but also by another fragment, which reads: "The sublime name (of the

transmitted (Kroll proposes to emend $\omega\lambda\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota$ instead of $\pi\alpha\sigma\alpha\iota$). v. 3 is completed in conformity with the passages quoted n. 255 and 270. As to $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\acute{\nu}\nu\sigma\iota$, cf. the *nomen agentis* $\epsilon\pi\iota\delta\eta\tau\omega\rho$, which is applied in the Oracles to Eros (n. 239) and to moon and water spirits (ch. v, n. 25 and 26) and indicates that these potencies inhabit and "rule" the various portions of the cosmos. Concerning the $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\acute{o}\tau\eta\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ see n. 334.

²⁵¹ $\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\mu\circ\iota$ are the stellar zones, see n. 87.

²⁵² Dam. II 92, 23 (Kroll 40) $\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\iota\alpha$ « $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\iota\kappa\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\delta\upsilon\upsilon\acute{\nu}\alpha\mu\iota\varsigma$ » $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\iota$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\iota\upsilon\gamma\gamma\alpha\varsigma$. Cf. *ibid.* II 78, 13. 79, 22. 103, 11.

²⁵³ PROCL., *Crat.* 74, 26 (Kroll 40) $\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\tau\epsilon$ $\pi\rho\acute{o}$ $\tau\upsilon\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (sc. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\omicron\upsilon\rho\alpha\upsilon\acute{o}\upsilon$) $\alpha\iota\tau\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\rho\theta\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ (see n. 255) . . . « $\Theta\epsilon\acute{o}\varsigma$ » . . . $\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\iota\alpha$ $\iota\alpha\lambda\epsilon\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\pi\rho\omicron\iota\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$ « $\Theta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$ » $\epsilon\pi'$ $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\nu$. The noetic order which precedes that of $\omicron\upsilon\rho\alpha\upsilon\acute{o}\varsigma$ is the first of the three $\nu\omicron\eta\tau\alpha\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\nu\omicron\epsilon\rho\alpha\iota$ $\tau\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\varsigma$; it is identified by Proclus with that of the Chaldean Iynges; see n. 249 and Excursus VII.

²⁵⁴ PROCL., *Parm.* 1199, 36 (Kroll 40), concerning the order of the Iynges, $\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\iota$ « $\delta\iota\alpha\pi\acute{o}\rho\theta\mu\iota\omicron\upsilon$ » $\delta\upsilon\acute{\nu}\alpha\mu\iota\upsilon$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ $\omicron\iota$ $\Theta\epsilon\omicron\lambda\omicron\gamma\omicron\iota$ $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\upsilon$, $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\upsilon$ $\acute{\alpha}\pi'$ $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\iota\acute{\nu}\eta\varsigma$ (sc. $\tau\eta\varsigma$ $\nu\omicron\eta\tau\eta\varsigma$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\nu\omicron\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\tau\acute{\alpha}\xi\epsilon\omega\varsigma$) $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$ $\tau\eta\varsigma$ $\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\eta\varsigma$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\upsilon$ $\epsilon\pi'$ $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\iota\acute{\nu}\eta\upsilon$ $\tau\omega\upsilon$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\upsilon$. Dam. II 201, 2 (Kroll 44, 1) $\omicron\iota$ $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ $\epsilon\pi\iota$ $\mu\alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\omega\upsilon$ $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ (see note 273) $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\tau\epsilon$ $\tau\omicron$ $\epsilon\mu\phi\alpha\acute{\nu}\epsilon\varsigma$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ $\pi\rho\omicron\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\upsilon$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron$ $\acute{\alpha}\varphi\alpha\acute{\nu}\epsilon\varsigma$ $\pi\epsilon\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\upsilon$ $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ « $\delta\iota\alpha\pi\acute{o}\rho\theta\mu\iota\omicron\iota$ » $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon\varsigma$, $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\tau\omicron$ $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\iota\omicron\upsilon$ $\varphi\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota$, $\tau\tilde{\omega}$ $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\iota$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\tau\tilde{\eta}$ $\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\eta$. Damascius transfers a formula which was applied by the Chaldeans to the Iynges, to the "magical fathers": cf. PROCL., *Crat.* 33, 14 $\tau\omicron$ $\delta\iota\alpha\pi\acute{o}\rho\theta\mu\iota\omicron\upsilon$ $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$ (see note 255) $\tau\omega\upsilon$ $\iota\upsilon\gamma\gamma\omega\upsilon$ (continued n. 263). The term $\delta\iota\alpha\pi\acute{o}\rho\theta\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$ is taken from Plato *Conv.* 202 e. 3: see n. 254.

²⁵⁵ Cf. PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 3 (p. 73, 7 f.) $\mu\epsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$ $\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha$ (sc. $\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\tau\rho\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\nu\omicron\eta\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\tau\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\delta\alpha\varsigma$) $\varphi\alpha\sigma\iota\upsilon$ $\epsilon\iota\upsilon\alpha\iota$ $\nu\omicron\eta\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\tau\epsilon$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\nu\omicron\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ (sc. $\tau\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\delta\alpha\varsigma$), $\acute{\omega}\nu$ $\pi\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\eta\eta$ $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\epsilon\iota\upsilon\alpha\iota$ $\tau\eta\eta$ $\iota\upsilon\gamma\gamma\alpha$, $\mu\epsilon\theta'$ $\eta\eta$ $\tau\rho\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\rho\alpha\varsigma$ « $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\iota\kappa\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ » (n. 252) $\kappa\alpha\iota$ « $\nu\omicron\eta\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ » (n. 241) $\kappa\alpha\iota$ « $\acute{\alpha}\rho\theta\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ », $\delta\iota\alpha\iota\rho\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\mu\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\tau\rho\iota\chi\tilde{\eta}$ $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}$ $\tau\omicron$ $\epsilon\mu\pi\acute{\upsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\upsilon$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\tau\omicron$ $\alpha\iota\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\upsilon$ $\kappa\alpha\iota$ $\tau\omicron$ $\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\iota\omicron\upsilon$ (n. 270). Mich. Ital. 181, 17 f. (Kroll 39 f.) draws on Psellus. A similar passage is to be found in Dam. II 88, 20. The third verse of the Oracle quoted n. 250 is to be completed in conformity with these passages.

Iynges) leaps in tireless revolution into the worlds (viz. the spheres of the planets) at the mighty command of the Father'' ²⁵⁶. "Ineffable name" signifies, in the vocabulary of the magicians, the formula expressing the power of a spirit, whose presence it compels ²⁵⁷. Accordingly, the Iynges are, essentially, magical names sent forth by the Supreme Father into the spheres. An Oracle, which shall be examined in detail later on ²⁵⁸, may help us to explain this curious conception. According to this text, the Paternal Intellect has sown the magic words over the whole world, so that the human soul should succeed with their aid in apprehending the noetic beings. Thus, the magical names used by the theurgists, in order to communicate with the supramundane powers, are identical with the thoughts of the Supreme Transcendent Being. It is he who sends them forth so that they should be conjured by the adepts; for he intends them to serve as mediators between the theurgists and himself. This conception accounts for the twofold definition of the Iynges as the "bestriders" of the spheres and as the transmitters of messages. As the Iynges are regarded as localized in the spheres, the conjuration of their "ineffable name" by the theurgist presupposes his knowing to which particular sphere they descend when invoked. As in the case of the "Connectives", we are thus led to pose the problem of the division

²⁵⁶ PROCL., *Crat.* 20, 29 (Kroll 43; see also ch. III, n. 55): the *nomina propria* which the supreme Intellect assigns to all things are thought both in the theoretical writings of the Theurgists (οἱ Θεουργοί, see Excursus I g) and in the Chaldaean Oracles (αἱ παρὰ τῶν Θεῶν φῆμαι)

« ἅλλ' + ὄνομα σεμνὸν καὶ ἀκοιμήτῳ στροφάλιγγι
κόσμοις ἐνθρόωνσκον κραιπνὴν διὰ πατρὸς ἐνιπήν »

PROCL., *Crat.* 33, 15 regards v. 1 as referring to the τελεταρχικὸν ὄνομα and *Alc.* 441, 30 to the διαπόρθμιον ὄνομα. Διαπόρθμιος is an attribute of the Iynges (see n. 254), while the three ἀκρότητες of the Iynges are to be assigned to the τελετάρχαι (see n. 334). The second verse of this fragment and that of the distich quoted n. 249 concord; another point in favour of the view that the fragment refers to the Iynges.

The beginning of the first verse does not fit into the metre. I propose to read ὄνομα (δ' αὖ) σεμνόν, etc. See Excursus VI. 1 a.

²⁵⁷ Cf. ch. I, n. 182 and 189. ch. II, n. 369. ch. III, n. 56-7. ch. IV, n. 47.

²⁵⁸ See ch. III, n. 55.

of the Universe imagined by the Chaldæans; a doctrine which evidently determines the mutual relationship between the different entities, as well as the rank and station assigned to each of them.

At this point, we shall conclude for the time being our remarks on the mediating activity of the Iynges, a group of potencies which belong to the class of the ministering angels (as we shall prove in the section treating of Chaldæan angelology). Besides their theurgical, they have also a cosmic function, evinced by their connection with the powers known as the "Upholders" (*ἀνοχεῖς*). "For every sphere has inflexible noetic Upholders" proclaims an Oracle²⁵⁹. Apparently this term designates noetic potencies which preserve the framework of the spheres²⁶⁰, represented as steel rings, from "collapsing" (as an Oracle which we have quoted puts it²⁶¹). The spiritual substance of these "Upholders" is

²⁵⁹ PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1132 C (Kroll 40).

« πᾶς (γάρ) ἔχει κόσμος νοερούς ἀνοχῆας ἀκαμπεῖς ».

For πᾶς κόσμος cf. n. 164 ("καὶ γὰρ ἐν κόσμῳ", see also n. 268). As to the *nomen agentis* ἀνοχεύς see Excursus III 1 a. For ἀκαμπεύς see n. 256.

²⁶⁰ According to the scholium of Psellus who transmits the verse quoted n. 259, the ἀνοχεῖς are powers who uphold the whole world (but the Oracles speak of πᾶς κόσμος not of ὁ πᾶς κόσμος, or should the passage read πᾶς (ὁ γ') ἔχει κόσμος, etc.?) by the inflexible quality of their rigid power: τὸν πάντα κόσμον ἀνεχούσας τῷ μὲν «ἀκαμπεῖ», τῆς σταθερᾶς αὐτῶν δηλωμένης δυνάμεως, τῷ δὲ «ἀνοχικῷ» τῆς φρουρητικῆς. The notion ἀνοχεύς may derive from the myth of Atlas: cf. Pausanias V 11, 5. PROCL., *Tim.* I 173, 6.

This inflexible capacity is to be regarded as an attribute of the spheres, as is proved by PROCL., *Crat.* 58, 11 (Kroll 21)

«Νοὺς πατρὸς ἀρράτοις ἐποχούμενος ἰθυνηῖσι

ἄκνα(μ)πλον στέραςιν ἀμειλίκτου πυρὸς ὀλκῆς».

i. e. "The Father's Intellect riding upon irrefragable guides, who flash the inflexible through the furrows of the implacable Fire". The MSS. have ἀραιοῖς, Groenert emends ἀρράτοις (= σκληροῖς; cf. Plato *Rp.* 535 c 1. *Crat.* 407 d 3 see also note 219 concerning στερέωμα). ἄκνα(μ)πλος (= ἄγναμπλος) is synonymous with ἀκαμπής (see n. 259). στέραςιν is here transitive, ἄκνα(μ)πλον an internal accusative. ἀμειλίκτου πυρὸς is identical with the ἀμειλίκτοι κεραυνοί of the Ideas; see n. 201. The term ὀλκοί is often applied to the courses of the stars or comets; cf. Apollonius Rhod. III 141. 1377. IV 296.

²⁶¹ See n. 232 (v. 4).

identical with that of the "Sources" (*i. e.* Ideas ²⁶²) which according to a fragment, "are upheld" by the Iynges ²⁶³. It appears therefore that the Iynges play an active part in the maintenance of the movement of the planets.

Those are by no means the only passages of the Oracles which mention noetic rulers of the spheres. We may recall in this connection the fragment which describes the "lightnings" of the Ideas issuing from the Paternal Intellect, as "leaping" into the "cavities of the worlds", *i. e.* the spheres ²⁶⁴. Those "cavities" are identical with the "irrefragable guiders" of another fragment upon which the Paternal Intellect is said to "ride" ²⁶⁵. According to a third fragment, the world-fashioning Intellect (*i. e.* the totality of the Forms) "sows" his "swift-moving lights over the (seven) worlds" ²⁶⁶. The Neoplatonists probably conform to a Chaldæan tradition in assigning to every sphere a "zoneless god", who

²⁶² See n. 178.

²⁶³ PROCL., *Crat.* 33, 14 (Kroll 40) τὸ διαπόρθμιον ὀνομα τῶν ἰύγγων (see n. 254). δ «πᾶσας ἀνέχειν» λέγεται «τὰς πηγὰς». Hermias *Phaedr.* 248 c 3 (p. 149, 29 Ast) explains that certain "upholding demons" (δαίμονες τινες ἀνοχεῖς) prevent the souls which have contemplated the Being from "falling down" (πεσεῖν εἰς γένεσιν) into the world of becoming. He employs the Chaldæan term as a near synonym of ἀναγωγοὶ ἄγγελοι; see ch. v, n. 7.

²⁶⁴ Cf. n. 200 (v. 2-3).

²⁶⁵ See note 260.

²⁶⁶ Mich. Ital. 182, 15 (Kroll 17) ὁ δὲ δις παρ' αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς Χαλδαίοις) ἐπέκεινα μεταδίδωτιν ἐαυτοῦ τοῖς κόσμοις καὶ «κατασπείρει εὐλута φέγγη» (see note 201). ἵνα καὶ τοῖς χρησώμαι ῥήμασιν. Similarly Dam. I 237, 11 . . . ὥς ὁ ἐπ' ἀρχῇ προῖων ὁλος δημιουργὸς παρὰ τοῖς Χαλδαίοις. *Ibid.* I 240, 25 οἱ ἐπ' ἄ «δις ἐπέκεινα» (see n. 187) δημιουργοὶ παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς.

These three texts show that Proclus derived his division of the νοερά τάξεις into a hebdomad (see Zeller III 24, p. 863) from an Oracle (not preserved) describing the creation of seven astral intelligences. The order which he assigns to this hebdomad (cf. PROCLUS, *Hyp.* 6, p. 74, 6 : 1. ὁ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα. 2. Ἑκάτη. 3. ὁ δις ἐπέκεινα. 4-6. οἱ τρεῖς ἀμειλικτοί, viz. ὁ ἐμπύριος, ὁ αἰθέριος, ὁ ὑλαῖος. 7. ὁ ὑπερκόως. See Excursus VII) may be regarded as an arbitrary interpretation of the Oracle quoted n. 209 (cf. Dam. II 133, 1 f. 22 f. See also *ibid.* 128, 20 *et passim*).

dominates it and its planets²⁶⁷. We may accordingly assume that this class of divinities is identical with the entities referred to in a fragment quoted at the beginning of the section dealing with the Chaldæan doctrine of the Ideas: "In every world shines a Triad which is ruled by a Monad"²⁶⁸. The term "Triad" denotes an Idea, while Monad may be understood as signifying the "Paternal Monad", whose Intellect generates the luminous cosmocrators. The Oracles, from which the five fragments of this last paragraph are extracted, must accordingly have treated of the Ideas that rule the planets; in other words, of the astral intelligences²⁶⁹.

13. *The three Worlds and their Rulers.*—The doctrine of the Chaldæans concerning the powers that maintain and rule the Cosmos presupposes a definite conception of the way in which the Universe is divided. Though the verses of the Oracles which set forth the principles of this division are lost, the main points of this theory can be reconstructed through recourse to the numerous passages which contain undirect allusions to them. It would appear that the Chaldæans distinguished between three concentric world-circles: the Empyrean, viz. the Intelligible World, forming the outermost circle; the Ethereal World, comprising the zone of the fixed stars, as well as that of the planets; the so-called Hylic World, viz. the sublunar region including the earth²⁷⁰. These world-circles

²⁶⁷ Cf. PROCL., *Parm.* 647. 6 (Kroll 46) τὰ τοῖς Ἀσσυρίοις ὑμνημένα, ζῶναι καὶ ἄζωνοι. . . *Tim.* III 127, 16 (with reference to the Oracles) ἐν ἐκάστῳ γὰρ τῶν κοσμοκρατόρων ἐστὶν ἀζωνικὴ τάξις Θεῶν. Dam. II 214, 15 (concerning the ἀπόλυτοι Θεοί, i. e. the twelve Olympian gods mentioned in the myth of the *Phaedrus*) διὸ καὶ ἄζωνοι κέκληνται πρὸς αὐτῶν τῶν Θεῶν, ὡς οὐ περιβάλλοντες ἑαυτοῖς τὸν κόσμον οὐδὲ ἐνδεθέντες αὐτοῦ ταῖς μοίραις οἷον ζῶναις τισίν. Cf. *ibid.* I 241, 18. PSELLUS, *Hyp.* 18 (p. 75, 7) «ἄζωνοι» δὲ καλοῦνται ὡς εὐλύτως ἐξουσιάζοντες ταῖς ζῶναις καὶ ὑπεριδρύνενοι τῶν ἐμφανῶν Θεῶν (i. e. above the planets). Cf. *id.*, *Expos.* 1152 B. The term ἄζωνος is also mentioned Serv. Verg. *Aen.* XII 118. Mart. Capella I 61. SYNES, *Hymn.* III 281-2.

²⁶⁸ See n. 164.

²⁶⁹ The νόες ἀστέριοι (so SYNES, *Hymn.* III 273), known not only to the Platonists and Peripateticians, but also to the Hermetics and Gnostics, are assimilated to the cosmocrators of the astral religion.

²⁷⁰ PROCL. *Tim.* II. 57. 9 (Kroll 31) states expressly that the Chaldæans divided the

are ruled by three entities, who are called in the Chaldaean Oracles by various names : "Leaders of the world" (*κοσμογοί*)²⁷¹, "Rulers",

universe into an empyrean, ethereal and hylic world : Τί οὖν; φαίη τις ἂν τῶν ἐκ τῆς ὑπερορίου Θεοσοφίας ὠρμημένων (see *Excursus I*, 1) καὶ τὰ πάντα διαιρουμένων εἰς ἐμπύριον αἰθέριον ὑλαῖον καὶ μόνον τὸ ἐμφανὲς ὑλαῖον καλούντων. He interprets the triad πῦρ αἰθέρα κόσμους, mentioned in the Oracle quoted n. 84 as referring to the empyrean, ethereal and hylic world (*apud Simpl. Phys.* 613, 4), thus supposing the Chaldaean origin of this division. Cf. also PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 446, 12 Kurtz-Drexl. *Φασι δὲ (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) καὶ κόσμους ἐπὶ τὰ* (see n. 218. 266), ὧν τὸν ἐσχατον τὸν ὑλαῖον καὶ χθόνιον καὶ μισοφῶν (see n. 229), πρῶτον δὲ τὸν πύριον (n. 40) καὶ ἀκρότατον, and *Hyp.* 3, quoted n. 255. Psellus confuses the Chaldaean distinction of three *cosmoi* with that of the seven planetary *cosmoi*; see note 214.

Another division described as Chaldaean by Dam. II, 219, 11 τῶν ἀρχικῶν (Θεῶν) οἱ μὲν οὐράνιοι καλοῦνται, οἱ δὲ χθόνιοι, οἱ δὲ μέσοι, ἡ Χαλδαικῶς εἰπεῖν, οἱ μὲν ἐμπύριοι οἱ δὲ ἀέριοι οἱ δὲ χθόνιοι is derived from the Oracle quoted n. 275. *Lyd. Mens.* II, 8 p. 26, 14 (Kroll 31. 1) *τρεις δὲ σωμάτων διαφοραί: τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐστὶν ὑλικά, τὰ δὲ ἀέρια, τὰ δὲ ἐμπύρια, ὡς ὁ Χαλδαῖος παραδίδωσι* who distinguishes between ἐμπύριον, ἀέριον ὑλικόν (viz. χθόνιον), does not refer to the division of the three world-circles, but, as is proved by Procl. *Crat.* 86, 1 *κάν τὸ γεννητὸν* (sc. *διαίρησ*), *εἰς τὸ πύρινον καὶ τὸ χθόνιον καὶ τὸ μεταξύ*, of the sublunar zone.

Simpl. Phys. 643, 27 (Kroll 31, 1) states that ἡ Ἀσσύριος Θεολογία καὶ ὑπὲρ τόνδε τὸν κόσμον ἄλλο σῶμα θειότερον τὸ αἰθέριον παραδέδωκεν; an identification of ἐμπύριον with αἰθέριον due to a substitution of Aristotelian (τὸ πέμπτον σῶμα) for Chaldaean terminology.

²⁷¹ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 6 (p. 74, 4) *μετὰ δὲ τούτους* (sc. *τοὺς τελετάρχας*) *τοὺς πηγαιούς πατέρας δοξάζουσιν ἡγουν τοὺς κοσμογούς. ὧν πρῶτος μὲν ὁ ἅπαξ λεγόμενος, μεθ' ὃν ἑκάτη δευτέρα καὶ μέση, τρίτος δὲ ὁ δις ἐπέκεινα* (source of *Mich. Ital.* 182, 8, quoted by Kroll 16. Cf. also Dam. I, 291, 7 and *passim*... (7) *καλοῦνται δὲ οὗτοι πατέρες καὶ κοσμογοὶ ὡς προσεχῶς* (immediately) *ἐπιβαίνοντες τοῖς κόσμοις*. Cf. *Io., Script. min.* p. 215, 17 Kurtz-Drexl.

The title *κοσμογοί* refers to the rulers of the three world-circles (see n. 270), as the meaning of the appellation suggests. The reasons for Psellus' misinterpretation will be explained n. 274 and 283. Synesius, *Hymn*, III, 271 regards the *κοσμογοί* as identical with the *νόες ἀστέροις*. (see n. 269). See also PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1132 D *δυνάμεις ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι τίθενται καὶ ὠνόμασαν αὐτὰς κοσμογ[ω]γούς ὡς τὸν κόσμον ἀγούσας*, but instead of *τὸν κόσμον* we should understand *τοὺς κόσμους*. In the texts edited by Boissonade, p. 151, 26 and Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 163, 16, Psellus mentions ten *κοσμογοί*, perhaps with reference to the ten heavens of Christian medieval cosmology.

(ἀρχαί)²⁷², "Ruling Fathers" (ἀρχικοί πατέρες)²⁷³ "Fathers set over the magical actions" (οἱ ἐπὶ μαγείων τρεῖς πατέρες)²⁷⁴. The last name connotes that these Rulers of the world-circles played a part in theurgical practice. The several extant fragments bearing on these three "Ruling Fathers" are complementary, each of them contributing to the understanding of the others.

a) According to the first fragment of this series, there are in the three worlds "subservient to these three mighty Rulers", "three courses". The first of them is called "holy"; in the second, "midmost", course is situated the third, described as "aëry". We are told that the latter

²⁷² ἀρχαί : see n. 275.

²⁷³ ἀρχικοί πατέρες : see n. 275.

²⁷⁴ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 14 (p. 74, 33) καὶ ἐπὶ μαγείων δὲ τρεῖς πατέρες ἀρχικὴν ἐχουσιν τάξιν.

The ἐπὶ μαγείων (or μαγικοί) πατέρες, who are mentioned by Dam., I, 241, 29. 237, 23. II, 200, 15. 201, 2 (see n. 254). 203, 28. 204, 4. 206, 9 (see also PROCL. *Tim.* I 318, 1 ff.), are regarded by the later Neoplatonists as identical with the ἀπομοιωτικοὶ Θεοί, i. e. the world-shaping Forms (see n. 190). They are the "three gods" ("quosdam tres deos") invoked by *Philologia* before her apotheosis (Mart. Capella II, 204; cf. ch. III, n. 3).

The later Neoplatonists differentiated between these τρεῖς ἀρχικοί (or ἐπὶ μαγείων) πατέρες and the τρεῖς πνευμαῖοι πατέρες and regarded the latter as the leaders of the νοερά ἑξομάς (see n. 283). There is, however, reason to suppose that the Oracles did not distinguish between these two groups of "Three Fathers". This assumption is rendered probable by the employment of the identical terms τρεῖς πατέρες and confirmed by the fact that the magical function of the three ἀρχικοί πατέρες indicated in the Oracles corresponds to that attributed by the Neoplatonists to the three πνευμαῖοι πατέρες. We may further note that the differentiation between the πνευμαῖα and the ἀρχικὴ τάξις (evolved from the Oracle on Aion, quoted n. 138; see also n. 152) is a later Neoplatonist elaboration and cannot accordingly be regarded as deriving from Chaldaean tradition. The origin of this confusion has to be sought in the fact that the Neoplatonists identified the three ἀρχαί of the Oracle quoted n. 275 with the ἀρχαί mentioned in the Oracle quoted n. 190, ignoring the different meaning of the noun, which in the first passage signifies "Rulers" and in the second "Principles". The originator of this (deliberate) misinterpretation was Porphyry; see Excursus II, n. 25.

"warms the earth in the fire" (of the second course)²⁷⁵. We may, accordingly, presume that an unnamed "holy" planet²⁷⁶ is situated in the noetic zone²⁷⁷; and the sun in the central ("midmost"), ethereal region; wherefrom it sends its earth-warming rays to the hylic world²⁷⁸. This third world, the lowest of all (or the innermost, as the orbits of the planets are represented as concentric circles, with the earth in their centre) contains an "aëry course", concerning which we are not given any details. This fragment shows, accordingly, that the three world-circles are closely related to three planets. Subsequently, we shall be able to identify the two superior courses; and, with a certain degree of probability, also, the third one.

b) Further insight into the nature of the "Rulers" of the three worlds

²⁷⁵ Dam. II, 217. δ (Kroll 37 f.) *Εἰ δὲ ἐν οὐρανῷ λέγεται οὗτος ὁ Ζεὺς (Πλάτο, Phaedr. 247 a), ἐστὶ καὶ ἀρχικοὺς ὄντας (see n. 174) εἰς οὐράνιον (see n. 282) δηρῶσθαι καὶ χθόνιον (see n. 280) καὶ τὸν μέσον τοὺς τρεῖς πατέρας, ὡς μαρτυρεῖ καὶ τὰ λόγια.*

«Ἐν τούτοις ἱερὸς πρῶτος δρόμος, ἐν δ' ἄρα μέσσω
 ἡέριος τρίτος ἄλλος (sc. δρόμος), ὅς ἐν πυρὶ τὴν χθόνα θάλλει.
 Ἀρχαῖς γὰρ τρισὶ ταῖσδε λάβροισι δουλεύει πάντα».

Cf. *ibid.* II, 95, 22.

Kroll did not understand these enigmatic verses and proposed to emend:

Ἔστι γὰρ αἰθέριος πρῶτος δρόμος, ἐν δ' ἄρα μέσσω ἡέριος, τρίτος ἄλλος, ὅς,
 etc. That makes three corrections in two lines.

The conjunction of *ἀρχαῖ* and *δουλεύειν* shows that the noun signifies here "Rulers", not "Principles" (as in the Oracle quoted n. 190). *Ἀρχικὸς* likewise always means in these texts "ruling", never "beginning".

Ἐν τούτοις has a locative meaning (see n. 292) and refers to the *τρεῖς πατέρες* mentioned before by Damascius; these *πατέρες* are identical with the *τρεῖς ἀρχαῖ* of the last verse.

²⁷⁶ *δρόμος* is (like *κύλων* see n. 281) the technical term for the motion of the stars. Cf. the fragments quoted, n. 287 (a) and (e).

²⁷⁷ *ἱερὸς* figures three times in the Oracles as an attribute of a noetic being Cf. n. 42. *ἱερὸν πῦρ*, ch. 1, n. 186 *ἱεροῖσι τύποις*, ch. 14, n. 63 *εὐίερων πῦρ*.

²⁷⁸ *ἐν πυρὶ* (like *ἐν μέσσω*) has a locative meaning; it has to be complemented by *τοῦ ἡλίου*, cf. n. 221 (d) *ἡλιακὸν πῦρ* and (e) *ἡλίου πῦρ*. The second "midmost" course is not designated, as it is defined in function of the "third course".

For *τὴν χθόνα θάλλει* see n. 328 and *Lyd. Mens.* II 7 p. 23, 20 f. *σελήνη... μετρίως θερμαίνούση* as well as *Procl., Tim.* III, 84, 26 ff.

may be gained from the continuation of the paraphrase of a Chaldæan hymn in honour of Chronos-Aion, transmitted by Proclus (and already cited in this chapter)²⁷⁹. Leaving out of account this philosopher's additions and misconceptions we find that in this hymn the Chaldæans represent Aion as a divinity which rules the Empyrean World and conducts it in a circle; measuring its revolutions, as well as those of the fixed stars, the sun and the "third" world²⁸⁰. These views conform to the description of Aions' movement figuring in the Oracle of the *Theosophy*. According to this text, there is to be found in the Empyrean "a long path winding spiral-wise", along which the "fiery God" wends his eternal way, "mingling aeon with aeon"²⁸¹. We may, accordingly, infer that the god Aion is identical with the noetic planet which, according to the Oracle on the "three Rulers" already known to us, is engaged in the "first, holy course"²⁸². Aion is, thus, conceived both as the chief of the "Rulers" and as the regulator of the movements of the two others; the

²⁷⁹ See n. 152.

²⁸⁰ Proclus, quoted n. 152 (b), describes the *ἄζωνος χρόνος* as *μετροῦντα τὴν περιόδον τοῦ τρίτου τῶν αἰθερίων* (sc. *κόσμων*), but I do not see why the planet Venus (Proclus' enumeration starts with the lowest sphere) should be charged with this function. His interpretation may be understood if we suppose that the Oracle which he paraphrases spoke of the same *τρίτος δρόμος* as the fragment quoted by Damascius (see n. 275); an ordinal number which Proclus mistakenly interpreted as referring to the spheres (compare also note 152 d *τῷ πρωτίστῳ τῶν αἰθερίων* with note 174 v. 1 *πρώτος δρόμος* and note 152 c *τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ μέσου τῶν κόσμων*, sc. *χρόνον* with note 275 v. 1 *ἐν δ' ἄρα μέσσω*). Damascius interprets the passage as referring to the *χρόνιος πατήρ* and is accordingly likewise unaware of the true nature of the "third course".

²⁸¹ Cf. *Theos.* 13, 9-10. 13 (quoted ch. 1, n. 46). This interpretation is supported by the fragment of a Chaldæan Oracle quoted by Dam. II 88, 8 and 95, 21 (Kroll 38) concerning the ruling path subject to the Teletarchs" (*ὑποκέλνεται αὐταῖς ἄρχιος αὐλῶν*); the latter being identical with the three "Rulers". as will be shown in the paragraph (e) of this section. *αὐλῶν* is accordingly synonymous with *δρόμος*; see n. 276.

²⁸² Proclus, quoted n. 151 d, interprets *ἱερὸς δρόμος* like Damascius (see n. 275 *οὐράνιον*); concerning the significance of the term see n. 128) as referring to the sphere of the fixed stars, we may however observe in this connection that *ἱερὸς* is an attribute of the noetic potencies; see n. 277.

sun "midmost" of the three courses is his subordinate. Their relationship will be clarified at a later stage of this investigation.

c) The following isolated verse also treats of the three "Rulers": "Midmost of the Fathers, the Centre of Hecate is born on"²⁸³. The verb employed in this verse implies an astral being²⁸⁴. Hecate is named instead of the moon, her intramundane abode²⁸⁵. The verse must, accordingly, be understood as identifying the "centre" of the moon with the "midmost" of the three "Fathers", that is to say, with the Ruler of the sun. The term "centre" is used here (as in other fragments of the Oracles) with reference to the central position of the sun in the system of the planets²⁸⁶. The mention of Hecate appears to indicate the nature of the third "Ruler". It seems probable that this designation applies to the moon which is almost always mentioned in the Chaldaean Oracles immediately after the sun, and before the other planets²⁸⁷. It is true that

²⁸³ «Μέσσον τῶν πατέρων Ἑκάτης κέντρον πεφορηθῆναι». Dam. II, 164, 19: cf. 43, 26. 152, 23. 154, 17. etc. PROCL. *Th. Pl.*, 265, 45. *Crat.* 91. 11, et passim. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 6. 7 (quoted n. 270). *Expos.* 1152 A.

Proclus and his school interpret Ἑκάτης κέντρον as signifying the origin of the "chain of Life" proceeding from Hecate, the ζωογόνος Θεός (see n. 66), and take the first "Father" mentioned in this verse as referring to the ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα and the third to the δις ἐπέκεινα: ὁ ἀπαξ, Ἑκάτη and ὁ δις being the first three members of the "intellective" (νοερά) triad (see n. 266). This interpretation was inaugurated by Porphyry (see Excursus II, n. 25) and elaborated by Iamblichus (cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, I 308, 22 f.). As a consequence of this exegesis, the κοσμογῶν, the Chaldaean synonym of these τρεῖς πατέρες (see n. 271), were also taken to refer to this "intellective" triad. The simple consideration that the goddess Hecate could never have been called πατήρ in the Chaldaean Oracles, suffices to overthrow this construction.

²⁸⁴ Φορά is applied since Plato to the motion of the heavenly bodies, while φορεῖσθαι is constantly used in this sense by Aratus.

²⁸⁵ See n. 92, 93.

²⁸⁶ Thus, in the Oracle quoted ch. III, n. 76, the sun is called "centre of sounding light" (i. e. of the ether). Proclus explains (Ἑκάτης) κέντρον as designation of the central position of Hecate between the two "Fathers", the ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα and δις ἐπέκεινα; see n. 283.

²⁸⁷ Cf. PROCL., *Tim.* III, 61. 8 (Kroll 33f.) καὶ τῶν λογίων... πανταχοῦ μετὰ τὸν ἥλιον τὴν σεληνὴν τατίζοντων καὶ μετὰ τὴν σεληνὴν τὸν ἀέρα...

the fact, that its "course" is called "aëry" in the Oracle we have quoted, does not agree with the teaching of cosmophysics, according to which the moon moves at the limit of the ethereal and aerial zone and consists of a mixture of the two substances²⁸⁸; but it conforms to the widespread belief, which attributes to it the overlordship over the sublunar world—

- (a) « αἰθέριός τε δρόμος καὶ μήνης ἀπλάτος ὁρμή »,
ζησίν,

« ἡέριοι τε ῥοαί ».

καὶ πάλιν

- (b) « αἰθήρ, ἥλιε, πνεῦμα σελήνης, ἥερος ἀγοί ».
καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις (sc. λογίοις).

- (c) « ἡλιακῶν τε κύκλων καὶ μηναιῶν καναχισμῶν
κόλπων τ' ἡερίων ».
καὶ ἐξῆς

- (d) « αἰθρῆς μέρος ἡελίου τε
καὶ μήνης ὀχετῶν ἡδ' ἥερος ».

- (e) καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ

« καὶ πλατὺς ἀήρ

μηναιὸς τε δρόμος καὶ αἰέτολος ἡελίοιο ».

The fragment (c) is mentioned by PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 111. 20. For fragment (e) cf. the isolated verse of the Oracles quoted by PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 124, 29 (Kroll 34).

« μηναιὸν τε δρόμημα καὶ ἀστέριον προσπόρευμα ».

Proclus' interpretation (necessitated by the planetary order adopted by Plato, and maintained against that of the Ptolemaean system) is at variance with the Oracles which situate the sun in the centre of the planetary spheres; cf. n. 221. 309. 322. The fact that the ether, the sun, the moon and the stars are named together is not to be explained by some cosmo-physical scheme, but by the mystery doctrine concerning the "Elevation of the Soul". Cf. ch. III, n. 26 and 35, where fragment (b) and (d) are interpreted. The ether, the stars, the sun and the moon are also enumerated separately in *Theos.* 13, 5-8 (see ch. I, n. 46) and in the Oracle quoted ch. IV, n. 99. Cf. also the distinction between αἰθήρ and κόσμοι in the Oracle quoted n. 83 (a), v. 3.

²⁸⁸ The Stoics called the moon ἀερομυγῆς (see Gundel in *P. W.* s. v. *Mond* 82) and interpreted the name of Artemis, considered as the goddess of the moon, as meaning "she who cuts the air", ἀερότομις; cf. ΠΟΡΦΥΡΟΥ, περὶ ἀγαλμάτων, p. 14*, 14 ed. Bidez and the annotation there (to add Clem. Al. *Strom.* V 6; 37, 1. *P. Mag.* IV 2816). See also *Hymn. Orph.*, IX (Σελήνης) v. 2 ἡεροφοῖτι. P. 110 quis rer. div. her. 224 τὸν ἀέρος γείτονα σελήνην. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 268, 8 εἰρηται μὲν οὖν ὑπὸ τινων, ὅτι τὸ τετράστοιχον πᾶν ἐν τῷ κύκλῳ συνείληπται τῷ τῆς σελήνης. LITDUS,

named after it. The triple division of the world adopted by the Chaldæans speaks, likewise, in favour of the identification of the third "Ruler" with the moon. As Aion rules the intelligible, and the sun the ethereal world, it is probable that the moon is considered as dominating the "hylic" world. It is the only planet ("course") which qualifies for this rôle.

d) Another fragment of the Chaldæan Oracles bears likewise on the three "Rulers". It has gained some celebrity because of the controversy which has arisen as to its real meaning. However none of the interpretations which have been attempted take account of the Chaldæan system; a fact which dispenses us from expounding them²⁸⁹. The fragment is transmitted by Proclus, who quotes it isolated from its context and partly in periphrastic form and relates it, moreover, to Platonic conceptions having no direct connection with the Chaldæan doctrine²⁹⁰. We learn from the relevant passage of Proclus that this Oracle conceived "Faith", "Truth" and "Love" (in this sequence) as a trinity of correlated virtues; that it taught that "within these Three all things are governed and subsist"; that it enjoined upon the theurgists "to communicate with god through the medium of this Triad"²⁹¹. The three virtues named

Mens., II, 7 p. 23, 21 (σελήνη) τῇ τῆς ὕλης ἐφόρῳ. III, 8, p. 42, 5 αὐτῆς οὖν τῆς σελήνης τῶν τεσσάρων στοιχείων κρατούσης. PORPHYR., *Antr.*, 18, p. 69, 12. Concerning the pneuma of the moon see Gundel, *l. c.*, 104.

²⁸⁹ This fragment of the Chaldæan Oracles has been interpreted by the following scholars: R. REITZENSTEIN, *Historia Monachorum* (1916), 100 f. 242 f. Idem, *Historische Zeitschrift*, 1916, 189 ff.; *Göttinger Gelehrte Nachrichten*, 1916, 267 ff. and 1917, 130 ff.; *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*³, 383 ff. A. v. HARNACK, *Preussische Jahrbuecher*, 1916, 2 ff. P. CORSEN, *Sokrates* 1919, 18 ff. J. GEFFCKEN, *Ausgang des Heidentums* (1920), 271. W. THEILER, *Die Vorbereitung des Neoplatonismus* (1930), 149 ff.

²⁹⁰ None of the scholars mentioned in the preceding note distinguished between the original meaning of the Chaldæan Oracle and its Neoplatonic interpretation. We are here only concerned with the meaning of the Oracles and leave the Neoplatonic explanations as far as possible out of account.

²⁹¹ (a) The main relevant text figures in PROCL., *Alc.* 357, 12 (Kroll 26) concerning the three monads *πίστις καὶ ἀλήθεια καὶ ἐρως* (cf. *ibid.* 356, 31).

«Πάντα γὰρ ἐν τρισὶ τοῖσδε (φησὶ τὸ λόγιον) κυβερνᾶται τε καὶ ἐσθλιν», καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς οἱ Θεοὶ παρακελεύονται διὰ τῆς τριάδος ταύτης ἑαυτοὺς τῷ Θεῷ συνάπτειν.

in the Oracle are to be regarded as the faculties of the three "Rulers"; this contention can be proved by the following considerations. In the first place, the verse quoted by Proclus in its original form employs a spatial term ("within") which points to the three virtues being entities ruling three world-circles and thus fulfilling a function similar to that

(b) PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 11 (p. 74, 23) ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ πηγαία τριάς πίστεις ἀληθείας καὶ ἔρωτος.

(c) PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 212, 21 f. (a free paraphrase of Iamblichus' doctrine regarding the different stages of prayer; cf. H. SCHMIDT, *Veteres philosophi quomodo iudicaverint de precibus*, 1907, and KOCH, 178 ff.). He who makes true orison must ἀρετάς τε ἀπὸ τῆς γενέσεως καθαρτικὰς καὶ ἀναγωγούς προσεβλήσθαι καὶ πίστιν καὶ ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἔρωτα, τζύτην ἐκείνην τὴν τριάδα, καὶ ἐλπίδα τῶν ἀγαθῶν.

(d) IAMBL., *Myst.*, V, 26, p. 239, 6 (ἡ εὐχή) τὸν τε Θεῖον ἔρωτα συναυξάνει ... ἐλπίδα τε ἀγαθὴν καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ φῶς πίστιν τελειοῖ.

(e) Porphyry's enumeration (but not his interpretation) of the four virtues of "God's friend" in *Marc.*, 24, p. 289, 17 f. derives from the same Oracle: τέσσαρα στοιχεῖα (the term is borrowed from the designation of the four physical elements; cf. PROCL., *Parm.*, 333, 14) μάλιστα κεκρατύνθω περὶ Θεοῦ · πίστις, ἀλήθεια, ἔρως, ἐλπίς.

(f) *Simpl. Phys.*, 5, 19 : Wonder (Θαῦμα, cf. PLATO, *Theaet.*, 155 d, *Epinomis*, 986 c 6) at the marvels of creation is followed up by "sympathy with the divine" (= ἔρως), πίστις and ἐλπίς.

(g) *Simpl. Cael.*, 55, 18 f. ed. Heiberg enumerates the succession of ἀναγωγὸς ἔρως, ἀληθὴς τοῦ Θεοῦ κάλλους ἐκφανσις, βέβαιος πίστις, μετὰ ἀπόδειξιν, thus distinguished from the irrational faith; the latter leads to ἐνωσις (sc. πρὸς τὸ Θεῖον κάλλος).

(h) The assertion that πίστις is the highest degree of knowledge is due to Proclus (if not already to Iamblichus, see fragm. d). The former prizes this virtue *Th. Pl.*, I, c. 26, p. 61, 34 f. above γνώσις (i. e. philosophy) identifying it with the Θεουργικὴ δύναμις, and explains that through πίστις, ἀλήθεια, ἔρως "everything is conjoined with the divine" (cf. *ibid.*, p. 63, 8 f.). Thus, Platonism, in its ultimate stage, professes the superiority of illumined Faith over Knowledge, ending with the same doctrine with which Christian theology had started.

(i) PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 194, 1 where the same Chaldæan Triad is interpreted and πίστις (like h) correlated with ἐνωσις.

(k) PROCL., *Parm.*, 927, 27 f. calls πίστις ἀλήθεια ἔρως, τὰ σώζοντα τὰς ψυχὰς κατ' ἐπιτηδεϊότητα τὴν πρὸς ἐκεῖνα τὰ τρία συνάπτουσιν.

(l) PROCL., *Exc. Val.*, 193, 15; cf. Excursus IX.

of the "Rulers" ²⁹². In the second place, we know from the Oracles that we have already examined that the Chaldæans regarded "Truth" as an attribute of the sun ²⁹³, and "Love" as the primary quality of the noetic substance ²⁹⁴. While the sun is the midmost of the three "Rulers", "Truth" occupies the same position with regard to the two other virtues. We may, accordingly, infer that "Love" and "Faith" are the respective attributes of the Rulers of the intelligible and of the hylic world. That "Faith"—not mentioned in the other extant Oracles—is correlated with the lowest of the World-Circles is proved by the sequence of the three Virtues. The "Why" of this correlation is not known to us, as we have no clear insight into the nature of the last of these "three Ruling Fathers". The Chaldæan "Faith" possibly derives from the terminology of the mystery-religions ²⁹⁵. This origin seems to be indicat-

²⁹² ἐν αὐτοῖς has a locative sense and corresponds accordingly to ἐν τούτοις of the Oracle quoted n. 275; πάντα κυβερνᾶται being parallel to δουλεύει of the passage.

²⁹³ For ἀλήθεια: see ch. I, n. 158. We are accordingly able to interpret the fragment quoted by LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 107, p. 147, 5 κατὰ γὰρ τὸ λόγιον «τὸ δ'ἀτρικὲς ἐν βαθεῖ ἐστι». Βάθος is a designation of the ether, as in the Oracle quoted n. 313; cf. also EURIPE., *Medea*, 1297 αἰθέρος βάθη.. The hemistich «οὐδὲν ἀληθείης φυτόν ἐν χθονί», quoted ch. IV, n. 99 (v. 2), has also a cosmological significance, as is proved by the context. Cf. CICERO, *De nat. deor.*, II, 21, 56. *Hermes Trism.* (Scott, I, 384, 11): ἀλήθεια μὲν οὐδαμῶς ἐστι ἐν τῇ γῇ; PHILO, *Spec. Leg.*, I, 66.

²⁹⁴ As to ἔρως: see sect. 10 of this chapter.

²⁹⁵ The term πίστις is applied in the mystery cults to the oath of silence, which the neophyte must swear before his initiation; cf. G. ANRICH, *Das antike Mysterienwesen* (1894), 68 f. Proclus is certainly mistaken in regarding this Chaldæan term as referring to the Pythagorean oath of silence; for he applies σιγή to the ἄρρητον, which signifies the νοητὴ τάξις (see KOCH, 129 f.). The astral conceptions which account for the description of the supreme place where God is enthroned as τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ πίστεως κύκλος in *P. Mag.*, IV, 1014 are unknown to us. Chaldæan πίστις is assuredly not of Platonic origin. If there were no other evidence, this could be proved by Proclus' unsuccessful attempt (*Th. Pl.*, I, ch. 25) to discover a metaphysical equivalent of this term, which is always applied by Plato to an inferior degree of knowledge; cf. *Rp.*, 511 e 1 and *Tim.*, 29 c 3, 37 b 8.

ed by another fragment extracted from the same Oracle which gives the following instruction to the theurgist : "Fire-containing Hope shall seed thee"²⁹⁶. The attribute "Fire-containing" proves that "Hope" is a noetic faculty²⁹⁷. Now, the trust of the initiated in a happy life after death is called "Hope" in the language of the mystery-cults²⁹⁸. The term, as used in the Oracle, has apparently, likewise, this eschatological meaning.

This explanation disposes of the far-reaching hypotheses which posited a connection between the Chaldæan Triad (or Tetrad) and that of Paul, which consists of Faith, Charity and Hope. The conceptions which account for the composition of the Chaldæan Triad can have no direct

We do not know whether *πειθῶ* is connected with the *πίστις* of the third "Ruler" in the isolated verse transmitted by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1141 D (KROLL, 15) : «*πατήρ οὐ φόβον ἐνθρώσκει, πειθῶ δ' ἐπιχέυει*». ("The Father does not make fear flow in, but pours forth trust"). The verse is very probably directed against the belief current among the sorcerers according to which the apparition of the invoked God causes terror. It is transmitted correctly, except for the fact that Psellus has inserted into it the subject *πατήρ* named in the preceding verse and omitted the particle of conjunction; see Excursus VI, 1a. The beginning of the verse may possibly have read : οὐ (μὲν γάρ) φόβον ἐνθρώσκει, etc. The emanistic doctrine which accounts for the two predicates of the verse is discussed ch. vi, section 7.

²⁹⁶ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, p. 39, 11 (KROLL, 26, 2) «*Ἐλπίδα*» δὲ ἀκουστέον ἐνταῦθα (PLATO, *Phaedo*, 67 c, 8) . . . τὴν Θείαν καὶ ἀπὸ νοῦ κατιούσαν καὶ βεβαίαν, περὶ ἧς τὸ λόγιον ἐφη.

«*Ἐλπίς δὲ τρεφέτω πυρήνοχος*»; cf. *ibid.*, 42, 7.

He calls the Chaldæan *ἐλπίς*, p. 94, 25 *ιερατική* (see Excursus IV, 2). The passages quoted n. 291 c-f prove that *ἐλπίς* was mentioned in the same Oracle together with *πίστις*, *ἀλήθεια* and *ἔρως*. IAMBlichus, *Myst.*, II, 6, p. 83, 3 f. also refers to Chaldæan *ἐλπίς* : The manifestation of the angels *ἀναγωγός ἐστι καὶ ψυχῆς σωτήριος ἐπ' ἐλπίδι τε ἱερᾷ ἐκφαίνεται, καὶ ὧν ἡ ἐλπίς ἡ ἱερὰ ἀντιποιεῖται ἀγαθῶν, τούτων παρέχει τὴν δόσιν*. Cf. also PROCL., *Parm.*, 770, 29 f.

²⁹⁷ Like all the attributes figuring in the Chaldæan Oracles of which *ωῦρ* is a constituent part. Olympiodorus (see n. 296) accordingly regarded *ἐλπίς* as descending from the Supreme Intellect.

²⁹⁸ *ἐλπίς* signifying the hope of the initiates for immortality derives from the terminology of the mysteries of Eleusis; cf. LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 69 ff. and RÖHDE, *Psyche*, I, 290, 1.

or indirect relation to Paul's teaching concerning the three Christian virtues; for "Love" as a quality of the noetic essence is a notion which has its first source in Plato's writings, and the ascription of "Truth" to the sun derives from mantic lore.

According to Proclus, the Oracle we are concerned with enjoined upon the theurgists "to communicate with god through the medium of this Triad" which, consequently, played an effective part in the Chaldæan mysteries. The three "Rulers", also, had a function to perform in these rites; this is proved not only by their being designated as the "Fathers set over the magical actions"²⁹⁹, but also by an Oracle which teaches that "the (three) Rulers purify"³⁰⁰. The term "purification" is applied in the vocabulary of the Chaldæans not only to the lustrations preceeding the principal mystery; the sacrament itself is called "purification of the soul"³⁰¹. We shall now attempt to prove that the Oracle on the three virtues has in view this holy Chaldæan rite.

e) We have seen that the "Rulers" are said to "purify". This statement seems to indicate that they are identical with the "Rulers of the mysteries" (τελετάρχαι), mentioned several times in the Oracles: there are three of these and they are assigned to the three world-circles³⁰².

²⁹⁹ See n. 274.

³⁰⁰ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 36*, 5, Bidez (KROLL, 6): "Dicit etiam Porphyrius divinis oraculis fuisse responsum: Nos non purgari lunae teletis atque solis; ... denique eodem dicit oraculo expressum: Principia posse purgare" (καθαίρειν). Porphyry quotes a Chaldæan Oracle, as is proved, even if we leave out of account the subject-matter of the work, by the mention of the "principia", i. e. ἀρχαί; cf. Bidez, *ad loc.* Porphyry's interpretation of this Oracle (see Excursus II, n. 24) shows that the Oracle referred to three ἀρχαί.

³⁰¹ See ch. v, n. 106.

³⁰² PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 5 (p. 73, 15) προσεχεῖς δὲ τοῖς συνοχεῦσι τοὺς τελετάρχας τιθέασι τρεῖς καὶ αὐτοὺς ὄντας · ὧν ὁ μὲν ἐμπύριος, ὁ δὲ αἰθέριος, ὁ δὲ ὑλάρχης. Cf. DAM., I, 286, 8; II, 87, 9 (KROLL, 40). Proclus and his school identified the three Teletarchs with the third triad of the νοητὴ καὶ νοερὰ τάξις. These come after the first Triad, consisting of the three Iynges and the second composed of the three συνοχεῖς, and constitute together with these two other groups the whole of the νοητὴ καὶ νοερὰ τάξις. This division is obviously a Neoplatonic construction and cannot be used in re-constituting Chaldæan tradition. See Excursus VII.

Their identity with the "Rulers", rendered probable by the similarity of their names ³⁰³, may be proved by a scrutiny of their functions, as described in the extant texts. According to Proclus' paraphrase of an Oracle, the first of the "Rulers of the mysteries" "conducts the wings of fire"; the second, also known as the "dominator of the soul" ³⁰⁴, "consecrates" the ether; and the third performs a like function with respect to the hylic world ³⁰⁵. The attribute "dominator of the soul" shows that the second of the "Rulers of the mysteries" is none other than the Lord of the sun, the rays of which draw upwards the soul of the Chaldæan initiate ³⁰⁶. This identification leads to the inference that the "wings of fire" signify the soul, whose theurgical ascension is accomplished, according to another Oracle, upon the vehicle of its "fiery Intellect" ³⁰⁷.

The first "Ruler of the mysteries", described as the conductor of these "wings", appears to be identical with Aion, the source of all light, who, as we shall see, is designated in express terms as the Ruler and Origin of the light of the sun. The third and last of the "Rulers of the mysteries" must in that case be the Lord of the æry zone, traversed by the solar rays in the course of their descent towards the earth. Accordingly the three "Rulers of the mysteries" perform, as their very name signifies, the principal part in the ritual of the theurgical elevation.

f) The fragments we have quoted show that the principal function necessary for the accomplishment of the Chaldæan mysteries is assigned to the sun and to its rays. This doctrine is necessarily dependent on the views held by the Theurgists as to the position and the rank of the sun

³⁰³ Cf. DAM., II, 125, 8 (KROLL, 44) οἱ δὲ Θεοὶ τοῖς Χαλδαίοις τὴν τελεστικὴν μάλιστα παραδίδασι τῆσδε τῆς τάξεως (i. e. that of the Teletarchs, cf. n. 302) ἰδιότητα καὶ ἀρχουσιν ἀποφαινόμενοι τῶν τελετῶν.

³⁰⁴ PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 58, 7 (KROLL, 43) having quoted several fragments of the Oracles states: καὶ «ψυχοκράτωρ» ὁ τοῖς αἰθερίοις ἐπιβεβηκώς (see n. 250) ἐστὶ «τελετάρχης».

³⁰⁵ PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 240, 25 (KROLL, 42) ὁ μὲν πρῶτος (τελετάρχης)... ἡνιοχεῖ «τὸν ταρσὸν τοῦ πυρός», ὁ δὲ μέσος τελειοῖ... τὸν αἰθέρα, ὁ δὲ τρίτος τὴν... ὕλην τελειοῖ.

³⁰⁶ See ch. III, sect. 2-3.

³⁰⁷ See notes 396, 398.

in the Universe, a point which we will now proceed to investigate, relegating the examination and the interpretation of the rites which were supposed to constitute the Chaldæan mystery to the next chapter. In the first place, we find that some of the opinions held by the Theurgists on the matter with which we are concerned conform to the views current in the astrophysics of later antiquity. In the Oracle on Aion transmitted in the *Theosophy*, the sun is said "to hold together with its rays" ³⁰⁸. Other Oracles lay stress on its central position in the midst of the seven spheres : it is their "heart" ³⁰⁹. The epithet "the seven-rayed" applied to the sun ³¹⁰ likewise alludes to its functions as the ruler and mover of the planets.

On the other hand, the doctrine of the Chaldæans regarding the origin

³⁰⁸ *Theos.* 13, 8 (see note 245) «ἀκτίσιν συνέχων».

³⁰⁹ See note 221 b, d, e, f. Cf. also PROCL., *Crat.*, 96, 16 (KROLL, 36), Apollo : τὰς ἡλιακὰς ἀρχὰς εἰς μίαν ἔνωσιν ἐπιστρέφει, «κατέχων τὴν τρίπτερον ἀρχὴν», ὡς τὸ λόγιόν φησι. This trinity signifies the 2×3 planets which are the satellites of the sun. Cf. PHILO, *De congressu*, 8 and PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 62, 7, concerning the astronomers who situate τὸν ἥλιον... μέσον τῶν ἑπτὰ πλανήτων..., συνάγοντα καὶ συνδέοντα τὰς ἐφ' ἑκάτερα αὐτοῦ τριάδας. See also PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 221, 1 and 10.

PSSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1152 A (KROLL, 33) φασὶ δὲ (οἱ Χaldaῖοι) καὶ ἀρχικὸν ἥλιον ἀπὸ τῆς ἡλιακῆς πηγῆς καὶ ἀρχαγγέλκων concords with *Hyp.*, 12 (p. 74, 25) αἱ δημιουργικαὶ πηγαί... ὡς ἡ τοῦ ἡλίου πηγὴ πρὸ τῶν ἡλιακῶν ἀρχῶν ἰδρυμένη. ἔστι γὰρ τῶν μὲν ἡλιακῶν ἀρχῶν ὁ δημιουργὸς αἴτιος... ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἡλιακῆς πηγῆς (ὁ) ἀρχικὸς ἥλιος προέρχεται καὶ ὁ ἀρχαγγελικός. This construction is based on the Proclean scheme πηγαί-ἀρχαί-ἀρχάγγελοι (see n. 152) and cannot, accordingly, be regarded as deriving from Chaldæan tradition.

DAM., II, 126, 22 (KROLL, 65) reports that both the third triad of the νοητὴ τάξις and the order of the three Teletarchs were called in the Oracles "key" (κλείς). The statement concerning the νοητὴ τάξις refers probably to the Orphic (see Excursus I d on the confusion of the Orphic and Chaldæan θεολογοί) designation of Phanes (the equivalent of the relevant Platonic order; see Excursus VII) as κληῖδα νοῦ (see KERN, *Orph. Fr.*, 82), that concerning the Teletarchs probably to the first of the three : Aion; cf. ch. VII, n. 26. We may, however, mention that the symbol of the key was attributed also to the god of the sun (PROCL., *Hymn.*, I, v. 3), and the moon (see ch. VI, n. 200).

³¹⁰ ὁ ἐπτάκτις : see ch. III, n. 97.

of the solar light was all their own. It was, however, retouched and elaborated by the Neoplatonists; and it is in this altered form that it is set forth in the texts which we shall now proceed to examine.

Proclus reports that the Chaldæans were persuaded that, besides the intramundane, there also exists a transmundane sun; standing to the visible planet in a relationship similar to that of a pattern to its copy³¹¹. This formulation is clearly influenced by the well known simile used in Plato's Republic and by the distinction posited by Iamblichus between an intellectual and a visible sun³¹². Nevertheless, it is true that the Chaldæans distinguished between two fiery bodies: one possessed of a noetic nature and the visible sun. The former was said to conduct the latter.

According to Proclus, the Chaldæans call the "solar world" situated in the supramundane region "entire light"³¹³. In another passage, this

³¹¹ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 82, 31 (KROLL, 32 f.) διχῶς ἄρα θεωρήσομεν τὸν ἥλιον... ὡς ἐγκόσμιον καὶ ὡς ὑπερκόσμιον... 83, 13 οἱ γε μυστικώτατοι τῶν λόγων (see Excursus I I) καὶ τὴν ὁλότητα αὐτοῦ (sc. τοῦ ἡλίου) τὴν ἐν τοῖς ὑπερκόσμοις παραδεδώκασιν· ἐκεῖ γάρ «ὁ ἡλιακὸς κόσμος» καὶ τὸ «ὅλον φῶς», ὡς αἱ τε Χαλδαῖων φῆμαι λέγουσι καὶ ἐγὼ πείθομαι (cf. Excursus I o).

³¹² PLATO, *Rep.*, 517 b, c, and under his influence PLUTARCH, *Def. orac.*, 42, 433 D.; PHILO, *De virt.*, 104; *Quaest. in Gen.*, IV, 1, in *Exod.*, II, 51, calls God ὁ νοητὸς ἥλιος. As for the Neoplatonic references we may mention the oration of the Emperor Julian in honour of Helios, and the following passages of PROCLUS: *Tim.*, III, 82, 27 f.; *Th. Pl.*, 97, 36 f., 109, 42; *Crat.*, 101, 9 f. and 20. Cf. also PROCL., *Parm.*, 1044, 9 f. ἡ φαινόμενη τοῦ ἡλίου περιφορὰ... ἀνωθεν ποθεν ἐκ τοῦ κρυφίου φωτός (i.e. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, see n. 311) προελθούσα καὶ ὑπερουμανίου δια κόσμον. (COUSIN, *ad loc.* and KROLL, 33 read with some Mss. φασὶ instead of φωτός and consider the verb as referring to the Chaldæan Oracles, but Proclus never introduces his quotations from these texts anonymously). See ch. I, n. 158.

³¹³ See n. 311. PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1151 C (KROLL, 33, 1), also mentions this dogma adding that according to the Chaldæans this "solar world" situated above the sphere of the fixed stars "served the ethereal deep": καὶ ἄλλος μὲν παρ' αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς Χαλδαίοις) κύκλος (sc. above the ἀπλανῆς) ὁ ἡλιακὸς κόσμος τῷ αἰθερίῳ βᾶθει δουλεύων. The three last words seem to be a literal quotation. Cf. PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 98, 17 τὸν ἥλιον... ἀπὸ τῶν αἰθερίων προελθόντα βυθῶν. Porphyry (ap. MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 17, 70) states that the solar fire originates in the highest part of the ether; cf. G. MAU, *Die Religionsphilosophie Julians* (1908), 25, 5.

philosopher states that the supramundane sun was known to them as "time of time"³¹⁴; an appellation which is related to the nature of Aion, who "mingles aeon with aeon" and communicates his own movement to the sun³¹⁵. The reason for his identification with the transmundane sun must be sought in the perpetual circular movement of the "fiery God" who, in the noetic sphere, accomplishes revolution after revolution, and is, accordingly, represented in the Oracle of the *Theosophy* treating of Aion as a noetic planet. The attribute "entire light" also fits in with the qualities of Aion; for, as he is the source of all intramundane light, its as yet undivided substance is contained in him.

The Chaldaean Aion, as interpreted by the Neoplatonists, who identify him with the transmundane sun, appears to be mentioned by the Emperor Julian in his Oration in honour of Helios. He invokes there a secret tradition³¹⁶, according to which the disk of the sun moves over the starless sphere situated far above the sphere of the fixed stars³¹⁷. This

³¹⁴ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 36, 19 (KROLL, 33) κατὰ τὴν ἀφανῆ καὶ ἐπαναβεβηκυῖαν (sc. δημιουργίαν) ὁ ἀληθέστερος (sc. ἥλιος, according to Plato, see n. 312) συμμετρεῖ τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ πάντα, «χρόνον χρόνος» ὡν ἀτεχνῶς κατὰ τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν Θεῶν ὁμῶς. This explains *ibid.*, III, 55, 30 διὸ καὶ «χρόνον χρόνος» οὗτος (ὁ ἥλιος) κελεῖται παρὰ τοῖς θεολόγοις ὡς τὸν πρῶτιστον ἐκφαίνων χρόνον, a passage which applies the Chaldaean attribute of Aion to the visible sun (see G. R. S. MEAD, *The Chaldaean Oracles*, I, 78).

³¹⁵ «αἰὼν αἰώνεσσ' ἐπιμήννυται ἐκ Θεοῦ αὐτοῦ»: *Theos*, 13, 13; quoted ch. I, n. 46. Cf. also JOH. GAZ., *Descript. mundi*, 143 concerning Aion «καὶ χρόνον εἰς χρόνον ἄλλον ἐρεύγεται...» The "supramundane sun" is called "time of time" as the Paternal Intellect "Intellect of the Intellect" (see n. 184); the two expressions indicating the origin of Time or of the Intellect.

³¹⁶ JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 148 Α καίτοι σιωπᾶσθαι κρεῖσσον ἦν· εἰρήσεται δὲ ὅμως; similarly *Orat.*, V, 172 D (see ch. III, n. 38). As to analogous formulas see LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 740 ff.; WOLFF, 110, 15; O. CASEL, *De philosophorum silentio mystico* (Giessen 1919), p. 111 ff.

³¹⁷ JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 148 A, B (KROLL, 32) λέγεται γοῦν, εἰ καὶ μὴ πάντες ἐτοίμως ἀποδέχονται, ὁ δίσκος ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνάστρου φέρεσθαι πολὺ τῆς ἀπλανοῦς ὑψηλότερος· καὶ οὕτω δὴ τῶν μὲν πλανωμένων οὐχ ἔξει (sc. ὁ δίσκος) τὸ μέσον, τριῶν δὲ τῶν κόσμων κατὰ τὰς τελεστικὰς ὑποθέσεις (as for the continuation see Excursus I o). The *ἑνάστρος* is the "ninth" sphere posited by Ptolemy (after Hipparchus). It is situated above the sphere of the fixed stars (cf. SYNES.,

localization of the transmundane sun above the starless sphere may be used to prove the identity of this noetic luminary with Aion, described in the Oracle of the *Theosophy* as "wending his way" "above the vault" of the sphere of the fixed stars, where he "encounters neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars" ³¹⁸. In the second of the Oracles of the *Theosophy* treating of Aion, he is said to generate the ethereal light which illuminates the planets ("the sun, the moon and the stars") ³¹⁹. Accordingly, he is both the source of the solar light and the lord of the sun.

One further fragment of the Oracles treats of the noetic origin of the sun's fire. Only two of its verses have been preserved; though couched in enigmatic language, they can be interpreted, for their greater part, with the help of our foregoing investigations :

"And a fifth, midmost, other fire-containing, life-bringing Fire descends there (thither?) up to the hylic (ray-) channels" ³²⁰.

The five attributes prove that this Fire designates the sun. For this luminary is situated in the *fifth* of the spheres, if these, including that

Hymn., II, 14 f.), and is the place of Aristotle's First Mover. See P. DUPEN, *Le système du monde*, II, 86 ff., 90, 1.

The three worlds mentioned by Emperor Julian cannot possibly be the Chaldæan ἐμπύριος, αἰθέριος, ὑλαῖος κόσμος; they would seem to be identical with the νοητός, νοερός, αἰσθητός κόσμος of Iamblichus, who may have ascribed this division to the Chaldæans (who are meant with by the term *telestæ*; cf. Excursus X). The oration of Emperor Julian on Helios is based upon the axiom that the sensible sun has its origin in the "intellective" (νοερός) cosmos.

There seems to be no connection between this teaching and Zoroaster's doctrine according to which the sun is situated above the fixed stars. See LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 6, p. 23, 17; cf. BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 229, 2 f.

³¹⁸ *Theos.*, 13, l. 5-8 (quoted ch. 1, n. 46).

³¹⁹ *Theos.*, 21, 2-4 (quoted ch. 1, n. 52). According to PLATO, *Rep.*, 517 c, 3 sq. (see n. 312) it is the νοητόν, which "generates" the light of the sun.

³²⁰ PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 107, 6 (KROLL, 34 f.) μέχρι γὰρ τοῦ κέντρου (of the earth) πρὸεισιν ὁ τῆς ζωογονίας ὀχετός, ὡς καὶ τὰ λόγια φησι, διαλεγόμενα περὶ τοῦ μέσου τῶν πάντε κέντρων ἀνωθεν δῆκοντος διαμπὰξ ἐπὶ τὸ καταντικρὺ διὰ τοῦ κέντρου τῆς γῆς.

«Καὶ πέμπτον μέσον ἄλλο πυρήοχον ἐνθα κάτεισιν
μέχρις ὑλαίων ὀχετῶν ζωφόριον πῦρ.»

of the fixed stars, are counted from above ³²¹; it is the *midmost* of the seven planets ³²²; in contradistinction from the noetic fire, it is called the *other* ³²³; it *contains* the transcendental fire ³²⁴; it is *life-bringing* ³²⁵. We may add that this solar fire descends from the transcendent fire ³²⁶ in channels ³²⁷, which attain the region of the material world and bring through their warmth life to the earth ³²⁸. Because of this, the sun is

³²¹ This mode of numbering may be explained by a reference to the heavenly aspect of the oracle-giving gods who, for this reason, call the terrestrial zone in one passage (ch. iv, n. 63) the "deep of the world". The Chaldæans apparently counted in this case the zone of the fixed stars as the "first sphere"; cf. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 19 (p. 75, 9) ὁ ἀπλανῆς κύκλος περιέχων τὰς ἐπτὰ σφαίρας.

³²² See n. 309. Proclus (see note 320) is mistaken in supposing that the words *πέμπτον μέσον* refer to the equatorial zone, the midmost of the five diameters (*κέντρα*). On the other hand, the "centres of the hylic world" which according to the Oracles "were fixed upon the world above this world", i. e. above the hylic world (cf. *Simpl. Phys.*, 614, 2; KROLL, 33 *εἰ γὰρ τὰ λόγια φησι τὰ κέντρα τοῦ ὑλαίου κόσμου ἐν τῷ ὑπὲρ αὐτὸν* (sc. τὸν ὑλαῖον κόσμον) *αἰθέρι πεπηγένα*: [intrans.]) are the three cardinal points situated above the earth; cf. e. g. LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 8, p. 26, 20 *τρία γὰρ τὰ ὑπέργεια κέντρα· ἀνατολή, δύσις, μεσουράνημα*, and PROCL., *Crat.*, 85, 30. See ch. I, n. 176.

³²³ See n. 205 (v. 1).

³²⁴ According to PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 9, 16 (KROLL, 33), the sun was called by the Chaldæans «*πυρὸς ταμίας*» see n. 329. The same epithet is to be found in the hymn to Helios *P. Mag.*, II, 88. Cf. also LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 6, p. 23, 15; NONNUS, *Dion.*, XII, 36; XXXVIII, 116; K. REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 373 mentions in this connection MENANDER, *Rhet. Graec.*, IX, p. 321 who quotes a hymn to Helios describing the god as *φωτὸς ταμίας*; cf. also PROCL., *Hymn.*, I (*εἰς Ἡλίον*), v. 2 *φάους ταμία*. Those concordances show that the Chaldæan Oracles are influenced by hymns to the sun.

³²⁵ Cf. PLAT., *Rep.*, 509 b, 3; *Hymn. Orph.*, VIII (Ἡλίου), 18 *ζωῆς φῶς*; *P. Mag.*, VII, 529; PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 220, 28; *Hymn.*, I (*εἰς Ἡλίον*), v. 2 *ζωαρκεός... πηγῆς... ἔχων κληῖδα καὶ ὑλαίσις ἐνὶ κόσμοις... ἀρμονίης ῥύμα... ἐξοχετεύων*; LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 86, p. 135, 14. Other parallels are collected by CUMONT, *La théologie solaire du paganisme romain* (*Mém. prés. Acad. Insér.*, XIII, 2, 1909), p. 462, 1, and A. J. FESTUGIÈRE, *Hermetica*, *Harv. Theol. Rev.*, 1938, p. 17.

³²⁶ *ἐνθα* is ambiguous: if taken to mean "there", it refers to Aion; if explained as "thither", to the earth.

³²⁷ As to *ὄχετοί* see n. 329.

³²⁸ See n. 278.

described in one of the Oracles as "Fire, pourer-forth of Fire" ³²⁹.

g) The foregoing investigations have proved that in the opinion of the Chaldæans the light of the sun originates in Aion. As we shall see in the next chapter, the relationship between these entities plays an important part in the Chaldæan mystery of immortality; it also accounts for the origin and the function of the "Connectives" ³³⁰. This designation applies to the currents of the noetic fire, which are sent forth, at the behest of the "Father", the "Connector of the All", from his "Power", the "Connective of all Sources", through the medium of Aion, towards the Sun, the "connective" of the ethereal world, and from these, by means of the solar rays, regarded as the "hylic Connectives", towards the earth. These "Connectives" disseminate life, movement and intelligence throughout the Universe, and preserve its harmonious existence. An Oracle describes them as "those who are endowed with quality entire" ³³¹, because they descend from the "entire light" of Aion ³³².

These entities are the vehicles of theurgical ascension. The Oracles state that the Chaldæans effected their "elevation" towards their noetic goal with the help of the "Connectives" ³³³, "enclosed in the three Rulers of the mysteries" ³³⁴. Accordingly, the mystery seems to have

³²⁹ PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 9, 16 (KROLL, 33) τῶν Θεολόγων ἀκούων «πῦρ πυρὸς ἐξοχέτευμα» τὸν ἥλιον καλοῦντων (for the continuation καὶ «πυρὸς ταμίαν» see n. 324); i. e. the solar fire is poured out in rays (ὀχετοί) downwards to the earth. As to the origin of the Chaldæan expression see EMPEDOCLES, 21 B, 35, 2 Diels λόγου λόγον ἐξοχετεύων, and PLATO, *Leg.*, 666a 5 πῦρ ἐπὶ πῦρ ὀχετεύειν.

³³⁰ Cf. sect. 11 of this chapter.

³³¹ DAM., II, 43, 20 (KROLL, 42) διὸ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Θεῶν οἱ συνοχεῖς «ὀλόποιοι» παρὰδεδόνται τῶν νοερῶν διακόσμων. ὀλόποιος is not composed of ὀλος + ποιέω, as Damascius would have it, but of ὀλος + ποιός. It is a neologism analogous to ἀποιος (as παντοιάς, quoted ch. III, n. 74, is modelled upon μονάς).

³³² See n. 311.

³³³ PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 192, 35 διὰ γὰρ τῶν συνεκτικῶν Θεῶν καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς ἡ ἀνοδος ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφράστους καὶ νοητὰς δυνάμεις. (See also *ibid.*, 320, 1 ff.). The συνεκτικοὶ Θεοὶ are identical with the Chaldæan συνοχεῖς; cf. PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, IV ch. 9. See Excursus VII.

³³⁴ DAM., I, 290, 17 (KROLL, 43) οἱ μὲν τελετάρχαι συνείλημπται τοῖς συνοχεῦσι κατὰ τὸ λόγιον. αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ συνοχεῖς τρεῖς εἰσιν.

consisted in an ascending movement of the soul drawn up by the solar rays towards the noetic place of origin of this "Light". The "Rulers" of the three world-circles directed this movement; their action being called forth by a magical invocation. Chaldæan tradition states that three Iynges, called the "Heights" (*ἰκρότητες*), were especially assigned to the three world-circles³³³. We may suppose that they were the mediators, with whose help the Theurgist communicated in the course of his invocation with the three "Rulers of the mysteries".

h) The analysis of the Oracles treating of the world-preserving entities shows us that, according to the Chaldæans, these were divided into different categories, which were designated by names descriptive of their various functions. We have encountered the following designations: "Connectives", "Upholders"³³⁶, "Watching Lightnings", "Rulers" (and the equivalents of this last term³³⁷). All these entities belong to the class of the Ideas; and, in the last resort, their various names designate the diverse activities of the same order of being. Thus, the potencies which fashioned the world are identical with those which watch over the harmony of its existence. As all of them belong to one class, their functions are not clearly delimited; a circumstance which renders the relevant fragments of the Oracles particularly difficult to understand. At least some measure of justification must be allowed to the Neoplatonists, who used certain Chaldæan names of the world-preserving powers as attributes of their own divine hierarchy³³⁸.

Our enquiry into the nature of the world-preserving entities began with an examination of Chaldæan cosmology; and this was followed up by a discussion of theurgy in the proper sense of the word. This transition from one branch of Chaldæan lore to another is not due to mere chance. It has been shown that even those statements which seem to

Cf. also PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 240, 23. Concerning the triadic division of the *ἰγγες*, *συνοχεῖς* and *τελετάρχαι* see note 301.

³³³ See n. 247 (a) and 250.

³³⁶ *συνοχεῖς*, *ἰνοχεῖς* (n. 259), *φρουροί* (n. 247), *ἀρχαί* (n. 274).

³³⁷ *ἀρχικοί πατέρες* (n. 273), *κοσμογνοί* (n. 271).

³³⁸ See DONDS, *Proclus*, p. 278 f.

be purely theoretical are closely bound up with the practice of the mystery-cult. This connection is a consequence of the basic principle of the system, which represents the entities that accomplish the theurgical operation as identical with those that rule the Universe; the selfsame power is drawn upon in the practice of magic and in the organization of the Cosmos. Believing this, the Chaldæans could not but regard a full understanding of the forces of the Universe as a necessary preliminary to theurgy, which aims at dominating those forces. Accordingly, their exposition of the system of the Cosmos has a preeminently practical object, manifested in the choice of the various themes and in the way in which these are dealt with.

There are many indications which show that the Chaldæans are particularly interested in the governance and the cohesion of the world. This preoccupation is not due to love of knowledge for its own sake, but to the exigencies of magical world-orientation. In the Chaldæan system, the basic magical belief in the sympathy of all the powers of the world is bound up with the conception of a rational organization of the Cosmos, headed by a Supreme Intellect, who is both the originator of all the intelligences existing in the world and the goal of the human soul which aspires to participate in the eternal harmony. In order to ascend towards the First Principle, it is necessary to have the aid of the powers charged by the Supreme Being with the harmonious governance of the various parts of the Universe. This aid may be secured only through knowledge of the nature and the activity of these powers; a branch of science which is, accordingly, indispensable to the Chaldæan who wishes to perform the theurgical act.

14. *God, the Gods and the Angels.*—The Chaldæans teach that the Universe is one, that it has emanated in manifold gradations from the Supreme Being, and that there is a dynamic cohesion between its various parts. The noetic powers subsisting in the orders of the cosmical hierarchy represent the energy which is at work in the Universe, and render thereby manifest the action of the Supreme Principle. At the same time, these powers are endowed with individual faculties and function as the executors of the Supreme decree. Thus, the mythological character of the Chaldæan system is not essentially the result of an artificial adaptation

of a conceptualistic doctrine to a polytheistic system ; it is rather the natural consequence of a mode of thought which regards metaphysical concepts as the agents of the transcendent First Principle.

We have already treated at some length of the nature of Aion, the Supreme God. He reveals, without any intermediary, the inconceivable First Being ; and is, for this reason, the Chaldæan God par excellence ³³⁹. As he only "manifests himself" when impelled to do so by a decision of the Supreme Father, the Oracles exhort the pious to address their prayers to the "Supreme King of all the blessed gods", Whose Intellect and Will rule over all the other divine entities ³⁴⁰. The Chaldæan pantheon seems to be organized as a patriarchal hierarchy ; headed by the Supreme God, its Creator and Overlord, called the "Ruler" and the "Father of the blessed immortals" ³⁴¹.

Besides the transmundane gods (the "Father", Aion, Hecate), the Chaldæans recognize a second class of divine beings : the gods of the planets. In the Oracle on Aion transmitted in the *Theosophy*, Apollo affirms that "no god encounters" Aion in his course through the noetic sphere, neither the stars, nor the moon, "nor I myself, who hold together with my rays and spread out in the whirl of the ether" ³⁴². This passage proves that the planets are regarded by the Chaldæans as gods. They seem to be given the usual Greek names ; for Apollo identifies himself with the sun ³⁴³, and Ares and Titania figure in one or the other Chaldæan Oracles preserved by Porphyry as appellations of planets ³⁴⁴. Moreover, we have seen that the designation of the sun as "Truth", of Mercury as "Understanding" or "Wisdom" and of the moon as "Virtue" may be explained as a metonymic way of naming the Greek planetary gods ³⁴⁵.

³³⁹ See p. 99 f.

³⁴⁰ See ch. I, n. 67 (v. 1 and 5).

³⁴¹ See n. 37.

³⁴² See ch. I, n. 46 (v. 5-8).

³⁴³ See also the Oracle quoted ch. I, n. 186.

³⁴⁴ See ch. I, n. 165 (the first Oracle, v. 3).

³⁴⁵ "Truth" as designation of the sun : ch. I, n. 158 ; ch. II, n. 293. "Understanding" or "Wisdom" as appellations of Mercury : ch. III, n. 184-185. "Virtue" as appellation of the moon : ch. I, n. 160, ch. II, n. 83, ch. III, n. 181.

These planetary gods are identical with the "sons" of the hymn of the *Theosophy*, whom the Supreme God "has begotten in the times" ³⁴⁶. "In the times" is apparently a mere poetical periphrase, which indicates the temporal creation of this class of gods ³⁴⁷. This hymn also states that the "procreations of the holy Rulers flow" from the realm of the "Father" ³⁴⁸. The verb signifies that they were produced by emanation. Their creation (as well as that of all the other divine entities) is referred to in the following Oracle, a part of which has already been quoted in this chapter, though without the foregoing investigations we are unable to elicit its full meaning :

"The Source and Stream of the spiritual Blessed ones is easy-flowing ; for She (the Source and Stream), the first in power, conceives in ineffable Wombs, and pours forth on the All a rushing life (*lit.* birth)" ³⁴⁹.

This Oracle indicates that the "blessed" planetary gods are emanations of the Paternal Intellect, called "the Source and Stream first in power" ³⁵⁰. As the planetary gods are noetic entities, they are able to cognize in their mind the "Father". A Chaldæan hymn, very probably addressed to the planetary gods, begins :

"You, who know the supercelestial Paternal Depth by thinking it" ³⁵¹.

³⁴⁶ *Theos.*, 27, 5 (quoted ch. I, n. 26) : « κλυθι τεῶν παίδων, οὓς ἤρσας αὐτὸς ἐν ὥραις ».

³⁴⁷ ὥρα can only mean "time" in this passage, which refers to the κατὰ χρόνον γεννητοὶ Θεοί.

³⁴⁸ *Theos.*, 27, 12 « ἐνθεν ἐπεσπειουσι γοναὶ ἀγίων μὲν ἀνάκτων ». ἐνθεν refers to the "Father", as is shown by v. 15 « σέο μὲν γεγαῶσαι ».

³⁴⁹ See n. 64.

³⁵⁰ The designation *πηγή*... *πρώτη δύναμις* refers to the Paternal Intellect, as is proved by the parallels quoted n. 59-60. The "womb" is identical with the *μήτρα*, see n. 59. The planetary gods are described as *μίκαρες* in *Theos.*, 13, 3 (ch. I, n. 46) and 27, 14 (ch. I, n. 26).

³⁵¹ PROCL., *Crat.*, 57, 25 (KROLL, 18) : « οἱ τὸν ὑπέρκосμον πατρικὸν βυθὸν ἴτε νοούντες, λέγει πρὸς αὐτοὺς (sc. τοὺς νοεροὺς Θεοὺς) ὁ ὕμνος; see Excursus I i: *Testimonies* : DAM., II, 16, 6; cf. *ibid.*, I, 284, 8; 291, 22; *Simpl. Phys.*, 614, 6; PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 92, 7 (see n. 353); PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 2 (p. 73, 5) μεθ' ὃ (sc. τὸ ἐν) πατρικὸν τινα... βυθόν. Proclus uses *πατρικὸς βυθὸς* as designation of the *νοητόν*; see Excursus VII. SYNES., *Hymn.*, II, 27; MART. CAP., II,

The term "Depth" is applied here to the Pleroma of the intelligible world, called "paternal", because the Supreme God is Himself the noetic All ³⁵². The place in which the transcendent god abides is called also "Silence". It is qualified by the attribute "God-nourishing" ³⁵³, because "every (divine) Intelligence thinks the Father" ³⁵⁴ and "the noetic essence is nourishment for him who thinks (it)" ³⁵⁵. We are thus given to understand that the planetary gods are endowed with intellectual

203 (see ch. III, n. 2) : "Veneraturque... universumque totum infinibilis patris profunditate (βυθῶ) coercitum".

The planetary gods are called *νοεροὶ μάκαρες* in the Oracle quoted n. 65. We may accordingly suppose that the hymn quoted in this note was in reality addressed to the *κοσμογνοί*, who were assigned by Proclus to the *νοερά τάξεις*. Cf. n. 283. See also ch. VI, n. 57.

³⁵² See n. 54-55.

³⁵³ PROCL., *Crat.*, 63, 25 (KROLL, 16) : τὸν υπερουράνιον τόπον καὶ ὅσα «τῇ Θεοθρέμμονι σιγῇ» περιεἰληπταὶ τῶν πατέρων. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 92, 6 ὁ ἐκεῖ νοῦς... ἔμεινεν ἐν τῷ πατρικῷ βυθῷ (see n. 351) καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀδύτῳ κατὰ τὴν «Θεο-Θρέμμονα σιγὴν». PROCL., *Alc.*, I, 364, 2. Those three texts are silent as to the Chaldaean origin of the expression, which may, however, be proved by the context and by the poetical nature of the attribute; cf. n. 37. *σιγή* is a Chaldaean designation of the "Father", see PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 320, 51 (KROLL, 16) *ἡνυπερέβλητος γὰρ ἐστὶν ἡ ἔνωσις... τοῦ πρώτου πατρὸς* (i. e. Κρόνου = τοῦ ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα)... καὶ διὰ τοῦτο «σιγώμενος» καλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν Θεῶν. Πατρικὴ σιγὴ is also mentioned PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 222, 14; *Crat.*, 59, 6; *Parm.*, 1171, 4. Cf. also DAM., I, 56, 10; ANON. *Taur.*, II, 20; SYNES., *Hymn.*, IX, 50 (60); cf. *ibid.*, II, 22.

³⁵⁴ DAM., II, 16, 16 (KROLL, 19, 1) *εἴρηται γὰρ (παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν Θεῶν) «τόνδε (sc. τὸν πατρικὸν νοῦν) νοεῖ πᾶς νοῦς Θεόν».*

The preceding remarks of Dam. show that *νοῦς* cannot signify here human intellect, but only that of the gods.

³⁵⁵ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 18, 25 (KROLL, 19, 1) «*τροφή δὲ τὸ νοητὸν τῷ νοοῦντι κατὰ τὸ λόγιόν ἐστι. Crat.*, 92, 12 καὶ γὰρ «*τροφή τὸ νοητὸν*» ἐστὶ κατὰ τὸ λόγιον ταῖς νοεραῖς διακοσμήσεται τῶν Θεῶν. We may consequently regard the verse as referring to the *νοεροὶ Θεοί* (see n. 351). Cf. also *Th. Pl.*, 261, 47; DAM., I, 146, 15. The metrical form of the verse may have read : «*ἐστὶν γὰρ τὸ νοητὸν (ἐκεῖνο) τροφή νοέοντι*». The combination of the fragments quoted n. 354 and 355 is rendered probable by PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 247 d 1 *Θεοῦ διάνοια νῶ... τρεφομένη.*

knowledge of the intelligible world. A probable inference is that they are supposed to constitute the choir which chants the great hymn to the "Ineffable Father or the Immortals" preserved in the *Theosophy*. Πάντα γὰρ εὔχεται πλὴν τοῦ Πρώτου³⁵⁶. They are the "sons, begotten in the times", who pray Him to listen to them³⁵⁷. They, and none but they, are able to expound the mystery of his intellectual emanations and of the hierarchic order of His supercelestial court; for they alone have been given the power to "think the Paternal Depth"³⁵⁸. Only one of them could have disclosed the mysteries of supreme existence to the Chaldæans, who wrote them down; as we know, these divine revelations were made chiefly by Apollo³⁵⁹.

The rulers of the planets are the only gods inferior to Aion recognized by the Chaldæans; and even they are not fully entitled to divine rank. Apollo-Helios concluded the Oracle on Aion transmitted in the *Theosophy* with the statement that in reality only Aion, "who dwells in fire" is "God" (without the article): "We angels are only a small troop of God"³⁶⁰. Since the planets are subordinate to Aion who imparts to them light and perpetual movement, their rulers do not possess that portion of individuality which is an indispensable constituent of the notion of godhead. The title of "gods" by which they are nevertheless designated in the same Oracle³⁶¹ may be a (perhaps unconscious) concession

³⁵⁶ The author of this celebrated diction is Theodorus, the disciple of Iamblichus; it is delivered by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 213, 2. Cf. Excursus V, n. 20.

³⁵⁷ The verse quoted n. 351 contains the self-appellation of the chanters of the hymn.

³⁵⁸ Synesius, too, seems to have regarded the hymn of the *Theosophy* as a chant of the planetary gods; see ch. I, n. 58.

³⁵⁹ *Theos.*, 21, 5 (see ch. I, n. 52). Apollo refuses to answer a question regarding the nature of the Supreme God and forbids to inquire into this mystery. But the person who questions him is unlike the Theurgists not an "initiate" and has boasted beforehand of his knowledge of natural philosophy; cf. ch. I, n. 197. In another Chaldæan Oracle, the god describes the order of the supercelestial world as "ineffable" (ἀφθελκτα) adding «σὶγ' ἔχε, μύστα». Cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 67, 19 (KROLL, 40 and 55). See ch. III, n. 2, ch. IV, n. 98.

³⁶⁰ See *Theos.*, 13, v. 15-16 (ch. I, n. 46).

³⁶¹ See *Theos.*, 13, 7 οὐ θεὸς ἀντίκειται, etc.

to the dogm of the divine nature of the planets which was generally admitted at that epoch. The true rank of these entities, however, is defined in Apollo's statement, which is clearly directed against the doctrines of star-worship : they are mere satellites of God and, as such, debarred from active participation in the governance of the world.

The Chaldaean hierarchy of supercelestial entities assigns to the angels a rank next to that of the gods, and divides them, as we learn from the hymn of the *Theosophy* ³⁶², into three groups : (a) the "holy Rulers", who constantly surround the Supreme Being ; (b) the ministering angels, who live "far" from Him, scattered all over the ethereal world, functioning as the transmitters of the messages of the Paternal Intellect : according to another Oracle of the *Theosophy*, they "hasten", at the command of the "Father", to the help of the afflicted pious ³⁶³. (c) The angels of the Throne. This differentiation of three groups of angels derives, as we have shown, from Jewish angelology ³⁶⁴. All three of them are of noetic origin, having emanated from the Paternal Intellect.

The extant Oracles furnish no further details as to the functions of the first and the third class of angels who, because of their state of permanent transcendence, may not have been in the line of the main preoccupations of the Theurgists. For the authors of the Oracles are chiefly concerned with the action of the supracelestial upon the intramundane sphere ; a fact which accounts for the interest which they take in the ministering angels, through whose agency the two domains communicate. The various groups into which this class of angels was subdivided and the specific function assigned to each of these will be studied in the following chapters ³⁶⁵. It seems probable that the Iynges, of whom we have already

³⁶² See *Theos.*, 27, 12-18 (ch. I, n. 26).

³⁶³ *Theos.*, 34 (ch. I, n. 76).

³⁶⁴ See ch. I, n. 32-37.

³⁶⁵ See PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 21 (p. 75, 12) οἱ τῶν Θεῶν ὀπαδοὶ ἄγγελοι ἐφ'οῖς αἱ τῶν δαιμόνων ἀγγέλαι, αἱ μὲν ὀλικώτεραι, αἱ δὲ μερικώτεραι μέχρι τῶν ὑλικωτάτων καὶ μετὰ τούτους οἱ ἥρωες, and OLYMPIODOR, *Alc.*, 22 (KROLL, 44). Both authors state that the Theurgists divided the spirits commanded by the gods into angels,

spoken ³⁶⁶, constitute one of these groups; for the accounts of their nature and of their activities concord with those bearing on the ministering angels. These, as well as the Iynges, are described as "Powers" or thoughts of the "Father", who "speedily hasten forth from Him and back to Him", and function as mediators between Him and the Theurgists. The original bearers of the title "ferry-men" (*διαπρόρθμοι*) applied to the Iynges, are Plato's good daemons who, like the ministering angels of the Theurgists, "interpret between gods and men, conveying and taking across to the gods the prayers and sacrifices of men, and to men the commands and replies of the gods" and who also mediate "all prophecies and magical incantations" (Plato *Conviv.* 202 e). These good daemons are identified by the later Pythagoreans and Platonists with (Jewish and Persian) angels ³⁶⁷. This assimilation is also one of the bases of Chaldæan angelology. Their common sources account for the similarity between the Chaldæan doctrine of the Iynges and the angelology of Philo, who regards the angels as pure souls, powers or ideas of God, assimilates

demons and heroes; it is however certain that this classification originated with the later Neoplatonists; see ch. v, n. 8. For the Platonists distinguish between good and evil demons, while the Chaldæans use the term exclusively in *malam partem*; see ch. v, n. 14. The souls of the Theurgists who descend again upon the earth were considered by the Neoplatonists as belonging to the class of heroes; see ch. III, n. 194.

Proclus, when treating of angelology, likewise invokes the authority of the Chaldæans; cf. *Rp.*, II, 255, 20 ἄγγελοι... Θεῶν μὲν ὑπηρεῖται, δαιμόνων δὲ ἐπιστάται· καὶ οὐ ξενικὸν τὸ ὄνομα (sc. τῶν ἀγγέλων) καὶ βαρβάρων Θεοσοφίας μόνης (cf. *Excursus I f*), ἀλλὰ καὶ Πλῖτων ἐν Κρατύλῳ (407 e 6, 408 b 5) etc.

³⁶⁶ See sect. 12 of this chapter.

³⁶⁷ The oldest text which can be dated is composed by Nicomachus of Gadara (a Pythagorean and an early contemporary of the Theurgists, see Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 283) who refers to the angelology of the "Babylonians" Ostanes and Zoroaster. Celsus (*ap. ORIG., Contra Cels.*, VII, 68) and Labeo (*ap. AUGUSTINE, Civ. dei*, IX, 19), both of them Platonists who lived at about the same time as the Theurgists (see Kroll's dating of Labeo in *Rhein. Mus.*, 1916, 316), identify the demons with the angels,—an identification already taken for granted by Philo. See Cumont, *Les anges du paganisme, Rev. de l'hist. des rel.*, LXXII, 1915, 159-182. See also below, ch. v, n. 8.

them to the daemons of Plato, and uses this philosopher's words in describing their activity ³⁶⁸.

As we have shown, the *lynges* are identical with the "ineffable magical names" disseminated by the Paternal Intellect throughout the world, so that they should help the human souls to accomplish the theurgical "elevation" (of which more later on). The personification of these names is due to the conceptions of magical science. The Hellenistic magicians regard the "ineffable names" with which they invoke the gods as hypostases of the divinities to whom they are applied and whose will they carry out ³⁶⁹. Because of the latter function, the "names" could fitly be included by the Chaldæans in the group of the ministering angels.

The ministering angels are apparently also designated by the expression "beauteous ears", with which, according to the hymn of the *Theosophy*, the Supreme Being hears all things ³⁷⁰. This peculiar appellation may be explained once again by a passage of Philo ³⁷¹, who compares the angels with the "eyes and ears of the King" (Persian titles), who hear everything and report the afflictions of the creatures to the "Father", — a description which again alludes to the disquisition on the good daemons in Plato's *Banquet*. It concords, almost word for word, with the passage of the Oracle of the *Theosophy* dealing with the activities of the ministering angels. The term "beauteous ears" refers accordingly to the latter, regarded as divine thoughts or Ideas (τὰ καλλῆ), in the terminology of the later Platonists ³⁷².

15. *The cognition of the noetic beings.* — The Chaldæan exposition of the organization of the intelligible world is not only intended to give the theurgists a knowledge of the magical cohesion of the powers of the Uni-

³⁶⁸ On Philo's angelology see E. BRÉHIER, *Les idées philosophiques et religieuses de Philon d'Alexandrie*, 126 f.

³⁶⁹ HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 682.

³⁷⁰ *Theos.*, 27, 4. (ch. I, n. 26) :

«πάντ' ἐπιδερκομένῳ καὶ ἀκούοντ' ὅσατι καλοῖς».

³⁷¹ PHILO, *De somn.*, I, 140. See BRÉHIER, *loc. cit.*, 126 f. In this passage, Philo sets forth Platonizing views.

³⁷² See ch. III, n. 55.

verse; it also prepares them to grasp the methods which must be used in order to gain mastery over these powers. As the world is ruled by noetic entities, the ways of communicating with them are also conceived as noetic. For this reason, the Chaldæans regard the science treating of the cognition of the intelligible world as being of basic significance.

This central theme of Chaldæan theosophy, referred to in numerous Oracles, was of particular interest to the Neoplatonists, to whom we owe the preservation of several of the relevant texts. Some of these are of capital importance, as they enable us to form a sufficiently distinctive idea of the main characteristics of this doctrine, and of its relation to theurgy in the proper sense of the word.

The most instructive of the texts of this group is a lengthy Chaldæan Oracle quoted by Damascius from the monograph of Iamblichus on Chaldæan Theology, that fundamental work of Neoplatonic oracular exegesis. This Oracle is couched in the obscure symbolic language characteristic of the Chaldæan Oracles; every word has a terminological significance, which may be discovered by a rigorous interpretation of the text and by a comparison with parallel verses :

“There is a certain noetic being (τι νοητὸν) which thou must think with the flower of thought. For, shouldst thou incline thine intellect to It, and think It as if thinking something, thou shalt not think It. For It (the noetic being) is the Power of circumsplendent Strength, flashing with noetic divisions. In good sooth, one should not think that noetic being with vehemence, but with the subtle flame of subtle intellect, that measures all things—except that noetic being. Thou shouldst not think It in a forthright manner, but keeping the pure eye of the soul turned away, thou shouldst stretch out the vacant intellect towards the noetic being, in order to learn to know It; for It subsists beyond the (human) intellect”³⁷³.

³⁷³ DAM., I, 154, 14 (KROLL, 11) : μαρτυροῦνται δὲ οὖν καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ (sc. ὁ ἰάμβελιχος ἐν τοῖς Χαλδαϊκοῖς καὶ οἱ μετ’αὐτόν, i. e. in the first place Proclus in his commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles) τοὺς Θεούς, ἐν οἷς ἔπαισι λέγουσι πρὸς τὸν Θεουργόν (see Excursus I g, h) :

1 «Ἔστιν γὰρ τι νοητόν, ὃ χρή σε νοεῖν νόου ἀνθεῖ·
2 ἦν γὰρ ἐπερχλήνης σὺν νόῳ· κάκεινο νοήσης

Damascius observes that these verses define the peculiar nature of the cognition of the Primal Being (the highest of all noetic objects) : "This cognition is not vehement, and it does not strain against that which is to be cognized, nor does it hurry to appropriate the noetic object, but it surrenders itself to It" ³⁷⁴. This explanation gives an accurate account of the difference between the two ways of cognition : the intentional, directed to the sensible objects, and the passive, by means of which man may achieve the knowledge of the highest object of thought.

Two types of thought are contrasted in the Oracle : one seeks to attain to the noetic "It" (τι), the other is turned to an object which is fixedly and actively regarded by the human intellect. Thought of the second type cannot bring about the cognition of the object of thought spoken of in the Oracle ; for that is not a definable object. It "subsists beyond the (human) intellect", i.e., beyond the scope of this intellect's conceptional thinking ; and cannot be "measured" by it ; for it is One, Infinite and "Indivisible" ³⁷⁵. For this reason, he who would recognize it is

- 3 ὡς τι νοῶν, οὐ κείνο νοήσεις· ἐστὶ γὰρ ἀλκῆς
 4 ἀμφοφάους δύναιμι νοεραῖς στράπτουσα τομαῖσιν.
 5 Οὐ ἐν ἡ χρη σφοδρότητι νοεῖν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο,
 6 ἀλλὰ νόου ταναοῦ ταναῇ φλογὶ πάντα μετρούση
 7 πλὴν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο· χρεώ δὴ τοῦτο νοῆσαι
 8 [ἦν γὰρ ἐπεγκλινη· σὸν νοῦν, κἀκεῖνο νοήσεις]
 9 οὐκ ἀτενῶς, ἀλλ' ἀγνὸν ἀπόστροφον ὁμῶς φέροντα
 10 σῆς ψυχῆς τείναι κενεὸν νοῦν ἐς τὸ νοητὸν,
 11 ὁφρα μάθῃς τὸ νοητὸν, ἐπεὶ νόου ἔξω ὑπάρχει».

Testimonies : v. 1 is quoted by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1144 B, and v. 11, *ibid.*, 1148 D (in the latter passage the text is corrupt). For v. 4 cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 246, 28 and 256, 25. The Oracle is mentioned DAM., I, 58, 15 (see n. 376).

Text : v. 2 reads, according to Ruelle, ἦν γὰρ ἐπεγκλινῆ ὡς ἐν νοῦν, κἀκεῖνο νοήσει : the text was reconstituted as above by Kroll who used v. 8 which repeats v. 2.—v. 6 Thilo followed by Kroll replaced οὐδὲ by ἀλλὰ and falsified the meaning of the whole Oracle.—v. 8, which repeats v. 2, should be omitted, as proposed by Thilo. Kroll regards the verse as a parenthesis.

³⁷⁴ DAM., I, 155, 2 : ...οὐχ ἡ σφοδρὰ (sc. γνώσις) καὶ ἀντερπιδουσα πρὸς τι γνωστὸν οὐδὲ ἡ σπεύδουσα ἐκυτῆς ποῆσαι τὸ νοητὸν, ἀλλ' ἡ ἀφιεῖσα ἐκυτῆν ἐκείνῳ, etc. In the passage which follows Dam. identifies this knowledge with the ἐνωσις or ἀνάπλωσις (see n. 45) of Plotinus ; an interpretation which is probably to be ascribed to Iamblichus.

³⁷⁵ See n. 56 and 171.

enjoined to turn his organ of thought, "the eye of the soul", away from all the definable objects, and to stretch it out directly towards the highest noetic goal. For, the latter can only be cognized by the human intellect, when this is in a state of unpurposive tension and of "vacancy", i.e. when it is void of all thought-contents ³⁷⁶.

The Oracle defines the noetic being which is to be cognized as the "Power of circumspicuous Strength flashing with noetic divisions". As we have seen, each of these terms designates in the Oracles a definite intellectual order and the faculties with which it is endowed. The expression "Power of circumspicuous Strength" applies to the faculties of the Paternal (or First) Intellect ³⁷⁷. His "fiery" thoughts, represented as flashes of lightning, are produced through "divisions" that measure and limit the All and constitute the Second, world-shaping Intellect. Consequently, the apposition "flashing with noetic divisions" signifies the totality of the ideas that have issued forth from the First Intellect ³⁷⁸. The identity of the noetic essence with the thoughts of the Supreme Intellect is clearly stated in another Oracle (in which this view is opposed to other theories, of which more later on) : "The (divine) Intellect does not subsist far from the noetic (essence), and the noetic (essence) does not subsist apart from the (divine) Intellect" ³⁷⁹.

The organ which renders possible the cognition of the highest noetic object is designated in the Oracle treating of this question as the "flower

³⁷⁶ ἀπόστροφον as well as κενόν demand the complement ἀπὸ τοῦ 'τί'. Cf. DAM., I, 58, 4 as to the First Being lacking all determination : ἀπαγε, ἄνθρωπε, μὴ προσενέγκῃς τὸ τί· αὐτὸ γὰρ τοῦτ' σε ἐμποδίζει πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνου γνῶσιν. Further on (I. 15) in the passage Dam. invokes the authority of the Chaldean Oracles, probably referring to our passage.

Concerning the expression see AESCH., *Coeph.*, 99 ἀστρόφοισιν ὄμμασι.

³⁷⁷ See n. 73.

³⁷⁸ See n. 175.

³⁷⁹ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 102, 10 (KROLL, 11) and DAM., II, 16, 20; 57, 26 :

«Οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ νόου (subject) ἐστὶ νοητοῦ καὶ τὸ νοητὸν

οὐ τοῦ χωρὶς ὑπάρχει».

According to DAM., II, 16, 18, the "Father" was called in the same Oracle «νοητὸν» and «ἐχὼν τὸ νοῦν ἐν ἐαυτῷ». Cf. ch. VI, n. 40.

of the intellect", the "subtle flame of the subtle intellect that measures all things" and as the "eye of the soul". "Flower of the intellect" is the name applied in the Oracles to the offshoots of the Paternal Intellect, by means of which He imparts His essence to the noetic orders. To express their reception of this essence the Oracles employ the image of the "plucking" of the "fiery" (viz. noetic) flowers or fruits. This expression is used in the Oracles in the case of Aion and the Forms³⁸⁰. It is noteworthy that it also figures in another Oracle treating of the cognition of the Ideas. According to this passage, the souls of those, "who think the works of the Father" (viz. the Ideas), "pluck the soul-nourishing flower of the fiery fruits"³⁸¹.

The "flower of the intellect" with which the highest noetic being must be cognized is, as we have seen, offshoot of that which is to be cognized. This homogeneity appears to be consequent upon the conception that a portion of the Paternal Intellect is commingled with the human soul, endowing it with the faculties of this Intellect from whom it descends³⁸². The intellectual substance subsisting in the human soul cognizes the primordial noetic substance because of its organic affinity with it. The cognition of the noetic being is an apprehension of like by like, or, more accurately, of the whole by one of its parts³⁸³.

The particular organ, which apprehends the noetic beings is variously designated in the Oracles. "Subtle flame of the subtle intellect" is an expression synonymous with "flower of the fire", which derives from a similar image; the Greek word for flower (*ἄνθος*) applying also to the finest qualities of a substance³⁸⁴. The attribute "subtle" connotes the imma-

³⁸⁰ See n. 141, n. 177 (v. 14).

³⁸¹ See ch. III, n. 84, 87, 142.

³⁸² See ch. III, n. 8. Cf. also Mart. CAP., II, 206 (see ch. III, n. 3). "*florem ignis*".

³⁸³ The expression *ἄνθος νοῦ* coined by the Chaldæans signifies in Neoplatonic terminology the organ of supra-rational cognition. Cf. the passages quoted by KROLL, 11, 1 and KOCH, 154 ff.

³⁸⁴ Like "flower" and "fleur", *ἄνθος* signifies the finest quality of an essence. Cf. LUCRETIVS, I, 900, „*flammai... flore*", compared by the modern commentators with AÆSCH., *Prom.*, 7.. The two poets probably modelled themselves upon

terial nature of the substance ³⁸⁵, while the apposition "that measures all things" refers to the faculty of thought, inherent in the noetic Fire. Finally, "eye of the soul" is a well-known and widely used simile coined by Plato ³⁸⁶ with a view to expressing the ability of the human intellect to contemplate the ideas.

Besides these figurative expressions applied to the organ of intellectual vision, we encounter in the Oracles a series of kindred hyperbolic designations. These may be likewise found in the writings of the Platonists, from which they were taken over by the Chaldæans. However, the latter differ from the former by the occurrence of bolder flights of mystical fancy. The licence of poetic diction permitted them to express with less restraint the excentricity of their spiritual mood.

One Oracle describes the organ of thought as a "fiery intellect" ³⁸⁷, because the thinking portion of the human soul derives from the primordial noetic Fire. Another Oracle enjoins : "Let the immortal depth of the soul be opened, strongly spread out all the eyes upwards" ³⁸⁸. The expression "immortal depth of the soul" is synonymous with the "eye of the soul" closed, according to the teachings of the Platonists, when human Psyche succumbs to bodily temptations ³⁸⁹. The term "Depth" is applied in the Oracles to noetic space ³⁹⁰; in our passage it figures as

Iliad, IX, 212 *αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πυρὸς ἄνθος ἀνέπτειτο*, according to the variant preferred by Aristarchus; cf. A. JAHN (quoted n. 18), note 77. JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 134 A, describes the rays of the sun as *ἄνθος φωτός* and PLOTINUS, VI, 7, 32 the First Being as *ἄνθος κάλλους*. Cf. also MAX. TYR., XIX, 2 n.

³⁸⁵ The Oracle seems to have imitated Empedocles, 21 B, 84, 5, Diels : *φῶς δ' ἐξω διαθρόσκον, ὅσον ταναώτερον ἦεν*. See also note 138.

³⁸⁶ PLATO, *Rep.*, 519 b 3; 533 d 2.

³⁸⁷ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 B (KROLL, 54) : « ἐκτείνας πύριον νοῦν

ἔργον ἐπ' εὐσεβείης ῥευστὸν καὶ σῶμα σωώσεις ».

The second verse will be explained ch. III, n. 80, 152 ff., ch. V, n. 72.

³⁸⁸ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 B (KROLL, 51) : « Οἰγνύσθω ψυχῆς βάθος ἀμειροτον, ὀμματα [δὲ] πάντα ἄρδην ἐκπέτασον ἄνω ».. Cf. PROCL., *Exc. Vat.*, 193, 1. As to Psellus' explanation see n. 400.

³⁸⁹ The metaphor *μύειν τὸ ὄμμα ψυχῆς* is familiar to Philo (as KROLL, 51, 2 points out). See also PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 7, 27 *et passim*.

³⁹⁰ See n. 351 (*πατρικὸς βυθός*). The expression *νοητὸν βάθος* is frequently used by Proclus.

a designation of the place in which the "spark" of the divine Intellect "bound up" with the soul's substance subsists³⁹¹. The hyperbolic expression "all eyes" is meant to indicate that the passage refers not to the two bodily organs of vision, but to the "eye of the soul", the "noblest" eye, as it is called in another Oracle³⁹². The "spreading out" of this eye "upwards" corresponds to the "stretching out" towards the noetic goal enjoined by the principal Oracle of this group. In another fragment, the glances of this "eye of the soul" are described as "inflexible rays"³⁹³. The attribute designates the immediate character of this pure vision "upwards"; it marks its difference from the cognition of the sensible objects towards which the human intellect "inclines"³⁹⁴ in oblique fashion.

Other accounts of the supreme vision are focussed upon a different set of images; they do not describe the apprehension of the spiritual organ of vision, but the soul's ascent towards the noetic goal. Equivalents of these spatial representations are known from the writings of Plato (especially from the seventh and eighth book of the *Republic*, the *Phaedrus* and *Phaedo*) which enable us to explain the variations of Chaldaean imagery. The ascent to pure vision is seen in contrast with the lowly condition of the soul ensnared in the body and aspiring upwards to its place of origin, a conception also derived from Plato. The simplest formulation of this idea is to be found in the following Oracle :

"For the divine is not accessible to mortals who think bodily (thoughts), but only to those who hasten naked upwards, towards the height"³⁹⁵.

³⁹¹ See ch. III, n. 8.

³⁹² See n. 403.

³⁹³ See n. 403.

³⁹⁴ See n. 373, v. 2 : « ἦν γὰρ ἐπεγκλίνης σὸν νοῦν ».

³⁹⁵ PROCL., *Crat.*, 88, 4 (KROLL, 52) :

« Οὐ γὰρ ἐφικτὰ τὰ θεῖα βροτοῖς τοῖς σῶμα νοοῦσι,
ἀλλ' ὅσοι γυμνήτες ἀνω σπεύδουσι πρὸς ὕψος ».

Proclus quotes γυμνήτες from the Chaldaean Oracles, *Alc.*, 433, 16 ; 465, 10 ; without mentioning them *Mal. Subs.*, 222, 25 ; and with reference to the ritual of the mysteries of Eleusis *Th. Pl.*, 7, 16 : γυμνήτας, ὡς ἂν ἐκεῖνοι (sc. ἐν ταῖς τῶν τελετῶν ἀγιωτάταις, see ch. IV, n. 39) φαῖεν, τὸν θεὸν μεταλαμβάνειν.

As the two terms "bodily" and "naked" are antithetical, the latter clearly refers to the state of the soul divested of her attachment to corporeal things. The "height" towards which the soul ought "to hasten", is described in another fragment as her place of origin and as the "light and the rays of the Father"³⁹⁶. The reason for the twofold designation of this noetic substance is to be sought in the doctrine of the First Paternal Intellect who causes the ideas "to flash in divisions". It is these ideas who are the "rays of the Father".

The soul ascending to the noetic goal is represented in the Oracles as a charioteer; an image obviously related to the myth in Plato's *Phaedrus* :

"Pull the reins of the Fire with a wholly unadulterated soul"³⁹⁷.

The term "Fire" is applied in this passage as in so many others to the noetic substance of the human intellect that subsists in the soul; in the course of the ascent it spreads, as it were, its wings and serves as the soul's vehicle³⁹⁸. Accordingly, the power to elevate inherent in the human intellect is described in another Oracle as the "Fire's wing"³⁹⁹. This ascent can only succeed, if the soul has been purified from all bodily defilement and has been re-transformed into the "unadulterated" primordial substance⁴⁰⁰. Through this lustration, it becomes endowed,

The comparison derives in this instance from PLOTINUS, I, 6; 7; cf. KOCH, 167 f. See also PLATO, *Gorg.*, 524 d 5 : ἐπειδὴν (ψυχῇ) γυμνωθῇ τοῦ σώματος.—For τοῖς σώμα νοοῦσι see ch. v, n. 80; for σπεύδουσι see n. 396 and 403.

³⁹⁶ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1144 D (KROLL, 52) :

«Χρή σε σπεύδειν πρὸς τὸ Φῶς καὶ πρὸς πατρὸς αὐγὰς,
ἐνθεν ἐπέμψθη σοὶ ψυχὴ πολὺν ἐσσαμένη νοῦν».

Concerning the second verse see ch. III, n. 14 and 17. As to σπεύδειν etc. cf. IAMBL., *Myst.*, II, 6, p. 82, 12 : τοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ πῦρ σπεύδοντας (continued ch. v, n. 5) and n. 403.

³⁹⁷ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 C (KROLL, 53) : «Παντόθεν ἀπλάστῳ ψυχῇ πυρὸς ἡνία τείνον».

³⁹⁸ Psellus' interpretation *ad loc.*, 1133 D : «Ἡνία" δὲ "τοῦ πυρὸς" τῆς τοιαύτης ψυχῆς τῆς Θεουργικῆς ἐστὶν ἡ ζωῆς εὐλυτος (see ch. III, n. 124) ἐνέργεια, ἀνατρίνουσα τὸν νοῦν τὸν ὑρίνον (see n. 387) εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ Θεῖον Φῶς».

³⁹⁹ See n. 306. The idea that the soul is winged seems to be alluded to by the verb ἐκπέτατον, quoted n. 388.

⁴⁰⁰ PSELLUS, *ad loc.*, explains ἀπλαστος ψυχῇ as τὴν ἀμόρφωτον καὶ ἀδιατύπωτον (correct from the etymological point of view, but not in fact) ἢ τὴν ἀπλουστάτην

in the words of another Oracle, with the "swift mobility" of a vehicle ⁴⁰¹.

The human body clogs the soul as this strives upwards. Its affections lie heavy on her, drag her downwards or hold her fast to the ground. This is the reason of the Oracles' exhortation :

"Being a thinking mortal, thou must curb the soul, that she should not be dashed against the ill-fated earth, but should be saved" ⁴⁰².

The vehicle of the soul, weighed-down by the load of corporality, descends towards the earth and is in danger of sinking on to it. It must be curbed, or, in other words, as the following Oracle (already quoted in part) explains, its besetting passions must be held in check :

"Flee swiftly from the earthly passions, flee far from them, thou that possessest the most noble eye of the soul and the inflexible rays, in order that the oppressive rains of the body be pulled by the pure soul and the ethereal resplendence of the Father" ⁴⁰³.

(the pure soul is according to the Platonists ἀπλῇ φύσιν) καὶ καθαρωτάτην (correct; cf. the Oracle quoted n. 403, v. 4 : ἐκ καθαρῆς ψυχῆς).

Psellus' interpretation of 'παντόθεν' (ἀπὸ τῆς νοερᾶς δυνάμεως καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς διανοητικῆς καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς δοξασιτικῆς) is founded upon the Neoplatonic doctrine regarding the faculties of the soul; his explanation 1137 C of 'ψυχῆς βάθος' and 'ὄμματα' (see n. 388), which agrees with *Exc. Vat.*, 193, 1 (KROLL, 4), is based upon the same principle.

⁴⁰¹ See ch. III, n. 4.

⁴⁰² LYDUS, *Mens.*, I, 11, p. 3, 5 (KROLL, 52) :

«Χρὴ δὲ χαλινῶσαι ψυχὴν βροτὸν ὄντα νοητόν,
ὄψρα μὴ ἐγκύρῃ χθονὶ δυσμόρῳ, ἀλλὰ σωθῇ».

An allusion *apud* SYNES., *Insomn.*, 1296 D μέχρις ἐγκύρῃ τῷ μέλανι καὶ ἀμφικνεφεὶ χωρῶ (concerning the two attributes see ch. v, n. 15). νοητός is apparently used instead of νοητικός (see LIDDELL-SCOTT-JONES, s. v.) Lydus himself indicates the Platonic passage upon which the Oracle is modelled (it is *Phaedo*, 81 c, not *Phaedrus*, 253 ff.; as stated by Wuensch). For ἐγκύρῃ see, however, *Phaedr.* 246 c 3). As to σωθῇ see n. 387.

⁴⁰³ DIDYMUS, *De trinitate*, III, 21 (MIGNE, P. G., XXXIX, 904 B) :

«Φεῦγε τάχος (χ)θονίων παθέων ἀπο, τηλόσε φεῦγε,
ψυχῆς ὄμμη φέριστον ἔχων καὶ ἀκλινέας αὐγὰς,
σώματος ὡς ἀνέχοιτο μέγα βρῖθοντα χαλινὰ
ἐκ καθαρῆς ψυχῆς τε καὶ αἰθερίης πατρὸς αἰγλῆς».

The curbing of the body is brought about by the purification of the soul from the influence of the corporeal affections ⁴⁰⁴ and by the vision of the ideas mediated "by the ethereal resplendence of the Father" ⁴⁰⁵. Here the Platonic image of the Soul's chariot is taken over in its original form. The pure intellect is represented as the driver and the subduer of the horses, symbolizing the passions, which threatens to drag the chariot downwards.

The movement of the cognizer towards the noetic goal is figured in the following two verses of the Oracles by a different image :

"The mortal that has approached the fire, will obtain light from God" ⁴⁰⁶.

This fragment may be compared with a verse of the Oracle on Aion transmitted in the *Theosophy* :

The terminology, form and contents of this quotation, which Didymus describes as a pagan oracle (*οἱ ἔξω*, see ch. I, n. 67), prove its Chaldæan origin. As to *φεύγε*, cf. ch. I, n. 171 and ch. IV, n. 99 (v. 9). The theme of the swift flight derives from PLATO, *Theæt.*, 176 a, 8 : διὸ καὶ πειρᾶσθαι χρὴ ἐνθὺνδε ἐκείσε (interpreted by the Chaldæans as well as by the Platonists as referring to the world of the Ideas) *φυγεῖν οὕτι τάχιστα*. In other Oracles, "haste" is expressed by the verb *σπεύδειν*; see n. 395-396. Cf. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 107, 2; HARDER, *Über Ciceros Somnium Scipionis* (*Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft*, VI, 3, 1929), p. 121, 1; A. J. FESTUGIÈRE, *Hermetica*, *Harv. Theol. Rev.*, 1938, p. 8, 41. An allusion to this *locus classicus* is contained in Plotinus' celebrated formula VI, 9, 1 : *Φυγὴ μόνου πρὸς μόνον*; cf. also III, 4, 2 : διὸ φεύγειν δεῖ πρὸς τὸ ἄνω. See also PLATO, *Phaedo*, 65 d 1 (*ἡ τοῦ φιλοσόφου ψυχή*)... τὸ σῶμα... *φεύγει* and 80 e 4, as well as PHILO, *Leg. All.*, III, 172 : ὁ τὸν Θεὸν ὁρῶν *Φυγὴν τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν παθῶν μελετᾷ*, and *passim*. As to v. 2 a, see n. 391. For v. 2 b, see n. 392. For v. 3 see PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 253 ff.; *Phaedo*, 81 c (quoted n. 402). For v. 4 b see n. 405.

⁴⁰⁴ See also n. 400.

⁴⁰⁵ The designation of the noetic essence as *αιθερίη* (instead of *ἐμπυρίη*) *πατρὸς ἀγλῆ* is due to their being mediated by the solar rays; see n. 407 and ch. III, n. 106.

⁴⁰⁶ Iamblichus *ap. Procl.*, *Tim.*, I, 211, 20 (KROLL, 53) regarding the *ἐμπέλαις*, the fourth degree of prayer (see n. 291 c) : οὕτως γὰρ αὐτὴν καλεῖ τὸ λόγιον.

«τῷ πυρὶ γὰρ βροτὸς ἐμπελάτας Θεόθεν φάος ἔξει».

“Whoever touches the ethereal fire of this God, cannot tear his heart away” ⁴⁰⁷.

In both passages, “Fire” signifies the noetic substance; this is clearly shown by the sentence following upon the second quotation: “For this fire has no power to burn”. Thus, the terms “approach” and “touch” are in fact equivalent to “reaching out” and “stretching out”.—

These descriptions of the cognition of the noetic objects in the terms of the sensible world seem at first to be figurative accounts of purely spiritual experiences. This view appears to be confirmed by the significance which the Neoplatonists attach to the Chaldæan images: they use them to figure the mystic act of spiritual self-perfection ⁴⁰⁸. However, a closer examination of the quoted fragments and the comparison of these with another group of Oracles show that these images drawn from the external world reflect the internal experiences called forth by the theurgical act.

In the last verse we have quoted there is for the first time a clear mention of the particular noetic order, which brings about the vision of the Ideas. This is effected by the god Aion who sends forth all the noetic light spread out over the world. According to a quoted fragment it is from this Chaldæan deity that the “mortal will obtain light”. This light is identical with the highest object of thought, the cognition of which is described in the principle Oracle of this group; a conclusion which is warranted by the following Oracle: “Those who think the works of the Father (*i.e.* the Ideas), ...repose in God (without the article, *i.e.* Aion), inhaling the mighty flames that descend from the Father” ⁴⁰⁹. Aion, the “Father-begotten Light”, receives his Fire from the Supreme Being and transmits it to those “who think”, so that they are filled with it. Thus, the general account of the metaphysical act of cognition, *i.e.*

⁴⁰⁷ *Theos.*, 13, 10 f. (see ch. I, n. 46):

«οὐ κεν ἐκείνου

ἀψάμενος πυρὸς αἰθερίου δαίσειέ τις ἡτορ

οὐ γὰρ ἔχει δαίην...»

Concerning *αἰθερίου*, see n. 405.

⁴⁰⁸ See Excursus IV, 1; V, 2; VIII C.

⁴⁰⁹ See ch. III, n. 84 and 142.

of the ascent towards the noetic light or the approach to it, are intended to elucidate the peculiar nature of the soul's union with the light that proceeds from Aion. As we shall show in the next chapter, this union was the supreme goal of the Theurgists; it could only be attained through initiation into the sacramental mystery of immortality. Accordingly, the gnoseological expositions and the figurative descriptions that have been quoted bear on spiritual experiences called forth by definite cultual actions, with which they are correlated. For instance, the spatial succession of the degrees of the soul's elevation marked in the mystery by theurgical rites was interpreted in the quoted Oracles as symbolizing the qualitative sequence of an immanently spiritual experience.

The practical identity of the cognition of the noetic objects with the mystery of the elevation of the soul towards the divine light is also proved by the passivity characterizing the organ of thought while the act of cognition takes place. This act is described in the principle Oracle of this group as a "stretching out" of the "eye of the soul" towards the noetic goal accompanied by the intentional suspension of all discursive thinking. This account defines the purposive character of this spiritual act, but not the way in which the perception of the noetic object may be achieved. The Oracle which states that the soul "will obtain light from God" proves that the functions of the organ of thought in the course of the act of vision are of a receptive nature. A fuller account will be found in the Oracles treating of the mystery which are quoted *in extenso* in the following chapter. They describe this act as a union of the soul with the divine light which inclines towards it. The soul absorbs it, is "en-ebriated" by it and "reposes" in it. These and similar images show that the process of "cognition" was not regarded as an autonomous act of apprehension, but as the state of being filled with the divine light. The intellectual concepts express mystical experiences. Human reason is transformed from an instrument of dialectical thinking, into the organ receiving the divine light, through which the noetic object is imparted to the purified soul. As we shall see, this mystical transfiguration of Plato's doctrine of metaphysical cognition conforms to a general tendency characteristic of the Platonism of the period in which the Chaldæan Theurgists lived.

Owing to their assimilation of illumination received in the course of the sacramental mystery with metaphysical vision, the Chaldæans could adopt for their own ends the relevant doctrines of the Platonists. This usurpation was legitimated by their contention that it was the realm of the Ideas which was the object of the vision accorded to them in their mysteries; that realm which Platonic philosophy strives to cognize. Plato compared the illumination accompanying the vision of the Ideas with that experienced by the initiate at the culminating point of the mystery⁴¹⁰. The Chaldæans, on the other hand, used the image of philosophical vision in order to represent the illumination of their initiate. Their equivocal mode of expression gave the Neoplatonists the possibility to interpret the injunctions of the Oracles concerning ritual ceremonies as figurative expressions of spiritual experiences; they could thus identify the Chaldæan mystery of the ascent of the soul towards the divine light with the Plotinian intellectual process of self-perfection which is independent of all external action. The greater part of their injunctions relating to the accomplishment of the Chaldæan mystery of immortality receive in the texts in which they have come down to us a spiritual interpretation. The discovery of the veritable Chaldæan conceptions, which are veiled by this interpretation, will be one of the main objects of the next chapter, which attempts to re-constitute the theurgical mystery.

⁴¹⁰ PLATO, *Conv.*, 209 e 5 f., 210 e 4. *Phaedr.*, 249 c 7, 250 b. Cf. PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 77, 382 D. *Quaest. Conv.*, VIII, 2; 718 D. CLEMENT ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 11; 71, 2.

CHAPTER III

THEURGICAL ELEVATION

Theurgical elevation, known as ἀναγωγή¹, is the chief mystery of the Chaldæan sacramental community², its goal being the immortalization of the soul³. In order to reconstitute, as far as possible, the doctrines underlying this initiation and the rites accompanying it, the

¹ On the significance and origin of the term ἀναγωγή see Excursus VIII.

² That the Chaldæan Oracles treated not only of a mystery science but also of a mystery cult, is suggested by the appellation "Mystes" applied to the Theurgists (see ch. II, n. 359 and PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 271, 24 [KROLL, 55] κατὰ τὴν (τῶν) Θεῶν αὐτῶν Φήμην, ἣν τοῖς ἐνυπνίων μύσταις παρέδοσαν) and expressly stated by PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 128, 29 : τῶν ἐν ἀπορρήτοις δρωμένων παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς.

³ The following testimonies prove that the immortalization of the soul was the goal of the chief sacrament of the Chaldæans :

(a) PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 152, 10 calls the consecration τὸν παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπαθαντισμὸν; see n. 32.

(b) MARTIANUS CAPELLA, *De nuptiis Philologiae et Mercurii*, II, 202-207, describes the deification (cf. *ibid.*, 207 "apotheosis") of Philologia, guided by Athanasia, the daughter of Apotheosis (cf. *ibid.*, I, 140), after the pattern of the Chaldæan mystery of immortalization. See J. BIDEZ, *Un faux dieu des oracles Chaldaïques*, *Rev. de philol.*, XXVII, 1903, 79 ff.; IDEM, *Note sur les mystères néo-platoniciens*, *Rev. belge de philol.*, VII, 1928, 1477 ff.; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hellénisés*, II, 285, n. 2. The details of this description are explained ch. II, n. 39, 40, 43, 117, 274, 350, 381; ch. III, n. 71, 97, 125.

(c) PORPHYR., *De regr. anim.*, p. 32*, 2 (see also 28*, 20) attacks the Chaldæan dogma that "the soul can be immortalized by the theurgical sacrament" (*purgatione theurgica ... animam ... immortalem ... non posse fieri*. See Excursus II.

(d) The prayer of the Emperor Julian in which he asks for "perfection in theurgy" likewise refers to the promise held out in the Chaldæan mystery of immortality; see n. 141 and ch. v, n. 40.

relevant fragments must be arranged and assorted. This task will be undertaken in the present chapter.

1. *The Vehicle of the Soul*.—Like all ceremonies of this kind, the Chaldæan mystery is preceded by ritual ablutions, intended to cleanse the impure body and soul. These are described by Psellus, who draws upon Proclus, in the following passage :

“The Chaldæan says that we cannot be borne upwards towards god, unless we strengthen the vehicle of the soul by material sacraments. For he believes that the soul is purified by stones, herbs and conjurations and consequently becomes more agile with a view to the ascension”⁴.

The ritual of this purification of the soul will be discussed in the next chapter⁵. The purpose of the “material sacraments” is, according to Psellus, the strengthening of the “vehicle of the soul”. This term designates the organ, with the aid of which the Chaldæans accomplish the theurgical “ascension”.

The theosophists of later antiquity taught different versions of the doctrine of the “vehicle of the soul” (*ὄχημα ψυχῆς*)⁶, a term which an Oracle quoted by the Neoplatonist Hierocles⁷ proves to have been

⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1132 A (cf. BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 142, 2) ὁ δὲ Χαλδαῖος οὐκ ἄλλως φησὶν ἡμᾶς ἀνάγεσθαι πρὸς Θεόν (see Excursus VIII, B, 4) εἰ μὴ δυνάμωσμεν τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ὄχημα διὰ τῶν ὑλικῶν τελετῶν· οἴεται γὰρ καθαίρεσθαι τὴν ψυχὴν λίθοις καὶ πόαις καὶ ἐπωδαῖς, ὡς εὐτροχον εἶναι πρὸς ἀνάβασιν. Cf. *ibid.*, 1129, 1) τελεστική δὲ ἐπιστήμη ἐστὶν ἡ οἷον τελούσα τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ τῆς τῶν ἐνταῦθ’ ὑλῶν δυνάμεως; see Excursus X, a. *δυναμόω* figures here as a magical term as in *P. Mag.*, IV, 196; XXII b, 23.—*εὐτροχος* (vox Homericæ, used by PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 c, 2, see PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 312, 22 f.) refers to the “vehicle” (*ὄχημα*) of the Chaldæan “elevation”. See also HERMIAS, *ad Plat. Phædr.*, 246 c, 6, p. 131 A1.

⁵ See ch. iv, n. 9 ff.

⁶ An excellent account of the history of the doctrine is given by DODDS, *Proclus*, 313 ff., Appendix II “The astral body in Neoplatonism”, in which the Chaldæan Oracles are only mentioned incidentally (318, 6, 320, 2). See also CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 282, 69.

In this case, as in all the others, we shall restrict ourselves to determining the special function of this widespread doctrine in the Chaldæan system and cult.

⁷ HIEROCLES, *In Carm. Aur.*, p. 214, 2, Needham (p. 478 b, 20, Mullach) *περὶ τὸ αὐγοσιδὲς ἡμῶν σῶμα, ὃ καὶ «ψυχῆς λεπτὸν ὄχημα» (Penthemimeres) οἱ χρησμοὶ*

adopted by the Chaldæans, together with the substance of the theory which it implies.

The Chaldæan modification of this doctrine was determined by their general view of the nature and the destiny of the human soul. The fragments give us some insight into their beliefs relating to this problem. The most important text bearing on the composition of the human soul reads :

“Having mingled the Spark of the Soul with two like-minded faculties, with Intellect and divine Will (the Father) added to them as a third chaste Eros, the Binder of all things and their sublime guide”⁸.

Consequently, the human soul is composed of a spark of the Cosmic Soul, mingled with portions of the “Paternal Intellect” and of “Will”. Both faculties of the Supreme Being are called “likeminded”, as each of them conforms in its actions to the other⁹. To them Eros is added¹⁰

καλοῦσιν. The Chaldæan Oracles are designated as *χρησμοί* by Porphyry and by Damascius; cf. Excursus I p. In a preceding passage, Hierocles cites another Chaldæan expression without stating its origin; see n. 66.

KROLL, 47 could not find an indubitably genuine Chaldæan text containing the term *όχημα*. Psellus (see n. 4) is suspect, as Proclus whom he follows could have inserted the expression. The Neoplatonists with the exception of Porphyry (see n. 26) do not invoke the authority of the Chaldæans when treating of the doctrine of *όχημα*.

⁸ LYDUS, *Mens.*, I, 11, p. 3, 14 (KROLL, 26) : Τὸ λόγιον ὅλην τὴν ψυχὴν (not the Cosmic Soul, ἡ ὅλη ψυχὴ, but the individual soul as a whole) *τριάδα θεῶν παραδίδωσι. φησι γάρ ὁ αὐτός* (sc. ὁ Χαλδαῖος).

«Ψυχαῖον σπινθήρα δυοὶ κράσας ὁμονοίαις,
νῶ καὶ νεύματι θεῖῳ, ἐφ' οἷς τρίτον ἀγνὸν ἔρωτα
συνδετικὸν πάντων ἐπιθήτορα σεμνὸν ἔθηκε».

The subject is ὁ πατήρ. A part of the last last verse is quoted by PROCL., *Alc.*, 372, 31. This fragment was possibly continued by the isolated verse quoted by LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 8, p. 28, 7 (KROLL, 18)

«τῆσδε γὰρ ἐκ τρᾶδος πᾶν πνεῦμα πατήρ ἐκέρασσε».

⁹ See ch. II, n. 49, No. 9. The corrections proposed by KROLL, 26, 1, who replaces *νεύματι* by *πνεύματι*, and by THEILER, *Porphyrios und Augustin (Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, 1933)*, 52, who replaces it by *νόματι*, are consequently unnecessary.

¹⁰ See ch. II, n. 238.

The faculties of the human soul are determined by the specific combination of its noetic constituents. The Spark gives it immortal life ¹¹, the Intellect the ability to think divine things, Will the decision to descend to earth and to return from there to the realm of the noetic beings ¹²; finally Eros, who binds together the parts of the soul, keeps alive the nostalgia for the divine ¹³. Accordingly, the various substances of the soul have a natural tendency to return to the place of their supramundane origin.

The human soul descends into the body provided with these spiritual faculties. In the words of an Oracle, she is "sent forth from the Father's Light and rays, after having been clothed with Intellect" ¹⁴; this Intellect is identical with the first constituent of the soul. Will and Eros are not specifically mentioned, because their faculties are included in the divine Intellect; "Will" being merely a mode of divine thought ¹⁵ and Eros being "sown" into every noetic order ¹⁶.

The newly created soul descends at the command of the Supreme Being ¹⁷. As in the case of all His volitions this command and its realization are simultaneous ¹⁸ :

¹¹ See ch. II, n. 75.

¹² See n. 17 and 51.

¹³ See ch. II, Sect. 10, and ch. V, n. 17.

¹⁴ See ch. II, n. 396. For *ἐννυμαι* see n. 55 and ch. II, n. 233 : « Ἐρως... ἐσσίμενος πυρὶ πῦρ συνδέσμιον ». The literary model was *Iliad*, XIV, 282 : *ἥερα ἐσσαιμένω*.

¹⁵ See ch. II, sect. 3.

¹⁶ See ch. II, n. 232 (v. 2).

¹⁷ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 24 (p. 75, 23) τῶν δὲ ἡμετέρων, φασὶ (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) ψυχῶν αἴτια διττὰ πηγαῖα, ὃ τε πατρικὸς νοῦς καὶ ἡ πηγαία ψυχὴ (i. e. the World-Soul). τὸν μὲν γὰρ πατέρα ἐλκύσαι αὐτήν (sc. τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην ψυχὴν) ἀπ' ἐκείνης (sc. τῆς πηγαίας ψυχῆς) καὶ κελεῦσαι προσελθεῖν. The two verbs ἐλκύσαι and κελεῦσαι seem to be quotations from an Oracle. See also *Idem*, *Hyp.*, 26 (p. 75, 31) καὶ προῆλθεν μὲν (ἡ ἀνθρωπίνη ψυχὴ) ἀπὸ τῆς πηγαίας κατὰ βούλησιν πατρός, and *Epros.*, 1152 D : καὶ καταβιβάζουσιν δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν... διὰ βούλησιν πατρικὴν (see ch. II, n. 49, No. 4). The three statements of Psellus concord with an Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 396 (cf. *ἐπέμφοθι*).

¹⁸ See ch. II, n. 165.

“The Father thought this, and the mortal was already ensouled”¹⁹.

The origin, nature and destiny of the human soul are the particular theme of another Chaldæan Oracle. A feature of its literary presentation merits special interest, namely the fact that it is delivered by the souls themselves. Proclus, followed by Psellus, reports that the Chaldæans used to conjure up souls²⁰. We may, accordingly, infer that our Oracle contained the answer given by invoked souls to the question as to their existence before they entered the human body and after this event²¹. Two verses of this oracle are extant :

“The Father of men and gods put the Intellect into the Soul, but us into the sluggish body”²².

The disembodied souls who pronounce these verses differentiate between themselves and the soul (in the singular); the latter cannot but be the Cosmic Soul²³. This surmise is borne out by the fact that

¹⁹ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 316, 9 (KROLL, 46) : *φησι και τὸ λόγιον*.

«ταῦτα πατήρ ἐνόησε, βροτὸς δὲ οἱ ἐψύχωτο».

²⁰ See ch. iv, n. 93, 94, 96.

²¹ This was one of the subjects regarding which the Theurgists needed metaphysical indoctrination. We do not know whether other fragments of the Oracles concerning this subject (quoted below) likewise derive from an Oracle delivered by the souls themselves.

²² PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 318, 13 (KROLL, 47) : *τὰ λόγια παραδίδωσιν (τὸν δημιουργόν) . . . τὰς ἡμετέρας γεννῶντα ψυχὰς και εἰς γένεσιν πέμποντα* (see n. 14), *περιού και ταῦτα φησιν* (sc. *τὰ λόγια*), *ἡ και ὁ Τιμαῖος κατέθετο γάρ*

νοῦν μὲν ψυχῇ, ἐνὶ σώματι δ' ἀργῶ

ἡμέας ἐγκατέθηκεν πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.

Cf. *ibid.*, 408, 18 ff., where *ὁ δὲ δις ἐπέκεινα*, i. e. the demiurge, must be understood as the subject. Kroll who did not grasp the meaning of the verses proposes to read in the two passages *δήσας* (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 44 b, 1; see n. 25) instead of *ἡμέας*.

With the help of the prose-paraphrase of Proclus, the beginning of the first verse may be reconstructed as follows : *(ἐνθετο γάρ) νοῦν μὲν ψυχῇ*, etc. For *ἐντίθημι* see n. 50.

²³ The term *ψυχῇ*, in the singular, without any determining attribute, is always applied in the Chaldæan Oracles to the World-Soul; cf. ch. II, n. 69, 75, 83 a (v. 2). As the World-Soul is a goddess, the supreme God has the full title *πατήρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε*; see ch. II, n. 37.

the description of that entity given in the Oracle concords with that found in Plato's *Timaeus*, according to which God "framed" the Cosmic Intellect within the Cosmic Soul²⁴. The Oracle may, accordingly, be understood to formulate the difference between the individual and the Cosmic Soul in the following manner : the former is enclosed by the human body ; the latter is the "body" of the Cosmic Intellect²⁵.

The Chaldæans held that when the human soul enters the body she is no longer in the pure original state in which she was created. In the course of her descent from the supramundane region, when she traverses the zones of the ether, of the sun, of the moon and of the air, she is clothed with portions of these four substances²⁶. She enters

²⁴ PLATO, *Tim.*, 30 b, 4 (quoted by KROLL, 47) τοῦν μὲν ἐν ψυχῇ, ψυχὴν δὲ ἐν σώματι συνιστάς τὸ πᾶν συνετεκταίετο.

²⁵ Also modelled upon PLATO, *Tim.*, 44 a, 8 : ψυχὴ, ... ὅταν εἰς σῶμα ἐνθεθῇ ζῶντων. The same antithesis as in the Oracle is to be found in PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Plat.*, III, 2, 1002 C.; PLOTINUS, II, 9, 7; III, 9, 3; IV, 3, 22; V, 5, 9; IAMBLICUS, *ap. STOB.*, *Ecl.*, I, c. 41, s. 40 [908].

²⁶ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 234, 26 (KROLL, 47) καὶ δοκοῦσιν (οἱ περὶ Πορφύριον, see DOBBS, 318, 5) ἐπεσθαι τοῖς λόγοις ἐν τῇ καθόδῳ τὴν ψυχὴν λέγουσι συλλέγειν αὐτὸ (sc. τὸ ὄχημα τῆς ψυχῆς) λαμβάνουσιν

« αἰθρῆς μέρος ἡελίου τε σεληναίης τε καὶ ὅσα ἡέρι συννήχονται », concurring almost word for word with another fragment already quoted ch. II, n. 287 d :

« αἰθρῆς μέρος ἡέλιου τε
καὶ μῆνης ὀχετῶν ἢ δ' ἡέρος »,

which must refer to the same doctrine (the correction of KROLL, 33 : μέρος instead of μέρος, is accordingly superfluous). For συννήχονται cf. the ἡέριοι ῥοαὶ of another Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 287 a.

These layers were regarded by the Neoplatonists, who conformed herein to astrological belief, and by the Gnostics, as provided with faculties, which the soul in turn assumed and put off. It is however improbable that the Chaldæans held this opinion ; for they believed that ether, sun, moon and air were the diverse stages of the soul's descent and ascent, not the planetary spheres. Proclus, who often mentions the doctrine of the planetary vestures, never cites in this connection the Chaldæan Oracles. Our opinion on this point is apparently in contradiction with the testimony of LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 22, p. 80, 20 : οἱ Χαλδαῖοι δὲ φασιν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπλὴν εἶναι καὶ νοεράν καὶ λογικὴν, προϊοῦσαν δὲ ἐκ τῶν νοητῶν ἐπὶ τὸν αἰσθητὸν κόσμον ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ αἰθέρος προσλαμβάνειν τὸ θυμαϊκόν.

the human body provided with these "raiments"; they are the "vehicle of the soul" ²⁷.

Her entering into the human body marks the beginning of the "soul's drama" which is the principal theme of Chaldaean anthropology ²⁸. She is ensnared into being the serf of the body, is tempted and tormented by demons, becomes subject to the influence of the stars, is dragged down to the ground by the weight of what is material. The vehicle is in danger of being defiled and of losing its power of flight.

καὶ γὰρ ἐμπύριος ὁ αἰθήρ· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς σεληνιακῆς σειρᾶς τὸ ἐπιθυμητικόν· καὶ γὰρ ὕγρα τὴν φύσιν ἢ σελήνη. Lydus however seems to quote a Neoplatonic interpretation (originally deriving from Porphyry; cf. PORPH. *ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 165, 17 f. and IDEM, *Sententiae*, 29, 2, p. 14, 14 f.) of the Chaldaean doctrine of the descent of the soul. For the Chaldaean Oracles do not adopt the Platonic trichotomy of the soul and insert between the stations of the ether and the moon that of the sun.

²⁷ The Emperor Julian, as an initiate, only ventures to allude to an analogous mystery doctrine regarding the "safe descent" of the newly created soul upon the "light and tense quality of the divine ray" given by the sun "as a vehicle": *Orat.*, IV, 152 B: τὸ λεπτόν καὶ εὐτόνον τῆς Θείας αὐγῆς οἶον (!) ὄχημα (see n. 7) τῆς εἰς τὴν γένεσιν ἀσφαλοῦς διδόμενον καθόδου ταῖς ψυχαῖς (see PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 c, 3) ὑμνεῖσθω (in the Oracles? Cf. Excursus I n) τε ἄλλοις ἀξίως καὶ ἀφ' ἡμῶν πιστευέσθω μᾶλλον (see Excursus I o) ἢ δεικνύσθω (term of the mystery cults; see LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 48) τὰ δὲ ὅσα γνώριμα (see n. 38) κτλ. Julian's source was probably Iamblichus' commentary on the Chaldaean Oracles; see ch. II, n. 6 and CUMONT, *Etudes syriennes*, 105 f.

Porphyry (and Proclus after him) hold that the souls descending into the bodies are accompanied by good demons who defend them, as they enter the lower aerial sphere, against the attack of the evil spirits dwelling there; see Excursus XI, 2. Julian replaces these demonic companions by solar rays, who assure the "safe" (ἀσφαλοῦς) descent of the soul into the human body. This substitution is due to the belief that the solar rays are guided by angels (cf. JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 141 B, 142 A; *Epist. ad Athen.*, 275 B; PROCL., *περὶ τῆς ἱερατικῆς τέχνης*, p. 150, 22 f. ed. Bidez) and that sunlight drives away the evil spirits (see n. 161). The designation of the solar rays as vehicles of the soul is certainly not to be ascribed to the Chaldaeans who held that the ὄχημα consist of ethereal, solar, lunar and aerial rays (see n. 26). It probably derives from an adaptation of Chaldaean tradition to the religion of Helios based by Iamblichus upon the Platonic doctrine propagated by the Emperor.

²⁸ See ch. v, sect. 1-2.

The Oracles warn : "Not to soil the Pneuma" ²⁹, viz. the vehicle ³⁰. It is the mission of the Chaldæan theurgists to help the soul in this distress : they show her the way which leads to a deliverance from all earthly affliction and a return to her pure primitive state. The "hylic sacraments" serve to prepare her ascent by purifying the vehicle and removing from it the material particles which had become attached to it. The "elevation" itself constitutes the principal act of the Chaldæan mystery.

2. *The ascent of the soul.*—No continuous account of the theurgical sacrament of immortality has come down to us, but the Neoplatonic texts contain numerous fragments which directly bear on it, as well as numerous allusions to it, and these enable us to form an approximate idea of this magico-mystical initiation.

Syrianus, according to the report of his disciple Proclus, conceived the rites of the sacrifice offered up by the Homeric Achilles at the funeral pile of Patroclus (*Iliad*, XXIII, 192 f.) as an "imitation" of the "soul's immortalization" ³¹ (ἀπαθαντισμός ψυχῆς) ³², performed by the

²⁹ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 C (KROLL, 64) :

«μὴ πνεῦμα μολύνῃς μηδὲ βθύνης
τούτ' ἵπιδον».

As to the second part of the warning, see ch. VI, n. 308. SYNESIUS, *Hymn.*, III, 56 : πνεῦμα μολύνει uses the Chaldæan expression.

³⁰ Concerning the πνεῦμα considered as the envelope of the substance of the soul see ch. II, sect. 8. Its identity with the ὄχημα is proved by the synonymous use of the two terms in Hermetic (J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 283 f.) and Neoplatonic (DODDS, *Proclus*, 306 f., 314 f.) texts. It is also suggested by the attribute λεπτόν (see n. 7) used by the Chaldæans to describe the pneumatic quality of the "vehicle".

³¹ See Excursus I n.

³² PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 152, 7 : Εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ τῶν ἀπορρητότερον ὑπὸ τοῦ καθηγεμόνος ἡμῶν (Syriani) τεθεωρημένων κἀν τούτοις ποιήσασθαι μνήμην, ρητέον, ὅτι πᾶσα ἡ περὶ τὴν πυρὰν ἐκείνην τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως πραγμάτεια (magical operation, see n. 118) μιμεῖται (see n. 31) τὸν παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπαθαντισμόν (see n. 3 a), εἰς τὴν χωριστὴν ζωὴν ἀνάγουσα (see Excursus VIII A, 3 b) τὴν τοῦ Πατρόκλου ψυχὴν (continued n. 34 and 127). Homer describes an immortalization of the soul and not of the body : this inference is drawn by Syrianus, Proclus,

Chaldæan theurgists. Thus, he interprets Achilles' invocation to the winds (*ibid.*, v. 194) as proceeding from the wish that the vehicle³³ of Patroclus' soul "should be cleansed and restituted to the order which is native to it, being drawn upwards by the rays of the air, of the moon and of the sun, as one of the (Chaldæan) gods says"³⁴. Thus, according to the Chaldæan conception of the mysteries, the rays which bring about the elevation of the soul by drawing her upwards proceed from the same spheres (that of the ether being omitted) as those which the soul had to traverse in the course of its descent.

Syrianus' interpretation presupposes that the Chaldæan theurgists practised an invocation analogous to that addressed by Achilles to the winds. Such an invocation figures in one of the fragments which probably formed the first line of a Chaldæan hymn: "Ether, Sun, Pnuma of the moon, Leaders of the air"³⁵. This verse differs in one point

source, from the invocation of the soul of Patroclus in Achilles' prayer; cf. *Iliad*, XXIII, 221: «ψυχὴν κυκλήσκων Πατροκλῆος δειλοῖο» (see n. 127). Syrianus composed a hymn in honour of Achilles; cf. ZOSIMUS, IV, 18, 4.

KROLL, 47 only cites the fragment of the Oracles (see n. 34), omitting the crucial introductory sentence. In his edition of Proclus' commentary on Plato's Republic, he refers in the *adnotatio* to the parallel in the magical papyrus of Paris; see below n. 85 and 96. HOFFNER, O.-Z., II, § 78 quotes Proclus' statement, but is unaware of the fact that it alludes to the Chaldæan mystery; see n. 129.

³³ We may leave here out of account the distinction drawn by Syrianus and Proclus between the visible and invisible vehicles. This point is, as DONDS, *Proclus* 320 has remarked, not mentioned in the Chaldæan Oracles. The same distinction is to be found in Psellus' interpretation of the fragment quoted n. 29. See also n. 168 and Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, 99, 10.

³⁴ PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 152, 14 (continuing the text quoted n. 32) *ἵνα τὸ . . . ὄχημα . . . καθαρθῇ καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἀποκαταστῇ λήξιν* (see n. 189), *ὑπὸ τῶν ἀερίων καὶ τῶν σεληναίων καὶ τῶν ἡλιακῶν αὐγῶν ἀνελκόμενον, ὥς που φησὶ τις τῶν Θεῶν* (see Excursus I h).

³⁵ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 61, 16 (quoted ch. II, n. 287 b):

«Αἰθήρ, ἥλις, πνεῦμα σελήνης, ἡέρος ἀγοί».

The vocative *ἥλις* proves that the verse derives from a ὕμνος κλητικός; see ch. I n. 105. Concerning the Pnuma of the Moon see ch. II, n. 287. The "leaders of the air" are the winds. Cf. «ἡέριοί τε ῥυαί» (quoted ch. II, n. 287 a) and PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 187, 29.

from the quotation given by Syrianus; it invokes the ether, besides the three other entities. At a later stage, we shall be able to account for this difference.

The Emperor Julian also mentions the Chaldæan doctrine of the elevation of the soul³⁶; the obscurity of his language is due to the awe which makes him shrink from disclosing the mystery. Having spoken of the Iamblichean theory which attributes both the growth of the plants and the rising-up of the souls to the same attraction, physical and psychical, exerted by the solar rays³⁷, the Emperor continues :

"If I should touch upon the ineffable mystery concerning the seven-rayed God of Whom the Chaldæan spoke in ecstatic language, as through His agency he (the Chaldæan) caused the souls to ascend, I should utter unknown things, unknown especially to the mob, but known to the blessed theurgists"³⁸.

³⁶ JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 172 A ff.; see n. 38.

³⁷ According to REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 380 f., this psychophysical theory is derived from Posidonius. Cf. also PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 82, 4 ff., quoted ch. II, n. 311 and ch. III, n. 98.

Julian holds that the "uplifting rays of the sun" (172 A : τὰς ἀναγωγούς ἀκτῖς ἡλίου; 172 C : ἀναγωγὸν φύσει τὸ τῶν ἀκτίνων τοῦ Θεοῦ, sc. Φῶς) "draw and uplift" (ἐλξει καὶ ἀνάξει : the formula is borrowed from PLATO, *Rep.*, 533 d, 2; cf. Excursus VIII C) the "happy souls" of the philosophers (172 B : τὰς εὐτυχεῖς ψυχάς : cf. PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 11, modelled upon PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 250 b, 6) who want to be delivered from the world of generation. This doctrine is described by Julian as a *credo* (πιστευτέον, see Excursus I o). The mode of quotation and the contents prove that it is based upon Chaldæan dogms, platonized by Iamblichus.

³⁸ JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 172 D : Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἀρρήτου μυσταγωγίας (see Excursus I e) ἀψάλμην (cf. 173 C : οἱ τῶν ἀρρήτων ἀπτόμενοι). ἦν ὁ Χαλδαῖος (see Excursus I b) περὶ τῶν ἐπάκτινα Θεὸν (see n. 97) ἐβάνχευσεν, ἀνάγων (see Excursus VIII B, 2) δι' αὐτοῦ τὰς ψυχάς, ἄγνωστα ἐρῶ, καὶ μάλιστα γὰρ ἄγνωστα τῷ συρφετῷ (PLATO, *Theæt.*, 152 c, 9), Θεουργοῖς δὲ τοῖς μακαρίοις (see n. 141) γνώριμα· διόπερ αὐτὰ σιωπήσω τανῦν (cf. ch. II, n. 316).

According to KROLL, 17, this passage does not derive from the Chaldæan Oracles but from another work of the Theurgists. The metre (ἐπάκτινα Θεὸν scans as a *penthemimeres*) and the use of the word ἐβάνχευσε which indicates the inspired character of revealed poetry (cf. e. g. JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 136 B and 149 C. See

The "ineffable mystery" whose secret Julian refuses to reveal is, as we shall see, identical with the "soul's immortalization" referred to by Syrianus. Some precise details as to the ascent spoken of by these two authors may be obtained from Proclus' account of certain "hieratic methods".

Proclus³⁹ mentions, as one of the arguments in favour of the possibility of separating before death the soul from the body, the teaching of the "Hieratics" : "These separate the soul from the body preserving the latter from dissolution, while they confer upon the soul the power to be delivered from the body and to cast off the bonds of nature". Proclus relates further on that these "doctrines of the Hieratics" were set down in the writings of the "theurgists who lived at the time of the Emperor Marcus"; these are none other than Julian the Chaldean and his son Julian the Theurgist⁴⁰. Proclus continues : "For these accomplish, by means of a certain sacrament, the same thing with him who is initiated into this sacrament"⁴¹. Accordingly, Proclus states that the "separation of the soul from the body" belonged to the ritual of the

also PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 9, 47 f. as to the *ἐνθεαστικός λόγος* of the Theurgists. The stylistic model was PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 245 a) militate against this hypothesis.

CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, II, 20 (cf. I, 34, 5) and DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 90, are mistaken in supposing that the passage refers to the mysteries of Mithra.

³⁹ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 119, 5 : *καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἱερατικοὶ λόγοι* (see Excursus, IV, 2) *τοῦτο δρῶσιν* (the verb refers to a mystical rite, see n. 41), *χωρίζοντες ἀπὸ τῶν σωμάτων τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τοῖς μὲν σώμασι τοῦ μὴ διαπνεῖσθαι* (cf. PLATO, *Phaedo*, 80 c, 4) *φρουρὰν περιβάλλοντες, ταῖς δὲ ψυχαῖς τὴν ἀπόλυτον τῶν σωμάτων προξενούντες ἐνέργειαν καὶ τὴν ἄφεσιν τῶν φυσικῶν δεσμῶν*. *Ibid.*, I, 13 : *εἰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖς ἱερατικοῖς* (masc.) *τοῦτο δυνατόν, φυλάττειν ἄτρεπτα τὰ σώματα χωριζομένων τῶν ψυχῶν καὶ αὐτὰς* (sc. *τὰς ψυχὰς*) *χωρισθείσας τῶν σωμάτων, etc.*

⁴⁰ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 123, 8 : *Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ὕπερ λέγω, τὸ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐξίέναι τε δύνασθαι τοῦ σώματος καὶ αὐθις ἐσιέναι καὶ ἐμπροσὶ ποιεῖν ὅπερ ἀπελελοιπεί, . . . καὶ ὅσα τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκου Θεουργοῖς* (see ch. I, n. 3) *ἐκδέδοται* (see Excursus I n), *πίστιν ἐταργῇ πορίζει τοῦ λόγου*. See the next note.

⁴¹ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 123, 13 (continuation of the passage quoted n. 40) *Καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνοι (οἱ ἐπὶ Μάρκου Θεουργοῖ) διὰ δὴ τίνος τελειτῆς τὸ αὐτὸ δρῶσιν* (see n. 39) *εἰς τὸν τελούμενον· καὶ ἐστὶ πᾶν τὸ τοιοῦτον οὐκ ἀνθρώπινον, ἀλλὰ δαιμόνιον τὸ μηχανήμα καὶ θεῖον*, i. e. only he who possesses an angelic soul is able to accomplish this 'hieratic' operation; see n. 173, 194, 196.

Chaldæan mystery. He confirms the view that this "hieratic" (i. e. theurgical) operation was accomplished by means of a certain consecration which he does not describe for the like reasons as the Emperor Julian.

Iamblichus who refers in his work *On the Mysteries* to the same mystery models himself in his description of the theurgical act on Plotinus' account of the mystic union with the Supreme Being. He says that "the gods" brought about "the union of the theurgists' soul by accustoming them to separate themselves from their bodies, while they were still sojourning in them"⁴². Hereby, he adds, "the soul is saved"⁴³ : for "when the soul contemplates the blessed visions, she takes in exchange another life . . . and no longer believes that she is a human mortal"⁴⁴. The soul delivered from the body is immortalized by theurgical ascension—Iamblichus' spiritualistic formulas fail to disguise this cardinal Chaldæan dogma.

This mystic ascent of the soul separated from the body is described in several fragments of Oracles which at this stage of our investigation we are able to recognize as accounts of the sacrament of the "immortalization of the soul" :

"Inquire after the ray of the soul, wherefrom she (descended) in a certain order to serve the body (and how) thou, having com-

⁴² IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 12, p. 41, 4 : οἱ θεοὶ τὸ φῶς ἐπιλάμπουσιν εὐμενοῖς ὄντες καὶ ἰλεῶ τοῖς θεουργοῖς, τὰς τε ψυχὰς αὐτῶν εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακαλούμενοι (see Excursus V, n. 5) καὶ τὴν ἔνωσιν αὐταῖς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς χορηγοῦντες, ἐθίζοντές τε αὐτάς καὶ ἐπὶ ἐν σώματι οὕσας ἀφίστασθαι τῶν σωμάτων, ἐπὶ τε τὴν αἰδίων καὶ νοητῶν ἑαυτῶν ἀρχὴν περιάγεσθαι : a Chaldæan doctrine, but the formulation shows the influence of the account of the χωρισμὸς ψυχῆς in PLATO's *Phaedr.*, 67c, d and of the θεά τοῦ ὄντος in the *Phaedrus*.

⁴³ IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 12 (continuation of the passage quoted n. 42) : δῆλον δὲ καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων, ὃ νοῦν φάμεν εἶναι τῆς ψυχῆς σωτήριον. Porphyry, in particular, frequently uses the expression ψυχῆς σωτηρία to designate philosophical self-deliverance. See ZELLER, III, 2¹, p. 702, 2.

⁴⁴ IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 12 (continuation) : ἐν γὰρ τῷ θεωρεῖν τὰ μακάρια θεάματα (PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 247 a, 4, 250 b, 6) ἡ ψυχὴ ἄλλην ζωὴν ἀλλάττεται (PLOTINUS, I, 2, 7 quoted by MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 25) . . . καὶ οὐδ' ἄνθρωπος εἶναι ἡγεῖται (PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 9 *et passim*. See Excursus IV, 1 and 3).

bined the (ritual) act with the holy word, shalt lead her again upwards to her ordered place" ⁴⁵.

The Oracle apparently insists upon the correspondence of the descent of the soul to its ascension. Its "ray", viz. the soul's spark ⁴⁶, descended "in a certain order", namely through the ether, the sun, the moon and the air, into the body of the neophyte who is bidden

⁴⁵ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1129 C (KROLL, 51) :

« Δίξει ψυχῆς ὀχετόν, ὅθεν ἐν τινὶ τάξει
σώματι θητεύουσ' (ὑπέβη καὶ πῶς) ἐπὶ τάξιν
αὐτῆς ἀναστήσεις, ἱερῶ λόγῳ ἔργον ἐνώσας ».

The Oracle which has been transmitted in a mutilated form, is paraphrased by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1129 D, as follows : ζήτην τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς ψυχῆς, πῶθεν παρήχθη καὶ ἐδούλευσε σώματι καὶ πῶς ἂν τις ταύτην ἀναστησίμενος καὶ ἐγείρας (ἐγείρας is an interpretative addition of Proclus, according to PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 245 a, 3) διὰ τῶν τελαιστικῶν ἔργων ἐπαναγάγῃ, ὅθεν ἀφίκετο. Consequently the reconstruction of the text by Kroll is by and large correct. V. 1 : the MSS. read ἡ τὴν τάξει, I correct ἐν τινὶ τάξει. Psellus did not understand the words corrupted in the transmission and left them out in his paraphrase.—V. 2 : θητεύσας (sc. ὁ ὀχετός) (cf. Pselli paraphras. ἐδούλευσε), θητεύουσ' (sc. ἡ ψυχὴ) corr. Kroll. Psellus (i. e. Proclus) interprets the descent as referring to the reincarnation of the soul after its defilement in the course of a previous sojourn in a body, but the Oracles speak of the πρώτη κάθοδος of the soul, who is immaculate when sent down by "God's decision" (see n. 17).—Kroll proposes to insert ὑπέβη, but παρήχθη of the paraphrase requires a verb in the third person.

For θητεύουσα, cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 99, 1 (KROLL, 48) καὶ οἱ θεοὶ φασιν τὴν γένεσιν ἐπιστρεφομένης (sc. ψυχᾶς) θητεύειν, ἀλλ' « ἀδαμάσῃ τῷ αὐχένι » θητεύουσας ἀνάγεσθαι πάλιν ἐντεῦθεν, καταλιπούσας τὴν γένεσιν. This sentence, a paraphrase of a similar Oracle, employs Chaldaean terminology. The souls who have served the body "without bowing down their necks", i. e. without submitting to the power of Matter (cf. PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 302, 3 : τῆς περὶ τὴν ὕλην θητείας and *Tim.*, I, 34, 4 : τὸ θητεύον περὶ τὴν γένεσιν) are able to return to their celestial place of origin. SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1296 B, has apparently these verses in mind when he distinguishes between the soul which hires out her services to the body for a limited period (ἤσσω) and the soul which is enslaved to it (δουλεύει). The same distinction recurs in his *Hymn.*, III, 527 : ἀντὶ δὲ ἤσσω γενόμεν δούλα.

⁴⁶ See n. 83 concerning the "ray of the soul".

to lead the soul's spark back to its noetic place of origin⁴⁷. He prepares himself for this return, which is the goal of the consecration⁴⁸, by means of ritual operations and of "holy words"⁴⁹. Another fragment treats of these "words" :

"The Paternal Intellect does not receive her (*viz.* the soul's) volition, until she have issued forth out of forgetfulness and have spoken the word, having taken in the remembrance of the paternal holy watch-word"⁵⁰.

The realization of the soul's wish to return to the place from which she was sent down by the Paternal Intellect⁵¹ is only possible, when she has remembered⁵² the magical "watchword" forgotten by her at the moment of entering the body⁵³. This "*synthema*" which being

⁴⁷ ἐν τινι τάξει and ἐπὶ τάξιν do not refer, as it seems, to one and the same "order". The first expression probably applies to the sequence of stations traversed by the soul in the course of her first descent (see n. 27); the second signifies the celestial order to which she aspires to return. This order is called *μερίς* in the Oracle quoted n. 144, a term which Synesius who transmits the fragment interprets as meaning *τάξις*; see n. 150. The "search" for the "ray of the soul" is accordingly a remembering of its supramundane origin.

⁴⁸ The future *ἀναστήσεις* indicates the consequence of the "union" of "word" and "action".

⁴⁹ ἔργον (sc. *τελεστικόν*; see Psellus, quoted n. 80) signifies the magical action (see Excursus X), λόγος the magical prayer.

⁵⁰ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1148 A (KROLL, 50) :

« Ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰσδέχεται κείνης (sc. τῆς ψυχῆς) τὸ θέλει Πατρικὸς Νους,
μέχρις ἂν ἐξέλθῃ (sc. ἡ ψυχὴ) λήθῃ καὶ ῥῆμα λαλήσῃ,
μημίην ἐνθεμένη πατρικοῦ συνθήματος ἀγνοῦν ».

⁵¹ It is the substance of the "divine Will" mixed with the soul (see n. 8 and 17) which incites the soul to "will" this.

⁵² This "remembrance" is a consequence of the "search" alluded to in the Oracle quoted n. 45.

⁵³ *λήθη* (a term which does not figure elsewhere in the Oracles) probably applies to the state of "ignorance" after the fall of the soul into the body described not only by the Neoplatonists (with reference to PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 250 a; *Rep.*, 621 a; cf. PLOTINUS, IV, 3, 26; PORPHYRY, *Sent.*, 29, 2, p. 14, 17; *Marc.*, 6, p. 278, 2; *ad Gaurum*, p. 34; IAMBL., *Myst.*, III, 20, p. 148, 13 f.; SYNES., *Insomn.*, 5, 1296 B.; PROCL., *Alc.*, 472, 20; 502, 3; 545, 14; *Parm.*, 670, 16; *Tim.*, 1,

uttered disposes the Supreme Intellect in favour of the soul's wish is identical with the one of the "symbols" (*i. e.* the *voces mysticae*⁵⁴) which this Intellect, according to another Oracle, "has sown throughout the world" and which are assimilated to the "ineffable beauty" of the Ideas⁵⁵. The metaphysical terms used in this Oracle fail to mask a

82, 30), but also by the Gnostics (H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, 113 f.) and Hermetics (J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 341, 4; 399). A precise formulation of the difference between the Chaldaean and Platonic notion is to be found in PROCL., *Exc. Vat.*, 195, 16 (KROLL, 50, 3) : ἡ φιλοσοφία τὴν τε λήθην καὶ ἀνάμνησιν τῶν αἰδίων λόγων αἰτιάται . . . , τὰ δὲ λόγια τῶν πατρικῶν συνθημάτων.

⁵⁴ See n. 56.

⁵⁵ PROCL., *Crat.*, 21, 1 (KROLL, 50) : ἡ τοῦ δημιουργικοῦ νοῦ ἀφομοιωτικὴ ἐνέργεια . . . ἐπιφημίζει πρέποντα ὀνόματα ἐκάστοις (*sc.* μέρεσι τοῦ ὅλου κόσμου), περὶ ὧν . . . οἱ θεουργοὶ διδάσκουσιν καὶ αἱ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν αὐτῶν φῆμι (see EXCURSUS I h). The Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 256 follows; καὶ ἄλλο λόγιον τοῦτο.

«Σύμβολα γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος ἐσπείρεν κατὰ κόσμον,
ὅς τε νοητὰ νοεῖ καὶ ἄφραστα κάλλη (ἐφ)εῖται.»

Both verses refer to the human soul, as is proved by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1141 A : σύμβολα πατρικὸς νόος ἐσπείρε ταῖς ψυχαῖς and PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 211, 1 : συμβόλοις ἀρρήτοις τῶν θεῶν, ἃ τῶν ψυχῶν ὁ πατὴρ ἐνέσπείρεν αὐταῖς. PROCL., *Alc.*, 441, 27 : τὰ γὰρ ἀρρητὰ ὀνόματα τῶν θεῶν ὅλον πεπλήρωκε τὸν κόσμον, ὥσπερ οἱ θεουργοὶ λέγουσιν, is a paraphrase of the first verse of the distich, on which the statement of PROCL., *Crat.*, 29, 21 (see n. 56) is likewise based.

The end of the second verse has been transmitted in a slightly corrupted form : κάλλη εἶται A : καλλεῖται B : καλεῖται F : κάλλη νοεῖται P. Cod. A is the nearest to the archetype, the other copyists have tried to better the text. Before εἶται (*perf. med.* of ἐννυμι, cf. the Chaldaean expression «ἐσσάμενος πυρὶ πῦρ» and «πολὺ ἐσσαμένη νοῦν», quoted ch. III, n. 14) a syllable has been dropped. I propose to read ἐφείται (*sc.* ἡ ψυχή). Regarding the Paternal Intellect "who thinks the noetic", see ch. II, n. 177, v. 1-2. The κάλλη ἄφραστα are those of the νοητόν : this may be proved not only by a reference to Plato and to the Platonists (cf. *e. g.* PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 71 : τὰς ιδέας θεασάμενος, ὑπεβάλλοντα κάλλη), but also by the description of Eros as a faculty of the Paternal Intellect (ch. II, n. 232 f.). Accordingly, the "symbols" are, on the one hand, identical with the thoughts of the Paternal Intellect, on the other, with the potencies of Eros holding together the parts of the universe.

The emendations of Kroll and Ludwich (*ad* PROCL., *Hymn.*, V, 14) need not be considered.

fundamental doctrine of Chaldaean theurgy : the magical formulae ⁵⁶ by means of which the theurgist brings about the "unification" with the deity are identical with the thoughts of the Supreme Father disseminated by Him throughout the world with the intention of preserving its harmonious existence ⁵⁷. Because of her noetic origin, the human soul has knowledge of these world-ruling "names" ⁵⁸, but forgets them after her descent to the realm of matter and remembers them again only after her deliverance from her earthly bondage. Through the utterance of these magical "watchwords" the theurgist gains mastery over the invoked cosmic powers, and aids his soul to be united to the "ineffable beauty" of the supercelestial world.

The use made of these magical words during the theurgical ascent is described in another fragment of the Oracles :

"Having clad thyself with the all-armoured vigour of sounding light and having equipped Intellect and Soul with three-barbed Strength (thou must) cast in the mind the watchword of the manifold Universe and move towards the fiery rays not scatteredly, but collectedly" ⁵⁹.

⁵⁶ The *σύμβολα* and the *συνθήματα* are identical with the *voces mysticae* (*ἱερῆα ὀνόματα* ; see ch. I, n. 182), as is proved by the synonymous use of the three terms by Proclus (*Tim.*, I, 211, 1 ; quoted n. 55. Cf. *Crat.*, 29, 21 ff. : *περὶ Θεῶν ὀνομάτων*, designated *ibid.*, 31, 4 as *σύμβολα*, and *ibid.*, l. 6 as *συνθήματα ἱερῆα*. See also *Tim.*, I, 210, 16 ff. and DODDS, *Proclus*, 223) and by the magical papyri (*P. Mag.*, IV, 945 ; VII, 883, etc.). The term *σύμβολον* is also applied to the words or tokens, by which an initiate may be recognized by his fellows (see DIETENICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 64) ; it signifies in the magical texts either the secret names or rites which have an action upon the evoked god or the attributes by which he is known to the magician ; see HOFFMEYER, *O.-Z.*, I, 382 ff.

⁵⁷ Cf. the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 256, which speaks of the "sublime name" of the Iynges.

⁵⁸ A conclusion which follows from the identity of *συνθήματα* and *σύμβολον* (see n. 56) in the fragments quoted n. 50 and 55.

⁵⁹ DAMASCUS, I, 155, 11 (KROLL, 51) :

ἐσσάμενον πάντευχον ἀκμὴν φωτὸς κελεύδοντος
ἀλκῇ τριγλῶχιν νόον ψυχὴν θ' ὀπλίσαντα
παντοιάδος σύνθημα βαλεῖν φρενὶ μὴδ' ἐπιφοιτᾶν
ἐμπυροῖς σποράδην ὀχετοῖς ἀλλὰ στήθεσιν ἰσχυρῶς ,

φρῆσι... περὶ αὐτῆς (sc. τῆς νοητῆς γνώσεως) ὁ χρησμευδῶν Θεός. *χρή σε* or *some*

This Oracle refers to two actions which have to be performed before the invocation of the "fiery rays". Both of them render the intellect and the soul of the initiate fit for the principal theurgical act ⁶⁰. Accordingly, they belong of their nature to the lustration preceding the mystery ⁶¹ and intended, as we have shown ⁶², to purify the soul's vehicle or pneuma, soiled by its union with material things. These considerations enable us to gain an approximate idea of the nature and of the origin of the substances "Light" and "Strength" with which the intellect and the soul of the initiate are to be clad or armoured. Moreover, the attributes applied to these substances contain helpful indications : "Sounding Light" alludes to the sound produced by the revolutions of the spheres ⁶³. Accordingly, the "vigour" of the "sounding Light" may be taken to signify the ether, in which the spheres revolve, and out of whose substance the "raiments" of the soul are made ⁶⁴. The nature of "Strength" can likewise be divined with the aid of its attribute. Probably, it is called "three-barbed", because it is composed of three substances ⁶⁵. This threefold substance with which the initiate is to be armed, seems to be identical with "Strength bound together by God" by means of which, according to another Oracle,

equivalent may be completed. *στιβαρηδόν* or *σποράδην* can, properly speaking, only determine a subject which is in the plural, but the number of the two participles proves that the Oracle addressed a single person. This is also true of the Oracle quoted ch. i, n. 186.

"The Chaldæans believe, as do the Platonists, that the Nous is the thinking part of the soul, which is "clothed" by him; ch. n. 14.

"See ch. iv, n. 1 regarding the Chaldæan *προκαθαίρεισις*.

"See n. 4 ff.

"*ρόζος* is the sound caused by the planets; see n. 76 and ch. i, n. 46 (*ad* v. 10).

"The expression *στοιχείων αιθέρες* used in the fragment quoted ch. ii, n. 130 probably applies to the spheric vestures of the soul.

"*τριγλῶχis* (*vox Homericæ*, applied to Poseidon's trident) characterizes the function of "Strength" as a magical weapon (cf. the Homeric expression *Θούριδος ἄλκῆς*) and its trichotomy; cf. DAM., II, 62, 29 and 95, 23, who explains *τριγλῶχis* as identical with *τριμερής*. See also SYNES., *Hymn.*, I, 66 : *μονάς . . . τρικώρυμβον ἔσχεν ἀλκάν* (the passage applies to the Christian Trinity identified with the Chaldæan Triad).

the soul is separated from the body⁶⁶. Apparently, these terms signify the soul's spark⁶⁷; as a "portion of the Father's thought"⁶⁸ it has, like all the parts of the noetic essence, a triadic nature. According to the passage of Psellus quoted at the outset of this chapter, the soul's vehicle acquires through the material lustrations the power to ascend⁶⁹. This faculty is represented in the Oracle as the armour put on with a view to the magical "combat"⁷⁰.

Protected by this equipment made out of the substance of the spheres, the initiate utters in his mind⁷¹ the "watchword" of the "manifold Universe" and assails the fiery rays. This magical operation is represented as a warlike action. The raiments formed of the substance of the spheres are supposed to be the defensive armour; the magical words the battle cry⁷²; and the fiery rays the position which is to be

⁶⁶ HierocL., *In Carm. Aur.*, p. 212, 11, Needham (p. 478 b, 7 ff. Mullach) : Δεῖ οὖν πρὸς . . . κάθαρσιν τοῦ αὐγοειδοῦς ἡμῶν σώματος (the vehicle of the soul) τῆς τῶν ὑλικῶν μολυσμῶν ἀποθέσεως καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν καθαρμῶν παραλήψεως καὶ τῆς ἐπεχειροῦσης ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὴν ἐντεῦθεν ἀνάπτῃσιν «Θεοσύνδετου ἀλκῆς» etc. Further in the text (l. 20) the term Θεοσύνδετος ἀλκή is used as an equivalent of λύσις ψυχῆς. The expression derives from the Oracles, as is proved not only by its metrical form, but also by the Chaldaean term ἀλκή and by the fact that shortly afterwards, when treating of the ὄχημα ψυχῆς, Hierocles invokes the authority of the Oracles; see n. 7.

⁶⁷ Procl., *Rp.*, II, 112, 21 (Kroll, 52) : ψυχὴν ἔχων σώματος ὑπερορῶσιν καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἄνω ἐλέπειν ἐπιτηδεῖαν καὶ «δι' ἐῆς ἀλκῆς», κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, χωριζομένην ἀπὸ τῶν ὑλικῶν ὀργάνων. Cf. *ibid.*, II, 120, 4 : τὴν «δι' ἐῆς ἀλκῆς» εἰς Θεοὺς ἀνάτασιν τῆς τοιαύτης ψυχῆς. Alc., 463, 5 : τῶν φύσεων αἱ μὲν ἐρρωμενέστεραι δι' ἐαυτῶν Θεῶνται τὸ ἀληθές καὶ εἰσιν εἰρετικώτεραι, σωζόμεναι «δι' ἐῆς ἀλκῆς», ὥς φησι τὸ λόγιον. Also in these passages, ἀλκή means the noetic power of the soul delivered from matter. Synes., *Hymn.*, III, 560 and 580 regards ἀλκή as equivalent of σπινθήρ νοῦ. Cf. also n. 114.

⁶⁸ See ch. II, n. 75.

⁶⁹ See n. 4.

⁷⁰ See n. 73.

⁷¹ Martianus Capella, II, 203 (see n. 3 b) also states that the ἱερῆτα ὀνόματα of the invocation are spoken *voce mentis*. Both texts refer to "une prière murmurante à voix basse" (Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 285, n. 3).

⁷² The Oracle makes play with the two senses of the word σύνθημα; see n. 56.

stormed. The use of these images is not due to epic license, inspired by the example of Homer : they express the violence inseparable from the magical operation ⁷³.

The "watchword" of the "manifold Universe" is constituted by the *voces mysticae*, disseminated by the Supreme Intellect throughout the whole world, in order to rule its parts ⁷⁴. The magical formula is the sympathetic instrument through which the initiate subjugates the powers of the Cosmos.

The object of the magical assault made with the help of the *voces mysticae* is indicated in another fragment of the Oracles, which is probably extracted from an analogous description. There the initiate is bidden "to rush to the centre of the sounding light" ⁷⁵; viz. the sun which is the centre of the spheres, "the heart" of the world of planets ⁷⁶. The "fiery rays" of the preceding Oracle must accordingly be the sunbeams. In this connection we may recall the Emperor Julian's enigmatic words concerning the "seven-rayed god", who causes the soul to ascend ⁷⁷. This operation is also described in the anapestic Oracle, the Chaldaean origin of which has been demonstrated in the first

⁷³ Cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 210 : *μαγικὴν ψυχὴν ἔχων ὀπισθεῖς* and REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 187 f. LAMBL., *Myst.*, II, 10, p. 92, 12 calls the theurgists *οἱ ἀληθεῖς ἀθληταὶ περὶ τὸ πῦρ*. The conception of the armour of the pious belongs to another sphere; see M. DIBELIUS, *ad «Ephesians»*, VI, 11.

⁷⁴ *παντοιάδος* (neologism, modelled upon *μονάς*. Ruelle and Kroll propose to correct *πᾶν τριάδος*) may be explained with the help of the passages quoted n. 55 and especially of PROCL., *Alc.*, 441, 27, who states according to theurgic doctrine the *ἄρρητα ὀνόματα* fill the whole cosmos. See also PROCL., *Crat.*, 32, 16 : *τὰ (θεῖα) ὀνόματα διὰ πάντων φοιτᾷ*.

⁷⁵ PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 312, 27 (KROLL, 51) :

«κέντρον ἐπισπέρχων σεαυτὸν φωτὸς κελადοντος»,

φῶσι τις θεῶν.

ἐπισπέρχων corresponds to *ἐπιφοιτᾷν στίβαρῆδόν* in the Oracle quoted n. 69. The literary model is *Iliad*, XXIII, 430. For the interpretation of Proclus, see n. 76.

⁷⁶ *φῶς κελადον* : the spheres; see n. 63. The sun is regarded as the heart of the planets; see ch. II, n. 221 *b, d, e*. Proclus interprets *κέντρον* as referring to the midmost of the three *νοηταὶ τριάδες*; see Excursus VII and ch. II, n. 287.

⁷⁷ See n. 38.

chapter ⁷⁸; its terse account of the theurgical elevation is pregnant with meaning. Appollo-Helios bids the initiate to hasten on in onslaught, "that I may lift thee up from my heart, while the pure fire is pressed by holy forms". We may accordingly conclude that the utterance of the magical formula effected the contraction of the solar light into consistent rays, which descend towards the earth and lift up the soul of the initiate towards the "heart", that is to say the sun.

Another Oracular verse also refers to the process of unification : "As the rays commingle, the soul accomplishes the work of the imperishable fire" ⁷⁹. We learn from this verse that the theurgical operation ⁸⁰ is concluded by the union of the rays. Apparently, they are said to "commingle" because of the confluence of the solar ray as it is sent down ⁸¹ with the soul-substance as it rises up ⁸²; the

⁷⁸ See ch. I, II. 184 ff.

⁷⁹ PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 178, 17 (KROLL, 55) :

«μικνυμένων δ' ὀχετῶν πυρὸς ἀφθίτου ἔργα τελοῦσα» (sc. ἡ ψυχὴ), κατὰ τὸ λόγιον. For the interpretation of Proclus see n. 82. The stylistic model is *Odyssey*, XXII, 479 : «τετέλεστο δὲ ἔργον».

⁸⁰ ἔργον is the theurgical sacramental action ; besides the fragment quoted n. 49 cf. the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 387, ἔργον εὐσεβείης (explained by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 B as παρὰ Χαλδαίοις αἱ τῶν τελετῶν μέθοδοι). In a fourth text the priest of the theurgical sacrament is called πυρὸς ἔργα κυβερνῶν ; see ch. I, n. 139. The term derives from Greek cultual language ; cf. DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 125 concerning ἐργασάμενος figuring in the "synthema" of the mysteries of Eleusis. *ἱερουργία* is a current term which was applied to all religious acts, more particularly to sacrifices. It is for this reason that Proclus speaks of the *ἱερὰ ἔργα* of the cults. This meaning of ἔργον accounts for the formation of the neologism *θε-ουργός* ; see Excursus IV, I.

⁸¹ The solar rays are called ἐμπύριοι ὀχετοί in the Oracle quoted n. 59.

According to MART. CAP., II, 207-208 (see n. 3 b), *Philologia*, by her theurgical invocation causes the milky way to flow downwards and to form the path upon which she is able to approach the palace of Jupiter. This fanciful notion is apparently a contamination of the Chaldæan belief described in the text with a motif derived from Ovid ; cf. *Metamorph.*, I, 167 : « Est via sublimis, caelo manifesta sereno : Lactea nomen habet, candore notabilis ipso. Hac iter est superis ad magni tecta Tonantis ».

⁸² Proclus (see n. 79) interprets the "mingling of the rays" as the "union of the filler with the filled" ; an expression which correctly describes the origin

latter assumes, after leaving the body, the appearance of a ray⁸³.

Three other verses referring to this process describe the state of the soul which has attained her goal⁸⁴ :

"They (the souls of the initiates) repose in God, drawing in the vigorous flames that come down from the Father, from which as they come down the soul plucks the soul-nourishing flower of the fiery fruits".

The souls draw in the fire of the solar rays, like a *pneuma*⁸⁵. No longer violently agitated, they are in a state of blissful immobility. Their "repose in God" is conceived in concrete fashion⁸⁶, the mystic rays enveloping the soul-vehicle.

of these rays. Cf. also SYNES., *Hymn.*, III, 718 f. «νεῦσον προγόνῳ φωτὶ μιγῆναι».

"According to the Oracle quoted n. 45 the soul before she enters the body is called *όχετός*. It assumes a similar form after leaving the human body in the course of the theurgical "elevation". The analogous expression *αὐγή* applied to the soul is current among the Platonists (in account of ΠΛΑΤΟ, *Rep.*, 540 a, 7); cf. also PLUTARCH, *De facie lunae*, 28, 943 D, concerning the purified souls *ἀκτῖνι τὴν ὀψιν εἰκνύει*.

"PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 266, 21 (KROLL, 54) : ὡς φησι τὸ λόγιον.

«ἐν δὲ Θεῷ κεῖνται πυρσούς ἔλκουσαι ἀκμαίους
ἐκ πατρόςθεν κατίοντας, ἀφ' ὧν ψυχὴ κατίοντων
ἐμπυρίων δρέπεται καρπῶν ψυχοτρόφον ἄνθος».

v. 1 is quoted by OLYMPIODOR, *Phaed.*, 122, 10; *Simpl. Cat.*, p. 337, 18, ed. Kalbfleisch. For v. 3 cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 82, 12.—On the preceding verses see n. 142.

The two last verses have grave formal defects : the repetition of *κατίοντας*—*κατίοντων* in one and the same verse (see also *ψυχὴ*—*ψυχοτρόφον*) and the metaphor *ἄνθος καρπῶν* which proves that the author completely neglected the original meaning of *ἄνθος*.

"Cf. especially *P. Mag.*, IV, 537 f. : ἔλκε ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκτίνων πνεῦμα τρίς ἀνασπῶν ὁ δύνασθαι, καὶ ὄψῃ σεαυτὸν ἀνακουφίζομενον, and *ibid.*, 627 f. : ἔλκε ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀτενέων εἰς σεαυτὸν τὸ πνεῦμα, and the explanation of DIETENICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 96 : "Der Myste atmet den Lichthauch ein..., dadurch steigt er auf zu dem Göttlichen... und wird neugeboren". See below, n. 138.

"Iamblichus regards the Chaldaean *κεῖσθαι ἐν Θεῷ* as identical with Plotinus' *ἐνιδρῦσθαι ἐν Θεῷ* (see *Enneads*, IV, 8, 1, quoted by KROLL, 54, 1, and *ibid.*, VI, 9, 11, οἷον στάσις γενόμενος). Cf. also IAMBL., *Myst.*, V, 26, p. 238, 3, ἡ ἀρρητος ἔνωσις... τὸ πᾶν κύρος (sc. τῆς εὐχῆς) ἐνιδρύουσα τοῖς Θεοῖς καὶ τελέως ἐν αὐτοῖς κεῖσθαι τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῶν παρέχουσα, and SYNES., *Dio*, 7, 1132 B. See ch. VI, n. 241.

The Chaldaëans use numerous images in order to figure the filling of the soul with the fiery ray. Thus, in the last verse of the quoted Oracle, they compare the light with the subtle flower of a fruit⁸⁷. The most adequate expression of their ecstatic experience is to be found in three verses, the lacunae of which can easily be made good :⁸⁸

"The soul of the mortals will press God into herself, having nothing mortal... she is utterly drunk. For she glories in the harmony, beneath which the mortal body subsists"⁸⁹.

In this case, the concreteness of the imagery recalls the most daring conceits of the mysticism of later antiquity⁹⁰; the divine light which fills the soul is said to be swallowed by her. The emphatic language expresses the compulsory character of the act of taking possession⁹⁰.

The reception of the sun-ray effects the final purification of the soul. The divine fire does away with all the "slains" which had defiled her during her sojourn on earth⁹¹. She recovers the state which was hers

⁸⁷ See ch. II, n. 379 f.

⁸⁸ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 A (KROLL, 48) :

«(ἀμπαμένη?) ψυχὴ μερόπων Θεὸν ἄγξει ἐς αὐτήν
(ἢ) οὐδὲν θνητὸν ἔχουσα (παρ' αὐτῇ) ὅλη μεμέθυσται
ἀρμονίαν αὐχεῖ γάρ, ὅφ' ἡ πέλε σῶμα βρότειον».

As to the reasons for the mutilated form of this Oracle, see Excursus VI, 1. Kroll who refers to Psellus' paraphrase (see n. 90) proposes to read Θεοῦ ἄγξει πῦρ ἐς ἐαυτήν, but the realistic expression Θεὸν ἄγχειν corresponds to ἐν Θεῷ (not ἐν Θεοῦ πυρί) κείσθαι of the preceding Oracle. My reconstitution of the text is of course hypothetical. Pletho completes Psellus' text as follows : Ψυχὴ (ἢ) μερόπων Θεὸν ἄγξει (ὡς) ἐς ἐαυτήν . . . ὅλη (Θεόθεν) μεμέθυσται.

⁸⁹ DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, in his famous chapter on mystic imagery, leaves out of account the symbolism of the Chaldaean Oracles.

⁹⁰ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 B, correctly explains ἄγχει as meaning τὸ Θεῖον πῦρ ἢ ψυχὴ βιάζεται εἰς ἐαυτήν (τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τὸ ἄγχειν) διὰ τῆς ἀθανασίας καὶ τῆς καθαρότητος. The soul is sometimes conceived as abiding in God, and sometimes as containing God. These variations are characteristic of the common notion of *unio mystica*. Cf. RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 21, 1; 60, 3 and Dieterich's masterly account (quoted n. 89).

⁹¹ See ch. V, n. 7.

before her descent from her noetic place of origin ; henceforward, "nothing mortal" subsists in her ⁹².

The state of the soul during this union is described as ebriety. This metaphor, the history of which has been traced elsewhere ⁹³, is used in the mystical texts of later antiquity in order to express the supra-intellectual character of the union with the godhead. We have seen that the experience of being filled with fire is represented as the inhalation of a pneuma. In this case, it is figured as the absorption of an intoxicating liquid ⁹⁴.

The soul, exalted by the awareness of its own deification "glories in the harmony beneath which the mortal body subsists". This body is composed of the four elements, whose domain ends at the sphere of the moon ⁹⁵. The "harmony" which is represented as existing above the sublunar region ⁹⁶, can only be that of the astral orders. This interpretation is confirmed by the Emperor Julian's reference to the Chaldæan mystery of the "seven-rayed god" who causes the soul to ascend ⁹⁷. As the anapestic Oracle of Apollo proves, this seven-rayed

⁹² Cf. Psellus (quoted n. 90) *διὰ τῆς ἀθανασίας καὶ τῆς καθαρότητος*.

⁹³ Cf. my study *Sobria Ebrietas*, Giessen, 1929. At the time, I had neither knowledge of the verse of the Chaldæan Oracles nor of Baudelaire's "Élévation" : "Envoie-toi bien loin de ces miasmes morbides ; / Va te purifier dans l'air supérieur, / Et bois, comme une pure et divine liqueur, / Le feu clair qui remplit les espaces limpides".

⁹⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 B, likewise explains 'μεμέθυσται' by *πληροῦται τῆς κρείττονος ζωῆς καὶ ἐλλάμπει καὶ οἶον ἐξίσταται ἐαυτῆς*.

⁹⁵ Cf. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 27 (p. 76, 1) *τὰ τέσσαρα στοιχεῖα, . . . ἐξ ὧν . . . ἐμορφώθη τὸ ἡμέτερον σῶμα*, and *ibid.*, 20 (p. 75, 10) *τὰ δὲ ὑπὸ σελήνην ἐν τοῖς τέτρασι στοιχείοις ὑφέστηκεν*. See also ch. II, n. 202.

⁹⁶ This "harmony" cannot be, as KROLL, 48 in conformity with Pythagorean teaching supposes, the union of soul and body, for it is antithetic to Matter, moreover the soul of the initiate leaves the body during the theurgical "elevation". In the *ἀπαθαντισμός* of the Parisian magical treatise (*P. Mag.*, IV, 530 ff.), the magician solemnly announces that his soul which is about to ascend in a solar ray, is leaving the mortal body ; see n. 32.

⁹⁷ See n. 38. As for the title *ὁ ἐπτάκτις* (a neologism of the Chaldæans ; see *Excursus III*, 1 a), cf. also PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 262, 19 and 446, 26 (see ch. V, n. 109) and PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 34, 20 : *ἡλίῳ, παρ' ᾧ καὶ ἡ ἐγκόσμιος Δίκη*

god is identical with Helios-Apollo⁹⁸. According to the Chaldaean doctrine, the sun, as the centre of the planetary world, holds the spheres together with its rays⁹⁹, and thereby watches over the harmonious relationship of the revolving spheres. A fragment of an Oracle states that Apollo "boasts of the harmony of light"¹⁰⁰. Accordingly the solar ray, which draws the soul upwards, brings about its union with the ruler of the cosmic harmony¹⁰¹, the splendour of which is praised by it¹⁰².

καὶ ὁ Ἀναγωγὺς καὶ ὁ Ἐπτάκτις κατὰ τοὺς Θεολόγους. The "theologians" are both the Orphics and the Chaldaeans; cf. Excursus I d. *Δίκη* derives from the former (see KERN, *Orph. Frag.*, 158, 160, 181), *Ἀναγωγὺς* (see Excursus VIII A, 2) and *Ἐπτάκτις* from the latter. Proclus interprets those epithets of Apollo as designating entities which "assist" that god; an explanation which is based upon Proclus' theological teaching regarding Apollo; cf. *Crat.*, 96, 12-103, 23, *Th. Pl.*, 376 ff. and *Hymn.*, I (*εἰς Ἡλίον*). CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 123 and KROLL, *P. W.*, s. v. JULIANOS, No. 9, p. 16 recall in this connection that the representations of Helios are often provided with seven rays. MART. CAP., II, 204 (see n. 3 b): "Poscit... aliquos dici noctisque septimo radiatos (= *ἐπτάκτις*)" is influenced by Iamblichus; cf. ch. II, n. 266 the passages quoted from Damascius.

⁹⁸ See ch. I, n. 184 f. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 82, 11 (see n. 37): ὁ ἥλιος... ἄχραντον ἐνδίδωσιν αὐταῖς (ταῖς ψυχαῖς) δύταμιν ἀναγωγὸν καὶ ταῖς ἀκτίσι ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ... πληροῖ τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν «ἐμπυρίων καρπῶν» (see n. 84) proves likewise that the mystic ray which lifts the soul up is no other than the ray of the sun.

⁹⁹ Cf. *Theos.*, 13, 8 (see ch. I, n. 46).

¹⁰⁰ PROCL., *Crat.*, 98, 14 (KROLL, 36): Ἀπόλλων... «ἁρμονία φωτὸς γαυροῦμενος», ὡς φησι τις τῶν Θεουργῶν. Cf. PROCL., *Hymn.*, I (*εἰς Ἡλίον*) (Ἡλῖος) «ὑψόθεν ἁρμονίης ῥύμα πλούσιον ἐξοχετεύων», and SYNES., *Hymn.* IX, 36 (Ἡλῖος) «σοφὸς ἁρμονίας πατήρ».

¹⁰¹ Psellus, in his scholium to the Oracle quoted n. 88, interprets "harmony" as referring to the mutual relationship between the noetic orders and discovers in the Oracle an allusion to the correspondence of the harmony of the noetic macrocosmos and the composition of the microcosmos which is the human body. This explanation is quite arbitrary.

¹⁰² We do not possess a Chaldaean hymn in which the soul exalts her union with the "harmony" of the universe. A reference to such a hymn may be contained in a verse of the Oracles according to which the soul of the theurgist "sings a paean during its elevation"; cf. OLYMPIODOR, *Phaed.*, 244, 20: διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιόν φησι τὰς ψυχὰς ἀναγομένας τὸν παιᾶνα ἄδειν and *ibid.*, 205, 26: μήποτε δὲ κατὰ τὸ λόγιον καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν παῖνα ἄδων βούλεται ἰναδραμεῖν εἰς τὰς οἰκείας ἀρχάς;

3. *The stations of the Fire*.—The texts we have quoted give various explanations of the origin of the sacramental fire. The “fiery rays”, invoked by the theurgist and drawing his soul upwards, are sometimes identified with the sunbeams. But another passage states that the “Flames” which the initiate inhales and in which he reposes are themselves God. According to yet a third passage, those flames come “from the Father”.

That these three definitions are by no means opposed to each other, is a conclusion imposed by the doctrine of the Chaldæans regarding the nature and the activity of the two supreme divine beings in which they believed. The principles of their theology of Light have been examined at length in the last chapter¹⁰³; a short recapitulation will suffice for our present purpose. The “Father”, *viz.* the Primal Fire, is in His transcendence inaccessible to perception; He manifests Himself to men by means of a second divinity, emanating from Him, that is the “Father-begotten Light”, who as an epiphany of the Inconceivable is named the “Self-manifesting” God, or simply “God”. Eternity is one of the attributes of this second god; for this reason, he is designated as “Aion”. One of the functions incumbent upon him is that of transmitting his noetic light and his eternal movement to the sun, which rules and gives light to the planets. Thus, the fire of the sun derives from the god Aion. There is accordingly no incongruity in the fact that the Oracles identify, on the one hand, the mystic solar ray with God, and, on the other, regard it as descending “from the Father”¹⁰⁴. The same conception underlies, as we have already seen¹⁰⁵ the two Oracle-verses: “The mortal, who approaches the fire, will

cf. KROLL, 54. But here *ἀναγωγή* may apply to the final separation of the soul from the body; cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 121, 19 f. and MAXIMUS TYRIUS, *Dissert.*, IX, 6 f. concerning the *μυκαρισμός* of the soul after she has departed from the body.

NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch*, VI, p. 296 draws a parallel between the Chaldæan paean and that chanted by the blessed soul in Virgil's Elysium (*Aeneid*, VI, 657). We may however observe that the souls of the theurgists sing the hymn *during* their elevation.

¹⁰³ See ch. II, sect. 5.

¹⁰⁴ For *ἐκ πατρόςθεν* (equivalent to *πατρόςθεν* or *ἐκ πατρός*, modelled upon *Iliad*, VIII, 19, *ἐξ οὐρανόςθεν et alibi*) see ch. II, n. 48.

¹⁰⁵ See ch. II, n. 404-406.

obtain light from God" and "Whoever touches His (the god Aion's) ethereal fire, cannot tear his heart away". The light of the sun, with which the initiate is filled derives "from God" (Aion). It is called "ethereal", as it is sent down from the Empyrean, its noetic place of origin, towards the sun, the "heart" of the ethereal world ¹⁰⁶. From the sun, the mystic rays flow down towards the earth and "mingle" with the "rays" of the rising soul of the theurgist; thus, the mystic union is accomplished. As we have already seen, this light is conducted downwards by the three "Rulers of the initiation" set over the noetic, ethereal and terrestrial worlds, whose action is called forth by the magical invocation of the theurgists.

The doctrine of the stations of the primordial light proves that the lofty conceptions of the theurgists were far removed from heliolatry which characterizes many of the religious currents of the time. Aion himself, the mediator between the solar light and the Supreme God, was not the ultimate goal, towards which the Chaldæan theologians aspired. Their religious consciousness was centred in the Supreme 'Father'. It was He who received the desire of the soul for deliverance ¹⁰⁷ and "resolved" to manifest himself in the Light of Aion ¹⁰⁸, which He sent to the sun ¹⁰⁸; wherefrom it descended towards the aspirant. Aion and the sun functioned as mere executors of His will, "to whose Nod everything is subservient" ¹⁰⁹. To Him alone the believers must address their prayers ¹¹⁰; an injunction which Proclus obeyed, when he composed the magnificent prose hymn, inspired by the description of the theurgical elevation given in the Oracles: "Let us become fire, march through fire. We know the agile way of return: the Father leads us, unfolding the ways of the fire" ¹¹¹.

¹⁰⁶ For this reason, it is not possible to regard *ἐκείνου* in the verse *οὐ καὶ ἐκείνου ἀψάμενος πυρὸς αἰθερίου δαίσειε τις ἥτορ* (quoted ch. II, n. 407) as an attribute of *πυρὸς*. The fire of Aion has an empyrean, not an ethereal quality.

¹⁰⁷ See n. 50.

¹⁰⁸ See ch. I, n. 46, v. 3 f.

¹⁰⁹ See ch. I, n. 67, v. 1.

¹¹⁰ See ch. I, n. 67, v. 5.

¹¹¹ See Excursus IX.

The derivation of the solar fire from the transcendent light accounts for the peculiar properties of the rays, with which the initiate is united during the principal Chaldæan sacrament. Since the Empyrean is constituted by pure Intellect, the rays given forth by it are also of notice nature. Accordingly, the flames with which the initiate is filled effect a spiritual illumination; the union of the soul with this substance being an essentially intellectual process. At this point, magical doctrine is transmuted into mysticism; the theurgical elevation takes on the character of a union of the human spirit with the transcendent world of the supreme Intelligence.

Identifying as they did the magical and the intellectual processes, the Chaldæans were deeply interested in the Platonic description of the contemplation of pure Being. The accounts found in the Oracles of the soul turning away from the world of becoming and of her ascension towards the apprehension of the noetic objects have already been quoted and somewhat summarily interpreted ¹¹²; their Platonic elements will be examined more fully later on ¹¹³. As we have shown, these accounts must be regarded as descriptions of the spiritual experience of "*epopteia*" in the course of a Chaldæan sacrament of immortality. This view is not contradicted by the statement of one of the Oracles that the ability to cognize God can be acquired without performing the theurgical ritual :

"To some God has granted to obtain knowledge of Light by learning, others he fecundated in their sleep with His Strenght" ¹¹⁴.

¹¹² See ch. II, sect. 15.

¹¹³ See ch. VI, sect. 10.

¹¹⁴ SYNESIUS, *De insomniis*, c. 3, 1288 D (KROLL, 59) : Ἀκουσάτω τῶν ἱερῶν λογίων, ἃ λέγει περὶ διαφόρων ὁδῶν· μετὰ δὲ τὸν ὅλον κατάλογον τῶν οἰκοθεν εἰς ἀναγωγῇ (see Excursus VIII B, 5) ἀφορμῶν, καθ' ὃν ἔξεστι «τὸ ἐνδοθεν σπέρμα αὐξῆσαι»,
«Τοῖς δέ».

φησι,

«διδασκτὸν ἔδωκεν φάους γνώρισμα λαβέσθαι,

τοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπνῶντας ἔης ἐνεκάρπισεν ἀλκῆς».

The Oracle does not describe the various ways of knowing God, but the means of "increasing the internal sperm", which confers the power to "ascend"; τὸ

In both cases mentioned in this Oracle, knowledge of God is not an autonomous act of human thought ¹¹⁵, but a gracious gift accorded by the deity to some favoured persons : the philosophers and the visionaries ¹¹⁶, the charismatic inspiration of whom is—tacitly—contrasted by the Chaldæans with their own system which is capable of general application. The “gods themselves” have revealed to them the methods permitting to cognize the deity : they are accordingly able to satisfy both the strivings of the thinkers and the aspiration of the believers. The mysteriosophy of the Chaldæans attains the supreme goal of religion as well as that of philosophy and is to supersede both. It claims to show mankind “the universal way of liberating the soul” ¹¹⁷.

4. *The death of the body.*—The ascent of the theurgist’s soul was the concluding act of the principal Chaldæan sacrament ¹¹⁸. Several

ἐνδοθεν σπέρμα is accordingly identical with the “spark of the soul”, whose envelope is cleansed by the “hylic sacraments” from terrestrial defilement and thus strengthened for the elevation. The “increase” corresponds to the *δυνάμωσις* of the *ὄχημα ψυχῆς* (see n. 4), which in the two cases mentioned in the Oracle quoted by Synesius is accomplished by a divine act of grace, not by theurgical ritual ceremonies.

Synesius employs the Chaldæan term in *Dio*, c. 8, 1136 C, when describing the Egyptian hermit Amous, who achieved the vision of God through pure intuition (*ἵχτα ὄν*) : τὸ γὰρ ἐνδοθεν πνεῦμα δεινὸς αὐξῆσαι καὶ σμικρὸν σπινθήρα λόγου παραλαβὼν πυρκαϊάν ὕλην ἀνάψαι (with reference to the *πυρσοί* mentioned in the Oracle quoted n. 84). Cf. also *Hymn.*, III, 596 : « Σὺ δὲ λάμψον, ἀναξ, ἀνὰ γωγὰ φάη, ἄψον δὲ σέλαι καὶ πυρκαϊάν, σπέρμα τὸ βαῖον αὐξων ».

The Hermetic and Gnostic texts cited by Kroll deal with conceptions foreign to our subject.

¹¹⁵ The insufficiency of natural philosophy when attempting to conceive the supra-sensible world is pointed out in another Chaldæan Oracle, quoted ch. 1, n. 51 (v. 7).

¹¹⁶ In the Oracle just quoted *ἄλκη* applies probably to Hecate, the mistress of the dreams ; cf. ch. 11, n. 77 and 109. The expression *δι’ ἐῆς ἀλκῆς* quoted n. 67 also refers to the inspiration which is granted to certain privileged persons.

¹¹⁷ See Excursus II, n. 18.

¹¹⁸ Cf. « *πυρὸς ἀφθιτου ἔργα τελοῦσα* » (quoted n. 79) and IAMBLL., *Myst.*, III, 31, p. 179, 8 : ἡ πρὸς τὸ νοητὸν πῦρ ἀνοδος ὃ δὴ . . . τέλος . . . πάσης Θεουργικῆς πραγματείας (magical operation, see n. 32).

texts prove that it was preceded by another act which signified the death of the mortal body.

Proclus reports that "in the most mystic of all consecrations" the Theurgists bade "to bury the body, with the exception of the head" ¹¹⁹. Dieterich arrives at the correct conclusion that this interment is meant to represent the death of the person who is initiated ¹²⁰. The head is not buried, because the soul which abides in it ¹²¹ does not undergo "death". This sacramental act has an additional peculiar feature : it is the initiate who at the bidding of the theurgists buries his own body. This requirement explains the glorification of voluntary death figuring in one of the Chaldaean fragments : "The souls of those who have left their body violently are the purest" ¹²². "Violently" here may be taken to refer to the mystic voluntary suicide ¹²³, as the following passage proves : "Those who thrust out the soul and inhale (sc. the "Flames" ?) are easy to loose" ¹²⁴. The choice of an emphatic

¹¹⁹ PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, IV, 9, p. 193, 38 : καὶ ὁ πάντων ἐστὶ θανμαστότατον, ὅτι τῶν Θεουργῶν θάπτειν τὸ σῶμα κελευόντων πλὴν τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐν τῇ μυστικωτάτῃ τῶν τελετῶν, ὁ Πλάτων καὶ τοῦτο προείληψεν (cf. *Phaedr.*, 250 c, 4 f.). According to LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 115, the ceremony referred to in the text is a Chaldaean ritual, according to DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 167 an Orphic-Dionysian or Eleusinian, according to DIELS, *Sibyllinische Blätter*, 70, 1 (who is followed by H. HEPDING, *Attis*, 196, 6) it belongs to the Phrygian *taurobolia*. The terminology proves however that Lobeck's supposition was the right one ; see *Excursus I g*. In the same chapter Proclus refers at least four times to the Chaldaean mysteries.

¹²⁰ DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 167.

¹²¹ The localization of the "reasonable soul" in the head derives from PLATO, *Tim.*, 70 a, who is followed by the later Platonists. Cf. *Doxographi Graeci*, p. 293 a, 15, 391 a, 3, Diels ; PHILO, *Spec. Leg.*, IV, 92 ; PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Plat.*, IX, 1, 3, 1008 A ; ALBINUS, p. 172, 20 f. ; APULEIUS, *De Plat. dogm.*, I, 13, p. 97, 4, Thomas.

¹²² PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1141 B (KROLL, 61, 3) : «βίη ὅτι σῶμα λιπόντων ψυχῶν καθαρώτατα». Kroll who (like Psellus, see next note) did not recognize the symbolic character of the passage proposes to emend : κατάρτοι.

¹²³ In Psellus' erroneous interpretation this verse exalts the veritable suicide.

¹²⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1144 C (KROLL, 53) :

«ψυχῆς ἐξωστῆρες ἀνάπνοες εὐλυτοὶ εἰσιν».

Psellus adds the following explanation : αἱ ἐξωθοῦσαι τὴν ψυχὴν δυνάμεις ἀπὸ τῆς

expression for the soul's departure from the body is meant to convey that their separation is due to an act of violence. Accordingly, the "disembodiment" of the soul is interpreted by the Chaldæans as a mystic suicide, "*ad instar voluntariae mortis*" (Apuleius referring to the mysteries of Isis), and figured by a symbolic act ¹²⁵.

This explanation is confirmed by a more detailed interpretation of the analogy already known to us ¹²⁶, which Proclus' master Syrianus traced between the sacrifice offered up by Achilles at Patroclus' funeral pyre and the Chaldæan sacrament of immortality. Syrianus asserts that all the ritual acts performed by the Homeric Achilles at the funeral pyre "imitate" the Chaldæan mystery, "as thereby (by the ritual acts) Patroclus' soul is elevated to a life separated from the body. For this reason, Achilles standing before the funeral pyre is said (in the Homeric narrative) to invoke the winds . . . and to pour out the whole night

σωματικῆς φύσεως καὶ οἷον ἀναπνεῖν αὐτὴν ποιοῦσαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν σώματι μόχθων . . . εὐλυτοί εἰσιν. He correctly adds *ἀπὸ τῆς σωματικῆς φύσεως* το *ἐξωστῆρες*, but gives a spiritual interpretation of *ἀναπνεῖν* (*οἷον*; cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 75, 9 f.) which refers to a real action. As to the *nomen agentis ἀνάπνοες* (= οἱ ἀναπνέουσιν), a typical Chaldæan neologism, see Excursus III, 1 b. Psellus takes *ἐξωστῆρες* to be an attribute in the feminine gender; it applies in reality, as proved by *ἀνάπνοες*, to the class of the ecstasies. *εὐλυτος*, "mobile" (sometimes used in the Oracles as an attribute of the Ideas; cf. ch. II, n. 201, 266) signifies in this passage that the purified soul is easily attracted by the ray of the sun; cf. ch. II, n. 398 and Excursus IX, *ad v.* 11.

The deliverance of the soul from the body is also referred to in the promise of another Oracle (quoted ch. II, n. 395) that "only those who hasten naked upwards, towards the heights" attain the divine.

¹²⁵ Proclus often identifies the Chaldæan mystery with the doctrine of PLATO'S *Phaedo* as to the voluntary death of the true philosopher. Cf. the analogous interpretation of Attic burial ceremonies as symbolizing mystic knowledge *apud* OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 204, 19 f., 243, 13 f. See also PROCL., *Crat.*, 96, 2: ἡ Περσεφὼνη κέκληται . . . διὰ τὸ χωρίζειν τὰς ψυχὰς τελέως ἐκ τῶν σωμάτων διὰ τῆς πρὸς τὸ ἄνω ἐπιστροφῆς, ὅπερ ἐστὶν εὐτυχέστατος θάνατος καὶ θάνατος τοῖς ἀξιουμένοις τούτου, and MACROBIUS, *Somn. Scip.*, I, 13, 5, 10, 20 (quoting Plotinus).

The apotheosis of *Philologia* described by Martianus Capella (see n. 3 b) is likewise preceded by a death of the body effected through magical formulæ (MART. CAP., II, 140-141).

¹²⁶ See n. 32.

libations onto the pyre from the golden bowl,... calling the soul of the unfortunate Patroclus" (*Iliad*, XXIII, 219)¹²⁷.

Syrianus regards Achilles as the prototype of the theurgical officiant and Patroclus as that of the aspirant who is to be initiated into the Chaldean mystery; in the course of which his soul will be separated "by hieratic rites"¹²⁸ from the body and made to ascend. Patroclus laid out upon the pyre "resembles" the initiate who has undergone a symbolic burial¹²⁹, while Achilles represents the officiant of the consecration who calls forth the initiate's soul. Accordingly, the Chaldean mystery is to be regarded as the "drama" of the death of the body and of the ascension of the soul to eternal life. Our insufficient sources of information do not enable us to distinguish with precision between the various phases of this action, but the attested details give us a clear idea of the internal cohesion and the meaning of the sacramental mystery as a whole; which may be imagined to have taken by and large the following course :

5. *The phases of the sacramental action.*—The neophyte, who by a strictly ascetic mode of life has prepared himself for the principal sacrament und has undergone the prescribed lustrations¹³⁰, is bidden to lie down upon the ground and to cover up his body, but not his head¹³¹. Sacrifices for the dead are offered up as he lies. This sacramental action represents his bodily death. After this the second act of the

¹²⁷ PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 152, 12 (continuing the text quoted n. 32) διὸ καὶ σῆς (ὁ Ἀχιλλεύς) πρὸ τῆς πυρῆς ἐπικαλεῖσθαι λέγεται τοὺς ἀνέμους (*Iliad*, XXIII, 134 f.)... καὶ πάννυχος (see n. 131) ἐπισπένδειν παραδίδοται τῇ πυρῇ « χρυσέου ἐκ κρητῆρος »... « ψυχὴν κυκλήσκων Πατροκλῆος δειλεῖο » (*Iliad*, XXIII, 219 f.).

¹²⁸ PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 153, 12 as regards Achilles' sacrificial rites κατὰ τινὰς ἱερατικούς (see Excursus IV, 2) θεσμούς... ἄπασαν τὴν πραγματείαν ταύτην πραγματοποιῆσαι and *ibid.*, I, 18 f. ἱεραῖς μεθόδοις χρώμενος ἐπραξεν.

¹²⁹ Hopfner (quoted n. 32) drew this inference from Syrianus' words, but did not perceive that the Neoplatonist alluded to the Chaldean mystery rites. Cf. the critical remark in Excursus IV, 1.

¹³⁰ See ch. IV, n. 1.

¹³¹ πάννυχος (n. 127) seems to allude to a nocturnal operation. See ch. IV, n. 57 and 59 regarding the conjuration of Hecate at night.

consecration begins, the separation of the soul from the body and its elevation leading to the union with the mystic ray. It is a purely spiritual process, but probably symbolized by various mystery rites. First the officiant at the sacrament conjures up the soul of the initiate. Then the initiate invokes with magic formulae the three "Rulers" of the mystic rays, marches towards the streams of light which begin to shine before him and appear to extend indefinitely upwards, enters the cone of light, inhales its divine substance, and filled with it, has the impression that the solar ray draws up his soul and unites him with the centre of cosmic harmony. If we take account of the fact that this symbolic representation was accompanied by magical operations, invocations, recitals and above all, by numerous luminous visions, we shall perhaps be able to realize the sensual effect produced by the theurgical ritual upon the excited imagination of the neophyte.

The reader who has followed our foregoing investigation will be able to determine for himself the part played by pure hypothesis in our attempt to reconstitute the external course of the principal mystery¹³². We may add that this reconstruction is borne out by the fact that the two main operations of the Chaldaean sacrament, the conjuration of the soul and its elevation, are very similar to the rites familiar from the common magical practices of the epoch.

The external rites of the first act of the mystery, which must be represented as analogous to those performed by the Homeric Achilles, recall the ceremonial of the necromancers¹³³. They used to fire a pile of

¹³² We are in the dark as to the way in which the summoning of the soul was mimically connected with her elevation. The latter followed immediately upon the former as is proved by Syrianus' interpretation of Homer, according to which the *ἐνταφιασμός* was preceded by the *ἀπαθανατισμός*. The mimic action which followed upon the soul's separation from the body probably resembled the action described in the *ἀπαθανατισμός* of the Parisian magical text. There, the soul is said to leave the body before she has been drawn up by the ray: the magician is supposed to act as if he had a body even after the soul has issued forth. In neither case do we know the symbolic actions which represented this mystic state.

¹³³ Cf. the detailed description of necromantic methods given by HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, II, 328 ff. and *P. W.*, s. v. *Nekromantie*. Our description rests in the first place upon HELIODORUS, *Aethiopica*, IV, 14-15; see HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, II, 353.

wood placed near the open grave of a person who had just died; they then proceeded to pour into this grave wine and other libations¹³⁴ and to invoke with magic formulae the soul of the departed—which as yet was not at a great distance from the grave¹³⁵ and therefore, when invoked, returned for a short time into the body. The Chaldæan initiate had also to act the part of a dead person. In the meantime, his soul, “thrust” by his own force out of the body¹³⁶, was conducted by the officiant towards its goal, and, her purification being accomplished, brought back into her body. Thus, the sacramental action of the first phase of the mystery consisted in a free variation upon a real magical rite, to the ceremonies of which the Chaldæans gave a spiritual interpretation.

The second act, the “elevation” of the soul by means of a solar ray, is largely in accordance with the instructions given for the soul’s ascension heavenwards in the well-known description of the sacrament of immortality found in the great Paris magical papyrus (erroneously called “Mithrasliturgie” by Dieterich)¹³⁷. The soul of the magic adept

¹³⁴ Achilles’ sacrificial offerings : sheep, wine, oil and honey, are those current among the necromants; HOFFNER, *op. cit.*, II, 339. This concordance may be accounted for by the affinity existing between the rites of the sacrifices for the dead and those which are intended to induce the *ἑσοὶ χθόνιοι* to release the soul of the invoked person (RONDE, *Psyche*, I, 14-17).

¹³⁵ Achilles, too, invokes Patroclus’ soul, for he believes that she is in the neighbourhood of the grave (RONDE, *Psyche*, I, 17 f.; cf. TERTULLIAN, *De anima*, c. 56 and BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 288, 3). The Homeric expression *ψυχὴν κικλήσκων* (see n. 127) concords with necromantic terminology; cf. *e. g.* AESCHYL., *Pers.*, 620 f. *τὸν τε δαίμονα* (the soul of Darius) . . . *ἀνακλείσθαι*. JUSTIN, *Apology*, I, 18, 4, *ψυχῶν ἀνθρωπίνων κλήσεις*. LUCIAN, *Philopseudes*, 13.

¹³⁶ Because of his “voluntary death” the Chaldæan initiate may be ranged in the category of those who have committed suicide. The necromants are much given to practizing their arts upon them, as according to universal belief their souls stay near to grave; HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 351. This analogy which is clearly referred to in the Oracles (see n. 122-124) may have been expressed in a symbolic way in theurgic ritual.

¹³⁷ This concordance was first noted by BOUSSET, *Die Himmelsreisen der Seele*, *Archiv f. Religionswissenschaft*, IV, 1901, followed by DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 205, who did not however investigate the problem in detail.

indoctrinated in this text, as well as that of the Chaldæan neophyte, is separated from "perishable human nature" and carried upwards by "the golden flaming glow of the immortal luminary", viz. the sun, whose pneuma she inhales¹³⁸.

Our reconstitution is further corroborated by the fact that the significance of the Chaldæan sacrament concords with that of other contemporary mysteries. The action of the principal theurgical sacrament represents the destiny of the soul of the initiate after his bodily death and is accordingly parallel to the mystery of Isis described by Apuleius and to the sacrament of immortality of the above-mentioned Paris manuscript, in both of which the *δρῆμα μυστικόν* of death, union with God and rebirth is likewise enacted¹³⁹. The fact that these two mysteries are described in texts dating from the epoch in which the Chaldæan sacramental community was founded, is by no means an accident. A theological system of the end of the second century A. D. could not but centre in the aspiration to be delivered from the burden of the body and to ascend into a better world. "The aim of the mysteries is to lead the souls upwards to that goal from which they made their first descent". "Ascent and descent, death and rebirth", the natural "passion" of the soul¹⁴⁰—those were the objects of all fears and of all hopes.

¹³⁸ Cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 529 ff. : ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐστὶν μοι ἐφικτὸν θνητὸν γεγῶτα συναν-
εῖναι ταῖς χρυσοειδέσιν μαρμαρυγαῖς τῆς ἀθανάτου λαμπρόδος (i. e. the sun)....
ἐστῆθι, φθαρτὴ βροτῶν φύσις, ... ἔλκε ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκτίνων πνεῦμα... καὶ ὅψῃ
σεαυτὸν ἀνακουφίζόμενον, etc.

¹³⁹ The fundamental studies of Cumont, Dieterich and Reitzenstein upon this subject are well-known. It may be recalled that the ceremonies of the mystery cults, which enact the death and resurrection of a god (Bacchus, Osiris, Attis, Adonis) are supposed to derive from burial rites.

¹⁴⁰ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 121, 9 : ὅτι σκοπὸς τῶν τελετῶν ἐστὶν εἰς τέλος ἀνα-
γαγεῖν τὰς ψυχὰς ἐκεῖνο, ἀφ' οὗ τὴν πρώτην ἐποίησατο κάθοδον ὡς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς
(see n. 45). DAM., II, 250, 17 : καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἱερατικοὶ (see Excursus IV, 2) καὶ
οἱ θεολόγοι ὁμολογοῦσιν, ὡς τὰ αὐτὰ πάσχει τοῖς (ὑποσεληναίοις) θεοῖς ἢ ἡμε-
τέρῃ ψυχῇ, ἀνιούσα καὶ κατιούσα, ἀποθνήσκουσα καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένη, καθόσον ἀπὸ
τῶν τοιούτων (sc. τῶν ὑποσεληναίων) παράγεται θεῶν. The "sublunar gods"
are the demons whose souls are sent down to earth in order to aid pious

This basic soteriological interest may be discerned in the doctrines of many mysteries; it created, notwithstanding all the differences of the mythical concepts and ritual practices, a type of religious consciousness common to all cults, but especially influential in a newly founded one, which was not bound by hard and fast traditions and could therefore adapt itself more easily to the spirit of the time. For this reason, these aspirations manifest themselves more clearly in the Chaldæan theosophy than in the doctrines of other cults, who would only give way to the religious tendencies of the epoch at the cost of a sometimes violent reinterpretation of their mythical tradition.

6. *The After Life*.—We have concluded for the time being the interpretation of the fragments concerning the Chaldæan "Immortalization of the Soul". We shall now turn our attention to the promises held out in this supreme sacrament.

The neophyte is reborn through initiation to a new superhuman life, the splendor of which was to be fully realised only after the soul's final departure from the body. The Emperor Julian designates the Chaldæan theurgists as "blessed" (μακάριοι), and Iamblichus affirms that they acquire through blissful contemplation divine faculties ¹⁴¹. Two

men and to escort their souls after death; cf. PROCL., *Alc.*, 381, 15; OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 189, 25; 231, 10, etc.

The main text (quoted by DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 163 f.), which deals with the liturgic idea of death and resurrection effected by the mystery (τελευτῶν = τελειοθαι), does not derive from Themistius, as stated by STOBÆUS, *Flor.*, IV, p. 107 M who transmits the passage, but from Plutarch's work "On the Soul" (a fact already pointed out by WYTTEBACH, *Animadversiones in Plutarchi Moralia*, II, 598 ff.; I am quoting from the reprint, Leipzig, 1821. See *Plutarchi Opera*, t. VII, p. 23, ed. Bernardakis). It does not refer to the mysteries of Dionysus, but to those of Eleusis; cf. PINDAR, *Fragm.*, 137, ed. Schroeder (quoted by DIETERICH, *op. cit.*, 169).

¹⁴¹ See n. 38. The object of the prayer of Emperor Julian for "perfection in theurgy" (*Orat.*, V, 180 B : ἐν Θεουργίᾳ τελειότητα) is the fulfilment of the promises held out in the Chaldæan mysteries; see note 2 d. As known the initiates were called τέλειοι. For Iamblichus see n. 44 and Excursus IV.

fragments of the Chaldaean Oracles explain these hypertrophic descriptions. The first reads :

“The souls who have known the works of the Father (the Ideas), escape from fate’s reckless wing, subject to destiny”¹⁴², and the other :

“The theurgists are not counted into the herd of men subject to destiny”¹⁴³.

¹⁴² PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 266, 18 (KROLL, 54) «νοήσασαι» (sc. *ai ψυχαι*) «τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς» (i. e. the Ideas, see ch. II, n. 231) : «μοίρης † εἰμαρμένης † τὸ πτερὸν φεύγουσιν ἀναιδές», ὡς φησι τὸ λόγιον (the continuation is quoted above n. 84). IDEM, *Prov.*, 164, 26 : “Quicumque autem patris opera intelligentes reverendi fiunt, sortis fatalem alam effugiunt”. The Greek text should be emended according to Kroll’s suggestion *μοίρης εἰμαρτὸν τὸ πτερὸν*, etc. The attribute *ἀναιδής*, here signifying “reckless” (cf. e. g. PIND., *Olymp.*, X, 124 : ἀναιδέα... θάνατον), was either omitted in William of Morbecca’s translation or left out in the second passage by Proclus himself.

The preceding verse may perhaps have read in the original : «ὅσσοι δ’ αὖ πατρὸς ἔργα νοήσασαι εὐλαβέονται». Its continuation was modelled upon Homer’s well-known verse *Iliad*, VI, 488 : «μοῖραν δ’ οὐ τινα φημί πεφυγμένον ἔμμεναι ἀνδρῶν» (*μοῖρα* meaning, as *schol.* ad HOMER, *Iliad*, VIII, 69 explains, τὸ τῆς μίρας ἀπαράβατον ὡς τὸ δεῖν θνητὸν ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν).

¹⁴³ LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 10, p. 31, 16 (KROLL, 59) : τὰς ἱποκαθισταμένας (see n. 189) ψυχὰς ὑπερβαίνειν τὴν Εἰμαρμένην φησί τὸ λόγιον, «οὐ γὰρ ὑφ’ εἰμαρτὴν ἀγέλην πίπτουσι Θεουργοί». This verse has been regarded as attesting a doctrine of astral fatalism; see CUMONT, *Fatalisme astral*, etc., *Rev. d’hist. et de litt. rel.*, N. S., III, 1912, 540, 5; IDEM, *Rel. Orient.*, 291, 73; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 244, 3; J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 383, 1; HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, II, 107; H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, I, 204, 1. But this interpretation is put out of court by the fact that the Chaldaean theurgists rejected the conception of astral providence; cf. the Oracle quoted ch. IV, n. 99, v. 6. This erroneous explanation is due (a) to a mistake in the translation of *πίπτω ὑπό* which in this case does not signify “to fall under the influence”, but “to belong to a class” and (b) to an arbitrary identification of the Chaldaean term *ἀγέλη* with the astral spheres called by Nicomachus of Gerasa (who follows a Babylonian tradition) *ἀγέλαι* (or *ἀγγελοι*); see BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 283. The term *εἰμαρτὴ ἀγέλη* applies in the Oracle not to the stars, but, as is proved by PROCL., *Prov.*, 164, 11 “*compolitizari* [= *συμπολιτεύεσθαι*] *fatalibus gregibus*”, to the human race subjected to generation and corruption. The term has this meaning also in the fragment of the Oracles quoted ch. I, n. 171.

The neophyte who has achieved the supreme initiation of the sacrament (identified with the contemplation of the Ideas) is exempt from the law of necessity ruling mankind, for his soul has gained immortality.

Several fragments of the Oracles speak of the lot of the initiated after death; the most important of these reads :

“Thou wilt not leave behind the dung of matter for the precipice, but the image also has its portion in circumsplendent place” ¹⁴⁴.

In order to understand these enigmatical verses, we must interpret correctly the terms (a) “precipice” (κρημνός), b) “image” (εἰδῶλον), and c) “circumsplendent place” (ἀμφιφάνης τόπος).

a) In another connection the term “precipice” is applied in the Oracles to Hades “who joys in images” ¹⁴⁵. Consequently, the Oracle quoted above promises the neophyte that his body (contemptuously called the “dung of matter” ¹⁴⁶) shall not be given over to Tartarus.

¹⁴⁴ «οὐδὲ τὸ τῆς ὕλης σκύβαλον κρημνῷ καταλείψεις,
ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰδῶλῳ μερὶς εἰς τόπον ἀμφιφάνοντα».

The use of *eis* instead of *én* is current in later Greek. SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, c. 5, 1297 B transmits both verses together. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1125 A quotes the first verse in the version *μηδὲ τὸ* etc. *καταλείψης* and 1124 A the second verse as an independent sentence : *ἐστὶ γὰρ εἰδῶλῳ* etc. (cf. Excursus VI, 1 a). *Script. min.*, p. 447, 7 he paraphrases the Oracle : *οὗτοι* (sc. *οἱ Χαλδαῖοι*) . . . *παραγγέλουσί τε τοῖς ἀναγομένοις μηδὲ τῷ τῆς γῆς* (he interprets *Comm.*, 1125 B, C *κρημνός* as referring to the *περίγειος τόπος*) *κρημνῷ σκύβαλον καταλείπειν*. Synesius who quotes the first verse in the following version : *οὐ τῷ τῆς ὕλης κρημνῷ σκύβαλον καταλείψεις* follows the same tradition as Psellus; see ch. v, n. 142 as to the dogmatic reasons for this variant. The text was reconstituted by KROLL, 61.

The Emperor Julian several times applies to Matter viz. Earth the epithet *σκύβαλον*; cf. *Orat.*, V, 170 D, 179 D, and invoking the authority of the Oracles, 175 B : *ἐσχατον μὲν γὰρ τῶν ὄντων ἡ γῆ . . . καὶ διὰ τῶν λογίων οἱ θεοὶ «σκύβαλον» αὐτὸ πολλαχοῦ καλοῦσι καὶ φεύγειν ἐντεῦθεν πολλαχοῦ παρακελεύονται*. See also LYN., *Mens.*, I, 12, p. 6, 13 : *τὸ τοῦ παντὸς ὑλικοῦ «σκύβαλον» κατὰ τὸ λόγιον*.

¹⁴⁵ See ch. v, n. 146.

¹⁴⁶ See ch. v, n. 70-71.

This promise bears on the judgment after death. Another fragment describes the tortures of the sinners in Hades¹⁴⁷; accordingly, we may infer that the Chaldæans were familiar with the doctrine of retributive justice in after-life. The Chaldæan initiate was not doomed to dwell in the place of the sinners: he was destined for the abode of the pious¹⁴⁸.

b) The Chaldæan gods promised the initiated that, contrary to the ancient Greek belief¹⁴⁹, his phantom-image (*εἰδωλον*) would not be relegated to Hades, but would subsist in a celestial place¹⁵⁰. This conception postulating the immortality of the "image" seems to be contradicted by other verses of the Chaldæan Oracles, which appear to refer to a corporeal after-life of the initiate after his bodily death. The Chaldæan gods affirm to the theurgist purified by the sacrament of the mystery that "the perishable envelope of bitter matter shall be saved"¹⁵¹; on another occasion they hold out to him the promise of the "salvation" of his "fluid body"¹⁵². If we regard this salvation" bearing on after-life, we must conclude that the Chaldæan initiate had

¹⁴⁷ See ch. v, n. 151 ff.

¹⁴⁸ The distinction between *χῶρος ἀσεβῶν* and *εὐσεβῶν* which is characteristic for the conception of After Life current in late Antiquity (see RORDE, *Psyche*, II, 381 f.) may be discerned in the distich quoted n. 144. From the formal point of view, this distich shows an alteration of the usual scheme of thought found in the sepulchral epigrams. Cf. the epitaph on Plato attributed to Speusippus (*Anthol. Lyr. Græc.*, vol. I, No. XXXXIII, Diehl):

«σῶμα μὲν ἐν κόλποις κατέχει τόδε γαῖα Πλάτωνος.

ψυχὴ δ' ἰσόθεος τάξιν ἔχει μακάρων». Cf. n. 170.

¹⁴⁹ RORDE, *Kleine Schriften*, II, 281, 1; WILAMOWITZ, *Glaube der Hellenen*, I, 371 f.

¹⁵⁰ *μερίς* is in this passage synonymous with *τάξις*. Cf. *Theos.*, 13, 16 and Porphyry's scholium (quoted ch. i, n. 31). See also the epigram on Plato quoted in n. 148. SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1297 C, holds that *μερίς* applies to the stars to which the souls of the departed return. This is a Platonic doctrine; cf. n. 191.

¹⁵¹ JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 178 C (KROLL, 61): «σώζεσθαι γὰρ σφισι καὶ τὸ πικρᾶς ὕλης περιβλημα βρότειον» οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ὑπεράγνοις παρακαλενόμενοι τῶν θεουργῶν κατεπαγγέλλονται. "Bitter matter" is the dregs of the elements, while the "mortal envelope" is the body. See ch. v, n. 70.

¹⁵² See ch. II, n. 387.

the privilege of rising up to eternal life, without undergoing the separation of the soul from the body. Accordingly, we should have to suppose that they were promised a continuance of corporeal life after death. That is the contention of Kroll, who derives the Chaldæan dogma of immortality from Jewish belief in corporeal resurrection and indicates in this connection other points of Chaldæan theology—for instance the designation of the Elysium as Paradise¹⁵³—which appear to mark the influence of Jewish eschatology¹⁵⁴. However, this interpretation of the Chaldæan doctrine of “salvation” is open to weighty objections. First of all, it may be argued that it is difficult to reconcile such a promise for life after death with a sacrament aiming at the immortalization of the *soul* and preceded by the symbolic burial of the *body*. We may also remark that the belief in corporeal life after death is at variance with the dualistic anthropology of the Chaldæans, according to which the human body is in this life a perpetual source of temptation; it is called “the perishable envelope of the bitter matter” and even “the root of all evil”¹⁵⁵. It is only the temporary residence of the soul, who yearns to abandon it. What part could it play in the existence of the blessed, who do not experience sensual pleasures, but spiritual joy? For these reasons, among others¹⁵⁶, it seems preferable not to interpret the “salvation of the body” as bearing on after-life.

An explanation conforming to the anthropology of the Chaldæans is suggested by a correct interpretation of their view on the “salvation of the body”. This notion is, according to non-Jewish and non-Christian

¹⁵³ See n. 178. We may also recall Chaldæan angelology (see ch. 1, n. 32 ff.).

¹⁵⁴ KROLL, 61.; see also *ibid.*, 46, 2 and 70. After him HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 377. But this supposed doctrine would seem to have greater affinity with the belief in the translation of just men into paradise.

¹⁵⁵ See ch. v, n. 75.

¹⁵⁶ How is it possible that the body continues to subsist in the purely spiritual Emphyrean? How could the Neoplatonists accept a theology which teaches the resurrection of the body (cf. the objections of PLUTARCH, *Vit. Romuli*, 28 and CICERO, *De rep.*, III, 40)? We may note that Porphyry attacks the Jewish-Christian dogm in a passage *De regressu* (p. 41*, 35 f.) treating of the Chaldæan Oracles.

usage, a medical, not an eschatological term¹⁵⁷. In accordance with that usage, the Neoplatonists, who quote the relevant Oracular fragments, apply this salvation to the corporal state of the initiated¹⁵⁸. This explanation is in harmony with the Chaldæan beliefs concerning the causes of human disease. They hold, in common with the majority of their contemporaries, that many illnesses are occasioned by evil demons who possess themselves of the bodies of men and work their physical ruin¹⁵⁹. The apotropaic rites, by which the Chaldæans tried to protect themselves against the demonic agents of disease, will be studied later on¹⁶⁰. Here it may suffice to remark that the Chaldæan Oracles dealing with the "salvation of the body" do not apply to corporeal resurrection, but to the immunity against demonic infection with disease.

The "salvation of the body" from perdition at the hands of the demons constituted the immediate reward of the Chaldæan initiate¹⁶¹.

¹⁵⁷ See the epigram of Plato (quoted by OLYMPIODORUS, *Vita Plat.*, p. 195, Hermann) : Apollo created Asclepius and Plato, τὸν μὲν ἵνα ψυχὴν, τὸν δ' ἵνα σῶμα σόοι. SYNESIUS, *Hymn*, IV, 275 f. : σῶμα δὲ σώζοι καθ' ἅρπυιαν νοούσων. Other parallels are to be found in O. WEINREICH, *Antike Heilungswunder (Religionsgesch. Versuche und Vorarbeiten, VIII, 1, 1909)*; cf. p. 32, 1 on Asclepius' (ὁ Σωτήρ) right hand as σωτήριον σύμβολον, and p. 117 ff. (ἐσώθη = ἰάθη). KAIBEL, *Epigramm. Graec.*, No. 1026, v. 7; DITTENBERGER, *Sylloge*, II², No. 807, l. 12; ARISTIDES, *Orat.*, vol. II, p. 357, § 17 f., ed. Keil. The Greek translator of the *Monumentum Ancyranum*, c. 9, renders *pro valetudine mea* by ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμῆς σωτηρίας. Cf. PHILo, *Legatio ad Gai.*, 355.

As to «ρευστὸν σῶμα σαώσεις» (see n. 152), see MESOMEDES, *eis τὴν φύσιν Πυθαγόρου* (WILAMOWITZ, *Griechische Verskunst*, 596), v. 22.

¹⁵⁸ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 B, explains the Chaldæan expression «σῶμα σαώσεις»: ποιήσεις... καὶ τὸ σῶμα σου ὑγιεινότερον, and the emperor Julian (see n. 151) also regards it as referring to the health of the body. See WEINREICH, *op. cit.* p. 32, 1.

¹⁵⁹ See G. KITTEL, *Wörterbuch zum N. T.*, s. v. δαίμων.

¹⁶⁰ See ch. v, n. 122 and 128 ff.

¹⁶¹ Cf. *Corp. Herm.*, XV (XVI), 16 (REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 353) : (ὁ) τῷ οὖν ἐν τῷ λογικῷ ἀντίς ἐπιλαμβάνει διὰ τοῦ ἡλίου, τούτων καταργοῦνται οἱ δαίμονες. PROCL., *Hymn.*, I, 27 and *Th. Pl.*, 379, 1 ff. LACTANTIUS, *Inst. Div.*, II, 15 : "Denique affirmat eos Hermes, qui cognoverint deum, non tantum ab incursibus daemonum tutos esse", etc.

After death he was to receive, according to the promise held out to him, a further favour. The affirmation of the Oracle that the initiated will not "leave behind" his body to Hades means that the privileged body will be exempt from judgment; and also that it will not be consigned to the Place of Punishment¹⁶². We may accordingly infer that the body of the deceased was saved from the grasp of the demons by vanishing from their domain. What was the manner of this disappearance? We have already shown that the initiated must not be represented as being "translated" together with his body. A more probable interpretation is suggested by a statement of Olympiodorus concerning the "supernatural death" of the theurgists. According to him the theurgists died "in a divine manner" by "dissolving" of their own will the elements of their body¹⁶³. The notion that death signifies the return of the corporal substance to the four elements of which it is composed is frequently found in the religious literature of later Hellenism¹⁶⁴; men chosen by God are represented as dying in this manner. Thus, Philo describes the decease of Moses as a dissolution of his nature composed of body and soul by a transfiguration of this duality into the unity of the "sunlike" intellect¹⁶⁵. Apelles, the disciple of the gnostic Marcion, also founds upon this conception his doctrine of the

¹⁶² This conclusion is imposed by the concordance between the formula figuring in the first of the two Oracular verses quoted n. 144 and that which is found in MAX. TYR., *Diss.*, IX, 6 d : ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ἀπαλλαγῇ ψυχὴ ἐνθὲνδε ἐκείσε, ἀποδυσσμένη τὸ σῶμα καὶ καταλιπούσα αὐτὸ τῇ γῇ φθαρησόμενον.

¹⁶³ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 243, 4 concerning the various kinds of death (cf. THEILER, *Porphyrios und Augustin*, 24, 1) : ἔκτος ὁ ὑπερφυῆς (Θάνατος), οἷον ὁ κατὰ διίλυσιν τῶν στοιχείων ἢ ὅλως καθ' ὃν πολλοὶ τῶν Θεουργῶν τρόπον ἀπέθανον. *Ibid.*, l. 11 : εἰ δὲ ἐκούσιος ὁ Θάνατος, ἢ βιαζομένων ἡμῶν τὴν φύσιν (by a real suicide) ἢ τὸν Θεϊότερον τρόπον διαλύοντων. The words ἢ ὅλως signify that while death by the dissolution of the elements may be ranged in the general category of "theurgic death", this description is by no means exhaustive.

¹⁶⁴ Cf. e. g. PHILO, *Leg. Spec.*, I, 266; *Post. Cain.*, 5; *Quis rer. div.*, 281; *Quaest. in Gen.*, III, 11; VELLEIUS PATERC., II, 123, 3 "in sua resolutus initia animam caelestem caelo reddidit"; DIELS, *Elementum*, 46. See also above ch. I, n. 94.

¹⁶⁵ PHILO, *De vita Moysi*, II, 288; cf. REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 270 f. See also *Corp. Herm.*, I, 24.

phantom-body which was Jesus during his earthly life ¹⁶⁶. According to him, the Saviour effected himself the composition of his body upon his descent to earth, and its dissolution before his ascension. A similar idea probably underlies the Chaldæan doctrine concerning the volitional dissolution of the initiated's body after the soul has abandoned it. We do not know what were the actual signs of this "supernatural death" (magical ceremony during the cremation of the earthly body ? ¹⁶⁷), nor are we informed as to whether it was prefigured in the sacrament of immortality which symbolized the dissolution of body and soul.

At this point, we shall take up once again the explanation of the Oracle which described the fate of the body and of the "image" after the

¹⁶⁶ See HARNACK, *Marcion*, 329* f.

¹⁶⁷ RÖHDE, *Psyche*, I, 31, 2, 320 f.; II, 101, 2 indicates many passages expressive of the notion that the destruction of the body by fire bring about the purification of the soul which returns to the place of its heavenly origin. JULIAN, *Orat.*, VII, 219 when he states that Dionysus was deified through theurgy after his birth, refers (as is shown by 220 B) to the divine child translated by Hermes out of his mother Semele's house destroyed by Zeus' lightning. This lightning was identified by Julian with the ἀναγωγὸν πῦρ of the Chaldæan mystery; cf. the passages quoted ch. v, n. 7 and OLYMPIODOR, *Phaed.*, 4, 24 f. According to Bardesanes (*apud* PORPHY., *Abst.*, IV, 18, p. 258, 25 f.) "the Indians gave their bodies to the fire in order to separate the soul from the body in the purest form" (cf. RÖHDE, *Psyche*, I, 31, 1 who adduces parallels from Indian literature).

Iamblichus' theory of the sacrifices set out *De Myst.*, V, 11-12 seems to derive from similar Chaldæan ideas. He declares that burnt-offerings cannot serve as nourishment to the demons, as Porphyry supposes, for fire destroys all material things, transforms them into a substance similar to that of the heavens, and draws them upwards towards the divine original fire. This interpretation of the faculty of the sacrificial flame concords, as is proved by the terminology (τῇ τοῦ πυρὸς ἀναγωγῇ, etc.) with the Chaldæan conception of elevation in mystic fire. It is however possible that the Chaldæan interpretation of the incineration of the corpses of their initiates was similar to that propounded by Iamblichus with regard to burnt-offerings; and this philosopher might accordingly have derived his conception regarding the purification and the uplifting of all material things through fire not from the Chaldæan notion of the mystery of immortalization, but from their burial rites.

death of the initiated ¹⁶⁸. The opposition posited in that text between the body and the "image" points to the latter term being applied to the human soul. Like other cryptic terms, this peculiar designation derives from a famous Homeric passage. The description of the souls of the dead as "images of those who have gone to their rest" (*εἰδωλα καμόντων* ¹⁶⁹) is employed by the author of the Chaldæan Oracle as a poetic equivalent for the soul of the theurgist. Thus the two lines describe the destiny of the body and of the soul of the Chaldæan initiate after death; the body is saved from the persecution of the demons by means of a miraculous dissolution of its material constituents; and the soul is carried heavenwards ¹⁷⁰.

c) The celestial place assigned to the blessed theurgists as their abode after death is designated in the extant fragments of the Oracles by four symbolic terms; all of which refer to the same supramundane order of being. The Oracle we have quoted holds out to the Chaldæan initiate the promise of a "portion" assigned to him in "circumsplendent place" ¹⁷¹. The adjective, which figures more than once in the Chaldæan Oracles, serves to describe the Cosmic Soul ¹⁷². A second Oracle

¹⁶⁸ SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1297 C, after quoting the Oracle cited n. 144, identifies the *εἰδωλον* with the vehicle of the soul, composed of fire and air. But this platonizing interpretation, with which KROLL, 61 agrees, cannot be correct, as, according to Chaldæan opinion, the vehicle dissolves during the ascension (see DODDS, *Proclus*, 320), and only the pure soul-spark attains the supraterrrestrial goal (see also n. 172). The identification of the *εἰδωλον* with the irrational part of the soul set out by PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1124 A (see n. 33), rests upon the doctrine of Syrianus and Proclus regarding the immortality of the vehicle of the irrational soul (see DODDS, *loc. cit.*), a conception unknown to the Chaldæans.

¹⁶⁹ Cf. *e. g.* *Odyssey*, XXIV 14 : «ἐνθα τε ναίουσι ψυχαί, εἰδωλα καμόντων». See RONDE, *Psyche*, I, 3. Cf. also the quotation from a tragedy adduced by CICERO, *Disp. Tusc.*, I, 37.

¹⁷⁰ See n. 148. This distich may allude to the famous verse, *Odyssey*, XI, 602, concerning Hercules, whose *εἰδωλον* is banished into Hades while he himself abides among the immortal gods. The Chaldæan rectified this opinion by the addition of the words : ἀλλὰ καί.

¹⁷¹ See n. 150.

¹⁷² See ch. II, n. 111. Synesius' description of the ascension of the soul (cf. *loc. cit.*, 1297 C) proves that he identified the "circumsplendent place, in

states that the soul of the dead theurgist "lives as an angel in Power" ¹⁷² another pointer in the same direction, as the term "Living Power" is used as a predicate of Hecate ¹⁷⁴. Those indications are borne out by a third Oracle which states that the theurgist abodes (after death) "in the angelic space" ¹⁷⁵. For, according to Chaldæan belief, the angels are noetic beings who descend at the command of the Supreme God from the Empyrean ¹⁷⁶. They are, accordingly, the "portion" of "circumspendence" to which the soul of the neophyte is assigned. Those three quotations suggest an interpretation of the obscure, by no means self-explanatory, symbolic language used in a fourth fragment treating of the Chaldæan Elysium. In this Oracle the neophyte is bidden to refrain from the lower forms of divination,

"if thou wouldst enter true worship's paradise, where Virtue, Wisdom and Good-Rule are met together" ¹⁷⁷.

The abode of the blessed is designated here by the name of "Paradise", a term exclusively employed by the Jews and the Christians ¹⁷⁸.

accordance with the Platonic doctrine (see n. 191), with the ether. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1124 B (i. e. Proclus) presents the same interpretation. Consequently, their common source was Iamblichus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles.

¹⁷² PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 154, 17 (KROLL, 60) : καὶ γὰρ οἱ τῆδε τελεστικοὶ (the "purifying priests", see Excursus X α) τάξεως εἰσι τοιαύτης (sc. ἀγγελικῆς). «Θέει ἄγγελος ἐν δυνάμει ζῶν», φησι τὸ λόγιον. ὅστις ἐστὶν ὡς ἀληθῶς ἱερατικός (see Excursus IV, 2). Cf. *ibid.*, 118, 16 f. οἱ ἐκφάντορες τῆς ἱερατικῆς ἐπιστήμης possess ἀγγελικὰς ψυχὰς. See n. 194, 196.

¹⁷⁴ See ch. II, n. 78.

¹⁷⁵ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 64, 2 (KROLL, 60) : ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ τὰς τῶν Θεουργῶν ψυχὰς βούλεται (Plato) μένειν αἰεὶ ἐν τῷ νοητῷ (cf. *ibid.*, 191, 26 f., 232, 29 f.), ἀλλὰ καὶ κατιέναι εἰς γένεσιν, περὶ ὧν (sc. τῶν Θεουργικῶν ψυχῶν) φησὶν τὸ λόγιον.

«ἀγγελικῶ ἐνὶ χωρῷ»

¹⁷⁶ See ch. I, n. 77.

¹⁷⁷ «μέλλων εὐσεβείης ἱερὸν παράδεισον ἀνοίγειν,
ἐνθ' ἀρετῇ σοφίῃ τε καὶ εὐνομίῃ συνάγονται».

The Oracle is quoted in full ch. IV, n. 99.

¹⁷⁸ The addition *εὐσεβείης* transforms the *nomen proprium* *παράδεισος* into an appellative, which signifies "pleasure-ground" or "garden" and, accordingly, calls to mind Homer's Elysian plains or the "place of the pious" ([Πλάτο], *Ariochus*,

Its localization in the Universe is determined by the three qualities which "meet together" in it ¹⁷⁹. As we have already shown, these may be regarded as symbolic designations of stellar powers ¹⁸⁰, two of which may be identified with complete certainty. The term "Virtue" is used in the Oracles to describe the moon ¹⁸¹; and, according to Proclus, "Good rule" was regarded by some theologians whom he does not name (and who were probably later Orphics) as an attribute of the sphere of the fixed stars ¹⁸². Consequently, "Wisdom" must be identical with one of the planets situated above the moon; it must also be localized below the sun, as according to one of the extant fragments it is placed between "Virtue" and "Truth", viz. the sun ¹⁸³. It seems therefore probable that "Wisdom" designates Mercury, to whom another fragment applies the synonymous term "Understanding" ¹⁸⁴; who

371 c) often called by the poets a "meadow" (λειμών, see n. 179) or a "grove" (nemus), cf. the passages collected P. W. s. v. *Elysion*, 2473. PROCL., *ad Hesiod. Opera*, 169 accordingly has no scruples about regarding the term Paradise, as used by the Chaldæans, as synonymous with the "Islands of the Blessed". As for ἀνοίγειν see HORAT., *Carm.*, III, 2, 21 "virtus recludens... caelum" and LUCAN., *Pharsalia*, VI, 600 "Elysia resera sedes". The parallels prove that the Chaldæans adapted the biblical term to Hellenistic beliefs. It was probably taken over by them together with their angelology; in these two points only is Jewish-Christian influence perceptible in the extant Oracles.

¹⁷⁹ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 D: "παράδεισος" ἐστὶ Χαλδαϊκῶς (Χαλδαϊκός *codd.*) πᾶς ὁ περὶ τὸν πατέρα χορὸς τῶν θεῶν δυνάμεων καὶ τὰ ἐμπύρια κάλλη τῶν δημιουργικῶν πηγῶν and 1192 B: ὁ ἱερὸς παράδεισος, οὐχ ὁ τοῦ Μωσέως, ἀλλ' ὁ λειμῶν (see n. 178) τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων θεωριῶν. Psellus considers the Chaldæan Paradise as metonymy of the noetic world (cf. OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 117, 6), an explanation which probably derives in the last instance from Plotinus' interpretation of the garden (κῆπος) mentioned in the myth of Diotima; see *Enneads*, III, 5, 9; IV, 9, 9.

¹⁸⁰ See above p. 31 f.

¹⁸¹ See ch. II, n. 345.

¹⁸² PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 118, 3c ff. (*Orph. Fragm.*, 181, Kern).

¹⁸³ See ch. I, n. 158. It may be remarked that this fragment describes the World-Soul likewise as a space "within which Virtue (the moon), Wisdom (Mercury) and the thoughtful Truth (the sun) appear" (ἐφάνησαν alludes to the celestial phenomena).

¹⁸⁴ See ch. I, n. 152, v. 4 (Μῆτις).

moreover, is generally considered as the "star of Apollo" and the abode of the soul-escorting Hermes¹⁸⁵; facts which seem to fit in with our hypothesis. Thus, the three qualities designate two planets and the sphere of the fixed stars. Those are made to "meet" through the agency of the World-Soul; who, according to a Chaldæan opinion deriving from the Platonists, "envelops" the visible world¹⁸⁶.

The texts we have quoted appear to show that the World-Soul, who is the originator of the individual souls, is also their Elysium after they have been delivered from the bonds of the body. The following statement made by Psellus proves that the beliefs of the Chaldæans as to the localization of the souls in afterlife were rather more differentiated: "The Chaldæans reintegrate the souls after the so-called death in all parts of the world; and even make out that some of them ascend above this world"¹⁸⁷. The last group is obviously constituted by those of the initiates whose souls are borne upwards into the supracelestial region of the World-Soul¹⁸⁸. On the other hand, "after the so-called death" all the souls are said to be "reintegrated"; Psellus' use of this last word, which is a term of Platonic eschatology¹⁸⁹, indicates belief in the transmigration of souls, which is attested as a Chaldæan dogma¹⁹⁰. We may thus surmise that the souls dispersed in all parts

¹⁸⁵ On Mercury, the star of Apollo, see BOUCHÉ-LECLERCQ, *L'astrologie grecque*, 100, 5; CUMONT in *L'Antiquité Classique*, IV (1935), 16.

¹⁸⁶ See ch. II, n. 99.

¹⁸⁷ PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1153 A (KROLL, 54, 2): ἀποκαθιστάσι δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς μετὰ τὸν λεγόμενον Θάνατον (which is not a real death as the soul continues to exist after her departure from the body) κατὰ τὰ μέτρα τῶν οἰκείων καθάρσεων ἐν ὅλοις τοῖς τοῦ κόσμου μέρεσι, τινὰς δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸν κόσμον ἀναβιβάζουσι.

¹⁸⁸ The region ὑπὲρ τὸν κόσμον is the Emphyrean. Cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 57, 12 the question of a Chaldæan: τὰ ὑπὲρ τὸν κόσμον σιγερῶματα... ἐμπύριον (χρὴ καλεῖν);

¹⁸⁹ See DOUGS, *Proclus*, 302 f.

¹⁹⁰ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 336, 27 (KROLL, 62): ὅτι δὲ παρὰ φύσιν ταῖς ἀνθρωπίναις ψυχαῖς ἢ εἰς τὰ ἄλογα μετέσσις, οὐ τὰ λόγια μόνον διδάσκει λέγοντα

«Θεσμὸν ἀπαι μακάρων»

εἶναι τοῦτον

«ἀλυτον»

τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην ψυχὴν

of the world belonged to different classes, which according to the degree of their purification dwelt in the higher or lower regions of the cosmos¹⁹¹. It is possible that the Chaldæans combined the dogma of transmigration with the cognate doctrine regarding the different orders of spirits to which the souls are assigned after death. This latter conception is not expressly attested in the extant texts, but the statement that some of the souls of the theurgists are elevated to the rank of angels¹⁹² (or assigned to their order) proves that the Chaldæans were aware of its basic principle. We have however no means of establishing whether they systematized this teaching.

Accordingly, we may only affirm with certainty that the souls of the Chaldæan initiates were supposed to be elevated, after their final separation from the body, to the one of the planetary spheres or to the supra-mundane region of "Living Power", i. e. the Cosmic Soul. The latter supreme goal was probably only attained by the souls of a few chosen theurgists. When these, according to the "irrefragable law of the gods"¹⁹³, re-descended into the human bodies, they conferred upon the persons whom they ensouled the capacities of a theurgist¹⁹⁴. It

«αὐτὶς ἐπ' ἀνθρώπων περάει βίον, οὐκ ἐπὶ Θηρῶν» ἀλλὰ... καὶ Πλάτων, etc.

PORPHYRY, *De regressu* probably referred to the same Oracle; cf. Excursus II, n. 21.

¹⁹¹ Psellus' formula ἐν ὅλοις τοῖς τοῦ κόσμου μέρεσι is that of the Platonists; cf. e. g. IAMBlichus, *De anima* (ap. STOB., *Ecl.*, I, c. 41, s. 39 [906]) who mentions Platonists localizing the souls καθ' ὅλας τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰς σφαῖρας, ἐφ' ὧν δὴ δεῦρο κατιέναι, and PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 122, 1 f. The origin of this doctrine is PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 249 a, 7 : εἰς τοῦρανοῦ τινα τόπον and *Tim.*, 42 b, 3 ff.

¹⁹² Besides the Oracles quoted n. 173 and 175, cf. also IAMB., *Myst.*, II, 2, p. 69, 8 f., who likewise declares that the soul consecrated by theurgy (διὰ... τὴν ἀπ' αὐτῶν, sc. τῶν Θεῶν, ἐνδοιμένην ζωτὸς ἐκλαμψιν) often rises to the order of the angels (ἐπὶ μεζονά τε τίξιν τὴν ἀγγελικὴν ἀναγομένη).

¹⁹³ See n. 190.

¹⁹⁴ This dogm is mainly attested by the fragments quoted n. 173 and 175. The first of them probably stated that after the soul of a theurgist was transformed into an angel it "hastened" towards the earth (*suppl.* (κάτω) θέει?), in order to illumine the soul of a neophyte. The second fragment which is transmitted in a very mutilated form is probably to be understood as likewise referring to this belief. Our interpretation is supported by the text quoted n. 195.

PORPHYRY, *Regr.*, 33*, 10 ff. distinguishes between angels who are summoned

is reported that before he begot Julian (the future "Theurgist"), Julian the Chaldaean addressed to the "Connective of the All", that is, to the supreme Father of the gods, the prayer that his son might be given the soul of an archangel¹⁹⁵. The belief that the souls of the great philosophers were of superhuman origin was current among the later Platonists who were influenced by Pythagorean doctrines¹⁹⁶. It had

by the theurgists so that they should prophesy to them and those who "reveal on earth the faculties of the Father" (*ea, quae patris sunt*, τὰ τοῦ πατρὸς, misunderstood by Augustine's source which renders the expression l. 20 by "patris voluntatem"), "His height and His depth" ("altitudinem eius profunditatemque", ὕψος καὶ βάθος; a mystic formula; cf. M. DIBELIUS in his commentary on "Ephesians", III, 18). The first group of these angels is identical with the ministering angels of the Oracles (see ch. II, sect. 14), the second with the souls of the theurgists. These latter were identified by Proclus with the souls of the heroes; cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 68, 25 f. and PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 22 (p. 75, 16) τὸ δὲ τοῖς θνητοῖς συναπτόμενον τὸ ἡρωϊκὸν γένος.

¹⁹⁵ PSELLUS, *De aurea catena* (ed. SATHAS, *Rev. ét. grecq.*, 1875, p. 217, 2 f.; *Bull. Corr. Hell.*, I, 1877, 310; BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 160, 7 and *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 88) ὡς (λουλιανὸς) ὁ πατήρ, ἐπεὶ γεννησάι τούτου (sc. τὸν Θεουργόν) ἐμελλεν, ἀρχαγγελικὴν ἤτησε ψυχὴν τὸν συνοχέα τοῦ παντὸς (cf. ch. II, n. 240) πρὸς τὴν τούτου ὑπόστασιν (existence) καὶ ὅτι γέννηθέντα τοῖς Θεοῖς πᾶσι συνέσθησε (ch. IV, n. 5) καὶ τῇ Πλάτωνος ψυχῇ ἀπολλῶνι συνδιαγούσῃ καὶ τῷ Ἑρμῇ. On the second part of this passage see n. 197, as to the continuation ch. IV, n. 96.

¹⁹⁶ According to OLYMPIODOR., *Proleg. in philos. Plat.*, p. 196, 21 f., ed. Hermann, Plato's soul was Apollinian (concerning this class of souls, see PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 159, 24, 262, 26; HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, II, 22), as was Pythagoras', according to LUCIAN, *Somnium s. Gallus*, 16, 726 and IAMBL., *Vit. Pythag.*, II, 8. Proclus (quoted by Psellus, see BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 214) explains that Pythagoras, Socrates and Plato had Apollinian souls, and compares that of Pythagoras with the "hidden sun" (κεκρυμμένον ἥλιον) i. e. the noetic origin of the sunlight (see ch. II, n. 310-312); that of Socrates with the manifest (ἐμφανῆ) sun and that of Plato with that which is between the two (μέσως πως ἔχοντα), i. e. the "archangelic sun" (see ch. II, n. 309).

This doctrine of the soul, which goes back to Orphic-Pythagorean traditions, should not be confused with the belief in ministering spirits who accompany chosen mortals; cf. e. g. MAX. TYR., *Diss.*, VIII and IX regarding Socrates' daemionium. According to PORPHYRY, *Vit. Plot.*, 10 the daimon (not the soul) of Plotinus was of divine origin. The belief in heroes gave rise to the conception that

an especial significance for the Chaldæans, as they believed that the theurgists had the power to be "conjoined" with these philosophers' souls¹⁹⁷. The fact that one of the two authors of the Chaldæan Oracles claimed to have the soul of an archangel proves that the Chaldæans extended their doctrine of transmigration so as to include the souls of the angels. But the latter's return to the terrestrial bodies was

the souls of Plato and Pythagoras abide in the society of divine demons (cf. the oracle of Apollo quoted by PORPHY., *Vit. Plot.*, 23); it is also responsible for the notion that Plato, Hercules and Romulus have been raised to the rank of demi-gods (*semidei*; cf. LABEO ap. AUGUSTIN, *Civ. Dei*, II, 14; VIII, 13. See also CICERO, *De rep.*, III, 40).

¹⁹⁷ According to Psellus (see n. 195), the soul of Plato abides with Apollo and Hermes, i. e. she belongs to the chain of souls which proceeds from one of those gods (see below). Proclus himself believed that his soul belonged to the "chain" of Hermes (MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28), whom accordingly he called "my Lord" (PROCL., *Crat.*, 68, 12 : ὁ δεσπότης ἡμῶν). Thus he must have regarded as "Hermetic" the soul of the Neopythagorean Nicomachus of Gerasa which, as he believed, had been transmigrated into him (MARINUS, *loc. cit.*). Emperor Julian's devotion to Helios was due to his belief that his soul proceeded from this god; see BIDEZ, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 391, 3.

The juxtaposition of Apollo and Hermes may be explained by the belief, that the latter was a companion of the former. Cf. PORPHYR., *περὶ ἀγαλμάτων*, p. 17*, 19, ed. Bidez; JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 150 D and, the most significant text, the distich quoted ch. 1, n. 163, in which Hermes declares to the magician who evoked him that he has just left the "ruler of the stars", ἀστροῖον ἀνακτα. Helios is called ἄστρον Βασιλεὺς in the Oracle quoted by EUS., *Praep. Ev.*, III, 15, 3 (from Porphyry, see WOLFF, 127 f.) and ἄστρον ἡγεμῶν by Menander (*Rhet. Graec.*, III, 446, 8, ed. Spengel. See REITZENSTEIN, *Iranisches Erlösungsmysterium*, 200, 1); see also JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 135 B. Other parallels are collected by CUMONT, *La théologie solaire*, 453, 1; *Rel. Orient.*, 270, 116; PROCL., *Crat.*, 37, 18 and 68, 12 designates Hermes as an archangel (see also PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 255, 23 f.), probably because his function was to escort the souls of the dead towards the sun; cf. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 265, 90 and *Mysterien des Mithra*, 131, 1. 198 Porphyry's statement (*Regr.*, 39*, 6 f., 41*, 13 f. *et saepius*) that the soul which has been purified through many transmigrations or through having achieved vision of the pure being should return for ever to the "Father", is a Platonic, not a Chaldæan doctrine. See RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 286, 1; NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis*, Buch VI, 18; DODDS, *Proclus*, 305 f.

not regarded (as was that of inferior souls) as the accomplishment of an ineluctable decree of destiny or as the expiation of sins committed in a former life; but as an honour from the Highest and a blessing to men.

CHAPTER IV

THE MAGICAL RITUAL OF THE CHALDÆANS

The principal Chaldæan sacrament consisted of a continuous sequence of magical actions, which represented the various stages of the progressive purification of the soul as it strove upwards to attain immortality. Some of these ceremonies have already been described and interpreted. Proclus, however, and Psellus, who draws his information from the writings of the Athenian Neoplatonist, have transmitted to us a great number of details concerning isolated theurgical rites. In many cases we are reduced to hypotheses as to the manner in which they are connected; but those texts prove that besides the mystery of immortalization other magical operation were practised by the Chaldæans. We shall now proceed to the task of sorting out and critically examining these dispersed reports. In the course of this investigation we shall seldom attain absolute certainty; we shall however have attained our purpose if we give a clearer idea of theurgical ritual, and thus eke out the foregoing chapters, which are sometimes inadequate in their treatment of these questions. On the other hand, there is no point in examining once again the ceremonies which we have already discussed; nor can we, in view of the scanty data at our disposal, give a distinctive description of the ritual lustration performed by the Chaldæans before every cultual act¹. In the course of our investigation we shall have to

¹ The following references to the Chaldæan rites of lustration have been preserved :

(a) Regarding the necessity of bodily purification before the gods are invoked, cf. the text quoted ch. I, n. 139 and PROCL., *Alc.*, 340, 6 (KROLL, 55) : διὰ καὶ

keep in mind the fact to which we have repeatedly alluded, that many theurgical rites and dogmas concord with those of contemporary magic. The truth and the importance of this remark will stand out even more clearly as we advance in our researches. Accordingly, theurgy can be regarded as closely connected with the powerful religious movement reflected in the magical papyri; a circumstance which helps us in our present task, as it permits us to interpret isolated data concerning the Chaldæan ritual by a reference to the extensive contemporary magical literature.

1. *The "Conjunction"* (σύσλασις).—It seems to be expedient to begin our enquiry with an examination of a text of Marinus, whose biography of his master Proclus contains a paragraph especially devoted to that philosopher's theurgical activity. Marinus states that Proclus employed the σύσλασις of the Chaldæans². The term derives from the current vocabulary of the magical science and applies to the "conjunc-

οἱ θεοὶ παρακελεύονται μὴ πρότερον εἰς αὐτοὺς βλέπειν, πρὶν ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν τελετῶν φραχθῶμεν δυνάμεσιν.

«οὐ γὰρ χρὴ κείνους σε βλέπειν, πρὶν σῶμα τελεσθῆς».

(b) PROCL., *Crat.*, 100, 21 : αἱ Θεουργίαι τοὺς μὲν κλητορας καὶ τοὺς δοχέας (see ch. 1, n. 115) τούτοις τοῖς τρόποις (sc. διὰ τῶν περιρράνσεων καὶ τῶν περιθειώσεων) προκαθαίρειν παρακελεύονται.

On περιθειώσεις, lustrations with sulphur, see (c) and HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 867.

(c) MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 18 reports that Proclus constantly resorted to apotropæic rites, took purifying baths and performed other, Orphic (see ROHDE, *Psyche*, II, 127) or Chaldæan (see n. 64), lustrations (ἀποτροπαῖς καὶ περιρραντηρίους καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καθαρμοῖς χρώμενος, ὅτε μὲν Ὀρφικοῖς, ὅτε δὲ Χαλδαϊκοῖς); he used to bathe in the sea, one to three times every month. An Oracle, quoted ch. 1, n. 139, enjoins upon the priests of the Chaldæan mysteries to purify themselves by bathing in the sea. ROHDE, *Psyche*, II, 405 f. (see also HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 590, 838, 864) has shown that the rite was widely practised; it is mentioned, together with the lustration through sulphur, by Proclus himself in his treatise περὶ τῆς καθ' Ἑλληνας ἱερατικῆς τέχνης. Cf. Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 151, 8 ff. Analogous purifications enjoined on the members of the Greek mystery-cults are recorded by PROCL., *Alc.*, 293, 19 f., 461, 28 f.

² MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28 : ταῖς γὰρ τῶν Χαλδαίων συσλάσεσι καὶ ἐντυχλαῖς (see n. 42) καὶ τοῖς θείοις καὶ ἀφθέγκτοις στροφάλοις (see n. 81) ἐπέχρητο..

tion" of a magician with a god or with one of his ministering spirits, called the "assistent demon" (*δαίμων πάρεδρος*), who aids the theurgist by granting him the superhuman powers required for the accomplishment of the magical act³. Thus the "conjunction" precedes the main magical operation. As in the case of all magical practices, it is achieved through the performance of certain rites (*πραξις*) and through the recital of an invocation (*κλήσις*) consisting of divine predicates, formulæ of prayers and of inarticulate magical names (the *voces mysticae*)⁴.

This practice of theurgy among the Chaldæans can be traced back to the founder of that religious community. Psellus reports that Julian the Chaldæan "conjoined" his newborn son (who was to become "the Theurgist") "with all the gods and with Plato's soul"⁵. The assistance (*παρεδρία*) of the entire pantheon and of Plato's soul enabled the author of the Chaldæan Oracles to achieve that harmonization of practical magic and Platonic philosophy, which is a characteristic feature of his system.

The magical act of *σύστας* is also mentioned in connection with the conjuration of the Chaldæan gods of time. Proclus reports that the Chaldæans communicated in their Oracles the "divine names" of the night, of the day, of the month and of the year which effected the "conjunction"⁶. Thus we learn that "conjunction" was brought about by a recital of the "divine names" (that is, the *voces mysticae*) of the gods who were called upon to participate in it. The "conjunction" of the

³ The papyri frequently mention magical practices destined to bring about "conjunction" (*σύστας*) with a ministering spirit; cf. PRISTER, *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift*, 52 (1932), 925, who corrects Preisendanz' mistaken translation of *σύστας* as "Empfehlung". The term derives from demonology; cf. MAX. TYR., VIII, 6 g: *τινας δαιμονίους δυνάμεις . . . συνιστάμενους τῶν ἀνθρώπων τοῖς εὐμοιροτάτοις*. PORPHYRY, *Epist. ad Anebon.*, 14, also mentions the *σύστας* of the magicians.

⁴ See n. 47. The term *σύστας* is often applied to the prayer (*λόγος*) which effects "conjunction"; cf. *P. Mag.*, I, 57; III, 198, 495, etc.

⁵ See ch. III, n. 195.

⁶ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 89, 17, ἡ ἱερὰ φήμη (see Excursus I i) . . . ὀνόματά τε θεῶν νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἐκδιδοῦσα καὶ μηνὸς καὶ ἐνιαυτοῦ συστικά καὶ κλήσεις καὶ αὐτοφανεῖας (see n. 7, 30, 67 a). Cf. also *ibid.*, 32, 18.

Chaldæans with the lords of the portion of time at which the theurgical operation was to take place, was intended to win the favour of the ambivalent powers for that particular undertaking. This conjunction of the theurgist served apparently as a preparation for the conjuration of Aion. Proclus says that the Chaldæans transmitted the magical "rite of leading" (*ἀγωγή*) the supreme god of time towards "self-manifestation" ⁷. A magical papyrus states that the "conjunction" with the "Lord of the hour" and "of the day" was a preparation for the conjuration of Aion ⁸. If we combine those two pieces of information, we may legitimately infer that the Chaldæans, when conjuring the supreme Lord of Time, sought the help of the gods of particular moments of time who were his subordinates.

An account of the theurgical ritual of such a "conjunction" figures in a magical formulary transmitted by Psellus (who draws on Proclus) and described by him as Chaldæan :

"I shall sum up briefly the efficacy of the (magical) power possessed by the hidden covenant concluded by the Chaldæans. First of all, they prepared a purifying sacrifice : spices, plants and stones, crocus, myrrh and laurel, mystically purified by fire. These were planted or buried in a circularly marked-off space. Then, he who concluded the covenant, a man of great magical powers, named the business, with a view to which he offered up the sacrifice. On the next day, he betook himself again to the place of the sacrifice. Digging up the soil in which plants and the purified hylic substances were buried and suddenly lifting up all these together with his left hand, he invoked certain hidden powers : these were the teacher of the lifted-up sacrifice, the masters of the hylic substances, the ruler of the day, the lord of time and the demon lord of the Four" ⁹.

⁷ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 20, 22 f., quoted ch. II, n. 149.

⁸ *P. Mag.*, XIII, 54 f., 378 f. See BEZOLD-BOLL, *Sternglaube und Sterndeutung*, 181. The adorers of Mithra worship the stars which determine the divisions of time regarding them as satellites of Time whom they consider as the First Cause. See CUMONT, *Mysterien des Mithra*, 110 f.

⁹ PSELLUS, *Quænam sunt Graecorum opiniones de daemonibus*, c. 7 (p. 43, 1 f., BOISSONADE; MIGNE, *P. G.*, CXXII, 881 BC). The relevant passage is quoted

The magical operation described by Psellus¹⁰ has the character of a so-called "raising-up of plants"¹¹. The magician obtains the help of the demon who lives in plants (also in stones, according to Psellus) by the following operation. First, he consecrates these plants by means of magical rites¹², tears them after a certain interval out of the ground, lifts them up¹³ and invokes their spirit.

by Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 172, 2 (see also II, 74, 8), who mention several parallels to the rites described by Psellus and refer to A. DELATTE, *Herbarius*, Paris, 1936, whose study (reviewed by PFISTER, *Byz. Zeitschrift*, XXXVII, 1937, p. 381-390) was unfortunately not accessible to me.

Περὶ δὲ τοῦ πρακτικοῦ τῆς ἀπορρήτου παρὰ Χαλδαίοις συνθήκης ἦντινα δύναμιν εἶχε, τοῦτό σοι ἐπὶ κεφαλαίων ἐπιτεμοῦμεν. Πρῶτον μὲν θυσία τούτοις ἀγνεύουσα παρσπεύαστο, ἀρώματά τε καὶ βοτάναι καὶ λίθοι, κρόκος τε καὶ μυρσίνη καὶ δάφνη, μυρσινῶς πυρὶ καθαίρομενα. Χωρὸς τε τούτοις περιεγράφετο φυτευομένοις καὶ βοθρευομένοις. Ἐφ' οἷς ὁ τὴν συνθήκην ποιοῦμενος, δεινὸς τις ὢν ἀνὴρ τὰ γοητικά, καὶ ὀνομάσας τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐφ' ᾧ τὴν θυσίαν πεποίηται, ὑπερλαίᾳ αὐτὸς εἰς τὸν τῆς τελετῆς παρελίνετο τόπον. Καὶ ἀναχωννύων τὰς τε τῶν φυτῶν βάσεις καὶ τὰς ἀφαγισθεισας ὕλας καὶ τῇ λειψῇ ταῦτα ἀναλαμβάνων χειρὶ ἀθρόα πάντα καὶ ἐξαπινάων δυνάμεις τινὰς ἀνεκαλεῖτο κρυφίους. Αἱ δὲ ἦσαν ὁ τῆς ληθθείσης θυσίας καθηγεμών, οἱ τῶν ὑλῶν κύριοι, ὁ τῆς ἡμέρας προστάτης, ὁ χρονοάρχης, ὁ τετράρχης δαίμων.

Συνθήκη, signifying a Chaldaean rite, is mentioned in another passage quoted by Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 96, from Nicetas (MIGNE, P. G., XXXVIII, 632 B), who draws on Psellus: Ἀσσύριοι (see Excursus I c) δὲ συνθήκαις τισὶ καὶ ὀνόμασιν ἀρρήτοις (see n. 47)... εαυτοὺς καθαγιαζόντες τὸ ὑπεστρωμένον φῶς ταῖς ἀσωμάτοις δυνάμεσιν (see n. 69 a) ἐθεάσαντο.

¹⁰ The term *πρακτικόν* (= *prāxis* or *poïesis*) is applied in the *P. Mag.* to the magical recipe as distinguished from the magical formula, *λόγος*, *ἐπίκλησις*, etc. See n. 17.

¹¹ The nearest parallel to the description cited by Psellus is to be found *P. Mag.*, IV, 2967 f., to be complemented by 286 f. (*βοτανήαρσις*); cf. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 481 f. and *P.-W.*, s. v. *Pflanzenaberglaube*, 1455. This action, too, was destined to "consecrate" the conjuration that followed.

¹² *πυρὶ καθαίρομενα* *cod.* A in *margin*, *περικαθαίρομενα* *codd.* AB. The "mystic purification" of the stones, plants and spices was probably effected through the brandishing of a torch; regarding *καθαρμοὶ διὰ πυρός*, cf. *e. g.* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 118, 21; 119, 4. Other parallels are collected by ANRICH, *Das antike Mysterienwesen*, 214 f.

¹³ The sacrifice is called by Psellus (see n. 9) *ληθθεῖσα θυσία*, because the plants

Psellus designates the magical operation described by him as *συνθήκη*, "covenant". His account gives no clue to the technical meaning of the term, as he does not name the other party to the covenant; that point can however be elucidated by a reference to two parallel magical passages. The great Paris magical papyrus contains directions for a covenant with an "assistant demon" who is called upon to be present at the conclusion of the compact¹⁴. Cyprian, the magician converted to Christianity, (well known in medieval lore) also mentions in his "Confession" "covenants" (*διαθήκαι*) between demons and magicians¹⁵. Psellus obviously describes such a compact. He does not speak of the apparition of the ministering demon, whose aid the theurgist¹⁶ wishes to secure, as he only means to set forth the "power" of the magic ritual and accordingly can confine himself to an account of the ritual action¹⁷. But a reference to analogous magical passages legitimizes the assumption that the demon who was called upon to be

and stones which figured in it were lifted up. Cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 2967, *βοτάναι λαμβάνονται*. The rite had to be performed "suddenly", so that the demon should not be able to escape into the earth; HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 510.

¹⁴ *P. Mag.*, IV, 2060 : *ἐξορκίζω (σε) . . . παραγενέσθαι πρὸς ἐμέ . . . καὶ συν-θῆσθαι μοι τὸ διακονῆσαι . . . ἐπὶ δὲ συνθῆται . . .* The service of the invoked spirit is referred to *P. Mag.*, I, 89 (*ὑπηρετοῦντα*) and IV, 2180 (*ὑπηρετεῖ μοι*). Cf. also CLEMENT ALEX., *Protr.*, IV, 58, 3.

¹⁵ *Cypriani confessio*, c. 4 : *ἐγὼ τὰς πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαθήκαι καὶ ἐξεπλάγην ὅτι ὄρκοις ἰδίῳις κεκράτηται*; quoted by HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 786. See also LUCAN, *Phars.*, VI, 493, *commercia pacti*, quoted by HOFFNER, *loc. cit.*, 785. A compact of a magician with a demon is also mentioned in the texts edited by Bidez, *C.M.A.G.*, VI, 129, 27 and 130, 8. The magical recipe of "binding" a demon by means of *λεκανομαντεία* is ascribed by PSELLUS, *op. cit.*, p. 129, 26 to the *περιττοὶ Ἀσσύριοι*, but it is not clear whether the ethnic appellation refers to the Chaldaean theurgists. Varro (*ap.* AUGUSTIN, *Civ. Dei*, VII, 35; compared with Psellus by Bidez-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 287) reports that this kind of mantic is of Persian origin.

¹⁶ He is referred to by Psellus' words *δεινὸς τις ὢν ἀνὴρ τὰ γοητικά*; cf. Proclus (quoted n. 73) *οἱ περὶ Θεουργίαν δεινοί*. When Psellus sets up to be an orthodox Christian, he refers to the theurgists as "goëts".

¹⁷ Psellus describes the *πρᾶξις* (see n. 10) in detail and alludes in the last sentence to the contents of the *λόγος*.

present, was bound over to do service by means of oath-formulae¹⁸.

The list of the names of the invoked powers gives us further insight into the magical practice of the Chaldæans. We may surmise that it derives from a Chaldæan hymn in which the cited powers were consecutively conjured¹⁹. Proclus, however, whom Psellus transcribes, seems in this case as in many others not to have reproduced their names as given in the original, but to have replaced them by general terms descriptive of the nature of these powers and partly deriving from Neoplatonic vocabulary²⁰. Owing to this process of transmission, some of the names cannot be interpreted with certainty.

The numina invoked in the first and the third place are known to us from the magical texts. The invocation of the lord of the day was a part of the current magical ritual²¹. The current notions of the magical craft of the epoch, elaborated by the theurgists, account likewise for the conjuration of the "teacher of sacrifice"²². The magicians claimed a divine sanction for their art, affirming that the gods themselves taught them the methods and the formulas which compel their presence²³. The relationship between the god who grants revelations and the theurgist who poses questions corresponds in the Chaldæan Oracles to that of a master and a disciple and determines the didactic character of many oracles²⁴. Since the superhuman being who taught the theurgists that particular magical operation is invoked by

¹⁸ Cf. *e. g.* *P. Mag.*, I, 80 f. and Cyprian, quoted n. 15.

¹⁹ Its form was probably similar to that of the *ὑμνος κλητικός* quoted ch. v, n. 25.

²⁰ The periphrase is either due to Proclus being apprehensive of pronouncing the names of the demonic powers at the wrong time or his regarding the Aion-theology as a mystery which should not be spoken of openly. Cf. the sentence *ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν ἀθέτοις σκηνοῖς διανοίας ἀνελίσσω*, with which he breaks off his allusions to the Chaldæan doctrine of Aion; ch. II, n. 138.

²¹ Cf. *e. g.* *P. Mag.*, II, 8-79; XIII, 30; 58 f. (see n. 8); 118; 430, etc.

²² The Platonists called their teacher, in accordance with a current usage, *καθηγεμών*. The Emperor Julian referred in this way to Maximus (*Epist.*, 89 a, P. 123, 21 and 138, 18 B.-C.) and Proclus to Syrianus.

²³ HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 727 f. See ch. I, n. 178.

²⁴ See ch. I, n. 179.

his "disciple" in the first place, we may assume that this divinity had some connection with the "masters of the hylic substances"—that is to say of the consecrated offerings—who assigned one of the spirits subordinate to them to the theurgist's service. We may further surmise that the purpose of the invocation of the other "hidden powers" mentioned by Psellus was to obtain their help in securing the services of such a spirit²⁵. As the overwhelming majority of the Chaldaean Oracles is delivered by Apollo, it seems plausible to suppose that he is identical with the "teacher of the sacrifice". According to the belief of the magicians, Apollo who dwells in the sun imparted his power to certain stones and herbs and by this means rendered them suitable for magical purposes²⁶. Thus, it would seem that the term "masters of the hylic substances" applies to demons who held sway over certain classes of material objects and were in the service of Apollo himself.

The two other numina invoked constitute a separate group. They are gods of time. The "Lord of Time" is none other than Aion, the supreme god of the Chaldaeans²⁷. The "Lord of the Four" is probably the year, which governs the four seasons²⁸. Proclus reports that signs of the Zodiac were represented on the garments and girdles of the Chal-

²⁵ According to common magical usage, mighty numina are bidden by the magician who invokes them to exert an influence upon less powerful spirits whom he wishes to control.

²⁶ See HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 393-394, 560; BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 227; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 194.

²⁷ See ch. II, n. 157. The formation of the noun *χρονοάρχης* conforms to that of *τελετάρχης* and *ύλάρχης* (see ch. II, n. 302), *κοσμάρχης* (Damascius), *οὐσιάρχης* (Asclepius, c. 19, p. 54, 6, Thomas) and *νοητάρχης* (IAMBlichus, *Myst.*, VIII, 2).

²⁸ The *ένιαυτοκράτωρ* is mentioned in a magical recipe quoted by PROCL., *Rp.*, 66, 2 f. (see n. 86). Our interpretation renders superfluous the correction *τελετάρχης* proposed by K. SVOBODA, *La démonologie de Michel Psellos* (Bruenn, 1927), p. 45, 2, and adopted by BENVENISTE, *Journal Asiatique*, CCXV, 1929, p. 293, 3. We may recall in this connection that the moon is often described by Proclus as the ruler of the four elements (see the passages quoted ch. II, n. 287), but this characterisation does not seem to be sufficient proof for an identification of the *τετράρχης* with this planet.

dæan officiants and were conjured by them ²⁹. According to the general opinion each of the signs of the zodiac rules one of the months and three consecutive signs represent together one of the four seasons. It follows that they are the divinities of the month and of the year with whom the Chaldæans, according to a passage already quoted ³⁰, entered in "conjunction" before the accomplishment of the principal magical operation. These considerations explain likewise the designation of the year as "Lord of the Four".

The method used, according to Psellus, with a view to securing the services of a ministering spirit was apparently not bound up with any particular magical practice. The fact that the magician is bidden "to name the business with a view to which he offered the sacrifice" ³¹ shows that the main theurgical operation which was to follow could be adapted so as to correspond to any particular purpose which was pursued ³². This latitude is probably due to the many uses to which this method was put. To obtain the service of a ministering spirit—this was apparently considered as the indispensable prelude to all theurgical operations.

The necessity of such a compact was consequent upon the Chaldæan teaching as to the rôle of the demons in the sublunar sphere ³³. The authors of the Oracles shared the current opinion according to which the aerial zone (especially its lower stratum) was full of evil spirits, which endeavoured to possess themselves of man. This chronic risk was transformed into an immediate peril at the hour of death. The soul who was unprotected when she departed from the body, was assailed by the demons and dragged down to Hades ³⁴. The fate of the

²⁹ See ch. 1, n. 115. Cf. PORPH., *Phil. Orac.*, p. 164, Wolff (*Eus., Pr. Ev.*, V, 9, 9) and *Abst.*, IV, 16, p. 254, 13.

³⁰ See n. 6.

³¹ As for the necessity of mentioning the purpose of the rite, see Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 173, 2.

³² Those magical recipes were habitually described as *nomá* in the magical papyri.

³³ At to what following, see ch. v, sect. 1.

³⁴ CUMONT, *Etudes Syriennes*, 104, 1; *Afterlife, passim*, *Rel. Orient.*, 281, 55. To the texts quoted by Cumont we may add Proclus' statement *De mal. subs.*,

person who had entered upon a compact with a ministering spirit was different. When his soul had left the body, she had a companion whose escort enabled her to reach unattacked her heavenly goal³⁵. This is the reason for Porphyry's advising "to secure the friendship of a ministering spirit" whose help gives the possibility of ascending "a little" (that is, above the lower part of the aerial zone) after death³⁶. According to theurgical teaching the angels function as companions of the soul; Psellus reports the Chaldæan belief that the angels were the "assistants" (*παρεδροί*) of the souls of the initiates, and "elevated them to a certain place but not above the cosmos"³⁷. The situation of this place to which the "assistant" ministering spirits accompany the souls of those "conjoined" with them is not defined by Psellus, we may however surmise that it was localized at the upper limit of the aerial zone, up to which the evil spirits waited in ambush for the ascending soul.

The danger of being overpowered by demons became likewise acute

214, 7-36, ed. Cousin which derives from Porphyry's commentary on the myth of Plato's Republic (the main source of Proclus' exegesis of this text). This contention may be proved by the concordance with PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 180, 11 f., PORPHYRY, *Epist. ad Aneb.*, 26 and *De Philos. ex Oraculis*, p. 47-50, ed. Wolff. Proclus calls the authors of his source *Θεῖοι* (*Mal. Subs.*, 214, 35), an epithet which can only refer to Platonists. He applies the same adjective to PORPHYRY in *Tim.*, II, 105, 3 and mentions *Tim.*, III, 234, 18, *οἱ περὶ Πορφύριον*. See also ch. vi, n. 286 and Excursus XI, n. 45.

³⁵ Cf. *P. Mag.*, I, 178 : σοῦ δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα βιαστίξας (ἄγγελος) εἰς ἀέρα ἄξει σὺν αὐτῷ· εἰς γὰρ Ἄϊδην οὐ χωρήσει ἀέριον πνεῦμα συσταθὲν κραταιῷ παρέδρῳ.

³⁶ PORPH., *Regr.*, 29*, 3 : "et admoneat utendum alicuius daemonis amicitia, quo subvectante vel paululum a terra possit elevari (cf. p. 34*, 10 : isto aere transcenso) quisque post mortem"; according to PORPH., *Abst.*, II, 39, p. 168, 19 (quoted Excursus XI, 1), the evil demons inhabitate only the lower part of the aery zone. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 264, 90, who quotes this text of Porphyry and the one mentioned in the foregoing note, refers to similar conceptions of divine or angelic escorts of the soul. Cf. also C. B. WELLES-A. D. NOCK, *Harvard Theol. Rev.*, 1941, 88 and 104 f.

³⁷ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 22 (p. 75, 14, KROLL, 53) : καὶ ἐστὶ τοῖς μὲν Θεοῖς οἰκειότατον τὸ ἀγγελικόν, ὃ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς παρεδρείας σύστοιχον (sc. τοῖς Θεοῖς, see n. 65) καὶ μέχρι τινὸς ἀνάγον τὰς ψυχάς, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὲρ τὸν κόσμον.

at another moment : during the main theurgical sacrament. As we have shown in the foregoing chapter, this sacrament was supposed to bring about the abandoning of the body by the soul and the elevation of the latter towards divine light. The soul which the mystic ceremonies caused to ascend, was likewise obliged to traverse the domain of the evil spirits and needed protection against their onslaught. The Chaldæans employed various methods designed to obviate this demonic menace. These apotropaic rites will be studied in the next chapter. One of them was apparently the "conjunction" with a ministering spirit, whose function it was to accompany the soul during the theurgical elevation. Proclus mentions repeatedly, in connection with the Chaldæan mystery of immortalization, the order of the angels regarded as the conductors of the soul during her ascent³⁸. These passages do not indicate whether an angel of this order was sent forth to meet the ascending soul of the initiate, or whether it was assigned to its service before the commencement of the sacrament, but the second hypothesis is the more probable one because of the analogy which it presupposes between the mystery of elevation and the ascension of the soul after death. Another argument in its favour is furnished by a statement of Olympiodorus as to the sequence of the sacramental rites in the official mystery-cults. According to his information (which probably derived from Proclus) the neophyte after having undergone a "public" and a "secret" purification, accomplished the "conjunction" followed by the "initiation" and the "vision"³⁹. The insertion of the "conjunction" into the traditional mystery-ritual proves that the belief in demons had transformed even the most conservative mystery-cults⁴⁰.

³⁸ See ch. v, n. 7.

³⁹ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 120, 29 (quoted by LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 40 f.) : *ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἡγούντο μὲν αἱ πάνδημοι καθάρσεις, εἰτα ἐπὶ ταύταις ἀπορρητότεροι, μετὰ δὲ ταύτας συστάσεις, παρελαμβάνοντο καὶ ἐν ταύταις μνήσεις, ἐν τέλει δὲ ἐποπτεῖαι*. *Tà ierá* are the permanent sites of worship ; in this passage *tà Èλευσίνιζ ierá* are referred to in the first place (see n. 41). The imperfect tense in this text means that they did not exist any longer at the time of Olympiodorus (see ROWE, *Psyche*, II, 398, 1).

⁴⁰ The Eleusinian τελετή consisted of *ὑποπαρασκευή* (or *καθαρμοί*), *μνήσις*, *ἐπόπτεϊς* : LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 57.

A statement of Proclus fits in with this line of argument. According to him, "effluvia of chthonic demons and phantoms became manifest" during the Eleusinian mysteries "terrifying those to be initiated, drawing them away from the gifts of the gods and luring them towards matter" ⁴¹. As we shall see, the Chaldæans held similar beliefs. We may accordingly surmise that the function assigned to "conjunction" in the Eleusinian mysteries and in those of the Chaldæans was analogous. This assumption would explain the fact that in the quoted conjuration, which according to the Chaldæans was efficacious in bringing about "conjunction" with the "Lords of the substances" of the plants and stones, Apollo was invoked in the first place. He was the veritable mystagogue of the Chaldæan sacrament of immortality and, as the ruler of the sun, the goal of the "elevation". For these reasons, his interest, before that of the other gods, had to be engaged in favour of the "conjunction" of the initiate with the ministering spirit, that necessary prelude to initiation.

The only Chaldæan magical rites known to us in some detail are those set forth in the quoted text of Psellus concerning the "covenant" with the "conjoined" spirit. They conform by and large to those current in general magic and corroborate accordingly our assertion that the magical art of the Chaldæan theurgists did not differ in essentials from that of their competitors (the "goëts").

2. *Supplications, Binding Spells, Divine Names.*—Marinus' quoted enumeration of the operations of Chaldæan magic performed by Proclus

⁴¹ PROCL., *Alc.*, 340, 1 : Ἐν ταῖς ἀγιωτάταις τῶν τελετῶν πρὸς τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ παρουσίας δαιμόνων χθονίων τινων ἐκβολαὶ προφαίνονται καὶ ὄψεις ἐκταράττονσι τοὺς τελοῦμένους καὶ ἀποσπᾶσαι τῶν ἀχράντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ εἰς τὴν ὕλην προκαλοῦμεναι. The designation αἱ ἀγιωτάταις τῶν τελετῶν is invariably applied in the writings of Proclus to the Eleusinian mysteries; cf. *Rp.*, II, 185, 10; 312, 20; *Th. Pl.*, 371, 12, *et passim*. Proclus employs a fixed terminology, as appears from *Ps.-DEMOSTH.*, XXV, 11. JULIAN, *Orat.*, VII, 217 C (see KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, p. 307). DITTENBERGER, *O. G. I.*, 721; ZOSIMUS, IV, 3 (the latter quoted by ROHDE, *Psyche*, II, 398, 1). The opinion of LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 114 f. is erroneous.

An exorcism of the demons appearing before the epiphany of Hecate is described by GREGORY NAZIANZEN, *Orat.*, IV in JULIAN, I, 55 f.; cf. n. 76 and ch. v, n. 38.

mentions, besides the "conjunction", *ἐντυχίαι*, i. e., "supplications", "prayers"⁴². This term, unlike that of *σύσπασις*, is not specifically magical⁴³; it is mentioned only once in connection with Chaldæan theurgy. Proclus states that the theurgists have taught supplications and invocations (*ἐντυχίαι καὶ κλήσεις*) addressed to the Chaldæan gods of time⁴⁴. The fact that he distinguishes between the two terms, as well as several parallels found in the general magical literature⁴⁵ appear to indicate that *ἐντυχία* designates a supplicatory prayer, which preceded the conjuration⁴⁶.

The conjuration itself was accomplished—in conformity with current magical usage—by binding-spells (*δεσμοί*). It has already been pointed out⁴⁷ that these consist of "utterable" and "ineffable" divine names, that is of series of predicates figuring in the hymns, and of compounds of consonants and vowels. The letters of these "*voces mysticae*" seem to have been arranged in accordance with certain numeric relations⁴⁸; Proclus reports that the theurgists employed numerals in their secret

⁴² See n. 2.

⁴³ *ἐντυγχάνω τινί* (or *πρὸς τινά*): "to pray" is a word which was in common use in the *κοινή*. MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 19 mentions his master's nocturnal prayers, *ἐντυχίαι ἀγρυπνοί*, but does not refer in this connection to Chaldæan rites. In the *P. Mag.*, *ἐντυχία* is synonymous with *ἱκεσία*, *δέσεις*, *λιτανεῖα*; cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 1930, 1960; VII, 690, *et passim*.

⁴⁴ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 41, 3: *καὶ τούτων (ἡμέρας, νυκτός, μηνός, ἐνιαυτοῦ) δ' οὖν ἐντυχίας καὶ κλήσεις καὶ δεσμούς τελεστικούς* (see Excursus X d) *ἐκείνοι (οἱ Θεουργοί) παρέδωσαν*. This passage concords almost word for word with the one quoted n. 6.

⁴⁵ *P. Mag.*, VII, 690 ff. (quoted n. 43) distinguishes between *ἐντυχία* and *κλήσις* (i. e. recitation of the *ἅγια ὀνόματα*, see n. 47).

⁴⁶ MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28 (see n. 2) distinguishes between *ἐντυχίαι* and *ἐκφωνήσεις*. The latter term signifies, as Boissonade correctly remarks, the recitation of the *voces mysticae*; cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 31, 27, *ἡ Θεουργία... δι' ἐκφωνήσεων... ἀδιαρθρώτων* (see n. 47) and *P. Mag.*, III, 158, *τὴν τοῦ σοῦ μεγίστου ὀνόματος... ἐκφωνήσιν ἱερὰν*.

⁴⁷ See ch. I, n. 177, 182. The *ἄρρητα ὀνόματα* are also mentioned in the second of the quotations from Psellus quoted n. 9.

⁴⁸ See F. DORNSEIFF, *Das Alphabet in Mystik und Magie*, p. 61 f. concerning the magical method of composing names out of letters signifying certain numbers.

ceremonies ⁴⁹. The mystery surrounding these divine names was enhanced by their being taken over unchanged from foreign languages. An injunction of the Chaldean gods reads: "Do not ever alter the foreign names (of the gods)" ⁵⁰. It is impossible to translate the magical formula, because its power is not due to its external sense ⁵¹.

3. *The conjuration of Hecate*.—The apparition of the invoked god was usually preceded by signs that announced his arrival. A lengthy fragment of the Oracles describes the forerunners of the divine epiphany:

"When in addition thou wilt have spoken thus, thou shalt either see a fire like a child, stretched over the vortex of the air, or a formless fire, from which a voice rushes forth, or an abundant light, rumbling spiralwise round the field. Thou mayest also see a horse flashing more brightly than light, or a boy sitting upon the back of a swift horse, a fiery (boy) or one covered over with gold or a naked one or one shooting with a bow and standing on a horse" ⁵².

⁴⁹ PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 233, 44: Διηλοῦσι δὲ καὶ τῶν Θεουργιῶν αἱ σεμνότηται τοῖς ἀριθμοῖς ὡς ἀρρήτοις δρᾶν δυναμένοις χρώμεναι, καὶ διὰ τούτων τὰ μέγιστα καὶ ἀπορρητότατα τῶν ἔργων ἀπεργαζόμεναι.

⁵⁰ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1132 C (KROLL, 58): «Ὄνόματα βάμβαζα μήποτ' ἀλλάξης»... εἰσὶ γὰρ ὀνόματα παρ' ἐκάστοις ἔθνεσι Θεοπαράδοτα δύναμιν ἐν ταῖς τελεταῖς ἀρρητον ἔχοντα.

⁵¹ As regards the rule, cf. the parallels quoted by R. GANSCHINETZ, *Hippolytos' Capitel gegen die Magier* (Texte und Untersuchungen, XXXIX, 2), p. 33, and the bibliography given by CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 241, 85 and by HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 707 f. The lacunæ in our knowledge of the subject may be illustrated by the fact that not a single magical formula used by the Chaldeans (consequently not a single βαρβαρικὸν ὄνομα) is known to us.

⁵² PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 111, 1 (KROLL, 57): καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ Θεοπαράδοτος μυσταγωγία (see Excursus I e) παραδέδοκεν·

«ταῦτα»,

γὰρ φησιν,

«ἐπιφωνήσας ἡ παιδί κατόψῃ

πῦρ ἔκελον σκιρτηδὸν ἐπ' ἡέρος οἶδμα τιταῖνον (intrans.)

ἡ καὶ πῦρ ἀτύπωτον ὅθεν φωνὴν προθέουσιν,

ἡ φῶς πλούσιον ἀμφὶ γύην ροιζαῖον ἐλιχθέν.

ἀλλὰ καὶ ἵππον ἰδεῖν (sc. ἐξεστίν) φωτὸς πλέον ἀστράπτοντα,

These various shapes, the significance of which is not stated, preceded the divinity. They may be divided into two groups : *a*) visions of formless fire or light (vv. 1-4), and *b*) horses and boys (vv. 5-8). The luminous or igneous character of the phenomena of the first group indicates that the approaching deity was none other than Hecate, who was habitually preceded by fiery phantoms⁵³. The shapes of the second group may also be identified with the apparitions, which according to a widespread belief accompanied this goddess. The boys are "those who have come to an untimely end" (ἄωροι); disincarnate souls who, having been deprived of burial and of the proper funereal rites, are doomed to escort Hecate on her roving. The archer represents those who have suffered violent death in fight (ἥρωες) and have not been buried; condemned for similar reasons to perpetual unrest, they

ἡ καὶ παῖδα θεοῖς νότοις ἐποχούμενον ἵππου
ἐμπυρον ἢ χρυσῶ πεπυκασμένον ἢ πάλι γυμνόν,
ἡ καὶ τοξεύοντα καὶ ἐστηῶτ' ἐπὶ νότοις,

καὶ ὅσα τούτοις ἐφεξῆς (see n. 59) τὰ λόγια προστίθουσιν.

As regards the introductory words ταῦτα ἐπιφωνήσας we may observe, that the pronoun refers to the ἄρρητα ὀνόματα and indicates that the conjuration was accompanied by a sacramental action, i. e. by a sacrifice. Cf. the fragment quoted ch. v, n. 119.

" Cf. the passage from Marinus quoted n. 64, the fragment quoted ch. II, n. 96 (πυριπλήτης) and even more important *P. Mag.*, IV, 2727 « Δεῦρ', Ἐκάτη, τριοδίτι, πυρίπνοα φάσματ' ἔχουσα »; *ibid.*, 2748, πυρίφοιτε. See also Hippolytus, *Ref.*, IV, 35, 4, Ἐκάτην δὲ... ἐμπυρον διατρέχειν ἐν ἀέρι, and the oracle of Hecate quoted by EUSEB., *Præp. Ev.*, IV, 23, 7 (WOLFF, 151), v. 6, « ἡέρα δ' ἀργεννοῖσι τροχίσμασιν (with effulgent whirls) ἀμφικάθημαι ». A fragment quoted by SIMPL., *Phys.*, 616, 18 (KROLL, 57), τοὺς τύπους τῶν τε χαρακτήρων (see n. 92) καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν φασμάτων... ἐν τῇ αἰθέρι λέγουσιν (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι)... φαίνεσθαι seems likewise to refer to this Oracle or to a similar one. Cf. also NICETAS OF SERRES, *Ad Greg. Nazianz. Oration.*, XLI (edited by Bidez, *Mél. Cumont*, 95) quoting Psellus who designates the luminous apparitions of the gods ρεῖθρα (see ch. II, n. 192). The fact that the conjuration was performed in the open country (v. 4 ἀμφὶ γῆν) points also to Hecate, the *trivia* (see ch. II, n. 122).

The absence of any mention of the dogs in this Oracle may be due to the fact that they are numbered not among the forerunners (πρόπολοι), but among the followers of Hecate; they are mentioned in another fragment (quoted ch. v, n. 36).

also join Hecate's band⁵⁴. As for the horse, it is one of the typical symbols of Hecate—one of the heads of her four-headed image being equine⁵⁵.

The description of the signs which precede the apparition of Hecate was not only intended to illustrate the might of the goddess; it had also a practical purpose. If the signs enumerated by the Oracles became manifest, the theurgist acquired the certainty that the magical operation was proceeding correctly. For similar reasons the practical instructions relating to a magical operation are followed in the magical papyri by an enumeration of the "signs" (σημεῖα)⁵⁶, the absence of which points to the operation having been disturbed by some hostile influence. The next chapter will deal with the detailed accounts figuring in the Oracles as to the nature of these powers and the means of warding them off.

Other precursory signs are described in the following fragment :

"If thou sayest this to me often, thou wilt see that all things grow dark. The curved mass of the heaven is not visible nor do the stars shine, the light of the moon is veiled, the earth is not firm, all things are illuminated by the lightnings"⁵⁷.

⁵⁴ See RORDE, *Psyche*, II, 83 f.; 411 f.; CUMONT, *After Life in Roman Paganism*, 128 f.; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 180 f. The main text is *P. Mag.*, IV, 2730, τὰν ἑκάταν σὲ καλῶ σὺν ἀποφθιμένοισιν ἄωροις καὶ τινες ἡρώων (warriors killed in battle) ἔθανον ἀγύραιοι τε ἀπαιδες. *Ilais* figures as one of the symbols of Menecate in *P. Mag.*, IV, 785. I may suggest that the naked boy symbolized exposed children regarded as ἄωροι. As to the archer considered to be the prototype of warriors killed in battle, see ch. VII, n. 100. The similarity with *Odyssey*, XI, 607 (regarding the εἰδωλον of Hercules) γυμνὸν τόξον ἔχων is due to a mere literary reminiscence.

⁵⁵ PORPH., *Abst.*, IV, 16, p. 254, 21; LYDUS, *Mens.*, III, 8, p. 41, 20. See also *P. Mag.*, IV, 2549, ἵπποπρόσωπε θεά, 2614, ἵπποκύνων. Other parallels are collected by GRUPPE, *Griechische Mythologie*, II, 1292, 3.

⁵⁶ Cf. e. g. *P. Mag.*, IV, 2940; VII, 780 f.; IANBL., *Myst.*, II, 3 (γνωρίσματα θεῶν καὶ δαιμόνων); see HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 74 f. Cf. also ch. v, n. 3 regarding the deceptive signs of the evil demons.

⁵⁷ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 B (KROLL, 57) :

«Πολλάκις ἦν λέξης μοι, ἀθρήσεις πάντ' ἀχλύοντα·
οὔτε γὰρ οὐράνιος κυρτὸς τότε φαίνεται ὄγκος,

Once more we find that the name of the divinity, whose invocation brings about the cosmic perturbation described in the text ⁵⁸, is not mentioned; but a scrutiny of the form and of the contents of this passage leads to the discovery of several indications, which not only point to Hecate being the deity involved, but also to the probability of these verses belonging to the same Oracle and being the direct continuation of the previously quoted passage describing this goddess' "vanguard" ⁵⁹. It would seem that the phenomena manifested themselves in the following order. First, upon the recital of the binding-spell, the

ἀστέρες οὐ λάμπουσι, τὸ μήνης φῶς κεκάλυπται,
χθῶν οὐχ ἔστηκεν, βλέπεται δὲ (τὰ) πάντα κερκυνοῖς.

v. 1 : πάντα λέοντα *codd.*; *corr.* LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 104.—v. 4 : βλέπεται: *codd.*; φλέγεται *corr.* LOBECK *et* KROLL.

This fragment of the Oracles is paraphrased by IAMBL., *Myst.*, II, 4, p. 75, 10 (see n° 63) τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐπιφανειῶν παρὰ μὲν τοῖς Θεοῖς τοσοῦτον ἐπιδείκνυται, ὡς καὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν ὅλον ἐνίοτε ἀποκρύπτειν καὶ τὸν ἥλιον (the sun is not mentioned in the Oracle which describes a nocturnal scene; see n° 59) καὶ τὴν σελήνην, τὴν τε γῆν μηκέτι δύνασθαι ἐξίλναι αὐτῶν κατιόντων (the Chaldæan Hecate is not, like that of the magicians, a chthonic divinity; but a supercelestial goddess and is for this reason said to "descend" at her epiphany; see the Oracle quoted ch. 1, n. 152). In his commentary on IAMBLICUS, p. 209, valuable even now, Th. Gale indicates the Chaldæan source of the passage.

" Cf. the parallel passages collected from magical texts by KROLL, 57, 2 and HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, II, 153 regarding earthquakes that precede divine epiphanies; especially *P. Mag.*, IV, 695 and III, 205 « ἀρρήτοις ἐπεσιν κόσμος ξενίζεται αὐτός ».

" The remark which Proclus appends to the fragment of the Oracles quoted n. 52 proves that the description of Hecate's van was followed by an enumeration of further signs. The introductory words of the fragment quoted n. 57, πολλὰς ἢ λέξεις μοι, which show that the magical names have been already pronounced several times by the theurgists in the preceding portions of the operation, complement the thought set out at the beginning of the first fragment (ταῦτ' ἐπιφωήσας, see n. 52). Both fragments concord moreover in that the magical operation which they describe takes place at night in the open country (see n. 53). The disappearance of the stars can only be observed at night. In a hymn quoted by HIPPOLYTUS, *Ref.*, IV, 35, 5, v. 3, Hecate is called "foe of the day and friend of the night"). We may also note that the two fragments are formally alike inasmuch as in both of them the goddess informs the theurgist of the successive magical operations (cf. ἢ λέξεις μοι).

“forerunners” became visible, then, when the spell was uttered anew, the sky darkened, the earth trembled and lightnings illumined all things ⁶⁰; the cosmic Hecate, the “fearful one”, as one of the Oracles calls her ⁶¹, is nigh ⁶².

After this upheaval of nature, the goddess herself appears. The description of her “epiphany” is to be found in another fragment, which —syntactically and in its subject-matter—seems to be consecutive to the last of the two fragments we have quoted; thus it probably continues the same Oracle.

“<But> when thou dost behold the formless, most sacred fire flashing with quivering flames through the depths of the whole world, then harken to the voice of the fire” ⁶³.

⁶⁰ Cf. SERVIVS, *Ad Aen.*, VI, 510 : “In... sacris imitabantur tonitrua, sed praecipue in Hecatae”.

⁶¹ See ch. II, n. 121.

⁶² BOUSSET, *Archiv f. Religionswissenschaft*, IV, 1901, 265 is mistaken in supposing that the fragment refers to the “Himmelsreise” of the soul.

⁶³ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1136 B (KROLL, 58) :

«ήνίκα (δε) βλέψης μορφῆς ἄτερ εὐιερὸν πῦρ
λαμπόμενον σκιρτηδὸν ὅλου κατὰ βένθεα κόσμου,
κλυθὶ πυρὸς φωνήν».

ήνίκα δὲ βλέψης is related with πολλὰκις ἢν λέξης μοι of the foregoing fragment; see n. 59.—As to μορφῆς ἄτερ, cf. the fragments quoted by PROCL., *Crat.*, 31, 12 (KROLL, 57) : διὸ καὶ παρακελεύονται οἱ θεοὶ νοεῖν «μορφὴν φωτὸς προταθεῖσαν» and by SIMPL., *Phys.*, 613, 7 (KROLL, 57) : ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ ἐμπυρίῳ φωτί) γὰρ «τὰ ἀτύπωτα τυπούσθαι» φησι (Proclus) κατὰ τὸ λόγιον; both of which should be compared with the fragment referred to in ch. I, n. 190.—As to εὐιερὸν πῦρ (the attribute designates the luminous substance of the supercelestial world), see ch. II, n. 277.—For σκιρτηδὸν see n. 52 (v. 2).—The expression βένθεα κόσμου is applied here to the terrestrial zone and may be regarded as containing a reference to the heavenly aspect of the gods; cf. ch. II, n. 321.—IAMB., *Myst.*, II, 4, p. 77, 18 (cf. the passage quoted n. 57) alludes to this fragment with the words τὸ τῶν θεῶν πῦρ... πληροὶ τὰ ὅλα βάθῃ τοῦ κόσμου πυρίως.—Regarding πυρὸς φωνήν, cf. the fragment quoted n. 52, v. 3 : «πῦρ ἀτύπωτον, ὅθεν φωνήν προθέουσιν».

That this fragment of the Oracles refers to Hecate appears also from IAMB., *Myst.*, II, 7, p. 84, 6, who, in the section dealing with the apparitions of the gods, states that “the fire of the World-Soul is seen formless throughout the whole world” : ψυχῆς δὲ τῆς μὲν ὅλης... πῦρ ὁρᾶται ἀνείδεον περὶ ὅλον τὸν κόσμον.

Hecate herself appears in this "most sacred fire"; out of it she answers the questions of the conjuring theurgist. From these verses we learn that the goddess did not manifest herself in a corporal shape but in fire. It was thus that she was perceived by Proclus, when he (according to Marinus' report based on the master's own account), "after having performed the Chaldæan purifying rites, held intercourse with Hecate's luminous manifestations seen by him with his own eyes" ⁶⁴. Possibly, however, it was sometimes not the goddess herself but one of her satellites who appeared in these fiery visions. The Oracles state that the angels "were passing glad when, invoked by the name of the god that ruled them, they manifested themselves in his stead" ⁶⁵. The magical papyri are also aware of the fact that sometimes a ministering demon appeared instead of the invoked god ⁶⁶.

The account of Hecate's epiphany given in these three relatively long fragments enables us to form a clearer idea of the external setting and the various phases of a Chaldæan magical operation. The scenario of this secret nocturnal assembly held in the open country consists of a succession of sacrifices and recitations alternating with hallucinations of light and atmospheric disturbances; it is hardly different from that of many other magical operations described in the papyri and

" MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28 : ἐν τάξει (see ch. v, n. 10) ὁ φιλόσοφος τοῖς Χαλδαίκοις καθαρμοῖς καθαιρόμενος (see n. 1 c) φάσμασι μὲν ἑκατικοῖς φωτοειδέσι αὐτοπτούμενος (see n. 67 a) ὠμίλησεν (see ch. v, n. 109), ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς πον μέμνηται ἐν ἰδίῳ συγγράμματι (titled περὶ ἀγωγῆς; see ch. II, n. 15).

" PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 91, 19 : τὸ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ὀνομάτων τοὺς τε ἡγεμόνας καὶ τοὺς ὁπαδοὺς προσσχορεύειν . . . καὶ αἱ τῶν βαρβάρων τελεταὶ (Excursus Ik) παραδιδώκασιν· καὶ γὰρ καλυμένους τοὺς ἐξημμένους τῶν Θεῶν ἀγγέλους ταῖς αὐταῖς ἐπωνυμίαις ἐκείναις χαίρειν διαφερόντως φασίν . . . καὶ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς ἐντ' ἐκείνων προφαίνειν ἑαυτοὺς. IAMBLL., *Myst.*, IX, 9, p. 284, 2 : αἰ γὰρ ἐν τῇ Θεουργικῇ τάξει διὰ τῶν ὑπερεχόντων τὰ δεύτερα καλεῖται· καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν δαιμόνων τοιούτων εἰς κοινὸς ἡγεμῶν τῶν περὶ τὴν γένεσιν κοσμοκρατόρων κατιπέμπει τοὺς ἰδίους δαίμονας ἐκάστοις. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 22 (p. 75, 14 s.), quoted n. 37. See also PROCL., *Alc.*, 377, 35 f.; *Parm.*, 674, 37 f. (quoted by HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 91). Proclus appears to refer to PLUTARCH, *De def. orac.*, 21, 421 E (see DODDS, *Proclus*, 267).

" Cf. e. g. P. *Mag.*, II, 53 f.; VII, 891 f.

denounced by the Christian polemist Hippolytus because of the means of deception practised at them ⁶⁷.

4. The "self-manifestation" of the gods.—The invocation of the god was followed by his manifestation, the *αὐτοφάνεια* ^{67a}. The gods manifested themselves in a form perceptible to the senses, as is proved by the fragment of an Oracle addressed to the theurgists and stating that though the divine beings were incorporeal, "bodies were attached for your sake to the self-revealed manifestations, as you are grafted upon a corporeal nature" ⁶⁸. This general explanation, which resorts to a

⁶⁷ Cf. HIPPOLYTUS, *Ref.*, IV, 32, 1 f. : βρυντή; 39 : σεισμός; 35, 4 : Ἐκάτην δέ... ἐμπυρον διατρέχειν ἐν ἀέρι (see n. 53). See the monograph of Ganschinietz quoted n. 51 and the quotation from Servius adduced n. 60. A vivid description of the means of deception which were practised by the magicians is given, upon Hippolytus' authority, by J. BURCKARDT, *Die Zeit Constantins des Grossen*, chap. vi.

^{67a} The term *αὐτοπτος* applies in the magical papyri to a recipe which brings about the personal apparition of the invoked goddess; cf. Bidez, *Mél. Cumont*, 99, 12 who quotes S. EITREM, *Symbolae Osloenses*, t. VIII, p. 49 f. See also above note 6 as to the *αὐτοφάνεια* of the Chaldaean gods of Time, and ch. I, n. 52 (v. 1) and 54, ch. II, n° 148 and 149 as to the *αὐτοφανής Θεός*.

⁶⁸ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 242, 8 (KROLL, 56) : ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Θεῶν εἰπόντων πρὸς τοὺς Θεουργοὺς· ἀσωμάτων γὰρ ὄντων, φασίν, ἡμῶν

«σώματα τοῖς αὐτόπτοις φάσασιν ἡμῶν
εἵνεκεν ἐνδέδεται»

Ibid., I, 39, 18 : δηλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ λόγια πρὸς τὸν Θεουργὸν λέγοντα σαφῶς, ὅτι ἀσώματα μὲν ἐστί τὰ Θεῖα πάντα, σώματα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡμῶν εἵνεκεν ἐνδέδεται, μὴ δυναμένων μεταστρεῖν ἀσωμάτως τῶν ἀσωμάτων, διὰ τὴν σωματικὴν, εἰς ἣν "ἐνεκεν-τρίσθητε" φύσιν.

Ibid., II, 241, 22 : πάσαι καὶ τῶν Θεουργῶν ἡμᾶς διδάξαντων, ὅτι τὰς αὐτοφάνειας τῶν Θεῶν μεμορφωμένας τῶν ἀμορφώτων... ἀνάγκη γενέσθαι; see also *ibid.*, I, 37, 9 f. πῶς αἱ αὐτοφάνειαι γίνονται τῶν Θεῶν. IAMBLL., *Myst.*, V, 23, p. 234, 7 : πειθεσθαι δὲ χρὴ (see Excursus, I o) τοῖς ἀπορρήτοις λόγοις (i. e. the Chaldaean Oracles), ὡς καὶ διὰ τῶν μακαρίων Θεεμάτων (see ch. III, n. 44) ὅλη τις ἐκ Θεῶν παραδίδοιαι and *ibid.*, II, 6, p. 81, 18 regarding the divinity which, during its epiphany, τὸ μὴ ὄν σῶμα ὡς σῶμα τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς ὀφθαλμοῖς (Platonizing addition) διὰ τῶν τοῦ σώματος ἐπιδεικνυσθαι.

See the Oracle quoted ch. I, n. 52 (v. 1) regarding the incorporeal form of the "self-manifest" Aion.—ἐγκεντριζω is a poetical equivalent of ἐμφυτεύω. DAM., I,

conventional argument of the apologists of theomorphism⁶⁹, throws no light upon the capital question : we do not learn from it whether the Chaldæan gods appeared in the form in which they were represented in Hellenistic art, or in other symbolic shapes^{69a}. The quoted description of Hecate's epiphany which was no "autophany", as the goddess revealed herself by a voice from the fire, proves that the invoked gods did not in all cases manifest themselves in a human form.

5. *The consecration of Hecate's statue.*—The Chaldæans seem to have not only practised the conjuration of the corporeal form of the gods, but also the casting of a spell over their statues which they inspired with life. The ritual of this "telestic art" was universally observed in the later antiquity; it was part of the established ceremonial of the consecration of new cultual images⁷⁰. According to Proclus, who in this connection draws not only upon the Chaldæan tradition⁷¹, one of the so-called telestic operations consisted in making the statues of the deities capable of receiving divine light, in vivifying them and in causing them to deliver oracles; all this was accomplished by special magical actions. Julian the Theurgist composed a book entitled *τελεστικά* which certainly contained instructions concerning this craft, and practised himself the art of "consecrating" during the campaign against the Marcomans which marks the beginning of his and his father's celebrity. It was then that he placed according to Proclus on the demarcation line against the barbarians a human head made out of clay and "consecrated" by him (*i. e.* charged with magical power);

162, 15 and SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1293 C, use the verb as it is employed in the Oracle, while *Excerpt. ex Theodoto*, 56, follow PAUL, *Rom.*, XI, 17 (the three passages are quoted by KROLL, 56, 2).

⁶⁹ Cf. Ch. CLERC, *Les théories relatives au culte des images chez les auteurs grecs*, Paris, 1924; J. GEFFCKEN, *Archiv f. Religionswissenschaft*, XIX, 1919, 286 f.

^{69a} Proclus explains the corporality of the "self-manifest shapes" of the gods as τὸ ὑπεσθρωμένον ὥς τοῖς ἀσωμάτοις δυνάμεσι. Cf. n. 9 and BIDEZ, *Mél. Cumont*, 99, 14.

⁷⁰ WOLFF, 206 f.; HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 808 f.; CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 240, 71; 294, 77.

⁷¹ As to what follows see Excursus X.

it had the virtue of sending down lightnings upon the hostile troops when they wished to cross the frontier, and thus driving them away ⁷². The same author reports that statues of gods played likewise a part in the Chaldæan cultual rites ⁷³. As we have shown in the second chapter, a series of Oracular fragments which are transmitted in a disconnected form, but can be proved to belong to one and the same Oracle, describe and interpret symbolically the cultual image of Hecate and her emblems ⁷⁴. The "vivification" of Hecate's statue was a widespread magical practice ⁷⁵. It was one of the operations performed by Maximus, one of the members of the school of Iamblichus, in a subterranean temple of Hecate situated in Ephesus, where he initiated in due course the future Emperor Julian into the mysteries of theurgy, conforming to the Chaldæan rites ⁷⁶. Accordingly, we may suppose that the "vivification" of the statue of Hecate also belonged to the practices of the theurgists.

⁷² PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 446, 28 : Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ συστρατεύσας Μάρκῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπὶ Δάκας στρατεύοντι (see ch. I, n. 2) ὅς δὴ καὶ ἐτέρᾳ τε πολλὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ συγκατάρθρωσε (refers to the magical lustration of Rome from the plague and the "rain-miracle", see ch. I, n. 1-2) καὶ τοὺς Δάκας τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὁρίων ἀπώσατο· πρόσωπον γὰρ ἀνθρώπου πλάσιμος ἐκ πηλοῦ ἐθήκε βλέπειν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ ἐπειδὴν αὐτῷ πηλίσιασαιεν, κεραινοῖς ἀφορήτοις ἐκεῖθεν ἐκπεπομένοις ἡλαύνοντο. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 813 f. (after WOLFF, 212) refers to two similar magical actions said to have taken place in the ivth and vth centuries.

⁷³ PROCL., *Alc.*, 398, 6 : οἱ περὶ Θεουργίαν δεῖνοι καὶ τὰς φαινομένας εἰκόνας τῶν Θεῶν σέβουσιν.

⁷⁴ See ch. II, n. 82 ff.

⁷⁵ WOLFF, 130-137. See ch. I, n. 162.

⁷⁶ BIDEZ, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 71, 79 f., 369, n. 9-12 (after LOBECK, *Aglaoph.* 109) combines the description of EUNAPIUS, *Vit Soph.*, p. 50 f. Boissevain (alluded to by PSELLUS, *Quaenam sunt*, p. 41, 4 f. Boissevain, and completed by the text edited by BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 202, 1; cf. *idem.*, p. 190) with that of GREGORY NAZIANZEN, *Orat. IV in Julian*, I, 55 f (see above n. 41), in order to describe the details of Emperor Julian's initiation. We may however observe that the texts quoted by Wolff (see n. 75) and Excursus X prove that magicians other than the Chaldæan theurgists also effected the "vivification" of Hecate's statue. That the description given by Gregory refers to Julian's initiation into the Chaldæan mysteries is proved by the arguments furnished ch. v, n. 38-40.

6. *The magical top.*—Hecate's magical top, the *στροφάλος*, provided another means of compelling the presence of gods or demons⁷⁷. According to Psellus, this instrument consisted of a golden disk—triangular, circular or of some other shape—, its surface covered with mystical characters, with a sapphire inset in its centre. A leather thong attached to the disk enabled the theurgist to swing it around, while reciting magic spells. In the intervals of these recitals the theurgist uttered inarticulate sounds : these were mostly imitations of animal cries which, in accordance with ordinary magical practice, were intended to frighten off the evil spirits, who were liable to disturb the operation ; the same purpose was pursued by whipping the air and by emitting laughing sounds⁷⁸. When this magical top was made to spin inwards, "gods were called upon" to come, and when, on the other hand, it was spun in an outward direction, they "were set loose"⁷⁹. The Chaldæan Oracles commanded "to operate with the top of Hecate", and Marinus reports that Proclus employed the "divine and ineffable tops" of the Chaldæans⁸⁰. This instrument was also called "Iynx" (after the name of

⁷⁷ On the use which the Chaldæans made of the Iynxes, cf. Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 107, 4. See also HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 604 ; A. S. F. Gow, *Ινυξ* etc., *Journ. of Hell. Stud.*, 1934, 12.

⁷⁸ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 A (sec n° 80) : Ἐκατικὸς στροφάλος σφαῖρά ἐστι χρυσῇ, μέσον σίπφειρον περικλείουσι, διὰ ταυρείου στρεφομένη ἱμάντος, δι' ὧν ἔχουσα χαρακτηρῶν. Ἦν δὲ στρέφοντες ἐποιοῦντο τὰς ἐπικλήσεις καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα κλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἰνυγες, εἴτε σφαιρικὸν εἶχον, εἴτε τρίγωνον, εἴτε καὶ ἄλλο τὸ σχῆμα, τοὺς ἀσέμους ἢ κτηνώδεις ἐξεφώνουν ἤχους, γελῶντες καὶ τὸν ἀέρα μαστίζοντες. Cf. also the brief allusion figuring in another text of Psellus edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 201, 20 : ἡ Ἐκατικὴ δὲ στροφάλιγξ μετὰ τοῦ ταυρείου ἱμάντος καὶ τῆς ἰνυγικῆς ἐπικλήσεως ὀνόματα μόνα κενά.

On the magical rite of uttering animal cries see HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, 780, who remarks that it had not always an apotropaic tendency, but was also used to attract the gods or spirits (see n. 83). On whipping the air see ch. vi, n. 205.

⁷⁹ DAM., II, 95, 15 (KROLL, 56) : ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ ὄργανον (Iynx) εἰσω μὲν στρεφόμενον προκαλεῖται θεούς, ἔξω δὲ ἀπολύει τοὺς κληθέντας (see ch. I, n. 128-129). See E. TAVENNER, *Iynx and Rhombos*, *Amer. Phil. Assoc. Trans.*, 1934, 114, who quotes HORACE, *Epod.*, 17, 6 f.

⁸⁰ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1133 A (KROLL, 41, 2) :

«ἐνέργει περὶ τὸν Ἐκατικὸν στροφάλον»

the magical bird) and especially under this designation it was well-known to the magicians⁸¹. We have already seen that the function assigned to the "Iynges" by the Oracles is that of a magical mediation between the Supreme God and the invoking theurgist⁸². They are designated in these texts as the "powers" or "thoughts" of the "Father" who, when their "ineffable magical names" are invoked, "hasten forth" out of Him, "leap" into the spheres and then "return" to Him. The connection of these noetic powers with the ritual of the magical top is proved by Marinus designating the Iynges employed by Proclus as "divine" and "ineffable". We may accordingly suppose that when the magical instrument was set in motion, it affected *per analogiam* the revolving heavenly spheres, and attracted the celestial Iynges. The process of the conjuration was possibly represented in the following manner : when one of the planetary gods is invoked, the Supreme Being, from whom every "Resolve" comes, sends forth one of his Iynges to the sphere of the planet invoked ("they leap into the radiant worlds"). This Lynx descends onto the invoking theurgist, to whom he manifests himself as a ministering spirit prepared to transmit his wish to the Supreme God. This practice of theurgy is accordingly, judged by its action, a magic of the celestial sphere, a trait whose importance lies in the light projected by it on the origin of the Chaldæan magical art⁸³.

Psellus' interpretation of this fragment contains the description of the magical top quoted n. 78. For Marinus see n. 2.

⁸¹ HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 602-604.

⁸² As to what follows see ch. II, n. 248 ff. and 365 ff.

⁸³ NICOMACHUS OF GERASA, *Excerpta de Musica*, c. 6, p. 277, ed. Jan (quoted and explained by DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 34 and DORNSEIFF, *Das Alphabet in Mystik und Magie*. 52), after having mentioned the widespread belief that the sound of every sphere corresponds to one of the seven vowels, adds p. 277, 5 : διὸ δὴ ὅταν μάλιστα οἱ θεουργοὶ (θερινοὶ *cod.*, *corr.* Th. Gale) τὸ τοιοῦτον σεβάζονται (i. e. they invoke the spheres by pronouncing vowels), σιγμοῖς τε καὶ πομπυρμοῖς καὶ ἀνάρθοις καὶ ἀσυμφώνοις ἤχοις συμβολικῶς ἐπικαλοῦνται. HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 780, illustrates this rite by numerous parallels collected from magical texts. Cf. also ROSCHER, s. v. *Planeten*, 2530 ff.

The terminology proves that this excerpt was composed by no other than Proclus who claimed to possess the soul of Nicomachus; see ch. III, n. 197. As it is

This view of the functions of the Iynges is corroborated by Marinus' report that Proclus, "by setting a lynx in suitable motion brought on the rains and delivered Attica from a terrible drought" ⁸⁴. A similar miracle was accomplished by Julian, the founder of Theurgy, during the Roman campaign against the Dacians ⁸⁵. Bidez supposes that Proclus performed his magical operation according to a formula identical to that of Julian, or at least similar to it; and this view has much to recommend it ⁸⁶. It is a well-known fact that the ancient belief in the possibility of influencing the weather was founded to some extent on the belief in the action of the stars. The Chaldæans practised this form of magics by "binding" the spheres.

The traditions concerning the conjuration of the Chaldæan gods of time (night, day, month, year) seem to legitimize some further surmises as to the manner in which the Chaldæans set about these operations. As we have seen ⁸⁷, these gods were identical with the rulers of the planets and with those of the signs of the zodiac. Now, Proclus declares with some emphasis that these gods of time render, while they were worshipped, the soil fertile, but that when they were neglected, "all earthly circumstance became contrary to nature" ⁸⁸. This explanation of the draught proves that the Chaldæan worship of the gods of time must be regarded as a fertility-cult. The magical use of the Iynges

impossible that the theurgists were already known to Nicomachus (who lived in the first half of the third century A. D.), we may suppose that Proclus is responsible for the fact that they are mentioned in this text: he may either have substituted the name *Θεουργοί* for another (for instance *Χαλδαῖοι*, cf. the passage quoted ch. III, n. 143 from another treatise of Nicomachus) or have added the whole sentence.

⁸⁴ MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28 : *ὁμβροὺς τε ἐκίνησε, ἰσχυρά τινα προσφόρως κινήσας, καὶ αὐχμῶν ἐξαισίων τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἡλευθέρωσεν.*

⁸⁵ See ch. I, n. 2.

⁸⁶ BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 107, 4. PROCLUS, *Rp.*, II, 66, 2 f. (see n. 28) quotes a non-Chaldæan recipe of harvest magic, which he learnt from Nestorius.

⁸⁷ See above p. 234 f.

⁸⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 89, 23 f. (the continuation of the passage quoted n. 6). In a neutral form, Proclus repeats an accusation which was often directed against the Christians.

had a similar purpose. It affected the celestial spheres, supposed to be the abode of the rulers of time, and could accordingly serve, when necessary, to bring about favourable weather. Now these rulers of time were, as we have seen, subordinate to the god Aion; who could be invoked with their help⁸⁹. Accordingly, we may infer that this god of eternity was regarded by the Chaldæans as the Lord of fertility. As we shall see later on⁹⁰, the notion of *Aion frugifer* was current in those religious circles of later antiquity, from which the Chaldæan theurgists derived.

7. *The "characters"*.—The magic disk of Hecate was covered with mystic signs (*χαρακτήρες*). The Neoplatonists mention several times the fact that the Chaldæans use graphic signs of this nature, but do not indicate their function⁹¹. Psellus reports that the theurgists wore metallic plates covered with such "characters" and regarded, according to a common magic belief, as talismans⁹².

Two passages of Proclus complementary to each other deal with a second group of magical signs. According to this author, the Chaldæans believed that the "sign" (*χαρακτήρ*) "set in the heart" of the human soul consisted of a combination of semicircles and of the

⁸⁹ See n. 6-8.

⁹⁰ See ch. vii, n. 95.

⁹¹ DAM., II, 128, 4 (KROLL, 34) : πολλή τοῦ γραμμαίου σχήματος παρ' αὐτοῖς (τοῖς θεοῖς ἐν τοῖς λόγοις) ἡ χρῆσις.

⁹² Nicetas (Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 96. See above, n. 9) : Ἀσσύριοι δέ... γράμμασι ἀπορρήτοις ἐν ἱερατικοῖς πετάλοις ἐντοὺς καθαγιάζοντες... (continued n. 9).

A fragment quoted by PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1152 A (KROLL, 23), according to which the "source" of the *χαρακτήρες* "is carried on upon the unknowable symbols" (*ἐπιδατεύουσιν τοῖς ἀγνώστοις συνθήμασι*; cf. also IDEM, *Hyp.*, 12, p. 74, 32; KROLL, 23) requires another explanation. The term *χαρακτήρες* probably applies in this passage to the luminous forms (cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 31, 8, *φωτὸς χαρακτήρες*), seen at the divine epiphanies; while the *ἀγνώστα συνθήματα* are the noetic potencies which subsist in these divine apparitions and direct them (cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 31, 6, *συνθήματα ἄρρητα... καὶ ἀγνώστα*). This doctrine is of Proclean, not Chaldæan origin.

character X⁹³, and that "the gods themselves" had communicated the psychic signs of several Greek heros and of Plato, as well as their "mystic names" which bring about their apparition⁹⁴. The last piece of information bears on Chaldæan theurgy only to the extent in which it concerns Plato⁹⁵. For Psellus relates that Julian the Chaldæan "beheld" Plato's soul and "questioned it at will"⁹⁶. We have no knowledge of his method of interrogation, but the Chaldæan psychological doctrine permits us to form some idea of the manner in which Plato's soul was supposed to appear. While the apparition of Hecate was represented as that of a speaking flame, the philosopher's soul

" PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 255, 31 : ἡ Θεουργία . . διὰ τῶν χιασμῶν καὶ τῶν ἡμικύκλων τὸν χαρακτῆρα συμπληρώσασα τῆς ψυχῆς. *Rp.*, II, 143, 23 (KROLL, 47, 1) τοῦτο τὸν χαρακτῆρα (sc. τὸ Χί) τῇ οὐσίᾳ τῶν ψυχῶν
 « ἐγκάρδιον ἐνθεῖς »

πάσης ἰδιον ὄντα ψυχῆς . . .

ταῦτα . . Θεουργῶν καὶ Θεῶν ἀγνωστὰ γραφόντων :

As to ἐγκάρδιον, cf. IAMB., *Myt.*, II, 7, p. 84, 11, who states that when the "purified souls" appear, their ἐγκαρδιαῖον φῶς becomes visible. See also PROCL., *Mal. Subst.*, 259 = ps.-DIONYS., *Areopagitica*, τὰ ἐγκάρδια τῆς ἀγαθότητος φῶτα : quoted by KOCH, 163, 1.

" PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 256, 3 f. (continuing the passage quoted n. 93) δεῖ γὰρ οἰεσθαι καὶ ψυχικοὺς εἶναι χαρακτῆρας . . ἰδίους ἄλλης (ψυχῆς) ἄλλους, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ ἐξεδόθησαν παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν Θεῶν (Excursus I h, n) Ἡρακλέους, Πενθέως, Ἀγαύης, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Πλάτωνος.

" The conjuration of the souls of Hercules, Pentheus and Agaue was not part of the Chaldæan ritual, which ignored Greek myths. Hercules was invoked by Greek conjurers ; see MAX. TYR., *Diss.*, IX, 7 b and RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 350, 3 ; 365, 1. The souls of Agaue and of her son Pentheus, whom in her Bacchic ecstasy she had torn to pieces, were conjured in the ritual of the later Orphic-Dionysian mysteries. Cf. DESSAU, *Inscript. Lat.*, 3384 : "Deae Semelae et sororibus eius deabus" (misunderstood by CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 309, 49, but correctly explained by W. F. OTTO, *Dionysos*, 64), and the important passage *apud* OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 172, 6 f. not yet utilized, to which the Dionysian lustration rites mentioned by SERV., *Aen.*, VI, 741 and *Georg.*, II, 389 provide a key.

" PSELLUS, *De aurea catena* (continuation of the passage quoted ch. III, n. 195) καὶ ὅτι (Ιουλιανὸς ὁ Χαλδαῖος) ταύτην (sc. τὴν τοῦ Πλάτωνος ψυχὴν, with which he had "conjoined" his son's soul, see n. 5) ἐποπτεύων ἐκ τινος τέχνης ἱερατικῆς (see Excursus IV, 2) ἐπυνθάνετο περὶ ὧν ἐβούλετο.

became visible as a geometrical luminous figure. The belief that the apparition of the soul consists of semi-circles and of the character X derives from Plato's *Timæus*, upon which Chaldæan metaphysics are based. For according to this work the Cosmic Soul consists of two axes having the shape of the letter X which are bent so as to form semi-circles and joined together⁹⁷. We may accordingly surmise that the individual souls, regarded as the offshoots of the Cosmic Soul, were represented by the Chaldæans as being, as it were, her miniature copies. This transmutation of Platonic doctrines into magical diagrams is in entire conformity with the "hermeneutic method" used by the author of the Chaldæan Oracles.

8. *Technical mantics and Theurgy*.—The fact that the Chaldæans based theurgy upon a metaphysical system accounts for their hostile attitude towards all the rival methods of prognostication; these are to be rejected wholesale. This exigency is formulated in an Oracle which sets forth the Chaldæan program in this subject, apparently in reply to a question regarding the efficacy of the prevalent forms of divination. The oracle-delivering god begins by reproving human presumption that seeks to master the divine powers: "a creature of overweening nature⁹⁸", that is his name for man. He goes on:

⁹⁷ PLATO, *Tim.*, 34 b, 36 b 6 f. Referring to this passage of the *Timæus*, Porphyry (*ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, II, 247, 18 f.) remarks that the Egyptians likewise used the sign of the Platonic World-Soul to designate this entity; he may have alluded to the hieroglyph of the so-called *crux ansata*, which designates "Life" (on Ψυχῆ-Ζωή see ch. II, n. 65, Excursus II, n. 26-27). An exact parallel to this interpretation of Porphyry is quoted and explained by NORDEN, *Die Geburt des Kindes* 121. IUSTINUS, *Apology*, I, 60, 1-5 believes that the form of the Platonic World-Soul imitates the cross prefigured by the, 'serpent of brass' mentioned *Numbers*, XXI, 9. I conjecture that the sign of the cross by which, according to the report of Gregory Nazianzen, the Neoplatonist Maximus of Ephesus exorcised the evil demons, was in reality the sign of Hecate-Psyche, the mistress of the demons; cf. ch. v, n. 39.

⁹⁸ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1136 A (KROLL, 50):

«(σίγ'), ὃ τολμηρὰς φύσεως, ἀνθρώπου, τέχνασμα».

This line derives from the Oracle quoted in the subsequent note, as is proved

“Submit not to thy mind earth’s vast measures, for that the plant of thruth grows not on earth, and measure not the course of the sun by joining rods, for that he moves in accordance with the will eternal of the Father, not for the sake of thee. Let go the moon’s sound; she ever runs by operation of necessity. The stars’ procession was not brought forth for sake of thee. The wide-winged aerial flight of birds is never true, nor yet the slicings of the victims and of other entrails. These are all toys, lending support to mercenary fraud. Flee thou these things, if thou woulds tenter true worship’s paradise, where Virtue, Wisdom and Good-Rule are met together”⁹⁹.

by Psellus’ scholium : « τολμηράν δὲ φύσιν » (sc. τὸν ἄνθρωπον) ἀνόμεσε τὸ λόγιον, ὡς τὰ κρείττονα περιεργαζόμενον (cf. *Theos.*, 21, 7, quoted ch. 1, n. 52) καὶ δρόμον μὲν ἀστέρων καταμετροῦντα (see the Oracle quoted n. 99, v. 3 ff.), ὑπερβυῶν δὲ δυνάμεων τάξεις διακριβοῦντα καὶ (τὰ) ἐξωπιάτω τῆς οὐρανίου σφαίρας (i. e. the νοητὸς τόπος) διασκοποῦντα καὶ περὶ Θεοῦ τι λέγειν διατεινόμενον. Consequently, I propose to complement σῖγα; cf. the fragment σιγ’ ἔχε, μύσῃα, quoted ch. 11, n. 359. PHILLO, *De somn.*, I, 53-54 and *Kore Kosmou* (W. Scott, *Hermetica*, I, 482, 9 f.) use similar arguments, when taxing the astronomers with τόλμα.

“ Psellus, *Comm.*, 1128 B (KROLL, 64) :

- 1 « μὴ τὰ πελώρια μέτρα γαίης ὑπὸ σὴν φρένα βάλλου·
οὐ γὰρ ἀληθείης Φυτὸν ἐν χθονί (ἐστίν).
μηδὲ μέτρει δρόμον ἡελίου κανόνας συναθροίσας·
αἰδῶν βουλῇ φέρεται πατρός, οὐχ ἔνεκεν σοῦ.
- 5 μήνης ροῖζον ἔσπον· αἰεὶ τρέχει ἐργῷ ἀνάγκης.
ἀστέριον προπόρευμα σέθεν χάριν οὐκ ἐλοχεύθη.
αἰθριὸς ὀρνίθων ταρσὸς πλατὺς οὐποτ’ ἀληθής,
οὐ Φυσιῶν σπλάγχων τε τομαί· τὰδ’ ἀθύρματα πάντι,
ἐμπορικῆς ἀπάτης στηρίγματα. Φεῦγε σὺ ταῦτα
- 10 μέλλων εὐσεβῆς ἱερὸν παράδεισον ἀνοίγειν,
ἐνθ’ ἀρετῇ σοφίῃ τε καὶ εὐνομίῃ συναγονται. »

Testimonies : v. 3, *cit.* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 202, 17; III, 81, 24 f.—v. 6, *cit.* PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 124, 31.—v. 8, SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 4, 1289 B (who reads οὐ Φυσιῶν σπλάγχων τ’ ὀθομαι).

Appar. crit. : v. 2 : ἐστίν, *supplevi*.—v. 3 : δρόμον, Proclus, μέτρον Psellus.—v. 8 : τε, *om.* Psellus, *habet* Synes.

Interpretation : v. 2 : cf. ch. 11, n. 293.—v. 4 *init.* : cf. ch. 11, n. 49, No. 3.—v. 5 *fin.* : cf. ch. 11, n. 136.—v. 8-9 : cf. ch. 1, n. 93 and 95.—v. 10-11 : cf. ch. 11, n. 177 f.

The Oracle enumerates the diverse types of divination, and in each case indicates briefly the reason for which these occult arts should not be indulged in ¹⁰⁰. The list, whose sequence is due to cosmological considerations, mentions geomancy, the measurement of the sun's orbit ¹⁰¹, the conjuration of the moon (who in answer to the magician's invocation produces a sound ¹⁰²), astrology ¹⁰³, bird-divination and haruspicy ¹⁰⁴. The Chaldæans defend their negation of the possibility of interpreting the heavenly presages by the axiom that these are caused by the workings of divine Necessity, which accomplishes the Will of the Supreme Father. The contrast between the anthropocentric vision of nature, which characterizes the votaries of mantics, and the worship of the cosmic rule, which manifests itself in the autonomous effects of natural necessity, is inspired by Plato; and likewise the denial of the possibility of discovering truth from earthly measures ¹⁰⁵. This conception accounts for the fact that the quoted Oracle mentions, in connection with its rejection of technical mantics, the doctrine of

¹⁰⁰ The various kinds of magic are classified in cosmological order : earth—sun—moon—stars—air.

¹⁰¹ Both the Egyptians and the Chaldæans were held to have invented the measurement of the course of the sun for magical purposes.

¹⁰² Cf. *P. Mag.* VII, 884 : ἐξακούσασα τὰ ἱερά σου (Selene) σύμβολα δὸς ροίζον. Those and other parallel passages are quoted by KROLL, 65, 1. See also ROSCHER, s. v. *Mondgöttin*, 3165.

¹⁰³ The rejection of astrological mantic does not involve the negation of the influence of the stars. The Chaldæans believed in the noxious influence of Mars (see ch. I, n. 174), conjured before every magical operation the planet which ruled the day (ch. IV, n. 8), adorned the girdle of their ritual dress with the images of the zodiac, whose signs considered as figuring divine beings they used to conjure (ch. I, n. 115 and ch. IV, n. 29). Julian the Theurgist in his work "On the Zones" (see ch. II, n. 155) probably treated of astrological theory and ritual.

¹⁰⁴ See ch. I, n. 93 and 95. A distinction is made between the examination of the victim and of the liver. It is a noteworthy fact that neither necromancy (see ch. III, n. 113 f) nor the interpretation of dreams (see ch. III, n. 114) are mentioned among the rejected kinds of mantic (all of which belong to the so-called τεχνικὸν εἶδος τῆς μαντικῆς; cf. IAMBL., *Myst.*, III, 15, p. 135, 7).

¹⁰⁵ See PLATO, *Leges*, 903 c : PLOTINUS, II, 3, 6; III, 2, 3 and 8. Other passages are quoted by WITT, *Albinus*, 122, 2.

immortality. The mantical methods which this Oracle enumerates cannot further the soul on its way to this goal, as the science on which they rely neglects the fact that the phenomena immanent to the world are subject to the laws of the transcendent governance of the universe¹⁰⁶. As Iamblichus contends¹⁰⁷, theurgy is the only legitimate form of divination, as it is bound up with the apprehension of the noetic powers which are the real rulers of the cosmos¹⁰⁸.

¹⁰⁶ The Oracle deigns to refute astrological mantic, but holds that ornithoscopy and haruspicy are nothing but a swindle.

¹⁰⁷ IAMBL., *Myst.*, III, 27-28, 31 (see ch. v, n° 66); X, 5, etc.

¹⁰⁸ The concordance noted by GEFFCKEN, *ad loc.*, between *Orac. Sibyll.*, III, 221 f. and the Oracle, is nothing but a coincidence, as is proved by the verses which follow; both texts model themselves upon Homer (the works of the giants symbolize the hybris of the mortals). The sole trace of Jewish influence in the Chaldæan Oracle is the use of the word *παράδεισος* (see ch. III, n. 178). It may be remarked that Kroll changed his opinion as regards the Judaizing tendency of the Chaldæan Oracle; see GEFFCKEN, *Ausgang des Heidentums*, 276, 94.

CHAPTER V

CHALDÆAN DEMONOLOGY

1. *The evil demons.*—The Chaldæans, in common with the magicians and, probably, with the majority of their contemporaries¹, held to the belief in the existence of troops of evil demons, who inhabit the terrestrial zone. All cosmic calamities² and all individual passions were attributed to their activities; they were supposed to be always on the watch for an opportunity to lead the theurgists astray and to render ineffectual their pious actions. "Out of the wombs of the earth leap chthonic dogs, that unto mortal never show true sign"³. These

¹ Cf. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 175 f.

² PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 121, 21 (KROLL, 65) : Τί δέ, εἰ τὰ ὄρη συμπέσοι, πνεύματος αὐτὰ ῥήξαντος ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπογίων τόπων, ὑφ' οἷον τὰ λόγια καὶ «αὐτάνδρους πόλεις ἀπόλλυσθαι (the metrical would be πόλεις γ' ἀπολέσθαι) φασίν.

This passage proves that the Chaldæan Oracles spoke of evil spirits destroying whole cities by earthquakes; cf. PORPHY., *Abst.*, II, 40, p. 169, 13; *Corp. Herm.*, I, 14; XVI, 10 (see REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 352; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 278, n. 4). Proclus who, according to MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 28, used to "attach" amulets against earthquakes (he probably did it in Athens like Nestorius, cf. ZOSIMUS, IV, 18, 2), identified because of the twofold meaning of πνεύματα the subterranean winds which in the opinion of the ancient seismologists (cf. *Tim.*, I, 187, 28 f., with reference to ARISTOTLE, *Meteor.*, II, 8, 368 a, 34 f.) are the cause of earthquakes, with the subterranean demons of the Chaldæan Oracles. Cf. also PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23, quoted n. 3, and the new text edited by BIDEZ, *C.M.A.G.*, VI, p. 122, 29 with the note *ibid.*, p. 99, 2.

³ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 B (KROLL, 45) :

ἐκ δ' ἄρα κόλπων
γῆς θρώσκουσιν χθόνιοι κύνες οὐποτ' ἀληθές
σημα βροτῶ δεικνυτές.

Cf. the scholium *ad loc.*, περὶ δαιμόνων ἐνύλων ὁ λόγος and *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 22, KROLL, 45) concerning the race of the evil demons ὁ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοιλώματι φέρεται

"multifluous troops" ⁴ of demons were the antagonistic forces against whom the fight for the human soul had to be waged.

According to Psellus, the Chaldæans distinguished between two kinds of demons : the good and the evil; the former help the soul in her "hieratic ascent" and in her fight against the evil spirits, who seek to prevent the souls' union with the divine and to drag her down ⁵. Other reports enable us to grasp with greater precision the points which are left vague in this passage of Psellus. First we may state that "hieratic ascent" is identical with the theurgical "elevation" ⁶, which culminates in the mystic union of the soul separated from the body with the divine ray of light. Proclus mentions several times the good demons, who help the soul to attain this goal, and adds that they belong to the class of angels, who "enkindle the soul with divine fire" and thereby "cut out the stain" of her union with the body ⁷. Con-

cf. also PROCL., *Crat.*, 76, 13 (both passages will be explained n. 186). See HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 244.

The deceptions of the demons account for the importance ascribed in the Chaldæan Oracles to true *σημεία* : cf. ch. iv, n. 56. On the designation of the demons as dogs see n. 41.

⁴ PSELLUS, *De operat. daem.* (p. 30, Boiss., MIGNE, P. G., CXXII, 866 A) τὰ τῶν δαιμόνων "πολυχέμονα ϕῦλα" (the termination of an hexameter) is conjectured by KROLL, 46, 1 to derive from the Chaldæan Oracle. This supposition is supported by the facts that only several lines afterwards Psellus refers to another Chaldæan notion (μισοφαῖς, see n. 144) and that Proclus in his "Song of Fire" (see Excursus IX) calls the passions provoked by the demons *ταπεινὸν χεῦμα*.

⁵ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 18) : (τοῦ δαιμονίου) τὸ μὲν δύναμιν ἀγαθοειδῆ κέκτηται συλλαμβάνον τοῖς ἱερατικοῖς ἀνόδοις ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ταύταις (sc. ταῖς ἀνόδοις) δαίμονας κινούς· τὰ δὲ καθέλκει τὰς ψυχάς. Cf. IAMBLL., *Myst.*, II, 6, p. 82, 12 : (ἡ τῶν δαιμόνων τάξις) . . . τοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ πῦρ σπεύδοντας (the Theurgists, see ch. II, n. 396) κατέχει περὶ τὸν τῆδε τόπον, and PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 3, 20 : παρὰ δὲ τῶν δημιουργίας ἐφόρων (the good demons. Kroll's correction *θεουργῶν* is superfluous) τὰ τοῖς ἱερατικοῖς (*masc.*) εἰωθότα συμπίπτειν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἄθλοις (sc. λύεται).

⁶ See Excursus IV, 2.

⁷ (a) PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 300, 16 (KROLL, 53) : ἡ τελεστική (see Excursus X a) . . . διὰ τοῦ Θείου πυρὸς ἀφανίζουσα τὰς ἐκ τῆς γενέσεως ἀπάσας τὰς "κηλίδας", ὥς τὰ λόγια διδάσκει (cf. «οὐδὲν θνητὸν ἔχουσα» : ch. III, n. 88).—(b) IDEM.,

sequently, the "good demons" of Psellus are none others than the Chaldæan angels. In conformity with the Iamblichean tradition Proclus (from whom Psellus derives his information) identifies them with the higher class of demons and thus marks their place in the Neoplatonic hierarchy of spirits⁸. What was the precise part which they

Crat., 71, 17 : καθαίρουσι... ἄγγελοι τὰς ψυχὰς, ἀποτέμνοντες τὰς ἐκ τῆς γενέσεως κηλίδας καὶ ἀνάγοντες (Excursus VII B, 3) αὐτὰς πρὸς τοὺς Θεούς. In the last two passages there is no reference to the Chaldæan Oracles, κηλὶς being a term habitually used by the Platonists to designate all that is material; cf. e. g. Philo, *Decal.*, 10; *Aetern. mund.*, 2; PLUTARCH, *Num. vind.*, 20, 562 B.—(c) IDEM, *Exc. Vat.*, 192, 13 (KROLL, 53) : ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων μερίς (see *Theos.* No. 13, 16, quoted ch. I, n. 46) πῶς ἀνάγει ψυχὴν; "φέγγουσα" φησι (sc. τὰ λόγια), πυρὶ τὴν ψυχὴν.—(d) IDEM, *Th. Pl.*, 118, 11 : τὴν ὠδῖνα τῶν ψυχῶν... τελεωσαμένη (cf. PLOTINUS, V, 9, 2, after PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 251 e, 5) καὶ τὸν ἐν (ταῖς ψυχαῖς)... ἀνάψασα πυρσόν (for πυρσός see ch. III, n. 84).—(e) IDEM, *Alc.*, 472, 9 : τοὺς πυρσοὺς ἀνάπτουσαι τοὺς ἀναγωγούς; similarly *Hymn.*, IV, 2 (Θεοί), οἱ ψυχὰς μερόπων ἀναγώγιον ἀψάμενοι πῦρ ἔλκετ' ἐς ἀθανάτους.—(f) IDEM, *Rp.*, II, 296, 9 : τὸ λόγιον εἰρήκεν εἶναι... τινα «τμήσεως» (the epical form would be τμήσιος : KROLL, *ad loc.* See ch. II, n. 168) ἀγόν» (see «ἡέρος ἀγοί» : ch. II, n. 287 b). The "leader of the separation" should accordingly be considered as the chief of the detachment of angels (μερίς : see above [c]) which draw the soul aloft and delete the defilement of matter.—(g) PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 22 (p. 75, 15) τὸ ἄγγελικόν... ἀνάγον... τὰς ψυχὰς (see ch. IV, n. 37).

All the seven Proclean passages we have quoted paraphrase the same verses of a Chaldæan Oracle, adapting their content to Neoplatonic doctrine so as to render the task of reconstituting them in their original form impossible.

⁸ The angels are mentioned by the Platonists, with whom alone we are concerned, since the IInd century (see ch. II, n. 367), but Iamblichus was the first who assigned them a fixed place in the hierarchy of gods and spirits. Following the example of Porphyry (but see already PLUTARCH, *Def. Orac.*, 39, 431 E and APULIUS, *De deo Socr.*, 16, p. 24, 20) he distinguished between two classes of demons : those dwelling permanently in the supra-terrestrial region (known to the Neoplatonists as ἀτρεπτοί, ἄχραντοί, Θεῖοι, κατ' οὐσίαν δαίμονες) and the pre-existent human souls, who after leaving the body acquire for a millenium the rank of demons (because of this they are named οἱ κατὰ σχέσιν δαίμονες) and then descend for a new incarnation. Iamblichus identifies the angels with the first class, thus positing the sequence : Θεοί - ἄγγελοι - δαίμονες - ἥρωες. (The relevant testimonies are quoted, although not systematically arranged, by O. GRUPPE, *Griech. Mythologie*, II, 1470, 1; MAU, *Die Religionsphilosophie Kaiser Julians*, 71 f. ;

were supposed to play in the sacramental mysteries at which they cooperated? The extant texts do not enlighten us as to the conceptions of the theurgists regarding this point. Perhaps these spirits conducted the "purifying" ray on its downward journey from the "Father" to the aspirant⁹. At all events, they are certainly identical with Psellus' "good demons" who help the theurgist in the fight against the evil spirits waged by him during his "elevations".

The temptations produced by the evil demons which beset the theurgists were manifold. The gods bade the Chaldæans to take care lest they disregard in the course of the holy ceremonies the right measure; and depart from the order laid down for the ritual¹⁰:

CUMONT, *Les anges du paganisme* [quoted ch. I, n. 32], p. 170 f.; HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 43 ff.; PROCLUS, *Tim.*, I, 77, 9 f. [see Excursus XI, n. 4] uses Iamblichus' distinctions while expounding Porphyry's demonology; cf. *ibid.*, 52, 16 f.). Proclus took over the former's classification identifying the "unchanging demons" with the Chaldæan angels; cf. ch. II, n. 365.

⁹ See ch. III, n° 84 and ch. V, n. 7.

¹⁰ (a) MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 13 : *eis tēn Plátwnos ἡγε μυσταγωγίαν ἐν τάξει καὶ «οὐχ ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα», κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, «τείνοντα».*

(b) DAMASCIUS, *Vit. Isid.* (ap. SUIDAM, s. v. *ὑπερβάθμιος*) «οὐδὲ ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα ῥίπτων», κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, *eis tēn Θεοσέβειαν*, ἀλλὰ μέτρα ὀρίζων, etc.

(c) OLYMPIODOR., *Schol. in PLAT., Theast.*, 413 A, p. 236, Hermann : *παροιμία «ὑπὲρ τὰ ἐσκαμμένα πηδᾶς», ὅμοιον τῷ ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα τείνεις».*

(d) *Epitome Heidelbergensis* (F. Gr. Hist., No. 155, p. 836, 9, Jacoby) : the successors of Alexander *ἡρξάντα ὑπερβάθμιον τείνειν πόδα*. The use of the Chaldæan expression in the sense of (c) proves that the author of the epitome lived in the Byzantine epoch.

(e) AGATHIAS, II, 29.

(f) ASCLEPIUS in ARIST., *Metaph.*, 98, 11.

(g) PHILOPON. in ARIST., *Categ.*, 6, 13. *Et saepius*.

The primitive meaning of this expression which became proverbial among the Neoplatonists may be elucidated from the context in which it figures in the texts of Marinus and Damascius. In another passage (see ch. IV, n. 64) Marinus states that Proclus performed the Chaldæan lustrations *ἐν τάξει*; cf. also *P. Mag.*, IV, 2628 : *μὴ ἀτάκτως τῇ πρᾶγματειᾷ* (the magical operation) *προσερχόμενος* as well as IAMB., *Myst.*, III, 13, p. 131, 8 f. and 31, p. 177, 13 (see n. 63). See the following note.

„For no other reasons, God turns man away from Himself and sends him, through the agency of Living Power, on vain path”¹¹.

Thus, according to Chaldæan doctrine, God Himself leads astray the man who has failed to observe with the required strictness the magical rites prescribed by the supreme revelation. “Living Power”, which performs this task, is, as we have already indicated¹², identical with Hecate, mistress of the evil demons. Charged with the execution of God’s decision she bids the spirits subservient to her to deceive the officiant who, in this manner, is made to expiate his offence against ritual.

The evil demons were feared by the Chaldæans not only because they experienced their antagonism in the course of the theurgical operations. They were also the constant tempters who exerted a pernicious influence during the whole of life. They inhabited the realm of “Nature” (Φύσις) that is the intramundane, and, more especially, the sublunar zone. There they practised their arts of delusion¹³.

“Nature persuades us to believe that the demons are pure, and the offsprings of evil matter useful and good”¹⁴.

¹¹ PROCL., *Parm.*, 990, 27 (KROLL, 56) : *καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ θεωρίας καὶ ἐπὶ τελεστικής* (see Excursus X a) *καὶ τοῦτο ἐστὶ τὸ ποιοῦν ἀσφαλῆ καὶ ἱπταίσιον ἡμῖν τὴν ἁνοδον, ἢ ἐν τάξει πρὸδος· ὡς γοῦν φησί καὶ τὸ λόγιον*

«Οὐδενὸς εἵνεκεν ἄλλου ἀποστέφεται θεὸς ἄνδρα καὶ ζώσῃ Δυνάμει κενέας ἐπὶ πέμψει ἀταρπούς»,

ὡς ὅταν ἀτάκτως καὶ πλεημελῶς ἐπὶ τὰ θεϊότατα τῶν θεωρημάτων ἢ τῶν ἔργων (see Excursus IV, 1) *... ποιησώμεθα τὴν ἁνοδον* : cf. n. 10 ; PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 21. See also KROLL, 44) paraphrases the same fragment of the Oracles as follows (τὸ κακοεργὲς δαιμόνιον) . . . *κολάζον τὰς ἐρήμας ἀπολειφθείσας* (sc. ψυχὰς) τοῦ θείου φωτός. Apparently he makes the mistake of relating ζώσῃ Δυνάμει (paraphrased τοῦ θείου φωτός) to κενέας instead to πέμπει.

¹² See ch. II, n. 77 and ch. I, n. 168.

¹³ Cf. PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 20) concerning the race of the evil demons : *τὴν φύσιν ἐπιστρεφόμενον*.

¹⁴ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 A (KROLL, 44) :

«Ἡ φύσις πείθει πιστεύειν [εἶναι] τοὺς δαίμονας ἀγνοῦς καὶ τὰ κακῆς ὕλης εἰσαστήματα χρηστὰ καὶ ἐσθλά»

SYNEBIUS, *Hymn.*, II, 52 : *«ἵνα δαιμόνων ὁμίλον φύσις ἱζάνουσα τίκτει»* alludes to these verses. The sentence *καὶ τὴν κακίαν δὲ βλάστημα τῆς ὕλης γεγονέναι*

The Chaldæans demonized the entire terrestrial zone. Not only does "Nature" accord an abode to the powers of evil, she herself is the most dangerous of tempters. The mortal who does not constantly perform the prescribed lustrations, cannot keep himself free from the delusions that she provokes :

"Enchanting the soul, they (the evil demons) draw her away from the mysteries" ¹⁵.

These demons lure the soul to corporeal passions and to an "animal" life ¹⁶. They bring about, as an Oracle says, the "stifling of true Eros" ¹⁷

(without reference to the demons) is to be found in PLUTARCH, *Epitome de anim. procr.*, 2, 1030 f; see also note 180. This and other fragments show that the Chaldæans were at one with the Jews and Christians (see K. SVOBODA, *La démonologie de Psellos*, 6, 29. Cf. also ORIGEN., *Contra Celsum*, VIII, 31) in never using the term δαίμονες in good part. Psellus (see BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 110, 2, 128, 11 f.) who explains that according to the Chaldæan Oracles there exist good demons, whereas in the Christian view, there are only evil ones, is deceived by Proclus reinterpretation of the Oracles.

For Psellus' explanation of this fragment see n. 36.

¹⁵ PROCL., *Alc.*, 340, 8 (KROLL, 55) : τὰ λόγια προστίθησιν (sc. *ad orac. cit. in cap.*, IV, n. 1 a), ὅτι

« τὰς ψυχὰς θέλοντες αἰεὶ τελετῶν ἀπάγουσιν »

("Hoc de pravīs daemonibus dictum" : Kroll). PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 21) on the species of the evil demons : θέλοντες τὰς ψυχὰς.

¹⁶ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 309, 10 (KROLL, 60) :

« οἶδε γὰρ οὐκ ἀπέχουσι κυνῶν ἀλόγων πολὺ μέτρον »,

οἱ ζῶντες πονηρὰν ζωὴν, φησὶ τὸ λόγιον. Cf. *Tim.*, III, 157, 27 : εἴπερ γὰρ εἰσιν ἄλογοι δαίμονες, ὡς οἱ θεουργοὶ λέγουσιν.

¹⁷ PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 176, 22 (KROLL, 26) : τὸν ὑβριστὴν ἔρωτα καὶ ὃν οἱ θεοὶ « πνιγμὸν ἔρωτος ἀληθοῦς » προσειρήκασιν ; cf. *Alc.*, 417, 13. *Rp.*, II, 347, 7 : διὸ καὶ τὰ λόγια παρακελεύεται « πλατύνειν » ἡμῖν . . . « ἐαυτούς » (see n. 23), ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀποστεινοῦν, « πνιγμὸν ἔρωτος ἀληθοῦς » ἐφελκομένους. See also *Alc.*, 357, 28 f. (quoted n. 173) where we find a clearer description of the demonic character of evil Eros.

According to LXX *Reg.*, I, XVI, 14 (JOSEPH., *Ant.*, VI, 166) Saul was a victim of throttling demons (δαίμονια πνιγμούς αὐτῶν . . . ἐπιφέροντα) and these were probably in the mind of the author of the Oracle. Cf. besides PLUTARCH, *De gen. Socr.*, 20, 588 D : πεπνιγμένοι γε θορύβῳ τῶν παθῶν. We may note that the passions are attributed by the Chaldæans to demonic influence.

that had been blent with the soul at the time of her creation and kept awake her yearning for a return to her divine place of origin¹⁸. Gradually they take up their abode in the body of the person they have seduced: "Thy vessel the beasts of the earth shall inhabit"¹⁹.

Temptation by the demons cannot be avoided; for it is inherent in earthly existence²⁰. Through her residence in the human body the soul finds herself in the sphere of influence of Heimarmene²¹, the

¹⁸ See n. 8. In the fragment transmitted by PROCL., *Exc. Val.*, 193, 22 (KROLL, 64): «μὴ σέεσαι φρενί» the object τὸν ἀγνὸν ἔρωτα or τὸν ψυχᾶιον σπινθῆρα (see ch. III, n. 8) or τὸ ψυχῆς ὄμμα (see ch. II, n. 388) may be reconstituted.

¹⁹ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1140 A (KROLL, 60):

«σὺν (δὲ γὰρ) ἀγνεῖον θῆρες χθονὸς οἰκήσουσιν».

Psellus correctly remarks that "vessel" means in this context (as in many other texts, cf. the parallels collected by W. KROLL, *ad loc.* and J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 127 f.) the human body and "beasts of the earth" the demons. See also the fragments quoted n. 3 (χθόνιοι κύνες) and 14 (ὕλης βλαστήματα) and PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 20) according to which the race of evil demons was described in the Chaldaean Oracle as "beast-like", *θηροπόλον*. For οἰκήσουσιν see PORPH., *Marc.*, 11, p. 281, 24: κακοδαίμων ἄνθρωπος... πονηρῶν δαιμόνων ἐνδιαίτημα and *ibid.*, 21, p. 287, 22f.; CLEM. AL., *Eclóg. Proph.*, 46, 1: ἐμπαθῆς ἄνθρωπος λεγεῶν δαιμόνων. The future tense does not refer to the state after death but after the victory of the demonic principle; cf. PSELLUS, *ad loc.*, 1140 A: τὴν οὖν ζωὴν ἡμῶν πλήρη γενομένην παθῶν οἱ τοιοῦτοι θῆρες (i. e. οἱ δαίμονες) εἰκήσουσι (continued n. 62).

²⁰ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 25 (p. 75, 30; KROLL, 48): εἰ δὲ συμπάθοι τῷ σώματι (sc. ἡ ψυχῇ; see Excursus VI, 1 b), θεραπεύειν (see ch. III, n. 45) ἀνάγκη καὶ ὑπὸ τῇ μοῖρᾳ τετάχθαι (see ch. III, n. 142-143) καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως ἄγεσθαι (see n. 35).

²¹ PROCL., *Prov.*, 179, 22 (KROLL, 28 and 49) reads in Greek retranslation: οἱ δὲ θεοπαράδοτοι λόγοι τὴν πηγὴν καθ' ἑαυτὴν ὑμνοῦσι τῆς ὀλικῆς ψυχῆς τῆς ἐμπυρίας καὶ ταύτην διακρίνουσι ἀπὸ τῆς ὅλης ζωογόνου Θεᾶς, ἀφ' ἧς καὶ τὴν ὅλην εἰμαρμένην ἐξαρτῶντες δύοσιν ποιοῦσι σειράς, τὴν μὲν ψυχικὴν, τὴν δὲ, ὡς εἰπομεν, μοιραίαν καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας ἐλκύοντες τότε λέγουσι «τῇ εἰμαρμένῃ δουλεύειν», ὅταν ἀλογισθεῖσα τὸν κύρον μεταλλάξῃ ἀντὶ προνοίας εἰμαρμένην.

In this speculation concerning the relationship of Providence and Destiny only the statement that souls which turn towards the earthly things "serve Heimarmene" is Chaldaean. Concerning Proclus' distinction between ζωὴ and ψυχῇ and his theory of the "psychic chains", see ch. II, n. 65 and 135. The differentiation

force of Destiny endowed by the Chaldæans with numerous demonic traits and regarded by them as the primary source of all evil powers. According to Psellus, the theurgists used apotropaic images with a view to warding off the "streams springing from Heimarmene" ²² that is the demons. Another fragment identifies Heimarmene with the material principle in man. The injunction of the Oracles "not to aggrandize Heimarmene" ²³ means : Do not aggrandize in thyself the dominion of the corporeal, as it is the abode of the demons. The concreteness of the expression proves the reality of the Chaldæan belief in demons : the evil powers take possession of that part of man which is left undefended against their assaults ²⁴.

These few texts bring out very clearly the demonic character of the Chaldæan notion of destiny. As the theurgists conceived it, Destiny is a power thought of as personal, which becomes individualised in its demonic satellites. The immediate effect of the Chaldæan initiation was to eliminate this danger. The theurgist who had accomplished the sacramental rites was immune against the action of the demons ; for he belonged already to the "Father's" kingdom.

The power of the demons is manifested in the dimensions of the region they inhabit, extending as it did throughout the entire intramundane space. The fragment of an Oracle which constituted the

between *πρόνοια* and *εἰμαρμένη* (cf. also PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1145 D : *καὶ ὑπὸ πρόνοιαν μὲν κείμεθα, ὅταν νοερώς ἐνεργῶμεν ὑπὸ εἰμαρμένην δέ, ὅταν καὶ σωματικῶς*) is likewise Proclean, not Chaldæan ; cf. KROLL, 49 who proves that also the doctrine of providence ascribed by PROCL., *Dub. Prov.*, 76, 9 f. to the Chaldæans does not derive from the Oracles. See ch. VI, sect. 9, in which we examine the influence of Middleplatonic speculation on both Proclus and the Chaldæans.

²² « τὰ ἐξ εἰμαρμένης ῥεύματα » : see n. 126.

²³ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1145 C (KROLL, 50) : « μὴ συνανξήσης τὴν εἰμαρμένην ». As to the verb, see n. 17, « πλατύνειν ἑαυτοῦς » and ch. III, n. 114, « τὸ ἐνδοθεν σπέρμα αὐξήσαι ».

PROCL., *Prov.*, 164, 8 quotes two further words of the verse : *Neque coaugeas fatum, cuius finis...* (gr. *ἢς τέλος*). The missing predicative noun was *nihil*, according to Kroll ; I propose to supply *ἄιδης*, see below sect. 2-4.

²⁴ See also ch. VI, n. 311 f.

beginning of a conjuring hymn, enables us to form an idea of the multiplicity of the spirits appertaining to the Chaldæan pandemonium :

"You nymphs of the sources, and all the water spirits; terrestrial and aerial wombs and those situated under the rays; you male and female lunar bestriders of all matter, that of the heaven and stars and that of the abysses" ²⁵.

The list of demons figuring in this hymn does not distinguish between the sub- and supralunar spirits. All of these are divided into three classes : a) the water spirits (designated in another Oracle as the "water bestriders" ²⁶) ; b) the "wombs", that is the elemental spirits ²⁷

²⁵ LYDUS, *De mensibus*, III, 7, p. 41, 7 (KROLL, 10) :

« Νύμφαι πηγαῖαι καὶ ἐνύδρια πνεύματα πάντα,
καὶ χθόνιοι κόλποι τε καὶ ἡέριοι καὶ ὑπανγιοί,
μηνναῖοι πάσης ἐπιθήτορες ἢ δ' ἐπιθήται
ὕλης οὐρανῆς τε καὶ ἀστερείης καὶ ἀβύσσων »

Those four verses are described by Lydus as λόγια, while OLYMPIODOR. in *Ale.*, p. 19, ed. Creuzer, who quotes the last verse, designates it as Orphic (see *Orph. Fragm.*, 353, Kern). Lydus' statement is based on tradition, as is proved by *De mens.*, II, 11, p. 32, 3, where he quotes in another context two words of the fourth verse, also as *Logia*. The explanation of Psellus (quoted n. 36) proves that the fragment is of Chaldæan and not Orphic origin. Olympiodorus' mistake may be due to the verses being ascribed in his source (Proclus) to the *Θεόλογοι*, a term applied both to the Orphics and the Chaldæans; cf. Excursus I d. The Emperor Julian committed the inverse error in ascribing, *Epist.*, 89, p. 132, 6 f. B.-C., an Orphic doctrine (LOBECK, *Aglaoph.*, 565 f.; KERN, *Religion der Griechen*, II, 165, 3) to the Chaldæan theurgists.

We need not consider Olympiodorus' explanation of the four verses, as it is based on Proclean speculations; see HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 114 and below, n. 34.

²⁶ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 110, 4 (KROLL, 45) τὸ λόγιον « ὑδροδατῆρας » καλεῖ τοὺς θεοὺς τούτους (τοὺς ἐνύδρους). Other texts referring to waterspirits are cited by M. NINCK, *Die Bedeutung des Wassers im Kult und Leben der Alten* (*Philologus, Suppl.*, XIV, 2, 1921); SVOBODA, *La démonologie de Michel Psellos*, 36 and BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 100, 1. As to the formation of the word see Excursus III, 1 b and ch. II, n. 250.

²⁷ The Chaldæan term κόλποι probably signifies the souls of the demons which have been put into the cosmic elements. Cf. ch. II, sect. 8.

whose dwelling-place is upon the earth and in the air (the latter are called for this reason in another Oracle "guides of the air" ²⁸) attaining to the solar rays ²⁹; c) male and female ³⁰ lunar spirits whose domain reaches from the zone of the fixed stars (the "heaven") and that of the planets (the "stars") ³¹ downwards to the "abysses" of the sublunar world and the earth and its "caverns" below. A distinction characteristic of these spirits is their attachment to the material component in the cosmos ³². The list may be completed by a mention of the "offsprings of evil matter" referred to in one of the Oracles we have already quoted in this chapter ³³: these are, as we shall see, the terrestrial demons, who play an important part in the system of the Theurgists ³⁴.

²⁸ The expressions *ἡέριοι ροαί*, *ἡέρος ἀγοί*, *κόλποι ἡέριοι* are interchangeable in the fragments quoted ch. II, n. 287.

²⁹ Supposed that the sequence of the attributes indicates the spatial order of the elemental spirits, *ὑπανγοι* may be regarded as an equivalent of the Homeric *ὑπ' αὐγὰς ἡελίοιο*. The astrologers apply the term *ὑπανγος* to the star which is situated in the same meridian as the sun; cf. BOUCHÉ-LECLERCQ, *L'astrologie grecque*, 112. Accordingly, the *ὑπανγοι κόλποι* inhabit the lower half of the ethereal world.

³⁰ PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 32 (p. 75, 23): *εἰς ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ διηρημένον*, likewise reports that the Chaldæans distinguished between male and female demons. Cf. PROCLUS, *Schol. in HESIOD., Op.*, v. 151. For other, non-Chaldæan, parallels see HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 210 f.

³¹ The term *οὐρανός* is applied in the Chaldæan Oracle to the sphere of the fixed stars (see ch. II, n. 129); the "stars" are the planets.

³² This statement of the Oracle seems to be referred to by PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 20 (p. 75, 10): *εἰσὶ δὲ θεῖαι τάξεις καὶ γένη περὶ ἑκάστον τῶν στοιχείων* (sc. of the sublunar world). See n. 34 and PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 58, 20 f.

³³ See n. 14.

³⁴ The later Neoplatonists divided the demons according to the following six regions: heaven, ether, water, earth, netherworld. SVONODA, *La démonologie de Psellos*, 10 f. has proved that this division derives from Proclus (cf. the five divisions of PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 137, 3 f.) and is based on PLATO, *Tim.*, 39 e (see also *Epinomis*, 984 f., to which PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 108, 2 refers). BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, in his chapter on the demonology of Psellus, p. 105 ff. (see also p. 100 and 223 f.), points out that Proclus based this classification on a symbolic explanation

These demons were subject to Hecate. Their subservience to this highest goddess of the Theurgists can be inferred not only from the fact that Physis ("Nature") and Heimarmene were metonyms of Hecate³⁵, but also from a direct statement of Psellus. After having quoted the fragment of the Oracles referring to "Nature", who tries to "persuade" men of the goodness of the maleficent demons, Psellus adds that it is not "Nature" herself who "persuades", but after she has been "called" (i. e. adjured) and before she appears there come forward manifold demonic phantoms "roused from all the elements and consisting of all the parts of the course of the moon [*sic*]"³⁶. It is evident that the demons mentioned by Psellus are identical with those recorded in the fragment of the Hymn. Accordingly, we may infer that this fragment constituted the beginning of a placatory prayer intended to prevent the invoked demons from exercising their delusions and, thereby, frustrating the chief theurgical action of conjuring "Nature". "Nature" is one of the appellations of Hecate : consequently, the conjuration of the spirits mentioned in the Hymn belongs to the sequence of rites

of the hexad. BOISSONADE, *Psellus*, 229, has drawn attention to the parallel in the Orphic Hymns, Εὐχὴ πρὸς Μουσαίῳ, 32 :

« δαίμονας οὐρανίους τε καὶ εἰσαλίους καὶ ἐνύδρους
καὶ χθονίους καὶ ὑποχθονίους ἢδ' ἡεροβοίτους »

and *ibid.*, p. 225, to MILTON, *Paradise Regain'd*, II, 122 : "Demonian spirits now, from the element Each of his reign allotted, rightlier called Powers of fire air water and earth beneath" which continues the Platonic traditions.

³⁵ See ch. II, sect. 4. Cf. also PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 23 (p. 75, 20) regarding the race of the evil demons : *ταῖς μοιραῖαις δόσεσιν ὑπηρετοῦν*. The "gifts of destiny" are the Proclean equivalent to the Chaldæan belief in the power of Hecate ; see n. 21.

³⁶ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1137 A (explaining the Oracle quoted n. 14) : οὐχ ὅτι αὐτὴ (ἡ Φύσις) πείθει τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ὅτι κληθείσης (sc. τῆς Φύσεως) πρὸ τῆς παρουσίας αὐτῆς . . . πολυεῖδεις προφαίνονται μορφαὶ δαιμονιώδεις, ἀπὸ πάντων μὲν τῶν στοιχείων (see n. 32) ἀνεγειρόμεναι, ἀπὸ πάντων δὲ τῶν μερῶν τοῦ σεληνιαίου δρόμου συγκείμεναι τε καὶ μερζόμεναι. IAMBL., *Myst.*, V, 21 explains that before the descent of the heavenly gods, there appear the potencies subservient to them who announce the manifestation of their superiors and demand reverence, which only the theurgist knows how to accomplish.

indispensable for the invocation of this deity and, thus, the fragment has to be added to the testimonies which we have studied in the relevant section of the foregoing chapter³⁷. A vivid description of this demonic temptation is to be found in the account given by Gregory of Nazianzus of the initiation of the future Emperor Julian into the Chaldæan mystery³⁸. At every downward step upon the staircase leading to the crypt of Hecate, where the consecration was to take place, new troops of demons appeared, who terrified the imperial neophyte, but were driven away by his mystagogue, the Neoplatonist Maximus of Ephesus. Gregory emphasizes that even that sacrilegious sorcerer took refuge in his distress to Christian rites and used the sign of the cross for exorcizing the evil spirits. This affirmation does not seem to have been an invention of the Christian adversary. We should not, of course, identify this sign with the Christian symbol; but as we have seen³⁹, the sign of the cross was regarded by the Chaldæans as the sign of the Cosmic Soul, *i. e.* Hecate. We may therefore suggest that Maximus frightened off the demons with the symbol of Hecate-Psyche, their mistress. This theurgical action would be in complete conformity with the common practice of the magicians who terrorized the minor spirits by appealing to their superiors⁴⁰.

³⁷ See ch. iv, sect. 3. According to Iamblichus, the placatory rite of offering a gift to the hylic powers in order to enable the soul to ascend in the course of the holy action to the celestial gods was in universal use among the priests; cf. *IAMB., Myst.*, V, 14, p. 217, 8: κατὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν ἱερέων τέχνην (the notion is borrowed from *PLATO, Conv.*, 202 e, 8) ἀρχεσθαι χρὴ τῶν ἱερουργιῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὑλαίων (*sc. Θεῶν*). οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄλλως ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀύλους Θεοὺς γένοιτο ἂν ἡ ἀνάστασις. *PROCL., Th. Pl.*, 262, 7 states likewise that in the ritual of the theurgists the higher sacraments must be preceded by those which are concerned with the intramundane gods.

³⁸ GREGORY NAZIANZEN, *Orat. IV in Julian.*, 55; see ch. iv, n. 41 and 76.

³⁹ See ch. iv, sect. 7.

⁴⁰ A further argument in favour of Bidez' supposition that Julian's consecration in the crypt of the temple of Hecate was identical with the Chaldæan mystery of immortalization is furnished by the fact that the Emperor addressed his prayer for "perfection in theurgy" (*Orat.*, V, 180, quoted ch. iii, n. 141) to Hecate; this goddess having been identified by Iamblichus with the Mother of Gods to whom Julian appealed; see Excursus VII.

There are, besides, several other allusions figuring in the extant fragments of the Oracles which point to the rule of Hecate over the demons enumerated in the Hymn. This text names as the first group of spirits those of the water, the earth and the air. Accordingly, we must assume that it is again Hecate who is meant with when an isolated fragment (which is apparently quoted from another hymn of this kind) invokes the (female) "driver of the aery, earthy and watery dogs" ⁴¹. An intimate connection existed between Hecate and the demons of the moon mentioned in the hymn after the elementary spirits. For this goddess descends to the moon, when she is invoked by the theurgist; this is the reason for her refusal to prophesy at the period when the moon ("Titania") is at the sign of Mars ⁴². Another fragment employs the name of the goddess to designate the planet in which she has her abode ⁴³. Three other fragments bearing on Hecate treat of the moon ⁴⁴ called in one of them the "self-manifest image of Nature", i. e. Hecate. The interdiction: "Do not invoke the moon" as well as the injunction: "Heed not the sounding of the moon, for it moves eternally through the working of necessity", are directed against the widespread practice of the magicians, who used to adjure the Hecate that is in the moon ⁴⁵.

⁴¹ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 230, 32 (KROLL, 45): διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιόν φησιν.

«ἐπερίων ἐλάτειρα κυνῶν χθονίων τε καὶ ὑγρῶν».

Olympiodorus is correct in remarking that the dogs are the ἄλογοι δαίμονες. PORPHYR., *De orac. philos.*, p. 151, Wolff (Eus. *Pr. Ev.*, IV, 23, 8) interprets the dogs of Hecate as referring to the evil demons. *P. Mag.*, IV, 2722 f. Hecate is called σκυλακάγεια. See also n. 3 (χθόνιοι κύνες) and PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 337, 17: τὰ λόγια 'κυσίν' ἀπεικάζειν εἰσθε (τὸ δαιμόνιον γένος) καὶ 'πηρόν' ἀποκαλεῖν ὡς νοῦ καὶ διανοίας ἀμοιβόν. Non-Chaldæan parallels are quoted by O. GRUPPE, *Griechische Mythologie*, II, 1288, 7. The Chaldæan designation of the race of evil demons as ἀναιδέες (PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, p. 75, 20; see also *Quænam sunt*, p. 37, 23, Boiss.; MIGNÉ, *P. G.*, CXXII, 877 a) derives from a similar conception. This adjective is habitually used to describe the nature of dogs; the ἀναιδεια of the Cynics was proverbial.

⁴² See the Oracle quoted ch. I, n. 152 and the first Oracle quoted *ibid.*, n. 165. Cf. ch. II, n. 92.

⁴³ See ch. II, n. 92 and 284.

⁴⁴ As to what follows see ch. II, n. 134.

⁴⁵ See the Oracle quoted ch. IV, n. 99, v. 5.

An other Oracle gives the reason for the interdiction : " Do not glance at Nature, for her name is ruled by destiny". It behoved to avert one's face when worshipping Hecate ⁴⁶; for a glance at her and also the utterance of her name in vain ⁴⁷ bring about the attack of the "streams of the Heimarmene" ⁴⁸, i. e. the demons.

However this is not the only conception of Hecate known to the Chaldæan Oracles. These also describe her as a supercelestial potency descending from the "Paternal Intellect" to prophesy to the theurgist; and none of her pronouncements are "vain and unaccomplished" ⁴⁹. Thus she is an ambivalent divinity capable both of aiding and of harming man. The theurgist stands to her in a relationship analogous to that of the magician to the god whom he invokes and whom at the same time he fears; aware as he is that he risks to draw upon himself the displeasure of the divine power whose grace he seeks. The theological difficulties inherent in the ambivalent conception of Hecate are smoothed away by the Chaldæans who affirm that by her demonic activities the goddess fulfills the divine Will. Contrary to the magicians ⁵⁰, they do not regard Hecate's demons as the wilful authors of the deceptions she practised, but as the executors of the divine decrees. Faithful to the dogma that "the gods are good" ⁵¹, the theurgists felt

⁴⁶ RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 85, 2; GRUPPE, *Griech. Myth.*, II, 876, 1. Cf. especially HIPPOLYT, *Ref.*, IV, 35, 4. The expression may also refer to the face of the moon; see PLUTARCH, *De facie in orbe lunae*, 29, 6; 944 C and CLEMENS ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 8; 49, 4 concerning the superstition attaching to the face of the moon. The lunatics (σεληνιακοί, σεληνόβλητοι etc.) were called κάτοχοι ἐξ ἑκάτης: see HOPFNER *O.-Z.*, II, 285; ROSCHER, s. v. *Mondgöttin*, 3155.

⁴⁷ Hecate is therefore called ἄφραστος; see HESYCH., s. v. ROSCHER, s. v. *Hecate*, 1895.

⁴⁸ See n. 22 and 129.

⁴⁹ See ch. I, n. 152.

⁵⁰ See n. 3 and 11. IAMB., *Myst.*, II, 10, p. 91, 7 f. explains (perhaps with reference to the Oracle quoted n. 11) that if a theurgist fails to perform correctly the magic ritual, inferior spirits appear instead of the invoked divinities. Pretending to be gods they lead the theurgist astray.

⁵¹ See n. 50. Similarly IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 13, p. 43, 4 f. states that the wrath of the gods is equivalent to the withdrawal of their beneficent care.

themselves obliged to fit into the plan of divine providence even the delusions provoked by the demons ⁵².

At this point, we may tackle the problem of the authenticity of the principal text bearing on Chaldæan demonology. Iamblichus sets forth in his work *On the Mysteries* (III, 31) a theory concerning the nature and the activity of the evil demons, which, according to his own statement, derives from the "Chaldæan prophets" i. e. the two Julians' ⁵³. He considers this theory as furnishing a satisfactory answer to Porphyry's question as to the truth of the belief in the existence of lying demons who pretend to be gods or demigods and lead man astray by their false oracles and by the delusion they provoke. Iamblichus' wordy exposition of the Chaldæan doctrine boils down to the following essential points.

The true gods ⁵⁴ are only capable of good ⁵⁵ and hold intercourse

⁵² For the same reason, Proclus attacked Porphyry's opinion as to a separate existence of evil demons who torment the soul after its departure from the body (*Mal. Subs.*, 214, 7-36. See ch. IV, n. 34). According to him (*ibid.*, 214, 36 ff.) these torments were destined to effect purification (cf. also *Crat.*, 71, 19 f.; 75, 23 f.; *Rp.*, II, 180, 11 f. See below, n. 157).

⁵³ IAMBLL., *Myst.*, III, 31, p. 176, 1 : Ἐρῶ δὴ σοὶ καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα λόγον, ὃν ποτε ἤκουσα Χαλδαίων ποτὲ προφητῶν λεγόντων. Immediately afterwards the adherents of these prophets are called "theurgists", and their ritual "hieratic". Accordingly the prophets referred to seem to be Julian the Chaldæan and his son; cf. Excursus I b and IV, 2. This important text is quoted by HOFFNER, P. W., s. v. *Theurgie*, 269-270, who does not, however, mention its connection with Chaldæan theurgy.

ὃν ποτε ἤκουσα is a stylistic mannerism modelled on PLATO, *Meno*, 81 a, 5; cf. BERNAYS, *Theophrastos' Schrift über Frömmigkeit*, 145. Ed. NORDEN, *Vergilius Aeneis Buch VI*, p. 209. Χαλδαίων ποτὲ προφητῶν λεγόντων means 'that the Egyptian priest Abammon, that pseudonym of Iamblichus, did not hear the prophets themselves, but only their λόγος. The designation of the Chaldæans as προφῆται has to be understood as in PLATO, *Rep.*, 366 b, 1; cf. E. FASCHER, *Prophetes* (Giessen, 1927), p. 18..

⁵⁴ Opposed to the deceiving spirits, called ἀντίθεοι (see n. 97).

⁵⁵ Cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 28, 1 (KROLL, 15) : τῶν λογίων... μαρτυρούντων...

«οὐδ' ὅτι πᾶς ἀγαθὸς Θεὸς εἰδότες· ᾧ, ταλαεργοί, νῆψατε».

As to the conclusion of the fragment see ch. I, n. 97 and 102. Porphyry defends this Platonic axiom (see *Rp.*, 379 a) against the Christians (see *Fragm.*, 42, Harnack) and IAMBLL., *Myst.*, I, 18, p. 52, 18 against the astrologers.

only with good men and with those that have purified themselves by hieratic rites ⁵⁶. The evil spirits flee at their appearance "as darkness flees from light" ⁵⁷. The theurgists delivered from the "menaces" of these powers perfect themselves in all the virtues, free themselves of all passions and "all disorderly movement" ⁵⁸ and are cleansed from the taint of godless customs. The impious, on the other hand, who "importune the gods unlawfully and without observing the holy order cannot attain to them, because of the feebleness of their power or for lack of theurgical force" ⁵⁹. If, moreover, they are prevented by some taint from holding intercourse with pure spirits ⁶⁰, they come in contact with evil demons, whom they begin to resemble, filled as they are under their influence with sacrilegious thoughts and lusts ⁶¹. Their passions are food for the demons and are in their turn fed by them ⁶². The magical operations of these impious persons (enumerated by Iamblichus in strict conformity with Porphyry's text) ⁶³ are not related in

⁵⁶ See ch. iv, n. 1 a.

⁵⁷ τούτων (sc. τῶν θεῶν) ἐπιλαμπόντων, ἀφανὲς τὸ κακὸν καὶ δαιμόνιον ἐξίσταται τοῖς κρείττοσιν, ὥσπερ φῶς σκότος. See n. 93. Cf. also *ibid.*, III, 13, p. 130, 12 f. See Dodds, *Proclus*, 275.

⁵⁸ The ἀτακτος κίνησις is the motion of the hylic principle; cf. *PLATO*, *Tim.*, 30 a, 4 f.

⁵⁹ See n. 10-11 and ch. III, n. 114.

⁶⁰ See ch. I, n. 166 and 171.

⁶¹ See n. 16 and the passage from *SYNESIUS*, *De providentia*, quoted n. 180.

⁶² See n. 19 and the scholium of Psellus appended to the fragment quoted there: καὶ γὰρ οὐσίωται ἐν τοῖς πάθεσι τὰ τοιαῦτα γένη (sc. τῶν δαιμόνων), καὶ τὴν ἔβραν ἔχει καὶ τὴν τάξιν ὀλικήν· διὸ καὶ οἱ ἐμπαθεῖς πρὸς ταῦτα συγκολλῶνται, τῷ ὁμοίῳ τὸ ὁμοιον ἐφελκόμενοι, κινήτικὴν δυνάμιν ἔχοντες ἐκ τῶν παθῶν.

⁶³ Iamblichus mentions further on in this passage the sacrilegious doings of the goets such as the performances of the "holy works" (see n. 10-11, and Excursus IV, 1) which are contrary to the rules. Their illegitimate character is intensified by the evil spirits dwelling in the "goets". These transgressions of the rules lead (a) to the apparition of divinities other than those invoked, (b) to the possession by evil spirits known as antigods to the goets, instead of by the entities conjured up (see n. 97).

This division does not derive from Chaldaean traditions, but from Porphyry, quoted and refuted by Iamblichus. The sentence must accordingly be added to

any way to the "hieratic elevation". On the contrary : the companions of the lying demons (the "goëts") combat the theurgists⁶⁴ who put the maleficent spirits to flight, cause the disappearance of all evil and of all passions, and after having been purified are favoured with the pure presence of god who fills them with his heavenly fire⁶⁵. Thus theurgy is the only legitimate form of mantics⁶⁶, teaching truth through its oracles and also filling the soul with perfect virtue⁶⁷. Those two effects of this holy art enable the theurgists to ascend to the noetic fire, the goal of all prophecy and all theurgical activity.

The foregoing investigations permit us to establish the indubitable authenticity of this exposition ; several of the details of which concord with the extant fragments of the Oracles ; while those which are not directly confirmed (the relevant Chaldæan Oracles being probably lost) can be proved to be Chaldæan by their general characteristics and also by the logical connection between them and the theurgical notions known to us⁶⁸.

An ascetical morality is one of the chief consequences of this demonology. The terrestrial world is given over to the evil powers, who menace not only the body but also the soul of man. Every psychic affection to which man is subject and every evil deed which he commits attracts those spirits and invests them with power over him. Occasional rites do not afford sufficient protection against these tempters ;

the *Epistula ad Anebonem*, the reconstruction of which by Th. Gale in 1678 has never been critically examined. Bidez, *La vie de Porphyre*, 81, 1, and others have drawn attention to its deficiencies.

" See n. 104. .

" The polemics which follow against the "goëts" and against Porphyry's doubt as to the kind of magic which is preferable (cf. also *Regr.*, p. 27*, 13 f.) is due to Iamblichus himself and does not derive from Chaldæan tradition.

" See ch. iv, n. 107.

" See also IAMB., *Myst.*, X. 4 as to the moralizing action of theurgy.

" We cannot determine the special work of the Chaldæans which is the source of the opinions set out by Iamblichus. The Oracles seem of course to be the first choice, but the fact that Julian the Chaldæan has written a theoretical work on demons (see ch. i, n. 4) should not be forgotten.

constant danger requires permanent purity. The strictest observance of ritual "order" can achieve its object only if the purity of the body and the soul has been preserved beforehand by a cathartic way of life ⁶⁹. Accordingly the conduct followed during the "holy action" is to be regarded as a model to which man should endeavour to conform in the rest of his life.

Thus the goal and the nature of the ideal Chaldæan life are determined by demonistic dualism. The constant cleansing of the body by lustrations and of the soul by ascetic conduct is an indispensable condition of "sanctification" through which it is possible gradually to achieve the "immortalization of the soul"; that is the supreme purification. The material and spiritual lustrations of the Chaldæans form the ritual of a religion of purity which is interested both in the purgation of the body and in the salvation of the soul.

The belief in the demonic nature of the passions entails the demonization of the human body; proved to be pernicious *a)* by the poor quality of the substance of which it is made; *b)* by its perishable nature; *c)* by the adverse influence exerted by it upon the soul whose salvation it empedes.

The body is called in the Chaldæan Oracles *a)* the "mortal envelope of bitter matter" (*i. e.* the basest qualities of the latter ⁷⁰), its "dung" ⁷¹ *a*

⁶⁹ See ch. iv, n. 1. Iamblichus is responsible for the identification of the demonistic method of "catharsis" with the ethical one set out by Plato.

⁷⁰ «τὸ τῆς πικρᾶς ὕλης περιβλημα βρότειον»; see ch. iii, n. 151. "Bitter matter" signifies the terrestrial dregs of the elements; cf. PLOTINUS, II, 3, 17. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1125 A explains ὕλης σκύβαλον (see next note) as τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου σῶμα τὸ ἐκ τεσσάρων στοιχείων συγκείμενον.—For περιβλημα cf. EURIP., *Herc.*, 1269 *σαρκὸς περιβόλαια* (see also IDEM, *Bacch.*, 746) and PHILO, *Quod deus immut.*, 56, τὸ σαρκῶν περιβλημα. χιτῶν is used as a synonym, see J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 347, 4; DODDS, *Proclus*, 307 f.

⁷¹ «τὸ τῆς ὕλης σκύβαλον», quoted ch. iii, n. 144. See ch. vi, n. 275 on τρύξ and ὑποσθήμη. λύθρος and πηλός have the same deprecatory sense; the first of these terms: "gore", figures frequently in Marcus Aurelius; the second is used by the Greeks in connection with the legend of Prometheus, by the Jews and Christians with reference to the story of Creation.

"flowing vessel"⁷² scattered" at death⁷³. Through its substance *b*) it is bound up with the terrestrial world and through its desires it attracts the demons. For this reason, the Oracles warn the adept : "Flee from the earthly passions, flee far away from them"⁷⁴. The body is further called *c*) the "root of all evil"⁷⁵, as the earthly passions originating in it torment the soul with the "stings of earth"⁷⁶, "submerge" it⁷⁷,

⁷² PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 95, 10 (KROLL, 48) : τὸ « ῥότιον κύτος » ἡμῶν. For ῥότιος cf. *πενσὸν σώμα* quoted ch. II, n. 386. This attribute is often used by the dualists. For κύτος cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 44 a, 6 : τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἅπαν κύτος, i. e. the body, and DIODOR., I, 35, 8 (Agatharchides) τὸ ὅλον κύτος τοῦ σώματος. ἀγγεῖον is synonymous with κύτος; see n. 73. Other kindred terms are τὸ γήινον... κέλυφος ("shell" : SYNES., *Insomn.*, 5, 1297 B), σκῆνος (J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 341, 5), ἐλυτρον ("shell", PLATO, *Rep.*, 588 e, 1), ὀστρεον (PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 250 c, 6; cf. *Rep.*, 611 d, 5).

⁷³ See ch. I, n. 94 and ch. III, n. 164. Kroll's (p. 48) reasons for regarding PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 336, 1 : τῷ σώματι τῷ « σκιδναμένῳ » (see also *Th. Pl.*, 210, 22 f.) as deriving from the Oracles seem to be insufficient. The expression is also used by NUMENIUS, p. 133, 17, Leemans.

⁷⁴ See ch. II, n. 403 (v. 1).

⁷⁵ PROCL., *Exc. Vat.*, 193, 17 (KROLL, 48) : « ῥίζα τῆς κακίας » τὸ σώμα. The expression derives from EURIPIDES, *Trag. Graec. Frag.*, p. 912, 11, Nauck¹.

⁷⁶ PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 297, 34 (KROLL, 52) : τὸν Προμηθεά... προνοοῦντ : τῆς λογικῆς ἡμῶν ζωῆς, ἵνα μὴ « βαπτισθεῖσα χθονὸς οἰστροῖς » καὶ « ταῖς τῆς φύσεως ἀνίγκαις », ὡς φησί τις τῶν Θεῶν, ἀπόληται. This Chaldæan imagery derives from PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 240 c, 7 : ὑπ' ἀνίγκης τε καὶ οἰστροῦ ἐλαύνεται (see also *Rep.*, 577 e, 2; *Tim.*, 91 b, 7, etc.) and *ibid.*, 248 a, 7, ὑποβρύχια etc. See ch. II, sect. 15 regarding the influence of *Phaedrus* on Chaldæan symbolic language.

⁷⁷ βαπτισθεῖσα designates the soul's submersion in the stream of passions. The verb is used in this sense in *Corp. Herm.*, XII, 2 (quoted by KROLL, 52, 1. Cf. also *Kore Kosmou*, 49, p. 484, 20, Scott and A. FESTUGIÈRES, *Hermetica*, *Harvard Theol. Rev.*, 1938, p. 7, 34). PLUTARCH, *De genio Socratis*, 22, 591 E; PHILO, *Leg. all.*, III, 18; *Quod det. pot. ins.*, 176 etc. PLOTINUS, I, 4, 9; I, 8, 13 : ψυχὴ ἐν σώματι βεδαπισμένη. The description of the Neoplatonic studies of the Emperor Julian given by LIBANIUS, *Orat.*, XVIII, 18 (... τῇ βαπτίζεται, sc. ἡ ψυχὴ, etc.) is influenced by Plotinus, and should accordingly not be taken as referring to Julian's initiation into the Chaldæan mysteries (thus BIDEZ, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 80 f.), but into the Neoplatonic philosophy. Cf. also SYNES., *Dio*, 6, 1129 B : τὸ ἐν λόγοις κάλλος... οὐ βαθύνεται πρὸς ὕλην οὐδὲ ἐμβαπτίζει τὸν νοῦν

"enslave" it to the body ⁷⁸, "make it forget" its heavenly origin ⁷⁹ and "think" only "corporeal thoughts" ⁸⁰. Hence the exhortations of the Oracles to "disburden the heart from earth", i. e. to free the seat of reason from the load of corporeal passions ⁸¹. Hence also their promise that the angel who guides the purifying ray of salvation towards the initiate will cleanse him of the "taint" of earthly things ⁸².

The intense consciousness of the duality of human existence which distinguishes the Chaldæans is indicated by the frequency and the violence of the metaphors expressive of the contempt in which the body was held. While the fashion of speech of the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles is intentionally imitative, the sentiment to which we refer spring neither from the Platonic exigency of an escape from the sensual world which impedes the beatific vision, nor from moral rigorism, but rather

ταῖς ἐσχάταις δυνάμεσι. PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 117, 6 : τὸ ἐπιθυμητικόν... βαπτίζεται τοῖς τῆς ὕλης ρεύματι. On φύσεως ἀνίσταται see n. 20 and 35.

Referring to PROCL., *Crat.*, 61, 9 : τοὺς ἀναγωγὸν βίον ἐλομένους καὶ... μὴ ὄντας ἐμβριθεῖς καὶ ὀπισθοβαρεῖς and *Rp.*, II, 77, 7 : οἷα δὴ καὶ ἡ τῶν παθῶν ἐστὶν φύσις... λόγῳ δύσκαμptos καὶ ὀπισθοβαρῆς καὶ ἄμοιρος ὡς εἰπεῖν λόγου φωτὸς ὄντος Schoell (quoted by KROLL, 60) reconstitutes the following verse of the Chaldæan Oracle :

«δύσκαμptos καὶ ὀπισθοβαρῆς καὶ φωτὸς ἄμοιρος»,

but he has left out of account two facts : *ὀπισθοβαρῆς* is a Plotinian word (*Enn.*, VI, 9, 4); and Proclus never introduces Chaldæan terms by the words ὡς εἰπεῖν. *ἐμβριθεῖς* derives from PLATO, *Phaedo*, 81 c, 8.

⁷⁸ See ch. III, n. 45 and ch. V, n. 21. Cf. PLATO, *Phaedo*, 66 d, 1; 81 b, 2 f. The metaphor was widespread in later antiquity; cf. FR. AST, *Comm. in Plat. Phaedr.* (Leipzig 1810), p. 317.

⁷⁹ See ch. III, n. 53.

⁸⁰ See ch. II, n. 395. The σώμα νοοῦντες are the Platonic φιλοσώματοι (*Phaedo*, 68 c, 1), incapable of φρονεῖν ἀθάνατα καὶ θεῖα (PLATO, *Tim.*, 90 c, 1).

⁸¹ PROCL., *Exc. Vat.*, 193, 3 (KROLL, 48) : γῆ, ἀφ' ἧς δεῖ «κουφίζειν τὴν καρδίαν». *καρδία* is the poets' name for the seat of psychic-spiritual life. Another fragment of the Oracles may be mentioned in this connection, but it throws no new light on the matter. PROCL., *Exc. Vat.*, 193, 19 (KROLL, 64) : τὸ δὲ «καταβάλλειν εἰς γῆν» τὸ ἀφ' ἧμῶν ἐκκόψαι, ἐξοῖσι δὲ αὐτό, ὅποιπερ ἐτάχθη, φέρεσθαι. The object of καταβάλλειν has not been transmitted. γῆ means the *massa perditionis*.

⁸² See n. 7.

from a strong sense of the ubiquity of demonic powers, who threaten the soul's "spark" regarded as the sole assurance of deliverance from diabolic existence. Thus, the Chaldæan beliefs, feelings and mode of conduct are centred in the terror inspired by the demons.

2. *The god Hades.*—The hostile demonic powers are headed by a divinity in which the principle of evil is individualized : the god Hades. We learn the opinion of the Chaldæans as to the prince of the demons from a scholium of Psellus, which sets forth the alleged opinions of the theurgists as to Hades. This text based on the interpretations of Proclus has not been utilized until now in the investigations of the Chaldæan doctrine. Its statements deriving as they do from different layers of tradition must be thoroughly examined with a view to distinguishing between those that reflect authentic Chaldæan belief and later additions; the minuteness of this scrutiny will be justified by the results. The fragment reads :

"The Chaldæans divide Hades in manifold ways : sometimes (1) they call him god, chief of the terrestrial domain ; (2) sometimes they name thus the region below the moon, (3) sometimes the midmost line of the ethereal and the hylic world, and (4) sometimes the irrational soul"⁸³.

Psellus ascribes to the Chaldæans four different definitions of Hades, the first of which contains a genuine quotation, while the three others use Neoplatonic notions. The questions as to the authenticity of these three definitions must be decided *a priori* : the statement that the Chaldæans professed four different opinions as to one subject is improbable on the face of it and at variance with the conclusions that can be drawn from the foregoing investigations. It runs counter to the axiom of a uniform theurgical system ; and the Chaldæan doctrines bearing

⁸³ PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1152 D (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) τὸν Ἅϊδην πολλαχῶς καταμερίζουσι· καὶ (1) νῦν μὲν αὐτὸν «Θεὸν» ὀνομάζουσιν «ἀρχηγὸν τῆς περιγείου λήξεως», (2) νῦν δὲ τὸν ὑπὸ σελήνην τόπον φασί, (3) νῦν δὲ τὴν μεσατάτην τοῦ αἰθερίου κόσμου καὶ τοῦ ὑλαίου, (4) νῦν δὲ τὴν ἄλογον ψυχὴν.

Nicephorus Gregoras (Migne, P. G., CXLIX, 574 B) paraphrases this passage of Psellus and adds a few explanations of his own ; see Excursus VI, 1 c.

on other subjects afford no example whatever of such a diversity of views. Consequently, only two explanations are possible. Either the four definitions derive from one and the same fundamental conception, or Proclus, who was Psellus' authority, has interpreted the various Chaldæan verses which mention Hades according to his own preconceptions. In this case the statement as to the diversity of the opinions regarding Hades would not reflect the views of the Chaldæans, but those of their interpreter. We shall see that both factors have played a part in the production of these definitions ⁸⁴.

A comparison of the four definitions shows that the first, second and fourth are modifications of the same fundamental conception; which must have been genuinely Chaldæan in view of the fact that the first definition derives from a quotation. On the other hand the third definition seems to have originated in another complex of beliefs. It situates Hades in the "midmost line of the ethereal and the hylic world" The source of this information seems to be the Neoplatonic explanation of the eschatological myths of Plato. Referring to one of their passages, Proclus situates the place of punishment of the departed souls "in the midst of heaven and earth", i. e., as he explains, the domain which is immediately below the moon ⁸⁵. We may accordingly infer that Proclus repeated this opinion in his (lost) commentary on the

⁸⁴ The nature of the passage of Psellus quoted n. 83 may be best illustrated by the analogous collection of definitions of the Chaldæan doctrine concerning the Ideas which is to be found further on in the same text of Psellus; cf. *Expos.* 1135 A (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) ιδέας νομίζουσι (1) νῦν μὲν τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐννοίαις, (2) νῦν δὲ τοὺς καθόλου λογους καὶ φυσικοὺς καὶ ψυχικοὺς καὶ νοητοὺς, (3) νῦν δὲ τὰς ἐξηρημένους τῶν ὄντων ὑπάρξεις. Here again, the first of the three definitions derives from the Chaldæan Oracles themselves (see ch. II, n. 97), whereas the two others are identical with Proclus' definition of Plato's doctrine concerning the Ideas (cf. the new text of Psellus edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 132, 1-12).

⁸⁵ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 128, 2, till 134, 23. Cf. CUMONT, *After Life*, 87 f. Nicephorus Gregoras (see n. 83) considers the fourth definition as referring to the σελήνια σφαῖρα. According to OLYMPIODOR., *Gorg.*, 237, 10, Norvin, the place of judgment is situated ἐν τῇ αἰθέρι (corr. ἀέρι?) μετὰ τὰ ὑπὸ σελήνην, a localization which concords with that of Iamblichus, see n. 96.

Logia (the aim of which was a harmonization of Plato's doctrines with those of the theurgists) and that Psellus mistakenly regarded this construction of Proclus as a view deriving from the genuine Chaldæan tradition⁸⁶.

Having eliminated the third definition we must turn our attention to the other three which are at variance with it and appear all of them to spring from one and the same fundamental conception. They concord in situating Hades in the world of generation and corruption, but differ in designating this sphere by diverse Neoplatonic appellations which are not quite equivalent to the original Chaldæan notion. The second definition, which localizes Hades in the sublunar zone is founded on a widespread belief shared by the latter Platonists⁸⁷. That zone is called by the Chaldæans the "hylic world". But according to the first "authentic" definition, the Chaldæan Hades only extended as far as the terrestrial domain⁸⁸. Accordingly, Proclus must have replaced the original Chaldæan notion by a more comprehensive one which enabled him to harmonize the doctrines of the Chaldæans with those of the Platonists⁸⁹. Consequently, the second definition cannot

⁸⁶ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 133, 5 refers to his lost commentary on the myth of the *Phædo*. We may suppose that in his commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles, used by Psellus, he interpreted the Chaldæan conception in conformity with his exegesis of Plato.

⁸⁷ CUMONT, *After Life*, 81; NORDEN, *Vergilius, Aeneis Buch VI*, p. 24. Neoplatonic parallels: PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 368, 9 f. (see n. 96); MACROB., *Somn. Scip.*, I, 11, 6 f. (following Porphyry). See n. 89.

⁸⁸ *περίγειος* signifies everything situated in the immediate vicinity of the earth. Cf. the passages quoted n. 94.

⁸⁹ As Hades was considered to be situated in the sublunar region, Proclus and the members of his school ignored the Chaldæan distinction between the terrestrial zone and the "abyss" under the earth. DAM., II, 316, 17 and 22 considers that the Oracle quoted n. 137 is concerned with *περί τῶν ὑπὸ σελήνην*, see the other Neoplatonists quoted n. 139. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1124 B regards the attribute *ἀμφικνεφής* (used in the same Oracle) as referring to *ὑπὸ σελήνης τόπος*; likewise SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1296 D and 6, 1297 D and [HERMIPPUS], *De astrologia*, p. 26, 3 f., ed. Kroll-Viereck, *ὁ ἐπίγειος . . . τόπος, «ἀμφικνεφής» τε καὶ Τάταρος*.

be regarded as representing the authentic Chaldaean tradition⁹⁰.

The origin of the fourth definition, which identifies Hades with the irrational soul, can be similarly explained. According to Plato, the soul is impeded in its ascent to the contemplation of the ideas by its irrational part. Thus the identification of Hades with the *ἄλογον μέρος ψυχῆς* can be regarded as an anthropological inference which the Platonists drew from the cosmological equation "Hades = sublunar world". This inference seems moreover to have some roots in Chaldaean ideas, a point which shall be elaborated later on⁹¹. For the moment we shall content ourselves with recalling the Chaldaean doctrine that the passions are caused by the demons and that they imprison in the terrestrial zone the souls subject to them.

The first of Psellus' definitions seems to be the only one which can be regarded with some degree of certainty as authentic. It states that Hades is "god, chief of the terrestrial domain". This localization of Hades in the earthly zone conforms to some extent to the second definition (according to which the term signifies the sublunar world) and accounts for its formulation, and thus indirectly for that of the fourth definition derived from the second. But while the Neoplatonists regarded Hades as a cosmological or anthropological notion, the Chaldaeans conceived him as a divinity, lord of the earthly zone⁹²; a conception fun-

⁹⁰ The interpretation of Tartarus as referring to this world (RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 178, 1 : 179, 2) and of its torments as symbolizing sensual impulse may also have had some influence. It was particularly sponsored by the Cynics (cf. *Teletis reliquiae*, p. 34, 9, ed. Hense, with the testimonies. PHILO, *Post. Cain.*, 31 : ἐκ τοῦ τῶν παθῶν ἄδου; other parallels are quoted by E. BRÉHIER, *Les idées philosophiques et religieuses de Philon d'Alexandrie*, 241 f. See CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 282, 68) and modified by the Platonists (cf. APULEIUS, *De deo Socr.*, 5, p. 12, 7, ed. Thomas : "In haec terrae tartara" and PLOTINUS, I, 8, 13).

⁹¹ See p. 174.

⁹² *λήξις*, not a Chaldaean, but a Platonic term, signifies in this context the domain attributed to a divinity and derives from a celebrated Homeric verse dealing with the division of the earth among the three sons of Kronos, *Iliad*, XV, 191 : «*Λίξης δ' ἔλαχε ζῶφον ἡρώεντα*», cf. e. g. PLATO, *Critias*, 113 b, 7 and PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 136, 24 f.; 141, 27 f. See also SYNESIUS, *Provid.*, I, 1, 1212 C : *καταπέμπεται μὲν γὰρ (ἡ ψυχή), ἐφ' ᾧ κοσμήσα τὴν περιγείον λήξιν*. Accordingly,

damentally different from the ordinary Greek view which regarded Hades-Pluto as king of the nether-world and of the shades whose abode it is. Thus the Chaldæan notion is not based either on Platonic or Greek theological doctrine. Its origin must be sought elsewhere. We may surmise that God Hades, chief⁹³ of the terrestrial zone, is related to the demons who, according to Chaldæan belief, dwell in this zone and dominate it⁹⁴; a connection illustrated by Psellus' fourth definition "Hades = the irrational (that is demonized) soul"⁹⁵. And this surmise should lead us to examine the Iranian theological doctrine which regarded Hades as a god, the prince of the demons; a conception which travelled westward and spread throughout the eastern countries of the Mediterranean zone. Various versions of it were known in the Hellenistic world in the Ist and IInd century of the Christian era⁹⁶. Several

ληξίς ψυχῆς means the order (τάξις) assigned to the soul before and after her incarnation according to her deserts. Psellus employs the expression περιγίσιος ληξίς also in the text edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 193, 2.

⁹³ ἀρχηγός meaning the ruler of a country or of a people was originally a *vox poetica*.

⁹⁴ ὁ περιγίσιος τόπος is the region assigned to the evil demons as proved by the following passages: CELSUS *apud* ORIG., *C. Cels.*, VIII, 60: περιγίσιων δαιμόνων, etc. PORPH., *Abst.*, II, 39, p. 168, 19: (οἱ κακοὶ δαίμονες) νέμοντες τὸν περιγίσιον τόπον (in accordance with him EUSEB., *Pr. Ev.*, V, 2, 1). ATHENAGORAS, *Apology*, c. 25, p. 144, 21, ed. Geffcken concerning the τῶν περιγέλιων (sc. δαιμόνων) διολκῆσις; IAMBLL., *Myst.*, VI, 7, p. 248, 15; PROCL., *Crat.*, 69, 6: πνεύματα περιγεία; [HERMIPPUS], *De astrologia*, p. 26, 3: ὁ ἐπιγίσιος οἰκίος τόπος αὐτοῖς (sc. τοῖς ὑλικοῖς πνεύμασι); MICHAEL GLYCAS, *Annales* (MIGNE, *P. G.*, LVIII, 215 D) quoted by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, p. 132, 15, mentions τοὺς περιγισιότερους δαίμονας.

Psellus' literal quotation seems to be confined to the two words Θεός and ἀρχηγός, but there is no doubt that the attributive expression τῆς περιγείου λήξεως had its exact equivalent in the Chaldæan text.

⁹⁵ See n. 91 and 181.

⁹⁶ The relevant texts have been collected by Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hellénisés*, I, 59 f.; see also II, 69, 13 and 73, 3. Cf. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 279, 51. Psellus' text must be added to this collection.

Proof of the worship of Hades in later antiquity is very scanty and attests in most cases the existence of unimportant local cults. In the writings of the later Neoplatonists the ruler of the netherworld is almost invariably called Pluto.

The doctrine transmitted by Iamblichus (*apud* LVD., *Mens.*, IV, 25, p. 83, 13 f.),

points of concordance between the Zoroastrian and the Chaldaean conceptions tell in favour of the hypothesis that the Chaldaean notion of Hades was of Iranian origin.

1) According to Greek tradition, the Zoroastrian mages designated Ahriman, lord of the infernal spirits (the *Dēvs*⁹⁶) as "Hades" and regarded him as a god⁹⁷.

2) We have already seen that according to Iamblichus' account the Chaldaean theurgists protected themselves by an ascetic life against the pernicious influence of these demons, called the "anti-gods", who were driven away by their action, "as light is put to flight by darkness"⁹⁸. "Light" and "Darkness" are the well-known Iranian designations for the good (Ormuzdic) and evil (Ahrimanic) principles⁹⁹.

which regards Pluto as the ruler of the sublunar demons, derives from a combination of Stoic speculation (cf. PLUTARCH, *De facie in orbe lunae*, 28; REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 313 f.) with Hermetic conceptions (see LYD., *Mens.*, IV, 32, p. 90, 24 f.) originated in the theology of Serapis (cf. PORPHY., *De phil. orac.*, p. 147 f., Wolff). This is also the origin of the classification of these demons divided according to the same passage of Iamblichus into terrestrial spirits who punish the soul, of the air who purify it, and lunar ones who "save" it. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 279, 51 has shown on the evidence of other testimonies that the assimilation of the theological doctrines concerning Serapis-Pluto, the Egyptian god of the netherworld, to those connected with Ahriman begun to occur already in comparatively early times.

PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 368, 9 f., who draws on Porphyry or Iamblichus, regards Pluto as the warden of the sublunar world including the earth and the Tartarus and as the master of the souls of the deceased, who, according to PLATO, *Gorgias*, 523 b, must traverse the purgatory of Tartarus.

⁹⁶ The usual form *Devas* belongs to a later period of Iranian theology.

⁹⁷ Cf. the beginning of n. 96. The *ἀρχηγός* of the Chaldaeans corresponds, accordingly, to the *daemoniarches* of the Hermetists (see LACTANT., *Inst. Div.*, II, 14, 6); to *ὁ τῆς ὕλης ἀρχὼν* mentioned by ATHENAGORAS, *Apology*, c. 25, p. 144, 12, Geffcken; to Pluto, *ὁ δαιμόνων ἀρχὼν* mentioned by PORPHYR., *De phil. orac.*, p. 147, Wolff (see the preceding note); to the *ἀρχηγέτης τῶν κακῶν δαιμόνων* quoted by JUSTIN, *Apol.*, I, 28, 1.

⁹⁸ See n. 52.

⁹⁹ BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 280, 3. Eusebius' outline of "Hellenic theology" (*Praep. Ev.*, IV, 5, 1-2), which likewise divides the gods into those of

3) The account of the nature and activity of the evil spirits given by Porphyry ¹⁰⁰, in accordance with the teaching of other Platonists, concords in many details with Iamblichus' exposition of Chaldæan demonology. The similarity of the two texts has been explained by Cumont as due to their common derivation from Mazdaean dogma ¹⁰¹. This supposition is confirmed by the fact that the Chaldæans recognized not only the *Dēvs* but also their Lord Ahriman.

4) According to Porphyry's and Iamblichus' account the evil demons and their chiefs help the magicians in practising their deceptions. In return they are worshipped by these as "anti-gods" ¹⁰² and were offered bloody sacrifices. These magicians are opposed by Iamblichus to the Chaldæan theurgists who obtained the favour of the good spirits through an ascetic life and through the performance of cathartic rites and aided by them could frustrate the action of the powers of evil. The same distinction is found in the doctrines of the orthodox Mazdæans who condemn sorcery as a deception of Ahriman and of his worshippers and who forbid the pious, regarded as the companions of Ormuzd, to worship the *Dēvs* ¹⁰³.

5) The profound antagonism which opposes, according to Iamblichus ¹⁰⁴, the theurgists to the "goëts" corresponds to that obtaining between the adherents of Ormuzd and those of Ahriman. The former are aided by the angels, the Avestic *Iazatas*, the latter by the infernal

Light and of Darkness, is based on an excerpt from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles*; see Excursus XII.

¹⁰⁰ PORPHYRY., *De Abst.*, II, 37-43. On Porphyry's source see Excursus XI.

¹⁰¹ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 142; cf. 280, 53; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 178 f.; II, 275 ff., particularly 279, 2 and 281, 1. See Excursus XI, n. 1.

¹⁰² IAMBLL., *Myst.*, III, 31, p. 177, 16 (quoted n. 63) *δαίμονας πονηρούς...*, *οὗς δὴ καὶ καλοῦσιν ἀντιθέους*. The missing subject was not *οἱ Χaldaῖοι* (thus BIDEZ-CUMONT, *op. cit.*, II, 281, 1), but *οἱ πονηροί*, i. e. the "goëts" (the correct view is to be found in CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 278, 49, where the passages relating to the *ἀντιθεοί* are collected and the Mazdaean origin of this superstition is proved). The *μέγας ἡγεμὼν τῶν δαιμόνων* mentioned before (*Myst.*, III, 31, p. 175, 6) is the demiurge of the Platonic *Timæus*.

¹⁰³ BIDEZ-CUMONT, *op. cit.*, I, 60 f., 143 f.

¹⁰⁴ See n. 65.

Devs. The fight which the good and evil principle wage for the soul of man is described in the Oracles by the adherents of the power of Light.

6) The fear in which the theurgists were held by the pernicious activity of the magicians aided by the evil spirits is shown by an anecdote which is quoted by Augustine from Porphyry's *Philosophy of the Oracles* and in the last resort derives from a work of Julian the Chaldæan himself¹⁰⁵. Porphyry relates—somewhat ironically—that “a good man from among the Chaldæans complained of having been frustrated of success in a great spiritual endeavour undertaken with a view to purifying his soul, because a man moved by jealousy and endowed with equal magical power had “bound” by the fear of an even mightier demon the powers conjured by the Chaldæan with holy prayer and thus prevented them from granting the wishes of the Chaldæan”¹⁰⁶.

We have already treated of the magical operations of “binding” and “loosing”¹⁰⁷. This story shows that the theurgists credited the “goëts” with extraordinary magical abilities which might enable them even to frustrate the theurgists when these endeavoured to achieve

¹⁰⁵ Cf. PORPH., *Regr.*, 29*, 16 f. and Bidez' note. Porphyry tells the story in order to prove that theurgy is an art (*disciplina*, τέχνη) which “produces both good and evil among men and gods”. Because of this ambivalence, the philosopher warns against the pursuit of theurgy : p. 35*, 22 f.

¹⁰⁶ “Conqueritur, inquit (Porphyrius), vir in Chaldæa bonus (translated ἀνὴρ τις ἐν Χαλδαίᾳ χρηστός) purgandae animae magno in molimine (μεγάλῳ ἐν ἀγῶνι vel ἀθλῳ) frustratos sibi esse successus, cum vir ad eadem potens (ἀνὴρ περὶ τὰ αὐτὰ δεινός, see ch. IV, n. 16) tactus invidia adiuratas sacris precibus potentias alligasset (τὰς ἐπασθελσας δι' ἀγίων εὐχῶν δυνάμεις κατέδησε), ne postulata concederent”. Augustine adds (*Regr.*, p. 30*, 22 f.) that the powers invoked by the Chaldæans were held in check by the fear of a mightier divinity (“per metum valentioris numinis impediti”), i. e. the spirit conjured up by the Chaldæan's adversary. This observation likewise derives from PORPHYRY'S *De regressu*.

The “vir in Chaldæa bonus” was apparently Julian the Chaldæan himself, as supposed by Bidez after LOBECK, *Aglaopham.*, 99 f. The parallel tradition figuring in Psellus (see n. 109) renders this supposition even more probable. “Bonus” and “conqueritur” are ironical.

¹⁰⁷ See ch. I, n. 128-129 and ch. IV, n. 79.

union with the gods and ministering spirits. The adverse demonic powers, with whose help the theurgists are frustrated by their rivals, are identical with the "antigods". The spiritual combat between the Chaldæan and his antagonist may thus be interpreted as an example of the hostility subsisting between the adherents of Ormuzd and those of Ahriman ¹⁰⁸.

The theurgical operation rendered ineffective by the adversary is called by Porphyry "purification of the soul". Psellus' parallel account proves that this "purification" is identical with the principal action of the Chaldæan mystery of immortality, the "elevation" of the soul towards the "seven-rayed" god of the sun ¹⁰⁹.

¹⁰⁸ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 280, 53 quotes Porphyry's tale as an example of the spread of Iranian theology in the West.

¹⁰⁹ This story also accounts for Psellus' remark *Script. min.*, p. 446, 25 (see BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 103 and *Mél. Cumont*, I, 93, 5 f.): "The Chaldæans draw their gods down through flattering songs and bind and loose them (see ch. I, n. 130). Apuleius for instance compelled through conjurations the Seven-rayed one not to hold intercourse with the Theurgist" (ὥσπερ τὸν Ἑπ(τ)ᾶκτιν(α) [see ch. III, n. 97] ὁ Ἀπουλήιος ὁρκίοις κατανιγκάσας καὶ προσομιλᾶται τῷ Θεουργῷ).

The opposition between Apuleius and Julian does not derive from Chaldæan tradition. Apuleius was no magician, but was transformed into one (with reference to his apology *pro se de magia liber*) by the legend of the 11th and 14th century A. D. Anastasius Sinaita (see ch. I, n. 1) shows that tales of the rivalry between the two were known in the 11th century.

Both men are mentioned as "magicians of the fields" in another of Psellus' works quoted by ALLATIUS, *De templis Graecorum*, Rome, 1645, p. 177 (see KROLL, *P. W.*, s. v. JULIANOS, No. 9, p. 15. For unidentified quotations from Psellus preserved by Allatius see KERN, *Hermes*, LIV, 1919, 217): "Both Julian the Chaldæan and Apuleius practised magic (δύο ἦσθην ἄνδρες σοφῶ τὰς ἀπορρήτους δυνάμεις ἐξησηκµένα). Apuleius was more material in his methods (ὕλικώτερος), Julian more spiritual (νοερώτερος)... The latter destroyed vermin in the fields without conjurations and amulets" (ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἀγρῶν καὶ περιαιμάτων). Psellus alludes to the same occurrence in his letter to Emperor Joannes Ducas, quoted by F. DREXL, *Byzant. Zeitschr.*, XXXVII, 1937, 301. Concerning the ritual see O. WEINREICH, *Antike Heilungswunder*, 162 f.

Psellus' statement derives, in so far as it concerns Julian, from Proclus who, according to *Schol. ad Lucian. Philopseud.*, 12; IV, 224 Jac. (cf. BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*,

7) The rigours of the Zoroastrian priests could not vanquish the fear of the power of darkness felt by their adherents. Despite their prohibitions, Ahriman and his infernal satellites were recognized and even worshipped as divine beings. This cult had officially an apotropaic character, and its rites differed from those performed in honour of the good gods of light¹¹⁰. Apparently, the Chaldæans accepted a similar compromise. Iamblichus, treating of the fight waged by the theurgists against the demons, does not mention the Chaldæan belief as to the necessity of placating the powers of evil by sacrifices and invocations and thus obtaining some protection against their wiles; a view which runs counter to the spiritual doctrine which forbids every contact with the impure powers. Psellus, however, states that "the Chaldæans worship the subterranean gods and transmit in their Oracles instructions as to the various ways of sacrificing to them"¹¹¹. The hymnic

VI, p. 85, 1), "explained" the magic rites of the lustration of the fields—probably in his work *περί άγωγής* (see Excursus IX d).

The spiritual character of Julian's magic was held by his partisans to prove his superiority over other thaumaturgists. They affirmed that by the force of a word he could divide a stone with his hand (SOZOMENUS, I, 18, *λίθον βία λόγου τῇ χειρὶ διελειν*). Those adepts probably referred to a well-known magical formula similar to that quoted *P. Mag.*, XII, 242, *τὸ κρυπτόν ὄνομα ἀρρητόν... οὐ... αὐ πῶται ἀκούσασαι ρήγνυνται*; for other parallels see PRADEL, *Griechische Gebete. Rel. Vers. und Vorarb.*, III, 3, 1907, p. 296.

The fact that Psellus has inserted the name of Apuleius into the passage indicates that the magician hostile to Julian the Chaldæan was anonymous in the original source. The identity of this magician with the antagonist of the Chaldæan referred to by Porphyry is proved by Psellus' remark that Apuleius "bound" the "Seven-rayed" so that he could not hold intercourse with the theurgist. Porphyry relates that the magician hampered the Chaldæan "in a great spiritual endeavour undertaken with a view to purifying his soul". The purification of the soul was effected by the solar rays, whose ruler is designated by the Oracles as the "Seven-Rayed One". Psellus' and Porphyry's narratives refer accordingly to the same theurgical operation and consequently derive from the same source. That of Psellus is probably taken from Proclus, who knew its original form and divested it of its anecdotic traits, preserving its biographic character.

¹¹⁰ BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 60 f., 143 ff.

¹¹¹ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, 446, 23 f. (cf. BIDEZ, *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 93, 4 f.)

invocations which, according to Porphyry, the theurgists addressed to the "terrestrial and the subterranean gods" accompanied these sacrifices ¹¹².

While the extant sources are silent as to the Chaldæan hymns addressed to the terrestrial and subterranean powers, we may gather from them some information as to Chaldæan sacrificial rites connected with the demonology of the theurgists. Psellus relates that the Chaldæans offered up animal sacrifices ¹¹³. They were probably meant as a tribute to these evil demons ¹¹⁴ and seem to have served besides as an introductory ceremony to the principal mystery of immortalization ¹¹⁵.

Stone offerings were also made to the demons. The single sacrificial Oracle preserved out of the many that have doubtless existed, enjoins :

"But when thou dost perceive an earthly demon drawing nigh, make offering with the stone Mnizuris uttering a conjuration" ¹¹⁶.

οἱ Χαλδαῖοι . . . καὶ καταχθονίους θεοὺς ἐσεβάσθησαν καὶ τοιῶσδε ἢ τοιῶτδε θύειν ἐθέσπισαν. The last word indicates that the instructions regarding sacrifices were given in oracular form.

¹¹² PORPHYRY., *Epist. ad Anebon.*, 3 (IAMBLL., *Myst.*, I, 9) *χθονίων καὶ ὑποχθονίων εἰσι παρὰ τοῖς θεουργικοῖς κλήσεσι*. Concerning the nominal form *θεουργικός* preferred by Porphyry cf. *Regr.*, 33*, 10 : "hominibus theurgicis" (elsewhere "theurgis").

¹¹³ PSELLUS, *Script.*, *min.*, 446, 23 (CUMONT, *Mél. Cumont*, I, 93, 2) : *οἱ Χαλδαῖοι . . . τὴν ἱερατικὴν τέχνην συνέσκησαν* (see Excursus-IV, 2) : *καὶ ζωοθυσίαν εἰσενέγκαντο* (sc. *εἰς τὴν ἱερατικὴν τέχνην*).

¹¹⁴ As to these sacrifices to the demons see the texts collected by CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 295, 97; BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 281, 2 and 292, 10; HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 224.

¹¹⁵ See ch. III, n. 134.

¹¹⁶ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1148 BC (KROLL, 58) :

« ἡνίκα δαίμονα δ' ἐρχόμενον πρόσγειον ἀθήρης,
 εὖτε λίθον Μνίζουριν ἐπαυδῶν ».

Kroll's correction *ἐπάδων* is unnecessary; see HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 574 regarding consecrations of magical stones through magical spells. This injunction may have figured in the description of a theurgical operation which attracted the terrestrial demon; see n. 36-37. Psellus' interpretation of this fragment is not based on Chaldæan tradition.

We do not know what the non-Greek name of the stone signifies¹¹⁷. Offerings of stones and of plants served also to effect the purification of the "soul's vehicle" which preceded the theurgical "elevation"¹¹⁸. The "purifying offerings" by means of which the theurgist secured the help of the demonic power for this principal magical action consisted also of stones and plants¹¹⁹. These consecrated substances had, when offered up to the accompaniment of a conjuration, not only the power of drawing demonic defilement from the soul, but also that of attracting demons and subjecting them to the magician. According to Psellus, the Oracles affirmed the doctrine of organic sympathy between terrestrial and divine things which is the fundamental principle of all magic¹²⁰.

The Chaldæans neutralized the activities of the evil demons not only by these offerings destined either to placate them or drive them away, but also by other apotropaic means and methods, equally used in ordinary magic¹²¹. Thus they wore amulets supposed to protect them against diseases. Proclus praises the instructions transmitted by the Chaldæans as how to make "efficacious phylacteries for every limb of

¹¹⁷ See HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 494 f. and BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 128 f.; II, 197 f. as to Aramaic and Persian names of magical stones. The first syllable of *mnizuris* may recall the Aramaic goddess named *Mani* in *Isaiah*, LXV, 11 and characterized as *εἰμαρμένη* by Philo of Byblus; cf. Baudissin in HERZOG-HAUCK, *Protestantische Realenzyklopädie* s. v. *Meni*. The two last syllables may be a slightly distorted rendering of the word *zori* which means in the Bible the resin of the mastix-tree (*ρότινη*).

¹¹⁸ See ch. III, n. 4.

¹¹⁹ See ch. IV, n. 9.

¹²⁰ PSELLUS, *Εκρ.*, I 153 A : τοὺς δὲ περὶ μαγείων λόγους συνιστῶσιν (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) ἀπὸ τε τῶν περιγείων ὕλῶν. Συμπαθῇ δὲ τὰ ἄνω τοῖς κάτω φασὶ καὶ μάλιστα τὰ ὑπὸ σελήνῃν.

Regarding the basic principle of magic *ὡς τὰ κάτω συμπαθεῖν τοῖς ἄνω* see the bibliography given by HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 385 f. and CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 288, 41.

¹²¹ These sacrifices are called *μελιτγματα*; cf. RÖHDE, *Psyche*, I, 273; PSELLUS, *De operat. daem.*, p. 35, 11, Boiss.; MIGNÉ, *P. G.*, CXXII, 873 A. and BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 131, 7 : οἱ τοὺς ἀποτροπιασμοὺς τεχναζόμενοι... ἢ ταῖς ἀντιπαθείαις ἢ ταῖς συμπαθείαις μελίσσοντες (sc. τὸ δαιμόνιον).

the human body" ¹²². The plates inscribed with mystic signs with which according to Psellus the Chaldæans sanctified themselves with a view to the reception of divine light (i. e. for the mystery of immortality) were also amulets ¹²³. During the magical action, the theurgists frightened off the evil spirits by sounds of brass instruments ¹²⁴.

A similar purpose was pursued by the setting up of apotropaic figures. According to Psellus, the Chaldæans employed statuettes made of diverse substances as talismans against diseases ¹²⁵. Elsewhere Psellus gives a full description of this practice ¹²⁶. He relates that the

¹²² SUIDAS, s. v. *Ιουλιανός* (No. 433 Adler) : *ἰνθρώπων δὲ ἐστὶ φυλακτήριον πρὸς ἑκαστον μόριον, ὁποῖα τὰ τελεσιουργικά* (vox *Procliana*) *Χαλδαϊκά*.

Suidas' quotation probably derives from a lost work of Proclus, who may have drawn upon the *Τελεστικά* of Julian the Theurgist (see ch. I, n. 1). The fact that amulets were worn on each member of the body may be accounted for by the doctrine that there is sympathy between the seven or twelve members of the body and the planets or the signs of the zodiac. See F. BOLL, *Aus der Offenbarung Johannis*, 1914, 144 (Addenda to p. 61) as to the relevant astrological theories, and BEZOLD-BOLL, *Stern Glaube und Sterndeutung*³, 105; 136 f.

¹²³ See ch. IV, n. 92. Similar amulets inscribed with magical characters are often mentioned in the magical papyri.

¹²⁴ PROCL., *Crat.*, 35, 3 (KROLL, 66) : ἡ δὲ «χαλκίς» διὰ τὸ λιγυρὸν καὶ εὐήχον δίκην χαλκοῦ ἡχοῦντος τορὸν οὕτως ἐκλήθη· ἀμέλει καὶ Χαλδαῖοι οὕτως αὐτὸ καλοῦσι παρὰ Θεῶν ἀκούσαντες.

The mention of *χαλκίς* in the Oracles is probably connected with a widespread superstitious belief, according to which the clang of brass (*χαλκοῦ ἡχώ*) drives the demons away. Cf. the texts collected by RONDE, *Psyche*, II, 77, 2 and HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 207 and 596.

¹²⁵ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, 447, 8 : (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) *μιγνύντες δὲ τὰ μεμερισμένα καὶ διαφοροῖς ὕλαις ἀνδρείκελα πλάττοντες ἀποτρόπαια νοσημάτων ἐργάζονται*.

Practical instructions of this kind account for Porphyry's blaming the theurgists who "importune the divine intellect with petty matters" (*Epist. ad Aneb.*, 48 [apud IAMBL., *Myst.*, X, 7]) : *περὶ μικρῶν οἱ Θεουργοὶ τὸν Θεῖον νοῦν ἐνοχλοῦσι*.

¹²⁶ PSELLUS (Bidez, *Mél. Cumont*, I, 98, 6) : καὶ ἡ ἀρχαιότερα δὲ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων σοφία (see the subsequent note) *ἐντεῦθεν ἀγάλματα κατεσκευάζεν ἀντιπαθῆ πρὸς τὰ ἐξ εἰμαρμένης ρεύματα* (see n. 22), *ὡς ἐκείνη τῷ λόγῳ φησὶν· ἐξελέγοντο δὲ πρὸς τὴν κατασκευὴν τρίχρωμον γῆν, εἰς δὲ τὴν πλάσιν στέαρ ἀετοῦ καὶ κορώνης. ἐπέπλαστο δὲ τὸ ἀγαλμα τῇ μὲν δεξιᾷ ἀετὸν ὑπερπετώμενον τῷ σχήματι ἔχον, τῇ δὲ λαίᾳ δράκοντα, εἷτα δὴ ἐδεῖκνυν τὴν ἀντιπάθειαν*. The same ritual is referred

Chaldæans used to make images ¹²⁷ which had an "antipathetic" effect upon the "streams of Heimarmene"; that is the demons subservient to Hecate, who were considered as agents of diseases ¹²⁸. The Chaldæans employed for this purpose a three-coloured earth, mixed with the fat of eagles and crows. The image formed out of this material consisted of a poised eagle on the right side and of a serpent on the left side. The significance of this group can be divined from the analogy which it presents to the images used in ordinary magic. Thus, the statuettes of Hecate made by the magicians were out of white, red and black wax ¹²⁹; the earth used by the Chaldæans showed probably the same colours. In this connection, we may quote a non-Chaldæan oracle of the later antiquity transmitted by Porphyry, which glorifies Hecate the mistress of the three elements : the fiery ether, the white radiant air and the dark earth ¹³⁰. Accordingly the red, white and black of the earth used for the images symbolized the three elements dominated by Hecate. It seems probable that the three colours of the statues made by the Chaldæans were meant likewise to represent the elements of the world

to by PSELLUS, *Quænam sunt*, p. 40, 26, Boiss.; Migne, P. G., CXXII, 889 B; Bidez, C. M. A. G., VI, 129, 5 : *ἰγάλματα τε ὑφίστησεν* (sc. ἡ μαγεία) *ὑγείας περιποιητικά... καὶ ἀετοὶ μὲν καὶ δράκοντες βιώσιμος αὐτοῖς πρὸς ὑγίαν ὑπόθεσις... κηρὸς δὲ καὶ πηλὸς εἰς τὰς τῶν μορίων συμπλάσεις παραλαμβάνονται.*

¹²⁷ Psellus calls the "wisdom of the Assyrians" (i. e. of the theurgists, see Excursus I c and Bidez, C. M. A. G., VI, 103, 1) the "older one", distinguishing it by this adjective from the Assyrian magic of his time (that of the Mesopotamian monk Marcus, for instance, who figures in his dialogue *De operatione daemonum*). Cf. also PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, 241, 27 (Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont*, 93, 11) : *ἡ τῶν Χαλδαίων ἱερατικὴ τέχνη... ἀρχαία... φιλοσοφία*. He entitles his extract of the Chaldæan dogms *ὑποτύπωσις... τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις ἀρχαίων δογμάτων* (see Excursus VI, 1 b).

¹²⁸ See n. 22 and ch. III, n. 160.

¹²⁹ PORPH., *De philos. orac.*, p. 134 f., Wolff : *ἐστὶ δὲ σύμβολα μὲν τῆς Ἑκάτης κηρὸς τρίχρωμος ἐκ λευκοῦ καὶ μέλανος καὶ ἐρυθροῦ συνεστῶς* (quoted by Bidez, *Mél. Cumont*, 98, 6).

¹³⁰ PORPH., *De philos. orac.*, p. 151, Wolff. See above, ch. I, n. 162 and ch. IV, n. 53. On the use of black-white-red threads in magic see HOFFNER, *O.Z.*, I, 617-618.

(and perhaps the three Chaldæan world-circles : the empyrean, the ethereal and the hylic).

The other details of the group can also be interpreted by recourse to magical notions. The eagle and the crow were reputed to be mantic birds. The animal-symbolism of the Orient provides an explanation for the composition of the group : the eagle poised on the propitious side represents the good principle and neutralizes the serpent which symbolizes the powers of evil (or matter) ¹³¹.

These were by no means the only apotropaic rites known to the Chaldæans. Psellus reports that they protected their altars (*i. e.* the places of sacrifice) against the attacks of the demons by attaching to them diamonds, corals, swords and thunderbolts. The practice of using these materials for protective purposes also conforms to that of ordinary magic ¹³².

3. *Hades and Hyle*.—The Oracles describing the location and the nature of the nether world show us a new aspect of Chaldæan demonology. In one of them the gods utter the following warning :

“Incline not downwards : beneath the earth is a precipice that

¹³¹ On the eagle as mantic bird see P. W. s. v. ADLER, 373 f., on the crow *ibid.*, s. v. KRÄHE, 1564. As to the group described in the text cf. R. WITTKOWER, *Eagle and Serpent, Journal of the Warburg Institute*, II (1939), 299 ff., in particular 308. Cf. also WEINREICH, *Antike Heilwunder*, 162 f. According to Porphyry (*apud* MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 17, 67 f.), the statue of Apollo of Hierapolis had an eagle with outspread wings over its head, and at its feet a woman with a serpent winding around it. The eagle represents the sun, the woman the earth, the serpent the windings of the stars.

¹³² Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 61, 22 f. : Οὐ γὰρ πεισλέον ταῖς Χαλδαιαῖς ληρωδαῖς, ὡς ἐστὶ τι δαιμόνων γένος τὸν τε ἀδαμάντινον λίθον φοβούμενον καὶ τὸ κουρίλιον καὶ τὸ ἀνδροφόνον ξίφος καὶ τὸν κεραυνόν, ἃ δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀποτρεπόμενοι τὸ τοιοῦτον γένος τῶν δαιμόνων Χαλδαῖοι μάντεις ἐν ταῖς ἀνιέροις αὐτῶν πρᾶξι τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐπιφέρουσιν.

Bidez, *ad loc.* and p. 83, 11 quotes several passages from Psellus (among them *περὶ ἱερατικῆς τέχνης*, p. 151, 6 f. and *Script. min.*, p. 322, 8 f.), where he mentions the same apotropaic rites.

drags one down <perforce> beneath the sevenfold ladder''¹³³.

The term "precipice" is a Chaldaean metonymic designation of Tartarus¹³⁴. The "sevenfold ladder" signifies the seven planetary spheres, which the soul of the initiate must climb up halfway in its "elevation" towards the Empyrean¹³⁵. The "downward inclination" expresses in the vocabulary of the Platonists imitated by the Chaldaeans the action of turning towards the material world, away from the noetic goal¹³⁶.

¹³³ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1132 B (KROLL, 63) :

«Μη(δε) κάτω νεύσης· κρημνός κατὰ γῆς ὑπόκειται
ἐπταπόρου σύρων κατὰ βαθμίδος
[ὕψ' ἦν ὁ τῆς Ἀνάγκης Θρόνος].

The last six words are in prose, and consequently do not belong to the Oracle. ὁ τῆς Ἀνάγκης Θρόνος is borrowed from PLATO, *Rep.*, 621 a, 1. Psellus appears to have taken a passage of his source Proclus for a continuation of the Oracle. See Excursus VI, 1 a. The meaning of the reference to Plato's Ἀνάγκης Θρόνος appears from PROCL., *Parm.*, 692, 21 who interprets the Platonic expression as designating the ἐμπαθὴς ἐν γενέσει ζωή. Accordingly Psellus, who in his scholium to the fragment quoted explains ἀνάγκη as referring to the desire of the soul for the terrestrial zone, draws on Proclus' interpretation. For κατὰ γῆς ("under earth"), cf. e. g. PIND., *Ol.*, 2, 65; AESCH., *Eum.*, 1007; PLATO, *Tim.*, 25 d, 2. ὑπόκειται conforms to *Iliad*, VIII, 14 (quoted n. 149) ὑπὸ χθονός ἐσσι. The same Oracle is referred to by PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, 447, 5 : οὗτοι οἱ (Χαλδαῖοι) τὴν ψυχὴν ἐπταπόρου σύρουσι κατὰ βαθμίδος (τοῖς γὰρ ἐκείνων λογίοις χρήσομαι).

¹³⁴ See n. 146 and ch. III, n. 145.

¹³⁵ Cf. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1132 B (scholium appended to the distich quoted n. 133) "ἐπτάπορος δὲ βαθμὶς" αἱ τῶν ἐπτά πλανητῶν σφαῖραι εἰσιν. Cf. *Hymn. Hom.*, 8, 6 (quoted by Kroll) ἐπταπόροις ἐνι τερεσιν.

¹³⁶ νεύω or νεύσις applying to the fall of the soul is only found in the writings of the Platonists (viz. of writers influenced by them); as far as I know for the first time in PLUTARCH, *De anima* (*Mor.*, vol. VII, p. 22, 9, Bernard.) and *Num. Vind.*, 27, 566 A who interprets γένεσις as νεύσις ἐπὶ γῆν καὶ ῥοπή, an etymology akin to those proposed by Plato. The term is used with the same meaning by PLOTINUS, I, 6, 5 : νεύσει τῇ πρὸς τὸ σῶμα; I, 8, 4 : πρὸς ὕλην νενευκένα (= πρὸς γένεσιν ὁρᾶν); I, 8, 15 : νεύουσιν εἰς τὸ χειρὸν; II, 9, 10 (against the Gnostics) : ψυχὴν γὰρ εἰπόντες νεύσαι κάτω. After him PORPHYRY, *De antro*, 11, p. 64, 25 : ἐκ τῆς πρὸς τὴν γένεσιν νεύσεως; IAMBLL., *Myst.*, I, 7, p. 21, 15; II, 7, p. 84, 14 : ἡ δὲ κάτω νεύουσα (ψυχὴ); JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 166 C : τὸ πρὸς τὴν ὕλην νεύσαν; cf. *ibid.*, 168 A : ῥέπειν καὶ νεύειν εἰς τὴν ὕλην; DAM., II, 206, 7; OLYMPIODOR.,

To give in to the impure forces of corporeal nature is—in symbolic language—to sink; and the soul guilty of this act of surrender is doomed to plunge down after death into the Tartarus where it is punished.

This Chaldæan Tartarus is described in the following verses of an Oracle¹³⁷ :

“Incline not downwards into the dark-glowing world, beneath which is spread the Deep, for ever devoid of structure and form, dark all round, foul, joying in images, irrational, precipitous and sinuous, whirling round for ever its own maimed depth, in eternal marriage with a shape void of appearance, inert, not breathing”.

The first verse of this Oracle and the attribute “precipitous” prove that the “Deep” spread beneath the “dark-glowing world” (that is

Phaed., 109, 10 f.; *TATIANUS, Orat. ad Graec.*, 13, p. 14, 22 and 16, p. 17, 21, ed. Schwartz (in a Platonizing paragraph) : *πρὸς τὴν ὑλὴν νεύει κάτω*. The author of the two Chaldæan Oracles quoted n. 133 and 137 follow this Platonic usage.

ρέπω, synonymous with *νεύω*, derives from *PLATO, Phaedr.*, 247 b, 4 and is used by the Platonists who employ *νεύω*. As *WYTTEBACH, Animadvers. in Plutarch. Op. Mor.* (ed. 1820), II, 585 f. referring to *PLATO, Phaedr.*, 247 b, 4 and *Phaedo*. 81 c, 10 has pointed out, *νεύω* and *ρέπω* are synonymous with *βαρύνομαι* (see ch. II, n. 402), *ἐλκομαι* and *πίπτω*.

Plotinus occasionally applies the verb *νεύω* to the turning of the soul (*ἐπιστροφή*) towards the One : VI, 9, 9 : *νεύουσιν πρὸς αὐτό* (sc. τὸ ἓν) ; I, 8, 4 : *πρὸς νοῦν νεύουσα πυχὴ* ; cf. also VI, 6, 1. Accordingly *SYNES.*, *Dio*, 8, 1140 B : *ἐπὶ τὰ ἄνω νεύει*. Those passages are quoted by *W. THEILER, Porphyrios und Augustin* (quoted ch. III, n. 9), 23, 4, but his differentiation between Plotinus' and Porphyry's terminology must be rectified. Cf. already *MAX. TYR., Diss.*, XXXVIII, 6, 1 : *τῇτ ἐπὶ... τὰ κρείττω ῥοπῆς*.

¹³⁷ *DAM.*, II, 317, 3, v. 1-5 ; *SYNES.*, *Insomn.*, 5, 1293 D, v. 1-3 (*KROLL*, 62) :

•Μηδὲ κάτω νεύσης εἰς τὸν μελανανυγέα κόσμον,
ὃ βυθὸς αἰὲν ἀμορφὸς ὑπέσθλωται καὶ ἀεὶδής,
ἀμφικνεφὲς ῥυπῶων εἰδωλοχαρὲς ἀνόητος
κηρυμνώδης σκολιὸς πηρὸν βάθος αἰὲν ἐλίσσων
αἰεὶ νυμφεύων ἀφανὲς δέμας ἀργὺν ἀπνευμον»

V. 1 : *νεύσης* *SYNES.* ; *βλέψεις* *DAM.* On the other variants in the text of Synesius see n. 141-142.

the sublunar zone)¹³⁸ is identical with the "precipice" of the preceding Oracle.

The attributes describing the abyss can be divested of their cryptic character by the observation that they are habitually applied by the Platonists to Primal Matter¹³⁹. According to the Platonic doctrine¹⁴⁰, Hyle is the principle of negation : a shapeless¹⁴¹ and invisible¹⁴² entity perpetually agitated by a disorderly movement¹⁴³, the womb of all

¹³⁸ Another Oracle (quoted n. 168) designates the sublunar world as ὁ μισο-
φᾶης κόσμος. Cf. PSELLUS, *Expos.*, 1149 C : ὁ ἐσχατος κόσμος (i. e. ὁ ὑλικὸς κόσμος,
see n. 139. On ἐσχατον = ὕλη, see PLOTINUS, I, 8, 7 and the Neoplatonists)
εἰρηται· καὶ "μισοφᾶης", ὃ ἐστὶν ὁ ὑπὸ σελήνην τόπος (continued n. 139); IDEM,
Script. min., 446, 13; *De operat. daem.*, p. 15, 18, 21, 30, Boiss. The light
"hated" of the terrestrial world is the *Lumen intelligibile*; see n. 163.

¹³⁹ Proclus identifies the Chaldaean βυθός with the ὑλικὸς κόσμος. Cf. PSELLUS,
Comm., 1149 C (continuation of the passage quoted n. 138) : ὁ χθόνιος (κόσ-
μος)... ἔχων ἐν ἑαυτῷ καὶ τὴν ὕλην, ὃν καλοῦσι (οἱ Χαλδαῖοι) «βυθόν»; accordingly
Nicephorus Gregoras (quoted n. 84) «βυθόν» δὲ φασιν τὴν ὕλην, ἣν ἐν τῷ ὑπὸ
τὴν σελήνην τόπῳ τάττουσι. PSELL., *Hyp.*, 27 (p. 75, 34 f.) : καὶ ἡ μὲν ὕλη...
ὑπέσθλωται (see n. 137, v. 2) τῷ σώματι (an Aristotelizing interpretation : *Me-
taph.*, Δ, 1024 b, 9 quoted by PLOTINUS, I, 8, 7; II, 4, 1 *et passim*) : τὸ δὲ σῶμα
καθ' ἑαυτὸ ἀποιὸν ἐστὶ; see ch. II, n. 203. Cf. also PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 347, 26 :
τὸν ἐσχατον... βυθὸν τῆς ὕλης. Synesius and Psellus who quote the first line of
the Oracle adduced ch. III, n. 144 : «οὐ τῷ τῆς ὕλης κρημνῷ σκύβαλον καταλείψει»,
identify the "precipice" with the hyleic (sublunar) world.

¹⁴⁰ The cosmological attributes of Matter derive mostly from PLATO's *Timaeus*
(as to them see ALBINUS, 162, 24 f., ed. Hermann and APULEIUS, *De deo Plat.*, I, 5),
the mythological from *Phaedo* and *Gorgias*.

¹⁴¹ V. 2 : ἀμορφος : PLAT., *Tim.*, 50 c, 1 : μορρὴν οὐδεμίαν... εἰληφεν; d, 7 :
ἀμορφον... ἀπασῶν τῶν ιδεῶν; 51 a, 7 : εἶδος τι... ἀμορφον. Synesius replaces
ἀμορφος by ἀπιστος, on account of PLAT., *Tim.*, 52 b, 2 : μόγις πιστόν.

¹⁴² V. 2 : ἀειδής : PLATO, *Tim.*, 51 a, 7 : ἀόρατον εἶδος τι. Cf. v. 5 : ἀφανὲς
δέμας : the noun is a poetical equivalent of εἶδος. Hades is explained as ἀειδής
by PLATO, *Gorg.*, 493 b, 4; *Phaedo*, 80 d, 6; *Crat.*, 403 a, 5 f., a current etymo-
logy; accordingly Synesius replaces v. 2 ἀειδής by ἄιδης.

¹⁴³ V. 4 : πηρόν βάθος αἰὲν ἐλλίσσων : PLATO, *Tim.*, 52 e, 3 : ἀνωμάλως... σείεσθαι.
Matter is void of qualities and has consequently spatial extension; its "deep"
is accordingly designated "imperfect" (πηρός) in the Oracle. Cf. NUMENIUS,
p. 132, 15, Leemans : ποταμὸς γὰρ ἡ ὕλη ροώδης καὶ ὀξύρροπος βάθος καὶ

the things that are to be generated; which will acquire their shape only by a conjunction with the "rational" forms ¹⁴⁴ issuing from the demiurge ¹⁴⁵. Thus the "Deep" of the Chaldæans is the chaotic matter anterior to and excluded from the "orderly arrangement" (*διακόσμησις*) of the universe; situated outside the bounds of the created world.

In addition to the Platonic designations of chaotic primal matter, the Oracle employs several attributes deriving from the mythical view of the nether-world; which is described, for instance, as "joying in images" ¹⁴⁶, because it is the abode of the shades. The windings of the "sinuous" depth are meant to recall the rivers of Hades ¹⁴⁷; and the attributes "dark all round" and "foul" to refer to the "darkness" and "slime" into which, according to Orphic and Platonic teaching,

πλάτος και μήκος άόριστος και άνήνυτος. The attribute πολυποικίλος applied to Matter in another Oracle (see ch. II, n. 200 and 204) derives also from Plato; cf. *Tim.*, 50 d, 5 : ποικίλου πάτας ποικιλίας; 52 e, 1 : παντοδαπήν.

v. 5 : άργόν : cf. PLUTARCH., *De anim. procr.*, VI, 3, 1015 A : άργόν έξ έαυτού; PORPHYR., *De antr.*, 5, p. 59, 12.

v. 5 : άπνευμον : "without breath" or "without pneuma"; cf. ch. II, n. 211-215.

In another Oracle (PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 156, 17; 347, 1; KROLL, 48) Matter is called "arid", άρχμηρός (= άγονος, Proclus).

¹⁴⁴ V. 3 : άνόητος : Primal Matter is without ratio; cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 53 a, 8 : είχεν άλόγως; NUMENIUS, p. 132, 19, Leemans.

¹⁴⁵ PLATO, *Tim.*, 50 d, 2 : και δή και προσεικάσαι πρέπει τό μέν δεχόμενον μητρί. 51 a, 4 : τήν τοῦ γεγενότος... μητέρα και ύποδοχήν; 51 a, 7 : πανδεχές; 52 d, 5 (= 49 a, 6) : τήν δέ γενέσεως τιθήνην. These Platonic metaphors seem to have induced the author of the Oracle to coin the daring image of the "eternal marriage" between the "Deep" and shapeless Matter.

¹⁴⁶ For v. 3 : ειδωλοχαρης (taken over by SYNES., *Hymn.*, III, 92) cf. ch. III, n. 145.

¹⁴⁷ V. 4 : σκολιός. πηρόν βάθος αλέν έλίσσων : cf. PLATO, *Phaedo*, 113 b, 1 (concerning the Pyriphlegethon) Θολερός και πηλώδης (see n. 148) ... περιελιττόμενος. For σκολιός, cf. n. 170 and *Poimandres*, 4 regarding Primal Matter σκολιώς πεπερασμένον. It may be remarked that according to a doctrine of the later Orphics (see KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, No. 123 and 125) which was frequently quoted by the Neoplatonists, the four rivers of the nether world symbolize the four elements. See ch. VI, n. 260.

the sinners are plunged in the nether-world¹⁴⁸. The "Deep" is called "precipitous" because the Tartarus is pictured as chasm¹⁴⁹.

The Chaldæan nether-world has three characteristics. (1) It is situated in the earth's interior. (2) It is the abode of the sinful souls who after death expiate there their guilt. (3) It consists of primal matter.

Mythical tradition accounts for the two first characteristics¹⁵⁰. The second of these is bound up with a complex of beliefs with which the Chaldæans were familiar, as is proved by three fragments which speak of the Tartarus as the place of punishment of the sinner. One of them quoted by Psellus mentions the "avenging spirits throttling man"¹⁵¹; a second one reading "Woe woe, the earth doth roar at them until the children"¹⁵², is interpreted by the same author as concerned with the Tartarus¹⁵³ which cries out for an expiation of the evil deeds of the

¹⁴⁸ V. 3 : *ρυνόων* : cf. PLATO, *Phaedo*, 113 a, 8 (see n. 147); *Rep.*, 363 d, 6 et *passim*; RONDE, *Psyche*, I, 313, 1.

V. 3 : *ἀμφικνεφής* conforms not only to the Platonistic mythological conceptions of Tartarus, but also to their cosmological notion of Primal Matter. Besides the texts quoted n. 142, cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 49 a, 3, *ἀμυδρὸν εἶδος*. PLUTARCH., *De proc. anim.*, 5, 1014 C; PLOTINUS, II, 4, 5. Proclus often refers to the darkness of Hyle, but *ὁ ἀμφικνεφής χώρος* is interpreted by him as referring to the sublunar zone, see n. 89.

¹⁴⁹ PLATO, *Phaedo*, 112 a, 2 quotes in his description of Tartarus, *Iliad*, VIII, 1/1 : « τῆλε μάλ' ἤχι βάθιστον ὑπὸ χθονός ἐσσι βέρεθρον ». *Babús* is a frequent attribute of Hades; he is called *βυός*, *P. Mag.*, IV, 2338.

¹⁵⁰ This "mythical" tradition need not tally with the Greek one. J. KROLL has shown in his important work *Gott und Hölle (Studien der Bibliothek Warburg, Leipzig, 1932)*, that Hell and its torments were described by the Persians, the Greeks and the Jews in a similar way.

¹⁵¹ PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1141 A (KROLL, 62) : « ποινὰι μερόπων ἀκτεῖραι ». The last word should be emended *ἀγκτεῖραι*; see PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 150, 25 and *Alc.* 341, 24. As to throttling spirits see n. 17; PROCL., *loc. cit.*, and *Crat.*, 76, 13, mentions throttling spirits which torment the soul of the sinner in the nether world.

¹⁵² PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1145 B (KROLL, 63) :

« Ἄ ἄ τοῦσδε κατωρύεται χθὼν ἐς τέκνα μέχρις ».

(*χθὼν κατωρύεται codd., transposui.*)

¹⁵³ Psellus (explaining the fragment quoted n. 152) : τὰς γὰρ ὑποχθονίους κολάσεις ὑποδεικνύμενον τὸ λόγιον "Αὐτοῦς", φησί, "κατωρύεται", τουτέστι ἐπιμυκᾶται αὐτοῖς ὁ ὑπὸ γῆν τύπος καὶ οἷον λεοντῶδες ἐπηχεῖ ὄρυγμα; see n. 158.

fathers by their children ¹⁵⁴. The spirits meting out punishment are probably identical with the subterranean demons who torment the soul of the sinner ¹⁵⁵; the Eumenides ¹⁵⁶ mentioned in another Oracle were also of their number ¹⁵⁷. The roaring of the earth may be taken as a metaphorical expression signifying the desire of vengeance which possesses the terrestrial powers ¹⁵⁸. The fact that these three passages bear on the torments of the netherworld is corroborated by the injunction of the Oracle not to incline "downwards" towards the earth, because the precipitous deep is spread out beneath it ¹⁵⁹. This interdiction signifies that "somatic man" is faced with the menace of falling into this abyss.

The third characteristic of the Chaldæan Tartarus (Netherworld = Hyle) can be grasped in its full significance only after we have considered the relation of the Chaldæan conception of matter to the whole of their system. First we may note that they use the term of "Hyle"

¹⁵⁴ For *ἐς τέκνα μέχρις* cf. the Orphic doctrine regarding the expiation of misdeeds in Hades up to the third generation. PLATO, *Rep.*, 366 a, 4 : ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐν Αἰδου δίκην δώσομεν ὧν ἐν ἐνθάδε ἀδικήσωμεν ἢ αὐτοὶ ἢ παῖδες παιδῶν, and the parallels quoted by KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, p. 82 f.

¹⁵⁵ On punishing spirits see DIETERICH, *Nekyia*, 58 f.

¹⁵⁶ As regards the Eumenides, a reference to *Iliad*, XIX, 259 f. « Ἐρινύες, αἱ δ' ἑπὶ γαῖαν / ἀνθρώπους τίνυνται » may suffice. They are often identified with the *μοῖναι* (DIETERICH, *loc. cit.*).

¹⁵⁷ According to PSELLUS, *Hyp.*, 13 (p. 74, 32), the "sources of the Eumenides" issue from the demiurge, i. e. the avenging spirits are sent forth by the Creator. This doctrine recalls the Chaldæan conception of deceiving demons who, at God's command, are sent forth from Hecate in order to punish transgressions against ritual; cf. n. 11. According to the Platonists the existence of spirits of this nature is part of the divine plan; cf. LAMBICHUS, quoted n. 96, and the passages referred to n. 52.

¹⁵⁸ For the roaring of the Erinyes cf. EURIP., *Iph. Taur.*, 293 f.; KROLL, 63 recalls the motif of the roaring chasm of the Tartarus, PLATO, *Rep.*, 615 e (cf. DIETERICH, *Nekyia*, 124); this passage is referred to the roaring of subterranean avenging spirits by PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 180, 8 f. Other parallels are quoted by W. PEECK, *Der Isishymnus von Andros*, Berlin, 1930, p. 45, note 1.

¹⁵⁹ See n. 137.

in the sense current among the Platonists of their time ¹⁶⁰. According to their conception, the transcending God "generated" primal matter, moved by blind impulse; created through the medium of His Intellect the noetic pattern of the visible world; and charged the Second Intellect with the task of fashioning the material cosmos, through the conjunction of the formative ideas and of amorphous matter. This mode of creation accounts for the fact that, though everything in the universe has a corporeal character, none of the substances found in the world exists without an admixture of formative reason. The two extremes of the created world are on the one hand the Forms which are void of all corporality, on the other primal matter into which no Forms have penetrated. The first constitute the supramundane noetic sphere, the second is the subterranean "deep" of the Tartarus.

The amorphous matter that antecedes all becoming and all formative activity is called "irrational", as it has not received the spiritual qualities of the formative Ideas. The fact that this primal matter is the substratum of all generated things accounts for the negative quality perceptible to a greater or less degree in all the portions of the world of sense. The various proportions in which matter is commingled with the Ideas determine the positive or negative quality of the resultant mixture. The penetration of the material world by the rational Ideas, springing from the "first transcendental Fire", is conceived as analogous to an illumination proceeding from a primordial supramundane light. The greater the distance of the created world from the source of the Ideas, the poorer their quality. This gradation of the effects of divine action corresponds to the system of the universe, which includes the world of the fixed stars, the seven spheres of the planets and the lowly terrestrial zone. The spheres of the fixed stars and of the planets constitute the "ethereal world", characterized by the fact that the material substances of which it has an admixture are of the most subtile quality ¹⁶¹. The "hylic world" which includes the terrestrial zone

¹⁶⁰ See ch. vi, sect. 11 as to the Platonic doctrine, and ch. ii, sect. 7-9 as to the Chaldean conceptions.

¹⁶¹ The Chaldeans distinguish between the matter of the fixed stars and that of the planets; see n. 25 and 31.

begins beneath the moon; its name is due to the fact that in it matter prevails over the influence of divine light. For this reason it is also described as the "dark-glowing" or "light-hating" world ¹⁶²; light being in this case not a physical but a metaphysical concept ¹⁶³. This terrestrial sphere is subject to the law of generation and corruption. After it comes the "deep" which is nothing but pure matter, into which the ray of the ideas does not penetrate; called for this reason the "dark all round" world ¹⁶⁴. Thus the universe is ruled by two opposed principles, the strenght of whose influence depends on their greater or lesser share in the mixture.

Man is placed between the two antagonists, who wage their war in him and about him; he is the victor's prize. The system of the Chaldæans centred in a conception of human life; it is but natural that their dualism should have left the deepest impress on their anthropology. According to them, the human body is formed of the vilest of all created substances ¹⁶⁵. Because of this, all irrational impulse must be imputed to it. On the other hand, the soul sojourning in this material integument is of noetic origin. It is the divine principle in man and is held down by the predominance of matter in the "hylic world", which tends to strengthen the corporal impulses of man : a being determined by three factors, the body, the soul and material environment.

The opposition existing between matter and the Ideas has an immediate influence upon the internal nature of man. And he in his turn is able to exert an action upon the proportion of the two principles

¹⁶² See n. 138.

¹⁶³ The fifteen stairs which lead towards Hades are called by the alchemist Zosimus σκοτοφεγγεῖς. See REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 313. The officiant of the mystery of immortalization described in the magical papyrus of Paris calls the terrestrial world "void of light" as opposed to the celestial "splendid" world (*P. Mag.*, IV, 497 : ἐν ἰφωτιστῷ καὶ δισυνγεῖ κόσμῳ). In *Poimandres*, 28 the faithful are bidden to leave the "obscure light" of this world (ἀπαλλάγητε τοῦ σκοτεινοῦ φωτός).

¹⁶⁴ ἀμφικνεφής : see n. 137 (v. 3).

¹⁶⁵ See n. 70 f.

in the mixture which constitutes his own self. By turning his aspiration towards the intelligible world, he narrows down the domain of the material principle subsisting in him; and, on the contrary, "Hyle" gains power over him, as soon as he gives away to the passions of the body¹⁶⁶. The Chaldeans represented this process not only as a quantitative one, but also as a spatial descent and ascent. The soul who aspires to her noetic place of origin is dragged down by the body towards the "ill-fated earth". On the other hand, the soul of the ascete who eschews earthly passions rises aloft "towards the rays of the Father"¹⁶⁷. She is bidden "not to incline" during this ascent towards the "dark-glowing world" (the terrestrial zone), because the "deep" of primal matter void of divine essence is spread beneath it. These expressions, which are clearly of Platonic origin, are not mere metaphors: they apply not only to the various stations of salvation or condemnation, but also to the actual portions of the universe (deep, earth air, moon, sun, ether, etc.) which correspond to these stations. The grades of qualitative purification have their spatial counterparts, which mark the various stages in the road to the supramundane Empyrean. For this road to salvation is conceived both as an ascent in space to the upper regions of the universe and as a mystic transfiguration.

This psycho-physical doctrine of matter accounts for the twofold meaning attached to this notion in the Oracles. Hyle is both a cosmological and an anthropological principle. The term connotes not only the material quality and the deficiencies of the sensible world as opposed to the formative substance of the Ideas, but also man's corporeal and irrational nature, which is the cause of all evil. Accordingly, matter is said to be endowed with "animal impetuosity"¹⁶⁸, an attribute apply-

¹⁶⁶ See n. 168.

¹⁶⁷ See ch. II, n. 396; 402-403.

¹⁶⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 325, 29 (KROLL, 63): *πάσαν τὴν γενεσιουργὸν φύσιν, ἐν ᾗ... καὶ ἐπὶ λαβρὸν τῆς ὕλης καὶ «ὁ μισοφαῆς κόσμος»* (see n. 138), *ὡς οἱ θεοὶ λέγουσι καὶ τὰ σκόλια ρεῖθρα, ὅφ' ὧν οἱ πολλοὶ κατασύρονται, ὡς τὰ λόγια φησιν* (see n. 170).

ing not only to the irrational quality of its chaotic movement¹⁶⁹, but also to man's blind impulses proceeding from his corporeal nature. This second connotation provides the clue to the Oracle which states that the majority of men "are swept along by the winding streams of Hyle"¹⁷⁰. Hyle signifies in this passage the source of all earthly passions, from which man, according to the injunction of the Oracles, should "flee far away"¹⁷¹. The contemptuous description of the human body as the "mortal envelope of the bitter (*i. e.* inferior) matter" alludes to the negative effect of corporality, the "root of evil"¹⁷² considered both as the objective nature of matter and as the action exerted by this principle on human life.

The fact that the term "matter" is applied to corrupt human nature accounts for the anthropological connotation acquired by the related term Hades. Hades is described in the Oracles as pure matter, which is not illuminated by the light of the Ideas : an extreme case of material existence void of all spirituality which has its counterpart in a purely corporeal human life. Was the fall into the "deep" of the Tartarus considered as a penalty imposed after death ; or was it regarded as an automatic consequence—experienced even before death—of life bounded by the senses ? The two fragments bearing on Hades do not elucidate this point ; and their silence is significant. The Neoplatonists are similarly ambiguous when speaking of Hades or of the Tartarus both as a really existing place of punishment and as the internal state of the

¹⁶⁹ See n. 143 and 147.

¹⁷⁰ See n. 168. The verse may have read : ὕλης,

« ἧς κατασύρονται πολλοὶ σκολίοισι ρέεθροισι ».

This verse is alluded to by PROCL., *Crat.*, 104, 6 : τῶν τε σκολιῶν ἀτραπῶν τῆς ὕλης and SYNES., *Hymn.*, IX, 55 (see n. 180). The fact that it refers to Hyle is proved by the use of σκολιός in the Oracle quoted n. 137 and of ρενσθή applied by the Pythagoreans (*Doxogr. Graec.*, 307 a, 24 ; 308 b, 1 ; NUMENIUS, p. 92, 18, Leemans) and Platonists (*cf. e. g.* ALBINUS, 166, 27, Hermann) to ὕλη.

¹⁷¹ See ch. II, n. 403. The comparison of the affections with a rushing stream is frequent, it is a favourite one with Philo. *Cf.* his description of the fall of the souls *De gig.*, 13 : ὥσπερ εἰς ποταμὸν τὸ σῶμα καταβᾶσαι ποτὲ μὲν ὑπὸ συρμού δινης βιασιότητος ἀρπατθεῖσθαι κατεπόθησαν.

¹⁷² See n. 70 and 75.

slaves of hyle¹⁷³. These considerations enable us to account for Proclus' identification of the Chaldæan Hades with the "irrational soul"¹⁷⁴. For the human soul, susceptible of being transfigured by its divine aspiration into pure light, was equally liable to approach the state of pure matter to which it becomes akin when yielding to its lower impulses.

4. *The hylic demons*.—The Chaldæan views on matter conform to those of the later Platonists, but they are bound up with demonological and magical beliefs which changed the spirit of the Platonic doctrine.

Matter is designated in one of the Oracles as the "worker of evil"¹⁷⁵. This description runs counter to the teaching of the Platonists who denied that matter possessed qualities and accordingly could not impute to it any conscious action whatever. We have seen that the Chaldæans accepted this view of matter as pure privation. The problem presented by the existence of these two apparently divergent Chaldæan doctrines can be solved by a recourse to an Oracle we have already quoted which describes the demons as the "offsprings of evil matter"¹⁷⁶. We must

¹⁷³ Cf. PHILO, *De execrat.*, 152 on the sinner : ὑποσύρεται κατωτάτω πρὸς αὐτὸν Τάρταρον καὶ βαθὺ σκότος ἐνεχθεῖς ; cf. *De somniis*, I, 150-151 ; *Quaest. in Exod.*, II, 40 ; PLOTINUS, I, 6, 8 ; I, 8, 13 ; PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 147, 9 : ἀλογία καὶ σώματος βαρύτης εἰς τὸ σκοτωδὲς κατασπῶσα καὶ ἐσχατον (see n. 138) καὶ συνάπτει... ὑλικοῖς δαίμοσι ; IDEM, *Alc.*, 357, 28 : ὁ ψευδώνυμος ἐρσιλῆς... καθέλκει τὰς ψυχὰς εἰς τὸ βάθος τῆς ὕλης (see n. 139), ἀποσπρέφει τοῦ θεοῦ... παραδούς ἐκυτὸν... τῷ σκότει τῆς ὕλης. SYNES., *Insomn.*, 5, 1293 B. The last verses of a poem of BOETHIUS, *Philosoph. consolat.*, III, 12 (cf. F. KLINGNER, *De Boethii consol. philos.* [quoted ch. I, n. 58], p. 31) are analogous : "Nam qui Tartareum in specus / victus lumina flexerit (as Orpheus to Eurydice), quidquid praecepium trahit, perdit, dum videt inferos".

¹⁷⁴ See n. 91 and 95.

¹⁷⁵ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, 446, 21 (BIDEZ, *Mélanges Cumont*, I, 93, 2 f.) : οἱ Χαλδαῖοι... τὴν ὕλην εἰσάγουσιν ὡς «κακίς ἐργάτιν». For ἐργάτις (explained by DAM., II, 60, 23 as ἐνεργοῦσα), see ch. II, n. 62.

¹⁷⁶ See n. 14. On ὑλικοὶ δαίμονες, see HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 70 ; 76 ; 244 f. ; 796 f.

suppose that the corrupting action of matter is due to the beings it has procreated, i. e. the hylic demons, whose sphere of activity extends to all corporeal things. It is their aggressive habit which is the cause of the negative attitude of the Chaldæans towards all corporality. In the belief that the human body, designated by them as the "dung of matter", exerted because of its impure desires a particular attraction upon the evil demons, they strove to mortify it by severe ascetic exercises and thus bring about the extinction of the material principle subsisting in themselves. The fear of the demons developed among them as in many of the religions of later antiquity an excessive spiritualism, which condemned Hyle as the diabolic principle.

Thus the conviction of the Chaldæans as to the power of corruption inherent in material things was due not only to the Platonic doctrine which denies Hyle a share in the divine illumination, but also to the belief in the practical identity of the material with the demonic principle. By assimilating the antagonism between spirit and matter to that existing between the good and the evil demons they altered the nature both of matter and of the demons. For the Neoplatonists matter was nothing but an obscuring and defiling element which hindered man from uniting with the divine principle. For the Chaldæans it was more than that; not only a passive obstacle, but an active and even aggressive negative power. The man who yields to bodily impulse draws towards himself demons who take possession of him. Devotion to material things leads not only to the loss of man's "ideal" capacities, but also to his being vanquished by the powers of evil, who bring about his utter ruin.

The passage we have quoted in which Iamblichus sets forth the principles of Chaldæan demonology alludes briefly to the way in which this work of destruction was encompassed. Some of the details which are not touched upon there may be found in Synesius' *Egyptian Myth about Providence*; a text which contains what is probably the most vivid extant account of demonic temptation given by a Platonist¹⁷⁷.

¹⁷⁷ SYNESIUS, *Aegyptius, sive De Providentia*, I, 9-10; MIGNE, P. G., LXVI, 1225 C ff.

A summary of his chief doctrines which contain free variations on Porphyrean ¹⁷⁸ and Chaldæan themes will introduce us to the subject.

According to Synesius' tale, the father of the gods bids his son Osiris, the representative of the good principle, whom he has chosen to rule the world, to beware of the demons who, following their earth-begotten natures, attack everybody who in their territory observes foreign laws... "Take heed lest thou being alone and a stranger shouldst be overwhelmed by the superior strenght of the natives". Even the help of the souls of the heroes sent down in a new incarnation to man's rescue ¹⁷⁹ does not suffice to ward off the demonic assault. "When Matter sends her own offspring into the fight ¹⁸⁰, the earthly resistance of the heroes grows weak, as the gods are far away. For every one is strong only in his own domain. These démons would make thee one of themselves. They employ the following manner of fighting : everything that exists on earth has an irrational part of the soul... As this part is akin to the demons, they make use of it in their attacks upon the created beings... When the nature of the demons, which is affective or more exactly a living and moving affection ¹⁸¹, approaches a soul, it sets in movement the affection subsisting in her and transforms its potentiality into actuality. It brings this about by its nearness. For everything that is affected resembles the affecting agency. Thus the demons inflame the desires, the impulses and the kindred evil qualities by entering in

¹⁷⁸ Already CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.* (3rd German edition), 288, 53, supposes that Synesius in his exposition has drawn upon Porphyry (cf. especially *De abst.*, II, 37-43. See Excursus XI).

¹⁷⁹ As to the function of the heroes see e. g. PROCL., *Crat.*, 68, 16-69, 3; 75, 25-76, 4. For other passages see HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 86 f.

¹⁸⁰ SYNESIUS, *De providentia*, I, 10, 1229 B : ἀλλ' ὅταν εἰς πόλεμον ψυχῆς ὕλη κινήσῃ τὰ οἰκεία βλαστήματα refers to the Oracle quoted n. 14. *Ibid.*, 1228 B he calls the demons "inhabitants of the mobile elements, of a capricious and insolent nature", and *Hymn.*, IX, 54 f. : κῆρες ἀναιδέες (reckless) βαθυκύμονος (see n. 170) ὕλας.

¹⁸¹ The identification of the hylic demons with the affections derives from Porphyry; cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 171, 19 f. (quoted Excursus XI, n. 18).

contact with the soul through the medium of those of her parts which are related to them¹⁸². These parts perceive the presence of the demons in virtue of their own nature, begin to move and obtain from the demons the power to rebel against reason, until they possess themselves of the entire soul. This is a mighty struggle. For there is no moment, no manner of fighting and no place of which the demons do not avail themselves in their onslaught. They attack at the point where they are least expected. Everywhere, there is menace of traps and stratagems¹⁸³, all things take part in this struggle, until they have conquered the fortress or have lost hope of achieving this. And from above, the gods watch this noble fight..."

The powers of good take up the struggle against the forces of evil. And while the demons prevail when the soul is dominated by the body, the good spirits come to the rescue of the man who has purified his soul and his body. The alliance between the spiritual principle and the celestial powers on the one hand and that between matter and the demonic powers on the other hand make for the concretisation of the cosmic antagonism of spirit and matter¹⁸⁴.

A further point may be noted. The demons have a fixed place in the Chaldæan system being assigned to the hylic principle. This is an example of the theurgical method of classifying spirits according to the divisions of the universe to which the entities concerned were supposed to conform in their qualities. This method enabled the theurgists to combat the evil powers by magical means depending for their validity on the universal cosmic laws.

The doctrine of the hylic demons elucidates furthermore the relationship between a) the "deep" of primal matter, the place of punishment of the damned, b) the terrestrial and subterranean demons, and c) the god Hades, Prince of the impure spirits. The fall of the sinful

¹⁸² The rational part of the soul is the λογιστικόν, the two irrational ones are the θυμοειδές and επιθυμητικόν. The Chaldæans ignore the Platonic trichotomy of the soul; cf. ch. III, n. 26.

¹⁸³ Cf. ΠΟΡΦΥΡΑ., *De philos. orac.*, p. 149, Wolff.

¹⁸⁴ See ch. VI, sect. 11.

soul into the Tartarus is a consequence of her "demonized" life, which delivers her up to the satellites of the god Hades. This fate is conformable to Chaldæan anthropology. For the man whom the passion of the body induced to disown his divine part, has begun his downward progress which would lead to an utter negation of the spiritual principle and thus to a state which resembles that of pure matter. He has been transformed into Hyle agitated by irrational motion and void of intellectual qualities, and this even before the soul plunges into the abyss.

This process in which the soul gradually assumed the nature of matter is accelerated by the terrestrial demons, who take possession of the "hylic" man abandoned by all the celestial powers and "drag" his soul "downwards". Consequently we may surmise that there also existed other demons belonging to the same genus¹⁸⁵ who cast the soul after death into the abyss of Tartarus¹⁸⁶. These demons of the "deep" as well as those of the terrestrial zone may be assumed to be under

¹⁸⁵ The class of the *καταγωγοὶ δαίμονες* is often mentioned by Proclus (whose views are based on Porphyry's demonology). Cf. *Rp.*, II, 147, 9. (quoted n. 173); *Crat.*, 75, 23; *Mal. Subst.*, 214, 7-36 (quoted ch. IV, n. 34); *Tim.*, I, 77, 8 f. (quoted Excursus XI, n. 3).

¹⁸⁶ Porphyry's statement (see n. 112) seems to show that the Chaldæans invoked at the same time the terrestrial and subterranean divinities. The two groups of demons belong, according to Proclus, to the same category; besides the passages quoted n. 185, cf. PROCL., *Crat.*, 76, 11 : (τὰ ἄλογα γένη δαιμόνων)... τῇ ὕλῃ καὶ τοῖς ἀφ'εγγεστώτοις τοῦ παντός (i. e. the Tartarus) ἐνοικεῖ καὶ συνδεῖ τὰς ψυχὰς τοῖς εἰδωλοποιοῖς κόλποις (i. e. the wombs of the earth inhabited by the demons; see n. 3). According to PSELLUS, *De operat. daem.*, p. 16, 2, Boiss., the hylic demons dwell in the sublunar region, the subterraneous included (καὶ τοὺς μυχοτάτους καὶ βυθίους τόπους). In an Oracle quoted n. 25 the demons of the earth, the water and the nether world are called by a common appellation the dwellers of the *ἄβυσσοι*. According to another fragment of the Oracles (see n. 3), the terrestrial demons originate in the wombs of the earth. According to a third Oracle paraphrased by Psellus (see n. 3) they dwell in the "cavern" of the earth (ἐν τῷ κοιλώματι), which seems to be identical with the caves of Tartarus; cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 183, 21 : ὁ Τάρταρος... κοιλότατος τόπος and J. KROLL, *Gott und Hölle*, 390, 5-6.

the domination of the god Hades ¹⁸⁷. In support of this supposition, we may allege not only the god's name with its associations, but also the Iranian doctrine—from which the Chaldæan derives—that the nether-world is the abode of Ahriman, ruler of the evil spirits.

¹⁸⁷ The Chaldæan identification of the place Hades with Hyle points likewise to the probability of the rule of the god Hades over the hylie demons.

CHAPTER VI

THE PLATONIC ELEMENTS

1. *Introduction.*—The reconstruction of the theory and practise of the Chaldæan theurgists, to which the five foregoing chapters have been devoted, has attempted to show that their teaching presented a closed and self-consistent intellectual system. This internal unity assures the Chaldæans a place among the founders of the theological systems of latter antiquity. However, the self-consistency of their doctrine, when considered as a whole, must not be allowed to conceal the fact that they borrowed the elements of their construction from diverse religious and philosophical doctrines of their time. A full understanding of their peculiarity is therefore attainable only by means of an examination of the original relationship of these elements. The systematic exposition already given requires to be completed by an historical analysis.

This genetic treatment must, if it is not to renounce its major aim, go beyond a mechanical establishment of the origin of the particular tenets. Such a limitation of it is already made impossible by the fragmentary state of the literary tradition, which is not sufficient to enable us to name precisely the sources used by the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles. Consequently, to the historical analysis must be added the task of determinating these sources. Such reconstruction of the model by means of inferential argument from the image in the reflector opens up of itself new points of view, the discussion of which may, indeed, take us sometimes rather far afield from the starting point of our study, but which, not infrequently, make clear for the first time the wider significance of the Chaldæan doctrines concerned. The ever-present danger in such studies of the history of particular motifs—that of neglecting the context in which the particular thought appears—has been

eliminated by the foregoing presentation of the complete system, the valuation of which as a whole need not now be dependent upon the results of any inquiries concerning the origins of its various parts.

Any inquiry which wishes to be considered as a contribution to the history of religion is further required to set forth the relation of the system discussed to the general spiritual movement which called it into existence. The consequent widening of the field of our study in this history will make us acquainted with a whole series of phenomena in which a similar religious need is expressed and similar fundamental questions find adequate answer. It cannot be considered an accident that the origination of the Chaldæan system should be temporally coincident with the most flourishing period of the Oriental mystery-religions, of the Hermetic theosophy and of western gnosticism, as well as with the revival of the metaphysical tendencies of Platonism. The question of the immediate reciprocal influence of these systems becomes from this higher view-point the question of their spiritual similarity. Only on the basis of such a wide survey of contemporary religious movements can a more just evaluation of the peculiar accomplishments of the theurgists be also, at last, attained.

2. *The contemporary Platonism.*—Most manifest is the relationship of the Chaldæans to the teachings of Plato. This dependence was stated openly—in a form appropriate to their magical notions—by the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles themselves. Psellus (*i. e.* Proclus) reports, on the ground of a direct statement of Julian the Chaldæan, that he (Julian) conjured up the soul of Plato in order to question it at will, and made it the familiar spirit of his son, the future theurgist¹. Consequently the Platonism of the Chaldæans claimed for itself the authority of an authentic self-interpretation of Plato, who speaks again, to a certain extent, in the Oracles of the Chaldæans. On the ground of this “preestablished identity” between the Chaldæan and the Platonic teaching, the later Neoplatonists made the farreaching under-

¹ See ch. III, n. 195.

taking to harmonize the two systems, and exalted theurgy to the position of the mystery-cult of the inner circle of their philosophic school.

A closer examination of the platonizing opinions reproduced in the Chaldaean Oracles shows, however, that these agree, not with the original teachings of the philosopher, but with the interpretations of Plato made by representatives of the Platonic school contemporary with the originators of the Chaldaean Oracles. The Chaldaeans were fully aware of this relationship, as their polemics against divergent opinions prove, and saved themselves from critical contradiction by recourse to the infallibility assured by their inspiration. From this situation there arises, for a sober observer, the question as to the nature of this Platonism which was known to the Chaldaeans. The treatment of this question leads us deeper into the history of this school of philosophy. Consequently before attempting it, we must call to mind a few of the principal data concerning the chief figures of this period of the Platonic school—the period of “Middle Platonism”—data which will be indispensable for the understanding of what follows².

A sure point of departure for the nearer determination of that milieu in which the Platonism known to the Chaldaeans must be sought, is furnished by the tradition concerning the place and time of the theurgists. Julian the Chaldaean and his son worked in Rome at the time of the two Antonines. At the same period there lived in Rome the Platonists Numenius³ and Celsus, the latter of whom was made famous by his attack on Christianity⁴. Concerning the possible Roman

² The best introduction to Middle Platonism is UEBERWEG-PRAECHTER, *Die Philosophie des Altertums*¹² (Berlin, 1926), § 70 (quoted as “Praechter”). E. ZELLER, *Die Philosophie der Griechen*, Teil III, 4th (and 5th) ed., unparalleled for his systematic treatment, was not able, for want of preparatory studies, to pay sufficient attention to the historical development of the doctrines of the school.

³ Cf. LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 80, p. 132, 11 : *Νουμηνίος ὁ Πάμφιλος*. The fragments of Numenius are cited according to the collection of E. A. LEEMANS, *Numenius van Apamea*, Gent, 1937.

⁴ Celsus, apparently of Roman descent (see ZELLER, III, 2, 231, 4), composed his work against the Christians ca. 179 A. D.

sojourns of other contemporary Platonists nothing has been reported.⁵ However, by reason of the close contact between the scholarchs of the west and the east, the question of their residence is not decisive for the estimation of the influence of their teachings. It is to be remarked that the strong influence of the Middle-Platonic tradition on the writings of the Christian apologist Justin, who was then living in Rome, as well as on those of the Gnostic Valentinus and of his western disciples (among whom must also be reckoned Tatian and some of the Gnostics opposed by Plotinus)⁶—this widespread Platonic influence seems to evidence the development in the capital of a Platonic movement which yet did not bring to the fore any dominant personality. Moreover, it must be remembered that the spiritual power of Plato began at this time to extend itself far beyond the limits of the teaching in the Platonic school. The otherworldly dualism then everywhere prevalent recognized, in the sacral pathos of transcendental Platonism, the expression of its own experience of life, and this long before Plotinus had expressed these religious impulses in strictly philosophical form.

Middle Platonism itself shows, in this situation, the appearance of a transitional and preparatory period. Orthodoxy believing every letter found itself side by side with levelling eclecticism, logical scholasticism with mystical transcendentalism. The Platonism of the Chaldæans shows close relationship to the last-named type, of which the representative we best know was in their time this Numenius already spoken of.⁷

⁵ Maximus of Tyre lectured in Rome at the time of Commodus, but represents the pre-Numenian phase of Platonism (ZELLER, III, 2, 219 f.).

⁶ Justin Martyr was a Platonist before his conversion to Christianity (*Apol.*, II, 12) and lived in Rome from ca. 150 on (died ca. 165). Valentinus came from Alexandria to Rome ca. 135 (lived there until 160). The most important of his Italian disciples were Ptolemaeus (active ca. 145-180) and Heracleon (died ca. 200). Tatianus, Justin's pupil in Rome, was also influenced by Valentinus. PLOTINUS, in *Enn.*, II, 9, apparently attacks Gnostics living in Rome; see n. 47.

⁷ The orientalism of Numenius is overestimated. The origin of his principal doctrines can be explained by the inner development of Platonic-Pythagorean transcendental philosophy; his frequent references to Oriental doctrines, by his theory of the Oriental origin of the Pythagorean philosophy reflected in Platonism;

However this metaphysical tendency is actually older than Numenius, as is proved in the first place by the Platonic elements of the theology of Philo⁸ and Plutarch. The intensity of the metaphysical interest of the Platonists at the time of the Chaldaeans is shown also by the teaching of the influential scholarch Gaius, the main outlines of whose system are known to us through the writings of his disciples Albinus (in extract)⁹ and of Apuleius in his work on the principal teachings of Plato¹⁰. This transcendental tendency received its systematic expression at the hands of Plotinus, about 80 years after the Chaldaeans, and by reason of the propaganda carried on by Plotinus' disciple Porphyry became thereafter the principal feature of what is called Neoplatonism. It is noteworthy that Porphyry, not only in the writings of his pre-Plotinian period, but also afterwards frequently refers back to doctrines of the Platonic school which precede in time those of his master¹¹.

the prevalence of citations referring to Judaism, by the interest which this particular class of citations had for the Fathers of the Church, who handed them down. His knowledge of Philo is no more demonstrable than is that of Plotinus. His principal work, *περί τῆς αἰῶνός*, was a dialogue (cf. p. 140, 1, *ὡς ἔειπε*) which may have resembled those of Plutarch, and offered plentiful opportunities for Oriental and other adornments.

⁸ That, considering the loss of the prior tradition, Philo is the oldest preserved "Neoplatonist", has often been remarked. Cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 470 ff. W. JAEGER, *Nemesius von Emesa* (Berlin, 1914), 48. PRAECHTER, 575 f. W. THEILER, *Die Vorbereitung des Neuplatonismus* (Berlin 1930), 30 et *passim*.

⁹ ALBINUS, *Didascalicus Platonis dogmatum*, in *Appendix Platonica*, by C. F. HERMANN, p. 152-189. See J. FREUDENTHAL, *Hellenistische Studien*, III (Berlin, 1879). PRAECHTER, 541 f. R. E. WITT, *Albinus and the History of Middle Platonism*, Cambridge, 1937. Witt touches on several of the problems treated in this chapter, but restricts his enquiry to the Platonists of the school and does not consider the influence of Middle Platonism upon Philo, the Hermetics and Gnostics.

¹⁰ Apuleius (born about 125 A. D.), *De Platone et eius dogmate*, I; I-II, in *Apulei opera*, vol. III, ed. P. Thomas (Teubner), p. 82 ff. Cf. Th. SINKO, *De Apulei et Albi doctrinae Platonicae adumbratione*, Cracoviae, 1905. PRAECHTER in P. W. Suppl., III, 535 f., s. v. Gaius. WITT, *passim*.

¹¹ Cf. Excursus XI. Plotinus lectured in Rome from 243 until 269. Porphyry (born 233) lived, with interruptions, in Rome from 263 (6 years before Plotinus' death). He died about 304.

The Platonizing Oracles of the Chaldæans reflect a new variant of this pre-Plotinian Platonism. Their teachings help us to attain a certain insight into the spiritual condition of the Platonism to which Plotinus attached himself, and thereby a clearer general view of the inner development of this school of philosophy in one of their most critical periods. At the same time it must not, of course, be overlooked that the Platonism of Plotinus actually differs not only in quality, but also formally, from that of the Chaldæans. The Platonic precursors of the Chaldæans cannot be compared in systematizing power with Plotinus (no more can any of the other representatives of Middle Platonism). Moreover, the authors of the Oracles produce no dialectical discussions, but only dogmatic results. It is plausible that they took over this dogmatic digest of a system from one of the teachers of the Middle Platonic school, and that it may have resembled in its outer forms that of Albinus. They retained the doxographic character of these communications, for it seemed to them that best fitted for the positive fashion of speech required in divine vaticinations.

3. *The dependence of the Chaldæans upon the contemporary Platonism (The doctrines of the ideas and of the sequence of the noetic principles).*—The study of this point must begin with the proof that the Platonism of the Chaldæans presents neither a free selection nor an individual rearrangement of the original teachings of the founder of the school, but took over the results of a contemporary interpretation of Plato¹². This proof can be given most clearly by reference to the doctrine of ideas, which in the period of Middle Platonism went through a fundamental reformation. In this question the Chaldæans stand on the side of the "innovators" who sometimes oppose themselves to the conservative members of the school in sharp polemic. Just as Albinus, they also define the ideas as eternal thoughts, complete in themselves, of

¹² This aspect was first remarked by WENDLAND, *Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1895, 1040. KROLL, 66, wanted to rule out, as Neoplatonic forgeries, the Chaldæan Oracles which seemed to him influenced by Plotinian doctrines. No attempt has hitherto been made to situate the Chaldæan theology in the history of Platonism.

the supreme God¹³, and they distinguish between the principal and particular ideas. The first¹⁴ constitute the spiritual archetype after which, as after a model, the visible world has been formed;¹⁵ while the second, which have come into being through the division of the noetic unity¹⁶, serve to give form¹⁷ to the shapeless matter¹⁸. This

¹³ Cf. ALBINUS, 163, 27 : εἶραι γὰρ τὰς ἰδέας νοήσεις Θεοῦ (cf. WITT, 71, 127) *αἰώνιους τε καὶ αὐτοτελεῖς* (cf. DODDS, 235) with the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 177, v. 1 : νοὺς πατὴρ... νοήσας... ἰδέας (v. 13 : ἐννοιαί)... v. 16 : αὐτοτελεῖς πηγὴ. Albinus' *αἰώνιους* corresponds with *ἀκοιμήτου χρόνου ἀκμῇ*, in the same Oracle, v. 14.

¹⁴ Cf. ALBINUS, 155, 34 : τὰ πρῶτα νοητά with Chaldaean Oracle, *loc. cit.*, v. 15 : ἀρχηγόνους ἰδέας.

¹⁵ Cf. ALBINUS, 167, 5 (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 50 d) : ἀναγκαῖον... τὸν κόσμον ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ δεδημιουργῆσθαι πρὸς τινα ἰδέαν κίσμον ἀποβλέποντος, παράδειγμα ὑπάρχουσιν τοῦδε τοῦ κόσμου, and *ibid.*, 163, 18 (see WITT, 70) δεῖ τὸ παράδειγμα προτυποκεῖσθαι (similarly PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 16 : βουλευθεὶς τὸν ὁρατὸν κόσμον τουτονὶ δημιουργῆσαι προσεξετύπου τὸν νοητόν) with Chaldaean Oracle, *loc. cit.*, v. 5 : κόσμῳ ἀναξ πολυμόρφῳ προϋθῆκεν νοερὸν τύπον· ἄφθιτον.

¹⁶ Cf. ALBINUS, 169, 20 : εἰναι τινα νοητὴν οὐσίαν ἀμέριστον καὶ ἄλλην περὶ τὰ σώματα μεριστήν (see also 155, 34 f.) with Chaldaean Oracle, *loc. cit.*, v. 4 f. : ἐμερίσθησαν... εἰς ἄλλας νοεράς (ἰδέας), and the two Oracles quoted ch. II, n. 372, v. 3 f. : ἀλκῆς... δυνάμεις νοεραῖς στέλλουσιν τομαῖσιν and ch. II, n. 105 : νοὺς εἶπε πατὴρ τέμνεσθαι ἅπαντα. etc. Cf. also PLOTINUS, V, 9, 6 : ὁ δὲ πᾶς νοὺς περιέχει ὥσπερ γένος εἶδη καὶ ὥσπερ ὅλον μέρη; 8 ὅλος μὲν ὁ νοὺς τὰ πάντα εἶδη; 9 καὶ τὸ μὲν κοσμηθὲν ἔχει τὸ εἶδος μεμερισμένον... τὸ δὲ ἐν ἐνὶ πάντι; IV, 1, 1; V, 5, 11; VI, 9, 5 et *passim*.

¹⁷ Albinus designates the world-shaping Forms (τὰ δεύτερα νοητά as εἶδη τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ ὕλῃ ἀχώριστα ὄντα τῆς ὕλης (the Aristotelian definition; cf. PRAECHTER, 542; DODDS, 206; WITT, 58). For other Middle Platonic evidences (in particular SENECA, *Epist.*, 58), see THEILER, *op. cit.*, 10 f. and WITT, *loc. cit.* In accordance with this doctrine, the "Father" is called in the Oracles (see ch. I, n. 58, v. 2) ἐν εἰδεσσι εἶδος ὑπάρχων. Cf. also PHILO, *Leg. all.*, I, 22 f.; ZÉLLER, III, 2, p. 419, 1; 425, 2.

¹⁸ According to ALBINUS, 167, 16, Matter possesses before its formation the "vestiges" (*ἰχνη*) of the four elements and the faculty of "receiving" (τὸ δεκτικόν) their potency (cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 51 a, 53 b; PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 388, 23 : *ἰχνη πρόδρομα τῶν εἰδῶν* and n. 274). Consequently, the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 177, v. 6, explains : « οὐ (i. e. of the noetic paradigm) κατ' ἀκοσμον ἰχνος ἐπειρόμενος μορφῆς μετὰ κόσμος ἐφάνθη » Matter "longs" for visibility through union with the Forms; cf. PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 53, 372 E and below, n. 274.

division between principal and particular ideas lead to a doubling of the divine Intellect. The so-called "First Intellect" remains immediately and peculiarly related to the Supreme God, whereas the Second Intellect is entrusted with the task of the formation of the world. This new doctrine, which had been already laid down by Platonists of the first century¹⁹, was nevertheless long opposed by the principal representatives of the school. In the period of the Chaldæans it found an outstanding advocate in Numenius. He distinguished between a highest and a second—demiurgic—God. The first is pure thinking and exalted above all action. The second God beholds the archetypes contained in the first and, working on matter, forms the world according to their pattern²⁰. Just so the Chaldæans represent the "Father" as a being "withdrawn" from all direct influence on the finite, whereas the Second Intellect forms matter inasmuch as He "apprehends by his Intellect the noetic and directs his sensual perceptions to the worlds"²¹. As Numenius called the first, self-contained God "simple", and the second (by reason of his attention which is divided between noetic and sensible objects) "double"²², so the Chaldæans refer

¹⁹ On these Platonists depends Philo, for whom the Logos replaces the First Intellect and contains the Ideas as the *genus* contains the *species*; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, 419, 1; 425, 2; PRAECHTER, 576. See in particular PHILO, *Vit. Mos.*, II, 127 regarding the double Logos and *Opif. mund.*, 25, the designation of the Logos as *παράδειγμα* and *ἀρχέτυπος ἰδέα τῶν ἰδεῶν* (similarly *Migr. Abr.*, 103).

²⁰ See PRAECHTER, 521. Attention should be paid to the detailed exposition of the doctrine of Numenius in the apparently altogether forgotten work of E. W. MOELLER, *Geschichte der Kosmologie in der griechischen Kirche bis auf Origenes* (Halle, 1860), p. 91-108.

²¹ See ch. II, n. 187. Cf. PORPHYR. *ap. STOB.*, *Ecl.*, I, 12, s. 6 a [326], concerning the Platonic concept of the Idea *πατὴρ ἐπέχουσα τοῖς αἰσθητοῖς τάξιν*, and NUMENIUS, p. 140, 10 : *ὁ δευτερος (Θεός) περὶ τὰ αἰσθητὰ καὶ νοητὰ* and p. 138, 4 : *διὰ τὸ <πρὸς> τὴν ὕλην βλέπειν*.

²² *ἀπλοῦς* : NUMENIUS, p. 135, 12; 137, 29. *διττός* : NUMENIUS, p. 87, 23; 137, 30; 141, 1. Cf. also the Oracle (quoted ch. II, n. 47) «*νοῦς* (the Second Intellect) *δ' ἀπ' ἐκείνου*» (i. e. separated from the "Father") with NUMENIUS, p. 138, 3 on the "Second God" *τῷ οὖν μὴ εἶναι πρὸς τῷ νοητῷ*. PHILO, *Quod deus immut.*, 82 explains *Ps. LXI*, 12 : «*ἀπαξ κύριος ἐλάλησε*» as referring to the divine monad which is *ἀπλῇ φύσει*; cf. also *Leg. all.*, II, 2 f.; *Mut. nom.*, 184; ZELLER, 402, 6.

to the First Principle as "the singly transcendent" (*ὁ ἅπαξ ἐπέκεινται*) and to the Second, demiurgic, Intellect as "the doubly transcendent" (*ὁ δις ἐπέκεινται*) or as this "to whom duality is attached"²³. The division of the First Principle (called "Supreme King" (*βασιλεύς*)²⁴ which remains in its transcendence, from the Second, demiurgic, Intellect, is represented by Numenius as a revelation given by Plato to a humanity which knew the Demiurge, but knew nothing of the existence of a First Intellect : "Therefore Plato spoke as one who should say : O men, the Intellect of which ye think, is not the First, but there is yet another Intellect there-above, which is older (or, nobler) and more divine"²⁵. Similarly speak, also, the gods of the Chaldæans in the

²³ See notes 42 and 188.

²⁴ See n. 52.

²⁵ NUMENIUS, p. 141, 8 : Ἐπειδὴ ᾗδει ὁ Πλάτων παρὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὸν μὲν δημιουργὸν γινωσκόμενον μόνον, τὸν μέντοι πρῶτον νοῦν, ὅστις καλεῖται αὐτὸ ὄν', παντάσῃν ἀγνοούμενον παρ' αὐτοῖς, διὰ τοῦτο οὕτως εἶπεν, ὥσπερ ἂν τις λέγῃ. ὦ ἄνθρωποι, ὃν τοπάζετε ὑμεῖς νοῦν, οὐκ ἔστι πρῶτος ἀλλ' ἕτερος πρὸ τούτου νοῦς πρεσβύτερος (cf. *ibid.*, p. 140, 9 and *Rep.*, 509 b, 9) καὶ Θεϊότερος.

The passage in which Plato is thought to suggest this distinction is the famous one in *Tim.*, 28 c, 3 : τὸν μὲν οὖν ποιητὴν καὶ πατέρα τοῦδε τοῦ παντὸς εὐρεῖν τε ἔργον καὶ εὐρόντα εἰς πάντας (the humanity) ἀδύνατον λέγειν. To the explanation of this passage, PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 303, 24 f. attaches, in accordance with an old tradition of the school, the discussion of the question τίς ὁ δημιουργός.

E. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 72 f. (see also 109) compares with this passage of Numenius the doctrine of Valentinus the Gnostic as to the unknown God who reveals Himself to the world through His only son, His *Nous*. Norden maintains that Numenius took over from Valentinus his doctrine of the first unknown God and assigned to Plato the office of the son of God who mediates the knowledge of Him. This derivation is open to serious objections. Norden overlooks, in the first place, the inner development of Platonism which of itself led to the division carried through by Numenius; in the second place the receptivity of Valentinus to the Platonism of his time; in the third place, the fundamental distinction in the meaning of the two doctrines concerned. According to Valentinus, the unknown God begets His son with the intention of becoming known by means of him, whereas, according to Numenius, Plato himself achieved the autonomous apprehension of the Primal Being. According to Valentinus, the "Father" is the cause of his own revelation, and Christus-Nous is the mediator; according to

Oracles : "For the Father perfected everything and committed it to the Second Intellect, whom ye, o children of men, call the First" ²⁶. Both Numenius and the Chaldæans represent the proclaimers of the new wisdom as addressing themselves to a humanity to which the existence of a double divine Intellect is unknown. The similarity of the stylistic formulation is, in fact, striking, and makes plausible the supposition that the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles depend directly on Numenius ²⁷. This supposition, however, loses in stringency if we recall the profound differences between the attitude of Numenius and that of the Chaldæans on other questions of Platonic metaphysics ²⁸. One would therefore conclude either that Numenius took over this paraenetic motif from earlier Platonists of similar tendency ²⁹ who transmitted

Numenius the "Father" is the object and Plato the founder of the knowledge.

Norden finds in the prophetic tone of Plato's address to humanity an additional proof of the influence exerted upon Numenius by Gnostics. In doing so he forgets his own brilliant demonstration, that this type of religious exhortation is a Greek invention. Plato is represented by Numenius as a teacher of wisdom who shows an erring humanity the right way to the knowledge of God. It is sufficient here to recall Lucretius' hymns to Epicurus (I, 62 f., V, 1 f.; cf. also PHILo, *Migr. Abr.*, 184 f.). Such ornamentation corresponds throughout to the flowery style of the philosopher.

²⁶

« Παντὰ γὰρ ἐξετέλεσσε πατήρ καὶ νῶ παρέδωκε
δευτέρῳ, ὃν πρῶτον κληίζετε πᾶν γένος ἀνδρῶν ».

See ch. II, n. 181.

²⁷ The similarity was noted by KROLL, 14, 1 and Bousset, *Goett. gel. Anz.*, 1914, 713. A reversal of the relation between Numenius and the Chaldæans is out of question, if only for the reason that the philosopher never gives any sign of knowing the Oracles. In the list of the Orientals to whose doctrine he appeals (p. 130, 10, Leemans) the Chaldæans are lacking. For the same reason, Bousset's hypothesis (*loc. cit.*) that both Numenius and the Chaldæans are dependent on the Hermetics, cannot be accepted.

²⁸ The Chaldæans do not know the doctrine of Numenius concerning the evil World-Soul. On the other hand, Numenius lacks the Chaldæan doctrine of the divine Powers and the connected doctrine of emanations.

²⁹ The passage of disputed meaning in the *Timæus* (28 c, 3 f.), to which both Numenius and the Chaldæans refer (see n. 25), is called by Celsus *ap. ORIG.*, VII, 42, the way, shown by Plato, to the true knowledge of God. MAXIMUS OF TYRE, XI, 6 c, calls Plato the theologian a prophet who made known the secret of the

it also to the Chaldæans; or that both parties developed it independently³⁰.

The division of the Highest Principle into a First and Second Intellect was not enough for the extreme transcendentalists among the Platonists. They required a concept of God which surpassed all limiting descriptions and therewith all rational knowledge. Consequently they set the highest divinity free from its Intellect and established it as an unknowable being, yet further above reason and above the intelligible world. Thereupon the First Intellect was transformed from the totality of the highest divinity to the organ of its activity. This separation also had been carried through by some Platonists of the time of Philo³¹, it was, however, accepted before the time of Plotinus by only a few members of the Platonic school. Numenius holds fast to the identity of the supreme godhead and of its Intellect; while Albinus represents an opinion which forms a compromise between the traditional conception and that of more radical transcendentalism. He explains, on the one hand, that the First God (the "Father") is exalted above all predicates³² and is the cause of the First Intellect³³; on the other hand,

Supreme God. According to LACTANTIUS, *Epitom.*, 37, 1, 4, "Plato spoke of the first and the second God like a prophet, not like a philosopher"; cf. SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 20, n. 2; OLYMPIODORUS, *Gorg.*, 31, 7, ed. Norvin (cf. *ib.*, *Prolegom. in Plat. philos.*, 201, 15 f.) reports that Plato "discovered" the Ideas in the "paradigmatic" world, not in the "creative" which is posterior to it, as did his fore-runners (as appears from *Prolegom.*, *loc. cit.*, and in *Phaed.*, 179, 4 f., these predecessors were Pythagoras and Anaxagoras). Porphyry in his *Letter to Anebo*, 35, asks the Egyptian, whether the First Cause is the Intellect or superior to the Intellect; evidently he seeks after an authoritative tradition concerning this point in dispute among the Platonists (see n. 38).

³⁰ The Chaldæans employ also in other passages the religious exhortation as a stylistic design; cf. ch. 1, n. 102 f. Moreover, the appeal to humanity has a different character, if it proceed from the Gods, than if it proceed from Plato.

³¹ Philo invokes the authority of the Pythagoreans (see n. 217), but develops his doctrine of the unknowable god with the help of Platonic concepts; see n. 210.

³² ALBINUS, 165, 4 f., 181, 36 f.

³³ ALBINUS, 164, 18 f., 35 f. Cf. CELSUS *ap.* ORIG., VII, 45. For other evidence see DODDS, *Proclus*, 207, 1.

he does not always keep the one separate from the other ³⁴. A similarly fluctuating position is adopted by the Chaldæans. They explain that the Supreme God has "withdrawn himself" ³⁵, and consequently they often replace Him by His Intellect when they speak of His action; but they just as often forget this differentiation and make the First Principle itself a power which, without intermediaries, brings to completion noetic activities ³⁶. The distich cited above, concerning the First Intellect which is unknown to humanity, and other like expressions of the Chaldæan Oracles, are understandable only under the supposition of an identity of this Intellect with the supreme God. This uncertainty shows that the Chaldæans did not consistently follow out the principle of a radical transcendentalizing of the Supreme Being. They are found to occupy a transitional position in a Platonism in which ratiocination was not able to keep step with religious consciousness ³⁷. Concerning the deeper causes of this discrepancy—which even by Plotinus was not altogether eliminated—we shall speak later.

The exaltation of the divinity to absolute transcendence necessitated a new determination of the sequence of the noetic entities. The earlier Platonists had treated the divine intelligence, the demiurge, the highest

³⁴ ALBINUS, 164, 19 : ὁ πρῶτος Θεός is identical with 1, 24 : ὁ πρῶτος νοῦς but cf. 164, 18 : καὶ ὅπερ ἂν ἐστὶ ἀνωτέρω τούτων; cf. also 165, 21 and in particular 179, 36 : τοῦ πρώτου ἀγαθοῦ, ὅπερ Θεόν τε καὶ νοῦν τὸν πρῶτον προσαγορεύσαι ἂν τις. But 181, 36, the first God is called ὑπερουράνιος Θεός and the first Nous ἐπουράνιος Θεός. Cf. THEILER, *op. cit.*, 56. Philo also refers to God sometimes (*Opif. mund.*, 8; *Migr. Abr.*, 192) as τὸν τῶν ὅλων νοῦν; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 404, 2. Similarly the Hermetics; cf. J. KROLL, *Die Lehren des Hermes*, 11.

³⁵ See ch. II, n. 45 : «ὁ πατὴρ ἐκυτὸν ἤρπασεν».

³⁶ Also the designation ὁ πατρικὸς αὐτογένεθλος νοῦς (see ch. II, n. 231) is intended to express the practical identity of the First Intellect with the Supreme God. So also, the designation of the Creator of the *mundus intelligibilis* as νοῦ νοῦς (see ch. II, n. 184) is explicable only on the ground of the identity of the supreme principle with his Intellect. According to Damascius (see ch. II, n. 379), the "Father" was called in the Oracles νοητόν and the πατρικὸς νοῦς "God". See n. 214.

³⁷ KROLL, 14 has rightly remarked the fluctuation of the Chaldæan view, but has not recognized the reason of this fact inherent in the nature of contemporary Platonism.

idea of the good, which is at once the source and sum of all ideas—as aspects of the supreme God. This traditional opinion was yet represented in the time of Plotinus by the other disciples of Ammonius Saccas, Origen (not to be confused with the contemporary Christian writer) and Longinus, also followed by Porphyry in his first period³⁸. These thought to satisfy the need for a concept of a transcendent God by the fact that they supposed the demiurgic intellect (which was for them identical with the supreme God) to produce the ideas, and considered these (at once the models of the phenomenal world and the objects contemplated by the Highest Being) as following Him in the order of noetic beings. The localization of the ideas outside the divine intellect was attacked by Plotinus in a particular treatise in which he proved their immanence³⁹. That the discussion among the former disciples of Ammonius Saccas was only the reopening of a dispute carried on among the Platonists at the time of the Chaldæans can be seen from one of their Oracles which anticipates the thesis of Plotinus: “The Intellect does not exist far from the noetic (essence) and the noetic (essence) does not exist apart from the Intellect”⁴⁰. The opposing thesis was then, as Porphyry records, defended by the well-known Platonist

³⁸ See ZELLER, III, 2, p. 138, 4; 517, 1; 518, 4; PRAECHTER, 595; ZELLER, 515, 1 translates the title of the work of the Neoplatonist Origen *ὅτι μόνος ποιητὴς ὁ βασιλεὺς* (mentioned by PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 3) correctly: “Dass (der höchste) Gott allein Weltschöpfer sei” (explained by JAEGER, *Nemesius von Emesa*, 65, 3. Cf., e. g., PHILO, *Quaest. Exod.*, II, 66; J. R. HARRIS, *Fragments of Philo Iudaeus*, p. 65: ὁ Θεὸς εἰς ὧν καὶ ποιητὴς ἐστὶ καὶ βασιλεὺς. For the meaning of *βασιλεὺς* see also n. 52); whereas both BRÉHIER, *Plotin, Ennéades*, I (Paris, 1924), p. 4, 1 and HARDER, *Plotins Schriften*, V (Leipzig, 1937), p. 170, 20 repeat the old, mistaken translation. *Ἐπὶ Γαλιήνου* added by PORPHYRY, *loc. cit.*, is a date (as also *ibid.*, c. 4) to remind his readers that this late work of Origen was directed less against Numenius than against Plotinus, the alleged plagiarist of Numenius (thus JAEGER, *loc. cit.*, against ZELLER, *loc. cit.*). The fact, that Porphyry in his treatise *περὶ ἀγχαλμάτων* p. 7*, 1 designates the *δημιουργικὸς νοῦς* as *βασιλεὺς τοῦ κόσμου* (cf. also p. 6*, 9; 18*, 15), proves that he composed this work when he was still Longinus’ pupil or before he accepted Plotinus’ doctrine of the three hypostases; see n. 136.

³⁹ PLOTINUS, *Enn.*, V, 5. See PRAECHTER, 602. DODDS, *Proclus*, 286.

⁴⁰ See ch. II, n. 379.

Atticus⁴¹. Which teacher was the authority of the Chaldæans, and who lead the polemic against Atticus, cannot be determined; but at all events the obvious *parti pris* of the Chaldæans in a contemporary dispute of the members of the Platonic school is evidence for the close relationship of their Platonism to that of their time⁴².

As a result of its exaltation above the suprasensible world, the Supreme God changes from the Totality to the cause of His Intellect. This latter is thereby separated from Him and receives a place of its own as a first hypostasis. Moreover, this Intellect, as that which forms the intelligible world, remains exalted above any direct relationship with the sensible world, and the task of maintaining the relationship is given over to the Second Intellect, which derives from the First and which shapes the universe according to that model which the First has already formed. Thus the actual demiurge moves back to third place in the sequence of noetic entities. Behind him, in fourth place, the Chaldæans located the Cosmic Soul, which enlivens the universe⁴³. A similar distinction of four noetic principles—a supreme God, a First and a Second Intellect, and a Cosmic Soul—is referred to by the ecclesiastical apologist Arnobius as a doctrine of pre-Plotinian Platonists⁴⁴.

⁴¹ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 394, 2 ff.; PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 18. See ZELLER, III, 1, p. 839, 3; BRÉNIER, *Plotin, Ennéades*, I, 19, 5.

⁴² The theory concerning the immanence of the ideas in the divine thinking is already evidenced in Philo and Seneca; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 411, 3-4; THEILER, *loc. cit.*, 40; DODDS, 206, 4; WITT, 73.

⁴³ See ch. I, n. 58 and ch. II, p. 51.

⁴⁴ ARNOBIUS, *Adv. nat.*, II, 25 (quoted by KROLL, 28, 2): "Hæcine est anima docta illa, quam dicitis, immortalis, perfecta, divina, post deum principem rerum et post mentes geminas locum obtinens quartum, et affluens ex crateribus vivis?" Arnobius adds II, 52 that the *crater* is identical with the mixing-bowl of the *Timaëus* (35 a, 3; 41 d, 4). Arnobius opposes *ibid.*, II, 14-62 the theories of the philosophers on the nature of the soul. He cites as chief authorities in ch. 11, Plato, Cronius and Numenius, ch. 13, Hermes, Plato and Pythagoras, and in his polemic refers essentially to the Platonists. BOUSSET, *Arch. f. Religionswissenschaft*, XVIII (1915), 141 and W. KROLL, *Rhein. Mus.*, 1916, 354 f. trace the passage cited above back to the Chaldæan Oracles, although *dicitis* refers to the philosophers. FERGUSON-SCOTT, *Hermetica* have repeated Bousset's hypothesis.

Manifest tendencies to a similar teaching concerning four principles are found in the exposition of the chief doctrines of Plato given by Apuleius, a member of the school of Gaius ⁴⁵. Also the Gnostics whose teachings Plotinus opposes distinguish four similar noetic orders : the Being, the Intellect, "another" (i. e. demiurgic) Intellect, and the World-Soul ⁴⁶. Plotinus correctly remarks that in the last analysis this division goes back to the *Timaeus* of Plato ⁴⁷; the formulation of Arnobius, as well as that of the Chaldaeans, evidently supposes that same point of departure ⁴⁸. This repeatedly evidenced teaching of the four noetic principles derives therefore from the second century exegesis of Plato. Again, the originators of the view cannot be named ⁴⁹. Certain it is, however, that they considered themselves as belonging to the Platonic school, but were ignored by Plotinus and his

⁴⁵ APULEIUS, *De Platone*, I, 6, p. 88, 9 : "et primae quidem substantiae vel essentiae primum deum esse et mentem formasque rerum et animam". *Ibid.*, c. 5, p. 86, 9 Apuleius distinguishes only God and the Ideas which he (c. 6, p. 87, 20) calls "simple and eternal and incorporeal forms" (see n. 13). In the first quoted passage he—as Albinus (PRAECEPTA, 592)—inserts the *Nous* between God and the Forms and therewith prepares for the distinction of the two classes of Ideas.

⁴⁶ PLOTINUS, *Enn.*, II, 9, 6 : καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν νοητῶν δὲ πλεῖστος ποιῆσαι, τὸ ὄν καὶ τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὸν δημιουργὸν ἄλλον (cf. III, 2, 1 : νοῦν ἄλλον) καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν, ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῷ Τιμαίῳ λεχθέντων εἰληπται.

⁴⁷ Plotinus cites in addition PLATO, *Tim.*, 39 e, as the (misunderstood) model of the Gnostic doctrine. The question which Gnostics Plotinus had in mind has been examined by C. SCHMIDT, *Plotinus Stellung zum Gnosticismus* (Leipzig, 1901), who did not, however, succeed in accurately determining the sect. It seems certain that Plotinus referred to Gnostics living in Rome (cf. PORPHY., *Vit. Plot.*, 16) who were strongly influenced by Plato, especially by the *Timaeus* (see below note 206). That this influence went back not only to an immediate reading of Plato but also to the exegesis current in the Platonic school of the 1st and 2nd centuries can be seen from the agreement established above in the text. It seems unnecessary here to go in more detail into the question of the Gnostic modification of this doctrine of Middle Platonism.

⁴⁸ See n. 178 f.

⁴⁹ This view is represented, as the agreement between Apuleius and Albinus proves, by members of the school of Gaius.

followers⁵⁰. For us the certain conclusion to be drawn from this general agreement is, that the teachings of the Chaldæan Oracles referred to in this section reflect a variant of the Platonism which was contemporary to them⁵¹.

On the basis of these results we may venture an inference from the particular to the general. The hitherto cited examples show that the theurgists attached themselves, in metaphysical questions, to the doctrines of the Platonic school of their time. They could do so the more freely inasmuch as they themselves had openly invoked Plato as one of the sources of their inspiration. Now, in addition to the tenets treated above, there are to be found in the Chaldæan Oracles a large number of doctrinal opinions of which the motive and drift can be explained only on the grounds of Platonic fashions of thought. They constitute a further development of certain tendencies contained in the Platonic system itself. We are justified, then, in treating these elements as borrowings from the tradition of the Platonic school, even if it is not always possible to find in our fragmentary information concerning this tradition, direct evidence for the existence there of the elements borrowed. In the following pages, these tenets will be studied in their relationship to Middle Platonism; and the knowledge of the Chaldæan system of noetic entities, already described in Chapter II above, will be presupposed.

⁵⁰ The list of the Platonists whose doctrines are discussed by Plotinus (see PORPHYRY, *Vit. Plot.*, 14) is almost identical with that of the commentators used by Porphyry in his commentary on the *Timæus* and on the myth of the *Republic*: whose views are known to Proclus not directly but by the medium of Porphyry. Cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, p. 359 f. (*index auctorum*) and *Rp.*, II, 96, 11 f.

⁵¹ Another distinction of the noetic principles: *ὅλος νοῦς—ψυχὴ—νοῦς μερικός* is cited as a "Persian doctrine" by Antonius, one of the pupils of Ammonius Saccas; cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 154, 4 f.; ZELLER, III, 2, 688, 1; 704, 2; DODDS, 298 (I suggest that this distribution is based upon an interpretation of the Mithraic triad Jupiter-Juno-Neptun). As to Porphyry's triad *πατήρ—ζωή—πατρικός νοῦς* see Excursus II, n. 27. Cf. also *Corp. Herm.*, XII, 13 f.: *Θεός—νοῦς—ψυχὴ*. The division of the sequence *ἐν-νοῦς—νοῦς δημιουργικός* is traced back by IAMBLICUS, *Myst.*, VIII, 2 to the Hermetics (cf. SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 54 f.); in this instance, however, one must reckon with the possibility of a Neoplatonic reworking.

4. *The designations of the Supreme Being.*—The greater number of the terms reserved in the Chaldaean Oracles for the Supreme Being correspond to the fashion of thought and expression of the later Platonists. The mythical designations "Father" and "Supreme King" which had already appeared in striking passages of Plato⁵², were also employed by Numenius and Plotinus to distinguish the highest God from that properly called the demiurge⁵³. From the same circle derives the designation likewise borrowed from Plato of the supreme Being as the "Beyond"⁵⁴, together with the concept of His "self-withdrawal"⁵⁵ and His location in the highest region of the intelligible world⁵⁶. This

⁵² πατήρ : PLATO, *Tim.*, 28 c, 3 (see n. 25); 41 a, 7 (see n. 53); *Epist.*, VI, 323 d, 4 (cf. PLOTINUS, V, 1, 8). βασιλεύς : PLATO, *Rep.*, 509 d, 2; *Epist.*, II, 312 e (cf. PORPHY., *Hist. Philos. Fragm.*, XVII, p. 14, 10 f. Nauck; PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 393, 19 f.).

⁵³ For Numenius see ZELLER, III, 2, 515, 1; PRAECHTER, 521; for his pupil Harpocration, *ibid.*, 550. Cf. APULEIUS, *Apologia*, 64, p. 72, 16 f.; PLOTINUS, II, 9, 9; V, 1, 8; 3, 12 (see n. 58); 8, 1. For Philo see J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 31, 6.

The Chaldaean designation of the Ideas as έργα πατρός (see ch. II, n. 247 c) viz of His Intellect is dependent on the interpretation of the words of the Platonic *Timaeus*, 41 a, 7 : δημιουργός πατήρ τε έργων which distinguishes the πατήρ from the δημιουργός. Origen opposes this division in his work cited above n. 38.

⁵⁴ Cf. the fragment quoted ch. II, n. 43 with PLATO, *Rep.*, 509 b, 8 : οὐκ οὐσίας ὄντος τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ἐπέκεινα τῆς οὐσίας πρεσβεία καὶ δυνάμει ὑπερέχοντος (see n. 113); in accordance with him CLEMENS ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 6, 38, 6 : ἐπέκεινα τοῦ νοητοῦ. PLOTINUS, V, 1, 8 : τὸ ἐπέκεινα νοῦ καὶ ἐπέκεινα οὐσίας; cf. V, 3, 12 f.; VI, 8, 19 et passim.

⁵⁵ « ὁ πατήρ ἤρπασεν αὐτόν » (Proclus interprets ἠρπάζειν as synonymous with χωρίζειν); cf. ch. II, n. 44. PLOTINUS, V, 3, 4 employs the same verb, with allusion to the translation of the "hero", in connection with the elevation of the thought to the *Nous* (the second hypostasis); cf. also *Enn.*, V, 3, 4 : συναρπάσαντα ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸ ἄνω (accordingly PROCL., *Parm.*, 661, 16). As to the use of the reflexive with regard to the activity of the Supreme Being, cf. IAMBL., *Myst.*, VIII, 2, p. 262, 2 : ὁ αὐτάρκης θεὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐξέλαμψε and the hymn of the "Theosophy" quoted ch. I, n. 26, v. 8 : « ὁρίων φωτὶ σεαυτὸν ».

⁵⁶ Cf. the hymn quoted in the preceding note.

spatial determination⁵⁷ is intended to motivate His exaltation above His Intellect which thereby became the immediate creator of the noetic beings⁵⁸. Finally, the recognition that the Supreme Being is "ineffable" is also familiar to Middle Platonism⁵⁹.

⁵⁷ This localization was evolved from a combination of the *ἐπέκεινα* of PLATO's *Republic* (see n. 54)—which was originally intended only to indicate the causality of the Good—with the *ὑπερουράνιος τόπος* mentioned in *Phaedrus*, 247 c, 2 (see n. 58).

⁵⁸ PHILO, *Op. mund.*, 71 : God, ὁ μέγας βασιλεύς, is situated above the ἀκρὰ ἀψὶς τῶν νοητῶν. NUMENIUS, p. 131, 15 : τὸ ἀγαθὸν . . . ἐποχοῦμενον ἐπὶ τῇ οὐσίᾳ; in accordance with him, PLOTINUS, I, 1, 8; IDEM, V, 3, 12 (concerning the First Being) ἐπ' ἀκρῶ τῷ νοητῷ ἐστήκηότα βασιλεύειν ἐπ' αὐτοῦ (analogously PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 270, 9 f.).

The Chaldaean view that the Supreme God is situated "above the back of the (astral) worlds" (see ch. II, n. 39) is derived from PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 247 c (see n. 57); cf. APULEIUS, *Apologia*, 64, p. 72, 12 f.; IDEM, *De Platone*, 11, p. 95, 9, "supramundaneus"; ALBINUS, 181, 36, ὑπερουράνιος. SYNESIUS, *Hymn.*, IX, 66 (56); BOETHIUS, *Consol. philos.*, IV, 1, v. 17; CLEM. AL., *Strom.*, VI, 68, 3. See BOUSSET, *Goetting. Gel. Anz.*, 1914, 710 f.

The same Platonic passage (*Phaedrus*, 247 b-d) was also the source of the Middle Platonic view that the astral gods alone have pure knowledge of the Supreme God (ALBINUS, 164, 5 : καθαρῶς τὰ νοητὰ νοοῦσι θεοί : the θεοί are the planetary gods, cf. *ibid.*, 171, 11). This view also recurs in the fragment of a Chaldaean hymn (quoted ch. II, n. 351) on the astral gods, «οἱ τὸν ὑπερκόσμιον βυθὸν ἰστέ νοῦντες».

⁵⁹ ἀρρητός viz. ἀφθεγχτός πατήρ (cf. ch. II, n. 38) : For Philo, see ZELLER, III, 2, p. 421, 4 (cf. also 403); ALBINUS, 164, 28; APULEIUS, *De Plat.*, I, 5, p. 86, 16; *De deo Socratis*, 3, p. 9, 16; *Apologia*, 64, p. 73, 5; CELSUS *ap. ORIG.*, VII, 42; cf. VI, 65; MAXIM. TYR., II, 10 a; IX, 9 c-d; CLEM. ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 10 (65, 2); 12 (81, 5 f.); PLOTINUS, V, 3, 13.

a) The above quoted Platonists employ the term ἀρρητός in order to mark the impossibility—resultant from the inherent limitations of all conception—of an adequate description of the divinity. (From this indescribability, however, as Albinus, Apuleius, Celsus and Maximus show, there does not necessarily follow the unknowability of God). In this sense, the Hermetics also use the term; see J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 20.

b) Christian Platonists add the argument that human speech is not adequate to describe God's perfection.

c) Others call God ἀρρητός, because he has withheld the revelation of his name from men; so the Gnostics, see BOUSSET, *Hauptprobleme der Gnosis*, 84; cf. also the fragment of the *Revelation of Zephania*, quoted by CLEM. ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 11,

5. *The Will of God*.—The supreme Being is a monad which, in the state of activity, unfolds itself into the triad: Intellect, Power and Will, of which the first undertakes the planning and the third its actualization, while the second forms either the instrument of the worker or the substance of the worked ⁶⁰. The hypostasis of the divine Will, which shall be treated as the first, appears in the systems of those theologians of later antiquity (Hermetics ⁶¹ and Gnostics ⁶²) who exalted the Supreme God to the transcendental cause without giving up the concept of His personality ⁶³. The Chaldæans also mention the Will of the "Father", as much in order to give concrete expression of His

77, 2. Philo explains this view on the basis of the argumentation mentioned in (a).

d) Another group describes as ἀρρητος the prohibition to reveal the *nomen arcanum* (ἀρρητον ὄνομα) of God. The term is used in this meaning by initiates of the mysteries and by the magicians. The Chaldæans combine this explanation with that mentioned in (a).

Cf. J. GEFFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten*, 175; E. NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, *passim*; DODDS, *Proclus*, 310-313 (fundamental); E. BICKERMANN, *Anonymous Gods*, *Journal of the Warburg Institute*, I (1938), 187-196.

" See ch. II, sect. 3.

" The Hermetics are, apart from the Chaldæans, the only non-Jewish or non-Christian theologians (the Gnostics being included among the Christians) in whose system the hypostasis of the divine Will plays a special role. The evidence is collected by REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 39, 1 (whose attempt to trace this Hermetic doctrine from an Isis-theology is not convincing) and by J. KNOLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 27 f. (who adduces much irrelevant material). The function of the Hermetic βουλή Θεοῦ agrees with that of the Chaldæans. The Hermetics also have not definitely located this hypostasis within their system. The beginning of an hypostasization of the divine Will is found in the writings of the later Orphics; cf. *Orphic. Fragm.*, No. 65 and 242 Kern.

" For the Barbelo-gnostics (IREN., *Haer.*, I, 29, 1-2) the Will of the Father (Θέλημα) forms, together with the "Eternal Life", a syzygy from which four potencies emanate, among them Θέλησις (also called *Raguel*, i. e. רַגֵּל, derived from the Aramaic רָגַל, "to will"). In the system of Ptolemaeus, the disciple of Valentinus, Θέλημα is the Primal Being's Will to emanation (IREN., I, 12, 1. See n. 117). The development of the doctrine of the divine Will in the school of Valentinus deserves separate treatment.

" The "mythical" character of the concept of the divine Will is especially prominent in the Chaldæan Oracles relative to angelology; cf. ch. II, n. 49, 2 and 5.

omnipotence as to free Him from the burden of any direct act ⁶⁴. The danger of any anthropomorphization accompanying the attribution of this faculty was so much the less noticeable to them inasmuch as their concept of God rested altogether upon the "mythical" notion of a creative personality. They fenced themselves off from earthly notions only insofar as they emphasized the rationality of the supreme Will and the simultaneity of the formation of God's plans with their actualization ⁶⁵.

From what has been said it is obvious that the Chaldæan hypostasis of the Divine Will cannot be referred back to a particular "source". Nevertheless, it can be proved that among the teachings of the later Platonists are found the beginnings of a hypostasization of this faculty, and to these the Chaldæans could have attached their dogma. In the *Timæus* the Will of the demiurge is twice mentioned ⁶⁶: "Because it was his Will that all things should be good", he transformed into order the anarchy of matter. It is also his Will that the "created gods" should be "indissoluble". Both statements of Plato were interpreted by later exegetes as referring to the cosmogonic Will of the Supreme Being: the first by means of an identification between His Will and His Godness, "the source of all becoming"; and the second by means of interpretation of the "created gods" as the agents of the Ideas which accomplish the "order" of the universe ⁶⁷. In the Chaldæan Oracles the Will of God is twice mentioned with this meaning ⁶⁸. Both attes-

⁶⁴ Since the decree preceeds the action (cf. *Jes. Sir.*, XXXVII, 16) and contains it within itself in the case of simultaneity; cf. CLEMENS ALEX., *Protr.*, IV, 63, 3, God $\psi\iota\lambda\omega\ \tau\tilde{\omega}\ \beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota\ \delta\eta\mu\iota\omicron\upsilon\rho\gamma\epsilon\iota\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \tau\tilde{\omega}\ \mu\acute{o}\nu\omega\ \epsilon\theta\epsilon\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha\iota\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\nu\ \epsilon\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota\ \tau\acute{o}\ \gamma\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\eta\theta\epsilon\alpha\iota$. Cf. n. 65.

⁶⁵ Cf. ch. II, n. 49, 10. Irenæus defends, against the Gnostic differentiation, the identity of God's will, thought and action; cf. the passages collected by MOELLER, *op. cit.*, 487, 1.

⁶⁶ PLATO, *Tim.*, 29 e; 41 a, b. WIRTZ, 130, draws attention to "the importance of the Divine Will in the cosmological speculation of the Platonists of the Empire", but overlooks the relevant texts (except those of Plotinus).

⁶⁷ See n. 136 ff.

⁶⁸ See the texts quoted ch. II, n. 49, 7 and 10; 50. Analogously PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 16, quoted n. 15; *Poimandres*, 8; PROCL., *Parm.*, 802, 22 explains « $\pi\rho\omicron\upsilon\theta\eta\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\ \acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\lambda\epsilon\iota$ » (see n. 15) as referring to the $\delta\eta\mu\iota\omicron\upsilon\rho\gamma\iota\kappa\eta\ \beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\eta\sigma\iota\varsigma$. It may be

tations must therefore be treated as reflections of a specifically Platonistic view of the Divine Will⁶⁹.

The Will is designated in the Chaldaean Oracles once as attribute, a second time as instrument of the divine Intellect, and a third time as a faculty of the "Father", "likeminded" to this Intellect⁷⁰. Frequently it appears instead of this Intellect Himself. These variations prove that the Chaldæans had not perfected their theoretical account of the simultaneous relationship of the two hypostases. A similar uncertainty has met us in their description of the relationship between the First Principle and His Intellect. As in the former case, so here; the personal concept of God prevails over the metaphysical and causes the Chaldæans to forget the consequences which should logically have followed from their doctrine of the withdrawal of the Supreme God. The establishment of this fact carries with it an indication of the general presuppositions behind the development of the Chaldaean view of the divine Will, and, indeed, on their whole doctrine of hypostases. They

remarked that Philo was prevented by his doctrine of the Logos from developing a peculiar speculation as to the divine Will; cf. the passages collected by G. KITTEL, *Theolog. Wörterbuch zum N. T.*, s. v. βουλή, p. 633. The passages of Philo cited by J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 30 (*Post. Cain.*, 175, *Ebriet.*, 164 f.) treat not of the divine but of the human will.

"The divine Βουλή is mentioned in connection with the doctrine of the ἀγαθόν by the following Platonists: [PLUTARCH], *De fato*, 9, 573 BC; NEMESIUS, *De nat. hom.*, MIGNE, P. G., XL, 796 A (cf. SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, Introd., p. xxi, 1). MAX. TYR., XXXVIII, 6 c.; FIRM. MATERN., *Math.*, V, praef. 3 (vol. I, p. 280, 17); JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 142 d. Cf. also *Asclepius*, 20, p. 56, 9 and 26, p. 64, 15, ed. Thomas; *Corp. Herm.*, X, 2 (see THEILER, *Gnomon*, 1934, 496). The doctrine of the Good serves Plotinus as basis for the explanation of the divine Will as the natural abundance of his beneficence. Cf. *Enn.*, VI, 8, 13; followed by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 371, 18; 389, 20 f.; *Th. Pl.*, V, 17 init. Plotinus' doctrine should be compared with that of the Gnostic Basilides (*ap. HIPPOLYT., Ref.*, VII, 21, 2 f.).

The Stoics, in their interpretation of the Divine Will as Fate (*St. V. F.*, II, No. 932-933; 937; K. REINHARDT, *Poseidonios*, 449; IDEM, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 255), appeal to *Iliad*, I, 5.

⁶⁹ Attribute: ch. II, n. 49, 10. Instrument of the Divine Intellect: ch. II, n. 49, 7. "Likeminded" faculties of the "Father": ch. II, n. 50.

set themselves to connect the Middle-Platonic opinion as to the transcendence of the Supreme Being with the dogma of the absolute efficacy of His personality. This synthesis of the metaphysical with the henotheistic principle brought about that multiplicity of potencies, which function now as instruments of the divine omnipotence, now as representatives of his supermundan exaltation, and which accordingly take on, now the character of ministering powers, now that of particular faculties. On the basis of similar religious and philosophical presuppositions had Philo likewise developed his doctrine of the divine potencies, which are intended, on the one hand, to enable the finite to participate in divinity, on the other, to relieve the divinity of all contact with the world.

6. *The Power of God.*—The Platonic foundation of the Chaldæan teaching concerning the hypostases appears more significantly in their views on the divine "Power". This "Power" is the sum of the potentialities of the Supreme Being, the substance and medium of His activity, and—since His energy acts immediately only upon the intelligible world—the designation of the totality of that world. The parts of that totality, the ideas, receive, by reason of the source of their substance, the name "Powers" ⁷¹.

The historic assignments of this teaching concerning the divine Power can be seen from the polemic of the Chaldæans against other opinions as to its nature. They emphasize, on the one hand, that the "Father" has, indeed, "withdrawn" Himself from all direct activity, "but He does not enclose His Fire within His Power" ⁷², *i. e.* He withholds within His transcendence only His existence, not His efficacy. On the other hand, they explain that "the first transcendent Fire" (*i. e.* the "Father") "encloses his Power in matter not by acting, but by thinking" ⁷³; *i. e.* He enters into matter not immediately but by the mediation of His Second Intellect which forms the world. The opinion contested in the second oracular fragment is that of the Stoics, who supposed the original divine power (the "noetic fire") to permeate

⁷¹ See ch. II, n. 46, 47, 252.—⁷² See ch. II, n. 45.—⁷³ See ch. II, n. 184.

matter⁷⁴. Against their view is directed also the explanation, found in another Chaldaean Oracle, that God is "all, but noetically"⁷⁵. With similar words does Philo likewise—when applying the anti-Stoic arguments of contemporary Platonists to the notion of a direct commingling of the divine with matter—object : the divine employs rather, in the formation of the world, certain "bodiless powers of which the proper name is ideas"⁷⁶. Philo, in this passage, platonizes, as has often been remarked already⁷⁷, the Stoic concept of the immanent power of the divine within the world, and his platonizing is accomplished by the identification of this power with the transcendent ideas. A similar modification is also the basis of the Chaldaean view of the power of God.

As the second fragment of the Oracle ruled out the Stoic doctrine of substantial immanence, so the first disassociates itself from the theory of an absolute transcendence of the Supreme God. The representatives of this view were the Peripatetics who exalted the divinity, sunk in blessed self-contemplation, above all participation in the world⁷⁸. Similar repudiation of both the Stoic and Peripatetic doctrines, in the definition of the supreme Being, was undertaken by "certain Platonists" whom Porphyry cites. They defined the "first God" as one "who

⁷⁴ ZELLER, III, 1, 146 f. Cf. PLUTARCH, *Def. orac.*, 29, 426 BC : "The gods should neither be represented as queen-bees who never fly forth [so they are by the Peripatetics, see n. 78] nor put on sentry go by being shut up in matter (*συγκλείσαντας τῇ ὕλῃ*) . . . , as they are by the Stoics" (*St. V. Fr.*, II, 1055). Similarly IDEM, *Ad princ. inerudit.*, 5, 781 F : οὐ γὰρ . . . τὸν Θεὸν ἐν ὕλῃ . . . ὑπάρχειν ἀναμεμυγμένον; ZELLER, III, 2, 185, 3.

⁷⁵ « Πάντ' ἐστὶ γὰρ, ἀλλὰ νοητῶς ». Cf. ch. II, n. 55. The restriction serves to exclude Stoic pantheism.

⁷⁶ PHILO, *Leg. spec.*, I, 329 (quoted by KROLL, 13, 2). Cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 409, 6; 410, 1. PORPH., *Antr.*, 7, p. 60, 23 f. also designates the world-forming Ideas as *ἀόρατοι δυνάμεις* : see n. 136.

⁷⁷ M. HEINZE, *Die Lehre vom Logos in der griechischen Philosophie* (1872), 245. ZELLER, III, 2, 185, 3; 407 f. BRÉHIER, *Les idées philosophiques et religieuses de Philon d'Alexandrie*, 157.

⁷⁸ See n. 74. Cf. also MART. CAP., VII, 731 concerning the First Being called by Aristotle "cupido (see n. 153), siquidem in se proprios detorquet ardores".

neither is existent within anything nor bound within himself”⁷⁹. Porphyry’s immediate source was, as will be shown in the appendix, the work of the Neoplatonist Origen (the teacher of Longinus who was Porphyry’s first master) “concerning the Daemons”⁸⁰. From all this it appears that, in the dogmatic formulas of the Chaldaean Oracles above quoted there is reflected the actual controversy from which developed the “dynamic” concept of God found by the Neoplatonists.

From the double negative limitation in the definitions of the Oracles it is possible to arrive at the explanation of the purpose behind the development of the Chaldaean doctrine of the divine Power : this doctrine is intended to constitute a compromise between an utterly sublimated concept of the divine principle, and the consciousness of a universe vaded by divine Powers. The Power is, indeed, as the unity of the divine nature demands, identical with the Supreme God, but is nevertheless, for the purpose of fulfilling its particular task, separated from Him. The Primal Being can restrain Himself within His transcendence only by means of making His Power the organ of all energies which work upon the world. Thereby the supracelestial world is transformed to the sum of spiritual substances endowed with divine energy. The necessity of this redefinition of the intelligible world followed from the reinterpretation of the ideas, which, formerly, the thoughts of God, now become His active Powers. This new teaching about the divinity as the whole of Power, and the Ideas as the partial Powers thereof, appears in the philosophical literature which has come down to us, for the first time in Philo. It is represented by him as synthesis of the Stoic view of the power immanent in the world, and of the Platonic doctrine of Ideas⁸¹. The polemic exclusions of the Oracles suggest a similar relationship. Plotinus, too, concedes power as the proceeding effect of the transcendent God⁸². The teaching of

⁷⁹ PORPH., *Abst.*, II, 37, p. 166, 3 : ὁ μὲν πρῶτος Θεός... οὔτε ἐν τινὶ ὧν οὐτ’ ἐνδεδωμένος εἰς ἑαυτὸν.

⁸⁰ See EXCURSUS XI.

⁸¹ See n. 77. Cf. also NUMENIUS, p. 89, 3 f.

⁸² ZELLER, III, 2, 476 f., 548 f. Cf. in particular *Énn.*, VI, 4, 3 (quoted by ZELLER, 554, 1) αὐτὸ (τὸ ἐν) ἐφ’ ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι (cf. «ὁ πατήρ ἑαυτὸν ἡρπασεν»,

the Chaldæans, therefore, represents a phase of the development of the philosophy of the Platonic school between Philo and Plotinus, and explains the well-known agreement of these two authors as the result of their common dependence on a "dynamic" Platonism.

7. *The origin of the Chaldaean doctrine of emanations.*—The Chaldaean doctrine concerning God's emanations stands in direct relations to their view of His Power. The Oracles represent the entities of the intelligible world as potencies which proceed from the Primal Being⁸³. This process is described by comparisons with sensible events—comparisons drawing on various fields of experience. Most frequently appears a) the metaphor of flowing : from the Paternal Intellect flows forth the primary source of the Ideas ; from these, the Forms ; from the Cosmic Soul her enlivening substance⁸⁴. To this type of metaphors—emanative in the exact sense of the word—belongs also the figure of mixing. The First Intellect mixes in all things Eros and in the "Connectives" his own power ; the "Father" mixes the Pneuma from a triad of psychological essences⁸⁵. In second place b) follow the metaphors of procreation. Power is called "mother" or "maternal womb", inasmuch as the "Father" procreates therein His thoughts. The Paternal (First) Intellect "suckles" the Second Intellect which "becomes pregnant" with the universe ; or Aion resembles a monad which "procreates" a dyad⁸⁶. In connection with the metaphors of procreation occurs also the figure of sowing. "In the womb of this Triad (the substances of the soul) are all things sown"⁸⁷. A third group c) is constituted by the metaphors taken from the life of plants. The First Intellect "seeds"

see n. 55), *δυνάμεις δὲ ἐκ' αὐτοῦ, εἶναι ἐπὶ πάντα, καὶ οὕτως* (i. e. in the sense of a dynamic, not of a substantial immanence) *αὐτὸ* (sc. τὸ ἐν) *πανταχοῦ λέγεσθαι εἶναι*. *Ibid.*, VI, 9, 5 concerning the nature of the One as *δύναμιν γεννώσαν τὰ ὄντα μένουσαν ἐν ἑαυτῇ*.

⁸³ See ch. II, n. 53.

⁸⁴ See ch. II, n. 58, 59, 61, 62, 64, 65, 69, 83.

⁸⁵ See ch. II, n. 232-235, 246 ; III, n. 8.

⁸⁶ See ch. II, n. 58, 59, 86, 177, v. 1, 186.

⁸⁷ See ch. III, n. 8.

the lightning-like ideas, the "symbols" and Eros⁸⁸. The substance of this Intellect is called a "fiery flower" which is "plucked" by Aion, the ideas and the human soul⁸⁹. A fourth and last group *d*) is constituted by the metaphors of fire and light which are frequently intermingled with those of the three other groups. Thus the Ideas are described as lightnings which "leap forth" from the First Intellect, "leap into" the spheres, plough "fiery furrows" etc.⁹⁰.

This brief survey shows first of all that the Chaldæans know of no doctrine of a ladder of emanations. The characteristic of such a doctrine is lacking, *viz.* : a consistent theory as to the fixed sequence of the potencies which proceed as a series of steps from the divine principle. The reason of this lack is to be sought, as we have shown before, in the fluctuating state of the Middle-Platonic theories (on which the Chaldæans are dependent) as to the sequence of the noetic hypostases. On the other hand it is withal clear that the Chaldæan metaphors describing the emanation are no mere figures of speech. In a few cases, truly, it can be recognized that the figurative representation is artificial; so in the Oracular verse : "The Father does not make fear flow in, but pours forth trust"⁹¹. However, this example and others like it prove only that the Chaldæans employed a certain concept of emanation in a stylistic device which they sometimes overworked⁹². We have therefore in our judgment of the Chaldæan doctrine of emanations to distinguish between a metaphysical principle of their philosophy, and the stylistic hypertrophy of this principle.

The fondness of the authors of the Oracles for this sort of metaphors is understandable for three reasons, of which the first two are of formal nature, while the third touches on the general character of the Chaldæan theology. First and foremost, the obligation to represent their theo-

⁸⁸ See ch. II, n. 265, 232; III, n. 55.

⁸⁹ See ch. II, n. 138, 177; III, n. 84.

⁹⁰ See ch. II, n. 200, 209, 245, 246, 260.

⁹¹ See ch. II, n. 295.

⁹² Cf. the expression *ἄνθος καρπῶν* (ch. III, n. 84) and the verse *ἀστέριον πρό-
πόρευμα στέθεν χάριν οὐκ ἐλοχεύθη* (ch. IV, n. 99, v. 6).

ries figuratively was laid upon the Chaldeans by the stylistic laws of the literary *genre* on which they modelled their poetic productions. Their metaphysical Oracles imitate the style of the didactic philosophical poems, which favour the individualization of abstract concepts⁹³. For the illustration of these views moreover the above-mentioned metaphors were a peculiarly well-adapted means⁹⁴. Beside this, the Chaldeans in choosing this method of expression had in mind their claim to inspiration; the mythical form of speech was the speech of the gods, in whose names the theurgists proclaimed their teaching. A third motive can be recognized by means of comparison with other contemporary religious systems. At that time the mythical account passed—as is shown, above all, by the Gnostics and the Hermetics—as the form of expression adequate for all true theologies. This axiom certainly resulted, in many cases, in a conscious translation of speculative theories into realistic events, but nevertheless is not therefore to be understood as a mere stylistic device; it was, in fact, the consequence of an immediate mythical apperception of the divine energy. The religious experience of these theologians shaped for itself a special form of expression, in which idea and picture blend in a peculiar unity of thought⁹⁵. They not only take over the philosophic myths of Plato (especially of the *Timæus*) in the images of which, so manifold in their connotations, they recognized the symbols of their own views: but they also penetrated the substance of Plato's teaching with their spirit. The reawakening of the mythical consciousness is perhaps to be considered as the most powerful cause of the inner transformation of the Platonic Ideas from static concepts into "flowing"

⁹³ See Excursus III. The classic example of the mythical reworking of philosophical thoughts is the didactic poem of Lucretius.

⁹⁴ The most significant example is provided by the Oracle on the world-forming ideas (quoted ch. II, n. 177). Cf. also the second fragment on Eros (quoted ch. II, n. 233).

⁹⁵ Cf. Chr. F. BAUR, *Die christliche Gnosis* (Tuebingen, 1835), 231 f., who, however, under the influence of Creuzer, does not distinguish between true myth and the symbolism of the Gnostics; p. 239 is clearer, but there too it is not sufficiently emphasized that this mythical symbolism is intentional.

energies ⁹⁶. The interest in the thinking God (metaphysics) is replaced by that in the spiritual fullness of the hidden life of the transcendent God (theosophy). The divine existence itself becomes the myth of an eternal interplay of Powers in which the dynamic of the structure of the universe is reflected. This divine existence unfolds itself in a plurality of potencies which to the analytic thought of the symbolists constantly provided new aspects for fresh concretization. Under the influence of this tendency the Chaldæans presented their metaphysical conclusions not in abstract concepts but in sensible vividness. That they thereby attached themselves not to the Gnostics but to Platonic predecessors is clearly shown, when the four types of emanative metaphors, distinguished above, are studied with respect to their general applications and their sources.

a) The image of *flowing forth* as representation of the way noetic entities come into being is known both to Philo and to Plotinus, the two chief representatives among the Platonists, of the doctrine of emanations. The first uses the metaphor without proviso ⁹⁷, while the second expressly repudiates the associated notion of a quantitative emanation ⁹⁸—a limitation which the Chaldæans accomplish in the form of their reference to the Supreme Being as “indivisible” ⁹⁹. A second limitation of Plotinus concerns the cause of the emanative process: he will have it instituted neither by an intellectual nor by a volitional act of the Primal Being, on the contrary it follows of itself by reason of the efficacy latent in his nature ¹⁰⁰. In this point the three systems differ. Philo

⁹⁶ As against both the phantastic hypothesis of Darmesteter that the Avestic doctrine of the *Amesha Spentas* is dependent on Philo's of the Divine Powers, and the reverse hypothesis, which is represented especially by J. PASCHER, *ἡ βασιλικὴ ὁδὸς* (1931) and E. R. GOODENOUGH, *By Light, Light* (New Haven, 1935), it is still worth-while to compare what was said by BAUR, *Christliche Gnosis*, 71 f.

⁹⁷ Cf. ZELLER, III, 2, 414, 4.

⁹⁸ ZELLER, III, 2, 551 f.; DODDS, 214 f.

⁹⁹ See ch. II, n. 56.

¹⁰⁰ ZELLER, III, 2, 561.

and the Chaldæans make no difficulty of admitting the volitional action of the Supreme God. Their religious conviction of His absolute power allowed them to comprehend His efficacy only as a spontaneous act of an omnipotent personality. They could also appeal for justification of their voluntaristic construction to that given in the account contained in Plato's *Timæus*, which furnished the literary model of their cosmogony. They thought sufficiently to satisfy the demands of transcendentalization in that they substituted the Supreme Intelligence as *agent* of the divine efficacy. However, inasmuch as they made the Supreme Intelligence the practical ruler of the world, they allowed the religious dogma of the creative freedom of God to be equated with the metaphysical axiom of the rationality of His rule of the world. Consequently the factual division between the Plotinian and the Chaldæan explanation of the dynamic of the emanative process is considerably diminished. For if Plotinus refers the efficacy of the Primal Being to mere natural necessity, and the Chaldæans to the "Intellect" of His "Power", it follows that the correction of Plotinus—who could have allowed the efficient named by the Chaldæans to pass as natural modes of the Supreme Being—is reduced to the conceptual firmness with which the latter carried through the abstraction of the transcendental aspect of the divinity. His radical denial of any action of the Primal Being brought him, as is often emphasized ¹⁰¹, into contradiction with the notion, which he advocated with equal firmness, of God's creative efficacy. There is no need here to enter further into the dialectical subtleties with which he attempted to eliminate the discrepancy which was implicit in this system ¹⁰². The fact that he did not wholly give up the description in terms of emanations, although this only increased the difficulty, proves that his metaphysical system could neither fully throw off nor fully assimilate the mythical conception of an active Primal Being. This emanative element was, however, as the Oracles prove, an integral component of the Platonism to which Plotinus attached himself. So the discrepancy remarked above explains itself by reason

¹⁰¹ ZELLER, III, 2, 549 f.—¹⁰² ZELLER, III, 2, 533 f.

of his attachment to the doctrines of his Platonic predecessors whose mythical concept of God did not permit him to develop with absolute consistency his concept of the transcendental character of the Primal Being.

b) The second type of the Chaldæan description of emanation, the metaphors of *procreation*, are found in similar application as well in the writings of Plotinus as in those of Philo and the Hermetics¹⁰³. As the Oracles explain that the Paternal Intellect "suckles" by means of his Power the Second Intellect and this last becomes "pregnant" with the universe¹⁰⁴, so also does Philo term the Logos, (the totality of the intelligible world) "the first-born son of God" who "becomes pregnant" with the "divine lights" (the Ideas)¹⁰⁵; and he once ventures to call the "Understanding" (ἐπιστήμη) of the Creator "Mother of all things born", inasmuch as the Creator "sowed" in her his world-forming Ideas from which "Understanding" bore the only begotten and beloved son, this world"¹⁰⁶. Numenius agrees with the Chaldæans in the distinction of three "generations"; he calls the First God (viz. First Intellect) "grandfather", the Second Intellect, which formed the world, "son", and the sensible world "grandson"¹⁰⁷. Plutarch, also, shows the Platonic character of this genealogical form of description. "Plato", he explains, "called the eternal God 'Father and maker of

¹⁰³ For Plotinus cf. e. g. *Enn.*, V, 1, 7. In accordance with him, MACROBIUS, *Somn. Scip.*, I, 14, 6 (following an outline—which reached him through Porphyry—of the Plotinian doctrine of the three noetic hypostases) "Deus (prima causa)... superabundanti maiestatis fecunditate de se mentem creavit". On Philo see n. 105-106. On the Hermetics see n. 109-110.

¹⁰⁴ See ch. II, n. 186.

¹⁰⁵ PHILO, *Leg. all.*, III, 104 : τὸν ἐγκύμονα θεῶν φῶτῶν λόγον. With this cf. *De fuga*, 51, where Wisdom is called bisexual daughter of God, and *de fuga*, 109 f., where God and Wisdom are made father and mother of the Logos. On the Logos as sum of the *mundus intelligibilis* cf. M. HEINZE, *Lehre vom Logos*, 219 ff.; ZELLEN, III, 2, 419, 1.

¹⁰⁶ PHILO, *De ebriet.*, 30; cf. *quod deter.*, 54 and *Leg. all.*, II, 49; J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 136, 157. See below, n. 112.

¹⁰⁷ Cf. NUMENIUS, p. 88, 18 ff.

the world and of all things which have come into being', not, indeed, by seed, but in that God, through another power, begot a fertile beginning in matter" ¹⁰⁸. From similar circles, finally, springs also the Hermetic doctrine of the bisexual divine Father, containing in Himself Life and Light and representing the Supreme Intellect who, by means of his Will or of the Logos, "bore another, demiurgic Intellect" ¹⁰⁹ and "is alone all things, full of the fertility of both sexes; ever becomes pregnant to His Will and ever gives birth to that which He wills to bear" ¹¹⁰. The five authors cited base their genealogical representation on the Platonic description of the Supreme God as "Maker and Father of all" ¹¹¹. By taking this mythical formula literally they lend the Supreme Being the character of a personality capable of procreation, and activate His immanent energy in a theogonic efficacy. The Power of the Primal Being becomes an independent entity and is made the maternal womb of His procreative Will; He Himself, however, becomes the head of a noetic family of which the composition varies according to the various metaphysical principles underlying it ¹¹².

¹⁰⁸ PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Conv.*, VIII, 1, c. 3, 4 (718 B) explains that Plato calls the eternal God *πατέρα καὶ ποιητὴν τοῦ τε κόσμου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων γεννητῶν* (cf. *Tim.*, 28 c, 3, quoted n. 25), οὐ διὰ σπέρματος δήπου γενομένων, ἄλλη δὲ δυνάμει τοῦ Θεοῦ τῇ ὕλῃ γόνιμον ἀρχήν... ἐντεκόντος (this "power" is the good World-Soul; see n. 151).

¹⁰⁹ *Poimandres*, 9 : ὁ δὲ νοῦς ὁ Θεός (called before *πατήρ* and substituted, in His active aspect, by *βουλή Θεοῦ*; cf. *ibid.*, 7-8) *ἀρρενόθυλος ὢν, ζωὴ καὶ φῶς ὑπάρχων, ἀπεκύησεν λόγῳ ἑτερον νοῦν δημιουργόν*. Cf. J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 60.

¹¹⁰ *Asclepius*, 20, p. 56, 6, Thomas : "Hic ergo solus ut omnia, utraque sexus fecunditate plenissimus, semper voluntatis praegnans suae parit semper, quidquid voluerit procreare".

¹¹¹ PLATO, *Tim.*, 28 c, 3 (quoted n. 25); cf. 37 c, 7 : ὁ γεννήσας πατήρ; 34 b, 9 : ἐγεννήσατο; 41 a, 5 : ὁ τότε τὸ πᾶν γεννήσας. See also PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Conv.*, II, 1, 4 ff. (1001 B) : God is not only *ποιητής*, but also the begetting *πατήρ τῶν πάντων*. See J. KROLL, *op. cit.*, 157.

¹¹² E. NORDEN, *Die Geburt des Kindes*, 98, following REITZENSTEIN, *Poimandres*, 39 f., explains the agreement between PHILO, *De ebriet.*, 30 (quoted n. 106) and PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, c. 53-54, by the common dependence of the two authors

The Chaldæans do not merely set up a feminine power beside the Primal Being, but speak of this itself as a bisexual entity : "Thou art the Father, thou the Mother's radiant form, thou the children's (the Ideas) tender flower" ¹¹³. Both concepts, that of the pairing (syzygy) as well as that of the division of the highest principle into two sexes, belong to the traditional material of Gnostic mythology ¹¹⁴. There the feminine primal power appears in the most various forms; sometimes as a mother goddess whose derivation from Oriental nature-cults can still be recognized ¹¹⁵, sometimes as the noetic hypostasis of the creative faculties of the Supreme Being ¹¹⁶. In several Gnostic systems she is termed "Power" of the Primal Being; and in that of some Valentinians as His "Thought" who, assisted by His "Will", gives birth to the "First-born Intellect" and to "Truth" ¹¹⁷. The last named version furnishes a further parallel to the Chaldæan doctrine of the Supreme Intellect who, with the help of His Will, emanated the Ideas. On the other hand it may be remembered that the concept of the bisexual nature

on a Graeco-Egyptian mysticism. This, as far as it concerns the locality, should be accepted (cf. WIRRE, 22 f. on the spread of Middle Platonism in Alexandria). However, it must be emphasized that the mythical elements in the doctrines of the authors in question can hardly be traced back to a specific Egyptian theosophy. This possibility is finally excluded by the addition of the Chaldæans to this group. Moreover, Plutarch (or his source) interprets the Isis-Osiris myth *more Platonic*, as other representatives of the Platonic school (e. g. Celsus; see n. 260 and 265) do with other non-Greek myths. Their interpretations are speculative exegeses without traditional bases. Cf. A. D. Nock, *Gnomon*, 1937, 156 f., with whose criticism of Pascher and Goodenough (who carry further the hypothesis of Reitzenstein-Norden) I agree.

¹¹³ As the Chaldæans call the First Intellect *πρωτογενής* (see ch. I, n. 26, v. 16), so Numenius calls him *πρωτότερος* (see n. 25) and Philo the Logos *πρωτότερος* (see ZELLER, III, 2, 421, 5).

¹¹⁴ Chr. F. BAUR, *Christliche Gnosis*, 231; W. BOUSSET, *Hauptprobleme der Gnosis* ch. II.

¹¹⁵ Bousset, indeed, goes too far in his derivation of the feminine hypostasis from Oriental nature-cults.

¹¹⁶ Thus the Barbelo-agnostics call the "Barbelo" "Power" of the unseen God (BOUSSET, 60) and the Sethites call the "Higher Power" "Mother" (BOUSSET, 16).

¹¹⁷ See n. 62.

of the supreme God was a famous doctrine of the Orphics, which found acceptance both in Stoic and in later Platonic theology¹¹⁸. It seems as if the Orphic formula "Zeus is male, Zeus is female" had exercised direct influence on the external form of the last-quoted citation from the Oracles¹¹⁹. It must be, however, emphasized that the thought itself stems from the theosophical milieu, to which the Platonists named belong, and from which the Western Gnostics as well as the Hermetics borrowed many of their metaphysical formulae¹²⁰.

c) The metaphors taken from the life of *Plants* belong to another class of realistic representations. The figure of "seeding", one of the most common metaphors for the activity of the creator of the world¹²¹, again presupposes a personalistic concept of God. Otherwise to be explained is the designation of the substance of the First Intellect as "fiery flowers" which are "plucked" by the noetic beings to him subordinate. This metaphor is basic both to the comparison, used also by Valentinus, of the Primal Being with a tree and of the entities which proceed from him with fruit, as well as to Philo's allegory of the Manna explained by him as the symbol of the divine Logos¹²². This vegetable

¹¹⁸ See KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, 21 a, p. 93 and 168, p. 201 ff. Porphyry, Tiberianus and Synesius, who quote the Orphic verses, are Platonists.

¹¹⁹ NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 229, 1; CLEMENT AL., *Strom.*, V, 14, 126, 2 compares the *μητροπάτωρ* of the Orphics with the *σύζυγος Θεός* of the Gnostics.

¹²⁰ One should carefully distinguish this doctrine from that of the Pythagoreans concerning the bisexual monad (ZELLER, III, 2, 130, 4), for here the feminine principle does not mean the primal formative power, but matter: J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 52 f., in his survey of the concept of the bisexuality of the First Principle, has not sufficiently distinguished the two concepts. So again p. 128 f., where he confuses the percept of the Primal feminine Power with the Platonic comparison of matter to the maternal womb (*Tim.*, 49 ab).

¹²¹ PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Plat.*, II, 1, 6, 1001 B. NUMENIUS, p. 139, 7; cf. J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 32. Philo (cf. Leisegang's *index s. v. σπείρω* and *γεννώ*) frequently describes with this metaphor the doctrine of the *σπερματικός λόγος*.

¹²² Valentinus ap. HIPPOLYT., *Ref.*, VI, 37, 7: *ἐκ δὲ βυθοῦ* (see n. 316) *καρπὸς φερόμενους*; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 489, 4. Plotinus compares the Primal Being with a root, the derivation with a plant, in order "to make clear the immanence of this relationship": ZELLER, III, 2, 551.

symbolism recommended itself to the Chaldæans not only because it transformed the notion of the participation of the lower in the higher into the dynamic image of a seizure, but also because it gave concrete expression to the concept of the divine powers as noetic substances. As opposed to this, the picture of the blossom of the Intellect (which taken strictly excludes that of the fruit) derives from the symbolism of fire, for "flower of fire" designates in Greek the finest substance of a flame ¹²³.

d) The last and most important group of metaphors for emanation is constituted by those taken from the appearances of *light* and *flame* ¹²⁴. They stand, as will be more fully explained below, in close relationship to the Platonistic metaphysics of light ¹²⁵. The Chaldæans give the figures associated with this a peculiar application of their own. In the centre of their imagery there stands, not, as in that of the Platonists, the sun which beams on all alike, but the primal fire, which divides itself into flashes of lightning. This type of symbolism is chosen deliberately. It is intended to present the effects proceeding from the Primal Being both as parts of a whole and as energies of a primal power. It follows that here also the doctrine that the Ideas are Powers of God is basic. Consequently we must consider the Chaldæan symbolism of lightning as a deliberate modification of the Platonic symbolism of Light ¹²⁶.

Herewith the inquiry concerning the nature and source of the Chaldæan doctrine of emanations is concluded. It has shown that the Chaldæans stand in the closest relation to a special form of Middle Platonism of which the influence is reflected with varying intensity also in the writings of Philo, Numenius and Plotinus as well as those of the

¹²³ See ch. II, n. 384.

¹²⁴ An abundant documentation on light-symbolism is collected, if not critically examined, in J. P. WERTEN's *Phos*, Uppsala, 1915.

¹²⁵ See ch. VII, n. 104 f. Notice that in the Chaldæan Oracles $\pi\upsilon\rho$ and $\phi\acute{o}\varsigma$ are frequently interchanged; cf. e. g. the fragments quoted ch. II, n. 406 and ch. III, n. 114.

¹²⁶ See ch. VII, n. 109.

Hermetics and of the Gnostic Valentinus. This conclusion will admit of further precision in what follows. We progress towards this goal, the more exact determination of the Platonic models of the Chaldæans, as we turn now to the doctrine of the latter concerning Eros.

8. *Eros and the "Connectives"*.—Eros is represented in the Chaldæan Oracles as spontaneously generated by the Paternal Intellect, and as holding the parts of the universe in their constant harmony and the stars in their perpetual circuit. He accomplishes this effect by means of the Ideas, to which he communicates his peculiar character and which thereby receive the name "connectives" ¹²⁷.

This view of Eros as the "Chain of the Universe" can, again, be traced back to the tradition of Middle Platonism. In Plato's writings the thought of the harmonious connection (*συνδεσμός*) of the parts of creation is mentioned only with reference to the axiom of the four elements ¹²⁸, but the Stoic Posidonius elevated it to the principle of his monistic explanation of the world, and exercised with this doctrine a powerful influence on the succeeding Platonists ¹²⁹. They usurped the thought concerning cosmic sympathy, by placing in the noetic sphere the source of the primal power which permeates the universe. As dogmatic point of departure they used the sentence of the *Timæus* concerning the harmonious order into which the demiurge brought matter which before moved irregularly. They explained this "order" as an inner connection of the parts of the cosmos which were formed and guided by the Ideas ¹³⁰. In this Platonic reinterpretation the Stoic doctrine of

¹²⁷ See ch. II, sect. 10-11.

¹²⁸ PLATO, *Tim.*, 31 b-c, 32 b-c. The remark in PLATO, *Phædo*, 99 c, 5 about the good and the necessary which connects and holds together the parts of the worlds, can hardly have been the point of departure of the Middle Platonic doctrine of *συνδεσμός*. Cf. also *Gorgias*, 507 e, 6 f.

¹²⁹ W. JAEGER, *Nemesius von Emesa*, ch. II : *Syndesmos*. K. REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, *passim*.

¹³⁰ PLATO, *Tim.*, 30 a, 5 : *εἰς τάξιν . . . ἤγαγεν ἐκ τῆς ἀταξίας*; 53 b, 4 : *διεσχηματίσατο εἰδεσί τε καὶ ἀριθμοῖς*; 69 b, 5 : *ἀνάλογα καὶ σύμμετρα* (see ALBIN., 169, 5 f.). That these three passages, together with *Tim.*, 31 b-32 c (see n. 128)

the cohesion of the cosmos is first found in the writings of Philo¹³¹. He calls the Ideas "invisible powers" which "hold together" the universe "with unbreakable chains, in order that which has been bound together beautifully should not be loosed"¹³². The Philonic Logos, which forms the sum and source of these connective powers, is, like the Eros of

formed the point of departure of the Middle Platonic theory of *συνδεσμός*, is proved, apart from Philo and Numenius (see n. 151), by Porphyry *ap. Procl.*, *Tim.*, I, 366, 16 f., and above all by the common relationship of Philo and Porphyry to the Platonic doctrine of the Good.

¹³¹ That the Platonists of the 1st century developed their concept of cosmic sympathy in opposition to the Stoic axiom of immanence can be seen from the account given by Philo, who contrasts it with the doctrine of the divinization of the world (a *mixtum compositum* of Stoic physics and astrology; see BRÉNIER, *Les idées philosophiques... de Philon*, 162 f.; REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 52, 2; 129, 2), which he calls "Chaldaean"; see I. HEINEMANN, *Philons griechische und jüdische Bildung* (Breslau, 1932), p. 55, 2. Cf. also PROCL., *Parm.*, 888, 5 f.; 889, 24 f.; M. HEINZE, *Die Lehre vom Logos*, 124.

Antiochus of Ascalon (*ὅς τὴν Στοᾶν μετήγαγε εἰς τὴν Ἀκαδημίαν* : SEXT., *Pyrrh.*, I, 2, 5) as the initiator of this doctrine had been plausible, even had it not been alluded to in the summary from his system preserved in CICERO, *Acad. post.*, I, 24 : "neque enim materiam ipsam cohaerere potuisse, si nulla vi contineretur". In characterizing this *vis* Cicero uses the Stoic concept of *causa efficiens*, which is identified by Philo with the Logos and by the Platonists with the Nous containing the Ideas viz. *Logoi*. In this instance, the Alexandrian Eudorus, the disciple of Antiochus, can have been the medium through which Philo Judaeus learned the doctrine. On the Eudorus hypothesis see THEILER, *Vorbereitung des Neuplatonismus*, 39 f. WITT, 25, deals at length with Eudorus, but does not mention Philo Judaeus.

¹³² PHILO, *Migr. Abr.*, 181 (in polemic against the Stoic concept of sympathy) : *συνέχεσθαι μὲν τότε τὸ πᾶν ἰοράτοις δυνάμεσι, ἅς... ὁ δημιουργὸς ἀπέτεινε τοῦ μὴ ἀνεθῆναι: τὰ δεθέντα κλῶς* (cf. PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 b, 1 : τὸ... κλῶς ἀρμολύβειν) *προμνησθέντες· δεσμοὶ γὰρ αἱ δυνάμεις τοῦ παντὸς ἀρρηκτοί*. In the same connection he calls this demiurgic power *ἀγαθότης*; see n. 146. As to the identity of these "invisible powers" with the Ideas see n. 76 and ZELLER, III, 2, p. 410, 5. Authority may have been found in PLATO, *Soph.*, 247 e, 3 : τὰ ὄντα... ἐστὶν οὐκ ἄλλο τι πλὴν δύναιμι (see ZELLER, II, 1^a, p. 689, 3) and *Rep.*, 477 c, 1 : *Φήσομεν δυνάμεις γένος τι ὄντων*. PLOTINUS, IV, 8, 3 also calls the particular Ideas *νοεραὶ δυνάμεις*; see n. 136.

the Chaldeans, the guarantee of the eternity of creation¹³³. The Chaldean hypostasis is therefore no other than a personification of the "Beauty" of the intelligible world¹³⁴, which is composed of the ideal powers holding the cosmos together¹³⁵.

Philo attaches his doctrine of the cosmic sympathy to a famous passage of the *Timaeus* (41 *ab*), in which the demiurge addresses himself to the created gods by calling them "bound together beautifully" by the chain of His "Will" and therefore His "indissoluble works", and exhorts them, to "imitate" His own "power" in their creative activity.

¹³³ The view that the Logos is the bond which holds the parts of the world together and preserves them from dissolution, is frequently set out by Philo; HEINZE, *op. cit.*, 236; ZELLER, III, 2, 425, 7-8. Cf. PHILO, *Plant.*, 9; *Fuga*, 112; *Quis rer. div.*, 23 and 188; *ibid.*, 246 there is found, instead of the Logos, the Divine Will (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 *b*, 4; see n. 66), and *Vit. Mos.*, II, 132 the divine Goodness; cf. PORPHYRY, *ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 382, 12 f. concerning the ἀγαθοειδὴς βούλησις and γόνιμος δύναμις of the demiurge.

¹³⁴ On the νοητὰ κάλλη see the Oracle quoted ch. III, n. 55; PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 71, and the passages from Plotinus quoted by ZELLER, III, 2, p. 587, 1. Cf. also PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 13, 19: ὁ μὲν δεσμός (PLATO, *Tim.*, 31 *c*; cf. n. 128) ὡς εἰκόνα παρεχόμενος ἑαυτὸν τῆς ἐνώσεως τῆς θείας παραλαμβάνεται καὶ τῆς κοινωνίας τῶν δυνάμεων, ... τὸ ... 'κάλλος' ὡς ἐνοποιὸν ἔχον καὶ συνδετικὴν οὐσίαν τε καὶ δύναμιν ἀναβαίνειται. IDEM, *Parm.*, 909, 12 ff. In *Tim.*, II, 53, 25 f. (*ad Tim.*, 32 *c*, 2), he explains, that the φιλία τοῦ παντός (i. e. the συνδεσμός) is maintained (1) by the "analogy" which connects the four elements (see n. 128); (2) by Physis who is the source of "sympathy"; (3) by Psyche who gives the universe "One Life"; (4) by Nous who establishes "order" (τάξις), by the νοητὸς καὶ νοερός θεός, (6) by the ἐν. As confirmation Proclus adduces the Oracle on Eros quoted ch. II, n. 231. The sequence of the noetic entities enumerated in this passage is that of Proclus, but it may be noted that Physis, Psyche, Nous and the "Paternal Monad" (the ἐν) are also named in the Oracles as agents of the cosmic "bound"; cf. ch. II, n. 231-241.

¹³⁵ Cf. PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 20; *Conf. ling.*, 172; *Leg. Spec.*, I, 46, f.; *Vit. Mos.*, II, 132: ἁρμονία γὰρ πάντων ἐστὶν ἡ ἀγαθότης καὶ ἡλεως (= κοσμοποιητική. see n. 143) δύναμις αὐτοῦ. . . τοῦ συνέχοντος καὶ διοικοῦντος τὰ σύμπαντα. See Porphyry, quoted n. 130. Thus is to be explained the agreement between the Philonic description of the Logos, the sum of the ideal powers (see n. 105), and the second principle of Plotinus (ZELLER, III, 2, 583). Philo calls the Logos δευτέρος θεός: ZELLER, 422, 3 and 5 and 428, 1.

These created gods were, by Philo, identified with the "invisible powers" of the Logos ¹³⁶. On the same statement of Plato the Neoplatonists founded their doctrine of the demiurgic gods, who form the bond which holds all things together, and who by their procreator were provided with the power to care for the eternal cohesion of the cosmos and to watch over the universe ¹³⁷. The powers by the help of which these demiurgic gods perform their task, are described by Proclus as "Logoi", which represent the emanations of the ideal power contained in the demiurge ¹³⁸. The agreement between Philo and the Neoplatonists sur-

¹³⁶ The transition is formed by the Stoic doctrine of the λόγοι σπερματικοί viz. δυνάμεις γόνιμοι; cf. M. HEINZE, *Lehre vom Logos*, 110 ff.; ZELLER, III, 2, 433; H. MEIER, *Geschichte der Lehre von den Keimkräften*, Bonn, 1914; DODDS, *Proclus*, 215. The most instructive text illustrating this transition is to be found in Porphyry's *περί ἀγαλμάτων*, composed, before its author became Plotinus' pupil, and reproducing the doctrines of Longinus (see n. 38). Porphyry explains there (p. 6, 9 f.), that the statue of Zeus represents the νοῦς, καθ' ὃν ἐδημιουργεῖ καὶ λόγοις σπερματικοῖς ἀπετέλει τὰ πάντα, and characterizes these λόγοι σπερματικοί (as did Philo, see n. 132, 144) as ἀσώματοι ἰδέαι and νοεραὶ, λογικαὶ δυνάμεις of the Supreme God (EUSEB., *Pr. Ev.*, III, 6, 7; 13, 5. See Bidez' notes to *Fragm.* 1), by which he fills, pervades and rules the universe (ἐνα γὰρ ὄντα θεὸν παντολαῖς δυνάμεσι τὰ πάντα πληροῦν καὶ διὰ πάντων δηκνεν καὶ τοῖς πᾶσιν ἐπιστάειν, ἀσώματως καὶ ἀφανῶς ἐν πᾶσιν ὄντα : EUSEB., *Pr. Ev.*, III, 13, 5; Bidez, *loc. cit.*). As Bidez has shown, this treatise is full of Stoicizing formulae (Porphyry borrowed also the allegorical method from the Stoics and much of his material).

¹³⁷ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 162 ff. (*ad Tim.*, 40 d); cf. in particular 208, 8 f. regarding the φρουρητικὴ καὶ σωστικὴ δύναμις (see also 241, 20) conferred upon these demiurgic gods. *Ibid.*, 208, 14 f. : δημιουργικὴν δύναμιν, τὴν διήκουσαν δι' ὅλων καὶ συνέχουσιν αὐτὴ διαιωνίως : αὕτη γὰρ ἐστὶν ἡ φρουρὰ καὶ θεῖος δεσμός ὁ πάντων συνοχεύς. These demiurgic gods are ruled by the Will of the Supreme God (according to *Tim.*, 41 b, 4; see n. 66); cf. 209, 16 : τοῦτο γὰρ (τὸ θέλημα) καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐνέδωκεν δύναμιν τῆς ἀτρέπτου μενῆς.

¹³⁸ The class of the ἀφομοιωτικοὶ θεοὶ, so called because they "imitate" the "power" of the demiurge in their own work of formation (PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 c, 5) : μιμούμενοι τὴν ἐμὴν δύναμιν περὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν γένεσιν; 42 e, 8 : μιμούμενοι τὸν σφέτερον ἡμιουργόν. Cf. *ibid.*, 50 d, 1 : τὸ δ' ὅθεν ἀφομοιούμενον and 51 a, 2. See PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 241, 24; *Th. Pl.*, 284, 37) receive from the demiurge the "demiurgical Logoi" (cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 198, 6 : εἰσι γὰρ οἱ λόγοι δυνάμεων μεταδόσεις) with which they "inform and maintain the world". These *Logoi*

nishes further proof of their common relationship to a Middle-Platonic doctrine concerning the Powers of God ¹³⁹.

By the dependance of the Chaldæans on this tradition can be explained also both their division of the Ideas into diverse classes and their delegation of these classes to diverse activities. In the Chaldæan Oracles the Ideas are found not only as "connectives" but also as powers which give form to matter (*ἀρχαί*) and as guardians (*φρουροί*) ¹⁴⁰. Likewise, Iamblichus distinguishes four activities of the intramundane gods : the demiurgic, the vivifying, connecting and guarding ¹⁴¹. That Iamblichus drew this division not from the Oracles ¹⁴² but from a Middle-Platonic tradition is proved by its partial agreement with the Philonic

are "emanations of the powers contained in the Father" (PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 285, 1 : *ἐκποροία τῶν ἐν τῷ πατρὶ μονίμως ἰδρυμένων δυνάμεων*) and constitute, in their totality, the "monad of the demiurgical powers" (PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 229, 26). Consequently, these demiurgic Logoi correspond to the Logoi of Philo (see HEINZE, *Lehre vom Logos*, 220 f., 278 f.) and their monad to the Logos.

¹³⁹ With reference to PLATO, *Tim.*, 40 d, 6 and *Conv.*, 202 e, 7, the Neoplatonists identify these demiurgic gods with the "leaders" of the demonic souls. In the same way, Philo designates the powers of the Ideas both as partial energies of the Logos and as angelic souls (ZELLER, III, 2, 408). Thus the Platonists attach their doctrine of the divine potencies no less to that of the Ideas than to that of the Cosmic Soul (the "source" of the demonic souls). The variations result from the difference of the point of view : in one case, the personified executors of the divine thoughts, in the other, the thoughts themselves are considered. The Chaldæans regard both the angels and the Iynges as procreations of the divine Intellect (see ch. II, sect. 12 and 14).

¹⁴⁰ See ch. II, n. 190, 247.

¹⁴¹ SALLUSTIUS, *De deis et mundo*, 6, p. 12, 1, Nock : *τῶν δὲ ἐγκοσμίων οἱ μὲν εἶναι ποιοῦσι τὸν κόσμον, οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν ψυχούσιν, οἱ δὲ ἐκ διαφόρων ὄντα ἀρμόζουσιν, οἱ δ' ἡρμοσμένον φρουροῦσι*. Sallust's source was Iamblichus (see Nock, p. C), as is shown also by the agreement with HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, 246 e, 4, p. 134, 41 f. Ast and with PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 79, 3 f. On the later development of this distinction see DODDS, *Proclus*, 278 ff. The source of Ps.-DIONYSIUS AREOPAGITA, *Cael. Hier.*, 7, 3 and *Div. Nom.*, 11, 6 (quoted by DODDS, 279) is PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 1, 12 ff.

¹⁴² As DODDS, *Proclus*, 280 seems to suppose. Philo derives the "animating power" (with reference to Stoic and Biblical traditions ; see HEINZE, *Lehre vom Logos*, 258 f.) from the Pneuma and consequently does not count it as one of the functions of the powers of the Ideas.

doctrine of the powers of the Logos. Philo distinguishes two principal powers : the creative and the ruling. Both guard over this world, the first "in order that the created should not be dissolved", the second in order that the parts of the universe remain in proper relation one to another. It seems unnecessary here to go into the details of this central Philonic doctrine, which contains both Jewish and Stoic elements ¹⁴³. The similarities between it and the doctrine of the Neoplatonists concerning the demiurgic gods, as well as the Chaldaean doctrine of Ideas, is evidence for a common Middle-Platonic basis. Philo himself suggests such an origin in that he refers to the powers of God with the same words which he uses for the Logos, as invisible chains which hold the universe together ¹⁴⁴, and, above all, in that he describes the power of God which formed the cosmos as His "goodness" ¹⁴⁵. This last description, again, goes back to Plato's *Timaeus* which derives the source of all becoming from the goodness of God ¹⁴⁶. All later Platonists foun-

¹⁴³ The Philonic doctrine of the divine Powers has been treated, from other view points, by E. GOODENOUGH in *By Light, Light* and the relevant material has been set forth by him; see above note 112. Cf. also the bibliography given by LEISEGANG in *P. W.*, s. v. Logos, 1077-1078. Philo founds his distinction upon the two designations of God in the LXX : *Θεός* (= *ὁ Θεός*, *ἡ κοσμοποιὸς δύναμις*, *ἡ ἀγαθότης*) and *κύριος* (= *δεσπότης*). A Middle Platonic interpretation of PLATO, *Tim.*, 28 c, 3 : *τὸν ποιητὴν καὶ πατέρα τοῦδε τοῦ παντός* (see n. 25) seems to have influenced the elaboration of this division; cf. *Fragments of Philo*, p. 70 a fin. HARRIS : *ἀμήχανον ἁρμονίαν καὶ τάξιν καὶ λόγον καὶ ἀναλογίαν καὶ τοσαύτην συμφωνίαν. . . ἀπαυτοματισθεῖσαν γενέσθαι. Ἀνάγκη γὰρ εἶναι ποιητὴν καὶ πατέρα. . . , ὃς γεγέννηκεν καὶ γεννηθέντα σώζει.*

¹⁴⁴ PHILO, *Conf. ling.*, 136 : God extends His power over the whole world, *πάντα δὲ συναγαγὼν διὰ πάντων ἀοράτοις ἐσφιγξας δεσμοῖς, ἵνα μὴ ποτε λυθεῖν.* This Power is called *Θεός*; i. e. it is the *κοσμοποιητικὴ δύναμις* (see the preceding note). Cf. also *Conf. ling.*, 166 : *Θεοῦ, ὃς τοῖς ὅλοις δεσμοῖς τὰς ἐαυτοῦ δυνάμεις περιήψεν ἀρρήκτους, αἷς τὰ πάντα σφιγξας ἅλντα εἶναι βεβούλευται* (the three last words are quoted from PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 b, see n. 66 and 132).

¹⁴⁵ Cf. PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 21; *Migr. Abr.*, 181-183 (see n. 132). *Vit. Mos.*, H, 132 (quoted n. 133), *et passim*; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, 417, 2.

¹⁴⁶ PLATO, *Tim.*, 29 e, 1 f., in connection with the axiom that God is not jealous (see n. 148, quoted by PHILO, *Op. mund.*, 21).

ded their teaching of the formation of the cosmos upon this axiom ¹⁴⁷; even Plotinus, who contests the attribution even of goodness to the Primal Being, is compelled to fall back upon it when he wishes to give a name to the causality of the primal power ¹⁴⁸. Thereby it is proved that Philo developed his speculation, as to the primal powers of the divinity, on the basis of the Middle-Platonic formation of the doctrine of the Good, in which the Ideas receive the character of individualized powers and are entrusted by the supreme God with the activity of forming the cosmos, holding it together and keeping watch over its consistency. Philo finds in Goodness not only the source of God's creative abundance, but also the subjective ground of his emanative activity ¹⁴⁹. It is possible that his Platonic predecessors had also developed the representation of God's activity as emanative, which, as was remarked above, forms a characteristic of the "dynamic pantheism" of the latter Platonic school.

From this tracing back of the Philonic doctrine of the powers of God to Philo's Platonic predecessors, it follows that also those elements of the Chaldæan doctrine which agree with Philo's depend from the same tradition ¹⁵⁰. Thereby the thesis as to the Middle-Platonic source, both

¹⁴⁷ J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 35 f., describes the influence of this Platonic doctrine of the divine Goodness on the Hermetics and on Philo. See also PRAECHTER, 575 f.; DODDS, 213. For Iamblichus, cf. SALLUSTIUS, *De deis et mundo*, 5, p. 10, 17, Nock. For Proclus see *Th. Pl.*, 280, 24 ff.; *Tim.*, I, 356, 4 f.; III, 6, 27 f.

¹⁴⁸ ZELLER, III, 2, 546 f., in particular 547, 2; DODDS, *loc. cit.*; PLOTINUS, *Enn.*, IV, 8, 6; V, 4, 1 appeals to the Platonic axiom that God grudges nothing in order to describe His formative activity, although he derives the causality of this not from His goodness but from the necessity inherent in His nature.

¹⁴⁹ ZELLER, III, 2, 406, 3; BRÉHIER, *op. cit.*, 147; J. KROLL, *loc. cit.*; THEILER, *op. cit.*, 29.

¹⁵⁰ Another proof of common dependence is afforded by the agreement between Philo's doctrine of the Logos as the director of the divine Powers (*De Fuga*, 101 : *ἡνίοχον μὲν εἶναι τῶν δυνάμεων τὸν λόγον*) and the Chaldæan description of the Supreme Intellect as "riding" the lightnings of the Ideas (see ch. II, n. 260), as well as by the common description of the beaming forth of the divine light as "stretching out" (cf. Philo : *τρίνειν εἰς γένεσιν*, quoted by ZELLER, III, 2, 414, 2,

of the Chaldæan speculation concerning the powers of God, and of the doctrine of emanations therewith associated, receives new confirmation ¹⁵¹.

Two further elements—hitherto not considered—of the Chaldæans' definition of Eros deserve a short notice. The view that the stars continue "together with him" in eternal circuit ¹⁵², is perhaps nothing else than a mythical translation of the Platonic notion of the eternal harmony of the universe, a harmony which manifests itself in the motion of the planets. It is possible that the famous Aristotelian doctrine of a transcendent Divine Intellect which moves the heaven *ὡς ἐρώμενον* (a doctrine current among Middle Platonists) ¹⁵³ has also exerted its influence here. Thus the striking agreement of the appropriate verse of the Chaldæan Oracles just quoted with the last verse of the *Divina Commedia* : "*L'amor che move il sole e l'altre stelle*" would be explained on the ground of dependence on a similar model. To Platonic notions is, further, to be referred the Chaldæan theory as to the intermingling of Eros in the substance of the soul, and of the soul's consequent longing for its noetic origin ¹⁵⁴.

with the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 200, v. 4). Whether the Oracular fragment *πρώτην δύναμιν ἱεροῦ λόγου* (see ch. II, n. 181) refers to a Chaldæan speculation about the Logos (PHILO, *Somn.*, I, 186 calls the Logos *πατὴρ ἱερῶν λόγων*) can no longer be decided.

¹⁵¹ Traces of a doctrine similar to that of the Chaldæans on the connective power of the Ideas is found in NUMENIUS, p. 141, 20 : *ὁ δημιουργὸς τὴν ὕλην . . . ἀρμονίᾳ ξυνδησάμενος* (cf. 138, 1 : *ἐνοὶ*) . . . *τὴν ἀρμονίαν δὲ ἰθύνει, ταῖς ἰδέαις οἰακίζων*, and p. 89, 6 : Not the substance, but the powers of the demiurge (i. e. the Forms) are mixed with matter. Cf. also p. 140, 14 f., where he teaches that the order (*τάξις*), eternity (*ἡ μὴν ἡ αἰδώς*) and preservation (*σωτηρία*, cf. DODDS, *Proclus*, 200) of the universe derive from the First Intellect. PLUTARCH, *Quæst. Plat.*, II, 1, 5, 1001 B : *ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ γεννησαντος ἀρχὴ καὶ δύναμις ἐγκέκραται τῷ τεκνωθέντι* (sc. *τῷ γεννητῷ κόσμῳ*) *καὶ συνέχει τὴν φύσιν* means by the 'connective power' of the universe the good World Soul; cf. note 108. See ATTICUS *ap. Eus.*, *Pr. Ev.*, XV, 12, 3; ALBINUS, 170, 6; NUMENIUS, p. 89, 26 f.

¹⁵² See ch. II, n. 232, v. 5.

¹⁵³ ARISTOT., *Met.*, A 1072 b, 3. On the influence of this doctrine upon the Middle Platonists see WITT, 125.

¹⁵⁴ See ch. III, n. 8.

The mythical thinking of the Chaldæans represented the capacity of the diverse anthropological principles in the figure of their substantial origin. Once this figurative husk be stripped away, the doctrine of Plato as to the soul's Eros for the good remains.

9. *The Cosmic Soul*.—The Chaldæan beliefs as to the nature of the World-Soul are also explicable on the basis of Platonic views¹⁵⁵. The Cosmic Soul derives from the Paternal Intellect and is subordinate to him and to his ideas. In this description is presented the doctrine of the World-Soul as the third hypostasis, sprung from the divine Intellect, a doctrine already hinted at by Plutarch and Albinus¹⁵⁶, and then made by Plotinus the foundation of his teaching concerning the three principles of the noetic world.

The World-Soul of the Chaldæans forms, as that of the Platonists, the boundary (*ὄρος*) between the intelligible and the sensible world¹⁵⁷. The Oracles represent this capacity in three figures, of which two have, at the same time, relations with the symbolism of the statue of Hecate which personifies the World-Soul. They call Hecate, the World-Soul, the "girdling blossom of the fire", "the fire which turns upon itself", (in which expressions the name of the element, *viz.* of its blossom, refers to the noetic substance). She is also called "two-faced"¹⁵⁸. All three metaphors are also found in the writings of contemporary Platonists. The comparison of the World-Soul with a girdle, which encircles the cosmos, goes back to Plato's *Timæus* (36 *e* 3), where it is said that the universe is "wrapped about from without" by the

¹⁵⁵ See ch. II, sect. 4.

¹⁵⁶ PRAECHTER, 592; *ibid.*, 538 as to other predecessors of Plotinus; WITT, 125.

¹⁵⁷ The point of departure for the interpreters was PLATO, *Tim.*, 35 *a*, 5 : ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ τε ἀμερούς αὐτῶν (= τοῦ νοητοῦ) καὶ τοῦ κατὰ τὰ σώματα μεριστοῦ (= τοῦ ζισθητοῦ). Cf. DODDS, 297. Accordingly NUMENIUS, p. 97, 8 : μέση τῶν φυσικῶν καὶ ὑπερφυσικῶν. PLOTINUS, IV, 2, 1; VI, 4, 2. Other parallels, n. 166. In PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 1, 14 : ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ... τῶν ἀμερίστων καὶ μερίστων μέση... τῶν ἀγενήτων... καὶ τῶν γενητῶν ὄρος... καὶ τῶν... ἀει ὄντων πέρας the three characteristics of the Cosmic Soul μέση, ὄρος, πέρας, are to be found together.

¹⁵⁸ See ch. II, n. 111-112.

encompassing Cosmic Soul¹⁵⁹. From the same work is derived the comparison with a being which turns upon itself in serpentine fashion. According to Plato the Cosmic Soul laid about the world "twists upon itself in circles"¹⁶⁰. To this snake-symbolism there is found a close (to all appearances not yet correctly interpreted) parallel in the Gnostic literature which borrowed several symbols from the Platonic representation of the Cosmic Soul. The sect of the Ophites used, in a drawing of their schema of the cosmos, a circular snake, which enclosed the intramundane zone. They called this snake "Leviathan" or "the Soul which pervades the universe". Thus personification of Psyche as Leviathan, which is said in the Bible (*Isaiah XXVII, 1*) to be a "crooked serpent", is explicable on the basis of the same Platonic passage (cited above) concerning the World-Soul¹⁶¹, on which the Chaldæans

¹⁵⁹ PLATO, *Tim.*, 36 e, 3 : κύκλω... ἐξωθεν περικαλύψασα. Followed by PROCL., *Hymn.*, II (εἰς Ἀφροδίτην), v. 15 :

«εἶτε περιφίγγεις μέγαν οὐρανόν, ἐνθα σε φασὶ
ψυχὴν ἀνέοιο πέλειν κόσμοιο θεεῖήν»

(the explanation of Aphrodite as a metonymous designation of the Cosmic Soul derives from PLOTINUS, III, 5). The analogous comparison, in the Oracles, of the Cosmic Soul with a "girdling noetic membrane", which divides the intelligible from the sensible world, has been explained above ch. II, n. 99 f. J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 159, 3 compares therewith *Corp. Herm.*, X, 11, where the cosmos is described as a human head which is divided into two parts by a membrane, and the soul is localized above the membrane in the noetic part of the cosmos. However, this phantastic speculation does not agree with that of the Chaldæans, for according to them the Cosmic Soul itself constitutes the dividing membrane and the image serves as metonymy for the transparent substance of the noetic.

¹⁶⁰ PLATO, *Tim.*, 36 e, 3 : αὐτὴ ἐν αὐτῇ στρεφομένη; 97 a, 5 : αὐτὴ ἀνακυκλουμένη πρὸς αὐτήν.

¹⁶¹ ORIGEN *C. Cels.*, VI, 25 and 35. Cf. the graphic description given by H. LEISEGANG, *Die Gnosis* (Leipzig, 1924), 169, from whose interpretation, however, I differ. The Ophites wrote the name of Leviathan twice, both around the circle and also in its centre, because the Platonic World-Soul "encloses" the cosmic body "from the centre outwards in all sides in circle" (PLATO, *Tim.*, 36 e, 2).

As to other Gnostic transformations of the Platonic doctrine of the Cosmic Soul see the excellent study of W. BOUSSET, *Platons Weltseele und das Kreuz Christi*, Z. N. T. W., 1913, 273-285.

founded their interpretation of the serpentine symbols of the statue of Hecate.

By reason of the mediating position of the World-Soul in the Platonic system, it is possible to determine also the significance—unexplained in the preserved fragments of the Chaldaean Oracles—of the third predicate of Hecate : “She who has mouths, faces, visages on every side”¹⁶². This the Theurgists most probably interpreted (as did Proclus)¹⁶³ with reference to the double orientation of the Cosmic Soul : toward the intelligible world, from the Intellect of which she is “illuminated”; and toward the sensible world, to which she transmits her “light”¹⁶⁴. She is therefore also called in the Chaldaean Oracles the “circumspicuous”. The most precise explanation of this notion is given by Plotinus : he calls the Soul a light which streams forth from the Intellect, and which “on the one hand is fed by him and so satiates herself”, and on the other hand occupies herself with the things behind her (*i. e.* the phenomenal world)¹⁶⁵. “She is the boundary-line and has the appropriate position : consequently she faces in both directions”¹⁶⁶.

The Chaldaeans attribute to Hecate three activities : She is the “Mistress of Life”, who enlivens all the orders of created objects ; Physis or Ananke, the ruler over the regular movement of the stars ; Heimarmene, who rules over human beings by means of her demons¹⁶⁷. Of

¹⁶² See ch. II, n. 111-112.

¹⁶³ PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 130, 23 ; 246, 19 ; 293, 23. The following interpretation was already suggested by DODDS, 297, 1. Cf. also BRÉNIER, *La philosophie de Plotin* (Paris, 1938), 48.

¹⁶⁴ By the preposition *ἀμφί* the Oracles use to describe the double relationship of the respective noetic potency, *i. e.* the reception of the noetic substance from above and its transmission to the lower order. See ch. II, n. 111-112.

¹⁶⁵ PLOTINUS, V, 1, 7 ; ZELLER, III, 2, p. 589, 1.

¹⁶⁶ PLOTINUS, IV, 4, 3 : *μεθόριον οὖσα καὶ ἐν τοιοῦτῳ κειμένη ἐπ' ἀμφω φέρεται*. Similarly III, 8, 9, where the Nous is called *ἀμφιτολμος* : *i. e.* turned in two directions, towards the One and towards the Soul. Cf. already PLUTARCH, *De procr. animae*, 23, 7, 1024 B concerning the Cosmic Soul : *ἐν μέσῳ . . . ἀμφοῖν καὶ πρὸς ἀμφοτέρα συμπιθῇ καὶ συγγενῇ φύσιν εἶχε* etc. Cf. also CHALCIDIVS, quoted n. 207.

¹⁶⁷ See ch. II, n. 91, 126, 134, 136.

these three descriptions the first evidently goes back to Plato himself, from whom is also derived the association of the concepts of soul and life ¹⁶⁸. The second, again, derives from the tradition of Middle-Platonism. Plato made the Cosmic Soul mistress of the cosmic body and of the movements of its parts ¹⁶⁹. Later Platonists called her, by reason of her characteristic as the source of the natural order, *Physis* ¹⁷⁰. In conjunction with them Plotinus distinguished two aspects of the World-Soul, of which the above remains without relation to the sensible world, while the lower, directing itself toward this world, gives form to all things in which and through which it moves ¹⁷¹. This lower aspect of the World-Soul was called by Plotinus *Physis* ¹⁷². It seems therefore

¹⁶⁸ Cf. DODDS, 297, who quotes PLATO, *Phaedo*, 106 d; see also *Leges*, 895 c, 12. ps.-PLATO, *Definit.*, 411 c, 7. Plotinus also uses *ψυχή* and *ζωή* promiscuously. On the post-Plotinian hypostasis of Life see DODDS, 252 f. and above ch. II, n. 65. HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, p. 118, 5 and 42 Ast, explaining PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 245 c, 6-7, states that the movement of the soul and the movement of life are identical notions. PROCL., *Crat.*, 53, 2, with reference to the same passage of the *Phaedrus*, designates the Cosmic Soul, the origin of Life, as *πηγή και ἀρχή κινήσεως* (cf. also PLATO, *Leges*, 896 b, 3), and *Th. Pl.*, 266, 37 as *ἀρχή και πηγή ζωῆς*. The same formula is used by the Chaldæans; see ch. II, n. 63. As to the First Intellect regarded as the origin of the source of Life (cf. ch. II, n. 62) see PLOTINUS, V, 4, 2 : *ζωή ἐν αὐτῷ* (τῷ νῷ).

¹⁶⁹ PLATO, *Tim.*, 34 c, 5 : *ψυχὴν σώματος ὡς δεσπότιν καὶ ἄρξουσιν* and 37 c, 6. *Phaedr.*, 245 c, 9; *Leges*, 896 c. 2 f.

¹⁷⁰ ATTICUS ap. EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, XV, 12. ALBINUS, 165, 3 : (ὁ νοῦς τῆς *ψυχῆς*) *κοσμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς διακοσμεῖ σύμπασαν φύσιν ἐν τῷδε τῷ κόσμῳ*, where the three principles of Plotinus (*plus Physis*) are already found together. PLUTARCH, *De genio Socr.*, 22, 591 B (see DODDS, 207) and *Quaest. Plat.*, 8, 4, 4, 1007 C : *ἡ τοῦ ὅλου φύσις ἐμψυχος οὕσα κινεῖται, μᾶλλον δὲ κινήσεις οὕσα* etc. The equation *ψυχή-φύσις* goes back to PLATO, *Leges*, 892 c, 2 (cf. *Epinomis*, 982 b, 5). PROCL., *Parm.*, 821, 1 f. and *Tim.*, I, 10, 8, quotes this passage.

¹⁷¹ PLOTINUS, V, 1, 2 (ZELLER, III, 2, 611, 1), especially the sentence *αὐτὴ δὲ ἐν τάξει περιάγει* (τὸν οὐρανόν); cf. PLATO, *Leges*, 896 e, 8 f.

¹⁷² PLOTINUS, III, 8, 4 *et passim* (ZELLER, III, 2, 594 f. See also H. F. MÜLLER, *Physis bei Plotin*, *Rhein. Mus.*, 1916, 232-245). Accordingly PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 10, 13 ff., who cites the *Physis* of the Chaldæans. Cf. also HERMES ap. STROB., *Eclog.*, I, 41, s. 6 [810].

certain that the Chaldæan description of Hecate-Psyche as Physis, the mistress of the regular movement of the stars, goes back to a pre-Plotinian stage of the Platonic doctrine as to the activity of the lower World-Soul, which would, at the same time, explain the distinction of that Soul's two aspects. In that event Plotinus would have—as so often—taken over a doctrinal formula of Middle-Platonic tradition and given it a new meaning.

The concept of Nature was filled out by the Chaldæans with the content of the belief in fate common in later antiquity. The movement of the parts of the cosmos is not only a result of their possession of life, but also the source of all temporal transitoriness¹⁷³ and material limitation, of *Ananke viz. Heimarmene*. The personification of these two powers through Hecate also goes back to the doctrine of contemporary Platonists about the World-Soul. Four representatives of Middle-Platonism refer to her as charged with the enforcement of the divinely ordained laws of the world¹⁷⁴. They again base their theory on a passage of the *Timæus*: The demiurge “showed” the souls which have just been created “the nature of the universe, and explains to them the rules of fate”: embodiment, wandering as expiation for earlier transgressions, and final deliverance¹⁷⁵. “Nature” and “Fate” thus become domains of operation for the Cosmic Soul, which also receives rulership

¹⁷³ According to PLOTINUS, III, 7, 11 and 12, PORPHYR., *Sent.*, c. 44, p. 45, 16 f. and PROCL., *Alc.*, 512, 10 (who refer to PLATO, *Tim.*, 38 b, 6), the Cosmic Soul creates Time.

¹⁷⁴ Ps.-PLUTARCH, *De fato*, 2, 568 E, F; as to the character and sources of this work see PRÆCHTER, 555 f.; CHALCIDIUS in *Tim.*, c. 142, 144, 148 f.; NEMESIUS, *De nat. hom.*, 38, 753 B. Cf. also PLUTARCH, *De procreat. anim.*, 27, 1, 1026 B ATTICUS ap. EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, XV, 12, 1; PLOTINUS, III, 1, 7; PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 356, 28 ff. The interpretation of the Cosmic Soul as Heimarmene was a consequence of the discussions between the Platonists and the Stoics; the latter made Physis, Heimarmene and Psyche the agents of Fate (ZELLER, III, 1, 145 f.). Stoic influence is perceptible in *Hymn. Orph.*, X (Φύσεως), 22 f.

¹⁷⁵ PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 e, 2: τὴν τοῦ παντὸς φύσιν ἐδειξεν νόμους τε τοὺς εἰμαρμένους εἶπεν αὐτοῖς, etc. Cf. ps.-PLUTARCH, *De fato*, 1, 568 D; PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 273, 20 f.; *Rp.*, II, 357, 16 f.; *Th. Pl.*, 317, 31. Proclus quotes also PLATO, *Politic.*, 272 e, 5: τὸν δὲ δὴ κόσμον ἀνέστρεφεν εἰμαρμένη.

over the earthly existence of humanity. The soul of man, as a part of the universal soul, is, as Iamblichus explains in his work *On Destiny* ¹⁷⁶, the source of Nature and of all movements; she strives with her spiritual power towards the noetic realm, but subjects herself, inasfar as she gives in to the sensible, to *Heimarmene*, and serves the necessities of Nature. Therefore she is permitted, in delivering herself from the fetters of the sensible, to shake off the servitude to *Heimarmene* and to return to the freedom of her first noetic condition. Concerning the consequences which the Chaldæans drew from this ethico-religious postulate, we shall speak at the end of this section. Here it is enough to have established the fact that the three manifestations of the Chaldæan Hecate : Psyche—Physis—Heimarmene, derive from the Middle-Platonic speculation as to the Cosmic Soul ¹⁷⁷.

The Cosmic Soul of the Chaldæans is, like that of the Platonists, not only the originator of all life but also the source of human souls. The Oracles describe the origin of these last in mythical figures : "Having mingled the Spark of the Soul with two like-minded faculties, with Intellect and divine Will, the Father added to them as a third chaste Eros, the Binder of all things and their sublime guide" ¹⁷⁸. This representation, to all appearances, goes back to the exegesis of a famous passage of the *Timæus* (41 d),—a passage described by Plotinus as divine riddle ¹⁷⁹—, in which the making of the individual souls is described. Plato explains there that the demiurge mixes, in

¹⁷⁶ IAMBlichus, *De fato*, ap. STOB., *Eclog.*, II, c. 7, s. 43-47; IDEM, *Myst.*, VIII, 7 (cf. the commentary of SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 80 ff.) and *Epist. ad Sopatr.*, ap. STOB., *Ecl.*, I, 5, s. 18; cf. ZELLER, III, 2, 761 f.; HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, 255 b, 1, p. 171, 13. See already PLOTINUS, III, 1, 8 *et passim*; PORPHYRY ap. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 272, 16. Cf. GUNDEL in *P. W.*, s. v. Heimarmene, 2636 (who quotes p. 2642 the Chaldæan Oracles); NOCK, *Sallustius concerning the Gods*, p. LXX f.

¹⁷⁷ Proclus' (*Tim.*, I, 11, 9ff. Other passages, ch. II, n. 66) doctrine of the five degrees of the principle of Life (Life, Soul, Nature or Necessity, Destiny, Fate) is dependent on the Middle Platonic doctrine of the Cosmic Soul which was transmitted to him by Iamblichus. Proclus, indeed, asserts that he owes this "chain" to the Chaldæan Oracles; actually he did not even borrow all the terms from them.

¹⁷⁸ See ch. III, n. 8.

¹⁷⁹ PLOTINUS, IV, 2, 2.

the same vessel in which he has prepared the World-Soul, the remaining psychic substances, and mixes them indeed "in much the same fashion, yet not in the same purity, but *seconds* and *thirds*" (i. e. components of second and third quality)¹⁸⁰. The two ordinal numbers left unexplained in the original are employed in the above-cited Oracle for the numeration of the component parts of the human souls. That this agreement is not accidental, but rests on actual exegesis of the *Timaeus*, is shown to be probable by a comparison of the components of the soul named by Plato with those named by the Chaldæans. According to the *Timaeus* (35 a) the demiurge makes the Cosmic Soul (the process of her mixture is a model for the mixing of the individual souls) by mixing at first from two substances—the indivisible and self-constant, as well as that which is divisible in the bodily region—a "middle, third form of the substance". By the undivided and divided substances Plato means, according to the interpretation of the greater number of his ancient exegetes, the substances of the noetic and sensible worlds respectively¹⁸¹. If so, the three psychic substances mentioned in the Oracle: Intellect, Will and Eros, can be explained as equivalents of those given by Plato¹⁸². The undivided is equivalent to the Intellect, the divided to the Will, and the mixing to "Eros, the binder of all things". The first and the third of these equations are self-explanatory¹⁸³, so that only the second is in need of evidence.

¹⁸⁰ PLATO, *Tim.*, 41 d, 4 f. According to PLOTINUS, IV, 3, 6, *δευτέρα καὶ τρίτα* (*Tim.*, 41 d, 7) signify the various grades of proximity and remoteness of the individual souls in relation to the One; according to PROCL., *Alc.*, 502, 1/4 f. the "garments" (*χρῆστες*) which are attached to the soul in the course of its descent (cf. DODDS, 307).

¹⁸¹ A. E. TAYLOR, *A commentary on Plato's Timaeus* (Oxford, 1928), 120, 124 f. (on Chalcidius, Plotinus and Proclus. Cf. in particular PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 153, 24 f.).

¹⁸² The "spark of the soul" would then represent that part of the remainder of the substance of the Cosmic Soul from which the demiurge mixes the particular souls. The second procedure of the mixing may have been described in the continuation of the Oracle which has not been preserved.

¹⁸³ It is also possible that the Chaldæan Eros represents the numerical proportion of the mixing (*ἀρμυρία* : *Tim.*, 36 e, 7).

“Divine Will” means in this and other Oracles the decision of the creator to send the created souls down to earth¹⁸⁴. Later Platonists who trace back the descent of the soul to its own initiative, derive this initiative from the “desiring part” of the soul¹⁸⁵; the Chaldæans replace the “desiring will” of the soul by the rational will of its creator. It seems, consequently, scarcely dubious that the Chaldæan account of the mixing of the human souls rests on the exegesis of the *Timæus*.

This relationship appears, most clearly, in the Chaldæan designation of the World-Soul as “Pneuma, harmony and number”¹⁸⁶. Of these three concepts the two last derive directly from the *Timæus*¹⁸⁷ and the first from Middle-Platonists who identified the Cosmic Soul of Plato with the Cosmic Pneuma of the Stoa¹⁸⁸. So the search after the philosophic sources of the Chaldæans leads us ever again back to the exegesis of the *Timæus*. This fact is a new proof of their immediate dependence on contemporary Platonism, in which the centre of interest was occupied by just this essential work of natural philosophy, explained in a large number of commentaries (of which only scanty fragments have been preserved).

We may treat more briefly here the Chaldæan view of the descent and reascent of the human soul, its service under the compulsion of the body, its forgetfulness of its heavenly source and its recollection of its own nature, its wandering and eventual release¹⁸⁹. Here the

¹⁸⁴ See ch. III, n. 17. For ἐπέμφοθι there see ALBINUS, 572, 4 : κατέπεψεν ἐπὶ γῆν τὰς . . . ψυχὰς ὁ τῶν ὄλων δημιουργός, and the Platonist Taurus, quoted by IAMBlichus, *De anima* (ap. STOB., *Ecl.*, I, c. 41, s. 39 [906]) πέλπεσθαι τὰς ψυχὰς ὑπὸ Θεῶν eis γῆν.

¹⁸⁵ Cf. the passages quoted by WITT, 139; IAMBlichus, *De anima* (ap. STOB., *Ecl.*, I, c. 41, s. 39 [908]); NUMENIUS, p. 105, 5 ff.

¹⁸⁶ See ch. I, n. 59, v. 3.

¹⁸⁷ See ch. I, n. 65, ψυχή = ἀρμονία : PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 a, 1; PLUTARCH, *De anim. procr.*, 33, 1029 E; 7, 1015 E; 27, 1026 B. ψυχή = ἀριθμός : cf. A. E. TAYLOR, *op. cit.*, 111 f. For other parallels see WITT, 20, 2.

¹⁸⁸ The author of the summary of the Platonic system, whom Diog. LAERT. III, 67, quotes, designates the Cosmic Soul as ἰδέα τοῦ πάντη διεσπῶτος πνεύματος. Cf. PRAECETER, 554.

¹⁸⁹ Cf. ch. II, sect. 15 and ch. III, sect. 1, 2, 6.

Oracles, in their formulations, show their Platonic models themselves¹⁹⁰. Consequently Porphyry was able to treat several Oracles of this group within the framework of a monograph on the Platonic theme of the return of the soul (*de regressu animae*)¹⁹¹. He there rightly remarked that the Chaldæans substituted, for the ethico-dialectical purification of the soul demanded by Plato as precondition of its "ascent", the ritual lustration of their mystery-cult; but he omitted to add that they thereby gave back its primary, ritualistic significance to the concept of *catharsis* borrowed by Plato from the Orphics¹⁹².

From the inquiry concerning the Platonic elements of the Chaldæans' concept of the World-Soul, we turn to the question of the source of its identification with Hecate. To this a direct answer cannot be given, inasmuch as the tradition concerning the late forms of the cult of Hecate is not sufficient¹⁹³. As point of departure may be taken the fact that the Chaldæans got hold of Hecate, as also of Apollo, through magic. This relationship finds its clearest expression in their appropriation of the statue used in the cult of this goddess of magic. The Chaldæans carried through the transition from magic to metaphysics by interpreting the attributes of this figure according to the characteristics of the Cosmic Soul of the Platonists¹⁹⁴.

The allegorical interpretation of a cult-statue was a usual means of giving a particular divinity universal character¹⁹⁵. This method, which was developed by the Stoics and carried further by the Neoplatonists,

¹⁹⁰ The Neoplatonists frequently reverse the relationship in using the relevant Chaldæan Oracles to sanction the Platonic thoughts.

¹⁹¹ See Excursus II.

¹⁹² Cf. E. RÖHDE, *Psyche*, II, 281 f., and the excellent excursus on the role of the Platonic language and mode of expression in Gnosis by H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, I, 251-254. He says p. 253: "Indem Plato die Philosophie als Scheinreligion stilisierte, ermöglichte er einer späteren Religion die Stilisierung als Scheinphilosophie".

¹⁹³ The relevant material is collected by ROSCHER, s.v. Hecate.

¹⁹⁴ See ch. II, n. 82-121.

¹⁹⁵ H. USENER, *Götternamen*, ch. 20. The Chaldæans seem to have made no use of the means of transferring attributes of other gods to the principal god. Their statue of Hecate agrees in type with that which was familiar in their time.

served many priestly theologians or devout laymen for the extension of the domain of the divinity whom they worshipped. Close analogies to the practice of the Chaldæans are offered, *e. g.* by the interpretations of the insignia of the statues of the Magna Mater, of Serapis, Isis, Jupiter of Heliopolis and Apollo of Hierapolis¹⁹⁶. Porphyry, in his works "On the statues of the gods" and "On the god of the sun"¹⁹⁷, has collected the results of this art of interpretation¹⁹⁸. So also the age-old goddess of magic, Hecate, whose three-faced statue showed her connection with Kore (Persephone) and Artemis, assumed about the second century A. D. the character of an all-powerful goddess. She usurped the characteristics of Selene and Aphrodite and received in the hymns of the magical papyri the predicates: "Shaper of all things cosmic, Nature, Mother of all, Beginning and End, Ruler of all", etc.¹⁹⁹. In the so-called Orphic hymns, the hymnbook of a sect then found in

¹⁹⁶ Magna Mater : JULIAN, *Orat.*, V ; Serapis : MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 20, 16 ; cf. REITZENSTEIN-SCHAEFER, *Studien zum antiken Synkretismus* (Leipzig, 1926), 99 ; Isis : APULIUS, *Metam.*, XI, 2-5 ; PLUTARCH, *De Iside, passim* ; Juppiter Heliopolitanus : CUMONT, *Relig. Orient.*, plate IX, 1 ; Apollo of Hierapolis : MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 17, 66 f.

A work attributed to Orpheus, of which only the title *ἱεροσολικά, κλήσεις κοσμικαί* (KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, p. 300), has been preserved, contained probably cosmological interpretations of the *ornatus vestitusque* of Dionysus-Phanēs (cf. KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, No. 238, see n. 198), as well as adjurations of this god by these attributes ; cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 1170, *κοσμικαῖς κλήζω λιταῖς* and ch. 1, n. 180 on the designation of the *voces mysticae* as *ὀνόματα θεῶν κοσμικά*.

¹⁹⁷ The fragments of Porphyry's *περί ἀγαλμάτων* were published, with an excellent commentary, by Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, Appendix I. Porphyry's monograph on the Sun-god is the basis of the account given by MACROB., *Sat.*, I, ch. 17-22.

¹⁹⁸ Closest to the symbolic interpretation of the Chaldæans is an Orphic poem (*Orph. Fragm.*, No. 238 ; probably quoted from the *ἱεροσολικά*, see n. 196), which contains instructions for the consecration (τελετή) of the statue of Dionysus-Phanes by robing it with *πέπλος* (= *ἀκτῖνες*), *νεβρός* (= *ἄσπρα*) and *ζωστήρ* (= *Ὠκεανός*). For the ritual (v. 1 : *ἤρι* indicates the morning hour, appropriate to the worship of the sun-god) see the Oracles of Hecate quoted ch. 1, n. 56 and 160.

¹⁹⁹ *P. Mag.*, IV, 2553 (quoted by KROLL, 69) : *σὺ τὰ κοσμικά πάντα τέθεικας. 2833 : Φύσι παμμήτωρ* (Aphrodite, s. 2916) . . . *ἀρχὴ καὶ τέλος εἶ, πάντων δὲ σὺ μόνῃ ἀνάσσεις, ἐκ σέο γὰρ πάντ' ἐστὶ καὶ εἰς σ', αἰώνις, πάντα τελευτᾷ*.

Later Orphics called the moon *Φύσιν διέκρων* (*Fragm. Orphic.*, 274, Kern).

Asia Minor, she is invoked as the first goddess of the pantheon. Here we encounter also the symbolic interpretation of one of her attributes : the key which she holds in her hands is interpreted as the emblem of her office as guard of the universe²⁰⁰. In Asia Minor, where her cult enjoyed particular respect, she was received by the worshippers of Mithra²⁰¹. In an oracle cited by Porphyry in his "Philosophy of the Oracles"—an oracle which has the closest external resemblance to the Chaldaean Oracles of Hecate—she presents herself to the conjuring magician as mistress over the zones of ether, heaven and earth²⁰². In the formula of a magical oath, the three faces of the statue of Hecate are identified with the three Fates²⁰³, and in another magical incantation

²⁰⁰ *Hymn. Orph.*, I, 6 : πάντες κόσμου κλειδοῦχον ἀνασπν. See *P. W.*, s. v. Hekate, 2773.

²⁰¹ The explanation given by FIRM. MATERN., *De errore prof. rel.*, c. 5, p. 12, 6 f. 13, 1 f., that the three faces of the Mithraic statue of Hecate represent Athene, Artemis and Aphrodite and symbolize the three parts of the soul *ira mens libido*, goes back to Neoplatonic interpretation, as CUMONT, *Die Mysterien des Mithra* (1923), p. 102, 3, rightly remarked in contradicting ZIEGLER, *Arch. f. Religionswissenschaft*, XIII (1910), 247 f. It can be shown that Firmicus' source was Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles", which he cites several times and uses yet more often without citation. Porphyry explains there (cf. p. 122 f., Wolff) likewise, in connection with the Oracle of Hecate quoted above ch. 1, n. 152, that the triple face of the statue refers to the trichotomy of the soul (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 69 c f.). The passages of Proclus quoted by Ziegler depend on Porphyry. As for the alleged triad Ἑκάτη-ψυχή-ἀρετή see ch. II, n. 65 and 82. Consequently, Firmicus' interpretation of Hecate as Psyche does not derive from the tradition of Mithraists, but from Porphyry, who took it from the Chaldaean Oracles. See Excursus II, n. 26.

²⁰² PORPH., *De philos. orac.*, 151, Wolff (EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, IV, 23, 7). In HESIOD, *Theog.*, 413 f., 427, and in *Hymn. Orph.*, I, 2, Hecate is the mistress of the air, the water and the earth; by others (see *P. W.*, s. v. Hekate, 2782) she is described as mistress of the heaven, the earth and the netherworld. The Chaldaeans (see ch. v, n. 41) subordinate to her the demons of the air, the earth and the water.

²⁰³ Alchemistic Isis-document, quoted by SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 148 : ὀπίσω σε εἰς τὰς τρεῖς ἀνάγκας καὶ μάστιγας καὶ εἶδος. Since the scourge and the sword are symbols of Hecate (see ch. II, n. 96), the three faces viz. figures of the statue of Hecate must be meant by the three ἀνάγκαι. The three Fates

“Three-faced Selene” is explained as “Clotho, Lachesis and Atropos”, the “thread of the Fates”, and predicated as Ananke and “inescapable Moira”²⁰⁴.

Hecate’s rise to the position of an universal goddess made her identification with a supramundane power understandable. However, there is no evidence for her association with the Cosmic Soul before the time of the Chaldæans²⁰⁵, and the silence of the tradition should be looked upon as a proof that the Chaldæans themselves first carried through this identification. Internal evidence also argues in favour of this supposition. The Cosmic Soul is a metaphysical, not a mythical, concept, and wherever it is found in ancient theology, there is to be presupposed some influence—however mediated—of Plato²⁰⁶. Now nothing is known of an association of Platonic metaphysics with any sort of religious, magical or cosmological notions related to Hecate, before the time of the Chaldæans. Consequently these may be considered as the creators of this synthesis.

The reason for this identification is to be found in the inner relationship between the concept of the nature of Hecate current in later antiquity and the meaning of the metaphysical hypostasis in the thoughts

are interpreted by ps.-PLUTARCH, *De fato*, 2, 568 E, as the three domains of the Cosmic Soul *qua* Heimarmene. It seems therefore that the Stoic interpretation of Hecate as Heimarmene (*St. V. F.*, II, No. 930 = *Schol.*, *HESIOD.*, *Theog.*, 411) : διὰ τὸ ἐκάστου προνοεῖσθαι τῶν γὰρ ἐν γῇ καὶ ἐν θαλάσῃ πάντων ἔχει τὴν ἐξουσίαν [cf. *HESIOD.*, *Theog.*, 413] ἢ εἰμαρμένη· ὥς γὰρ θεᾶ πάντες εὐχονται τῇ Μοίρᾳ) is more than an etymological pun.

²⁰⁴ *P. Mag.*, IV, 795 : νήματα Μοιρῶν, Κλωθὴ καὶ Λάχεσις ἡδ’ Ἄτροπος εἰ. 2858 : σὺ γὰρ δυσάλυκτος Ἀνάγκη, Μοῖρα δ’ ἔφες.

²⁰⁵ The attempt of REITZENSTEIN, *Die Göttin Psyche*, Sitzungsberichte, Heidelberg, 1917, to prove the existence of an Iranian doctrine of the Cosmic Soul, cannot be regarded as successful. The Chaldæan Oracles, which form one of the principal supports of his hypothesis, must be left out of account, since they depend on Plato, to whose doctrine even that of Mani concerning the Cosmic Soul finally goes back; cf. the study of BOUSSER quoted n. 161.

²⁰⁶ Plotinus reports that the Gnostics conjured the Cosmic Soul (*Enn.*, II, 9, 14 : όταν γὰρ ἐπαοιδᾶς γράφωσιν... πρὸς... τὴν ψυχὴν). Unfortunately, neither he nor the Christian critics of Gnosticism have explained this statement.

of contemporary Platonists. Hecate, princess of the demons, commands the dark powers which enslave the corporeal existence of men, and extends her dominion over all natures, which their fear of the demons had given up to her. The concept—associated with Hecate—of demonic fate, found its metaphysical equivalent in the concept of the Cosmic Soul current in Middle Platonism. Psyche causes the fatal compulsion which rules the world and man; she represents all-powerful Destiny, in the reverence of which all the pagan religions of this time found themselves in accord. The Cosmic Soul of the Platonists is, however, not only the ruler of destiny, but also the redeemer from its rule. Turned alike towards the sensible and towards the noetic realm, she personifies not only the compulsion of natural existence, but also the freedom of the mind. So she became, for the Platonists, the prototype of the need of men, and of their salvation. In this ambivalence of the metaphysical potency should be sought the real ground of her identification with the highest goddess of the Theurgists, and the key to the understanding of her character. Hecate, the pure, undivided life in the sphere of the divine, the motive power behind intramundane fate and ordainer of demonic servitude, personifies the essential thoughts of the soteriology of later antiquity: the dogma of the divine origin of the human soul, its fall and entanglement, its return and redemption. The Chaldean Hecate encountered the human souls in forms always adequate to their internal conditions: for those sunk in the body she was necessity; for the erring, demonic temptation; for the renegade, a curse; for those who recalled their divine nature, a guide; and for those who returned home, grace. This companionship during all phases of the existence of the human soul was at the same time self-encountering of the universal soul with her parts. She herself fell and cast down others, strayed and lead astray, was judged and was judge, and, in the individual soul, she redeemed herself. Her capacity to sympathize with all individual needs, without herself abandoning the norm of perfect existence, aroused between her and her worshippers a sympathy in which a genuine feeling of personal religion found expression. It seems that Proclus describes accurately the character, as a saviour, of the Chaldean goddess of souls, when in his hymn to Hecate and Ianus, the two

divinities watching over the ways of mankind, he prays : "Draw the soul, which rages over the earth, on high, after it have purified itself in initiations which awaken the mind. Teach me, in my longing, the path which God has made known. I would behold the venerable light from whence it is possible to escape the dark evil of birth. Reach forth, I pray, your hands and bear me, who am weary, upon your wings to the harbour of piety" ²⁰⁷.

10. *The cognition of the noetic beings.*—The Chaldaean Oracles which speak of the knowledge of the intelligible world transport us into the pure atmosphere of later Platonic thought ²⁰⁸. This is especially true of that Oracle, unusually rich in content, which replies to the question as to the nature of this knowledge ²⁰⁹, and which may be described as a classic witness to the transcendental philosophy of later antiquity. Treated from a historical point of view, the testimonies of this group reflect thoughts which were developed by the Platonists of the first and second centuries and then, by Plotinus, brought into harmony with the principles of his doctrine of the Absolute.

The main Oracle of this group explains that the Highest Being is no object subdue to qualification ($\tau\iota$); and exhorts him who would know it to turn away his organ of thought, the "eye of the soul", from every object, in order that after its "emptying" he may stretch it forth without mediation toward the supreme noetic goal. The theory of intui-

²⁰⁷ PROCL., *Hymn.*, VI, 6 f. The cult of Ianus-Hecate to which this hymn of Proclus refers is unknown (cf. LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 2, p. 65, 11 f. and IV, 58, p. 113, 5 f.). Cf. also the fine description of CHALCIDIUS, *In Plat. Tim.*, 53 : "Haec est illa rationabilis anima mundi, quae gemina iuxta meliorem naturam veneratione tutelam praebet inferioribus, divinis dispositionibus obsequens, providentiam nativis impertiens, aeternorum similitudine propter cognationem beata, dissolubilium rerum auxiliatrix et patrona, cuius in consulendo ratiocinandoque virtutis in moribus hominis apparent insignia, qui cultor eximius dei diligentiam mansuetis impertit animalibus". PLATO, *Leges*, 896 e, 8 ff. We may also recall Plotinus' famous description of the Cosmic soul as the sister of the human (*Enn.*, II, 9, 18; IV, 3, 6).

²⁰⁸ See ch. II, sect. 15.

²⁰⁹ Quoted ch. II, n. 373.

tive knowledge developed in this Oracle depends on the Middle-Platonic axiom that the Supreme Principle is without accidents, and consequently allows itself to be grasped only by way of abstraction²¹⁰. Close to the Chaldæans in the representation of this so-called negative theology comes Plotinus²¹¹. He explains that man cannot conceive the primal being, as he can the other objects of thought, by way of mere thinking, but only by means of a presence which is of a higher sort than knowledge; for whatever knowledge conceives, is a concept and a concept is a plurality, whereas the primal being is not any particular thing (τι), since it is neither a qualitative nor a quantitative entity. Therefore that soul which strives towards the primal Being, must not only "lead itself upwards" from sensible objects, but must also rise above knowledge. Only when it have cleansed itself from all outer things and have entrusted itself to the conduct of its intellect may it, with the purified and superior power of its (this) intellect (τοῦ νοῦ τῷ παύτρῳ) behold the pure One.

Plotinus and the Chaldæans agree throughout that the highest goal of all thoughts possesses no accidents; it is therefore exalted not only above all sensible observation, but also above any discursive thought, and can be grasped only in immediate contemplation freed of all thought-content.

As against this the two systems differ a) in the representation of the process of knowledge and b) in the description of the goal of thought.

a) Both Plotinus and the Chaldæans explain that the soul must turn away from all outer things. However, the contrary to these outer things is called by the Chaldæans that "above", by Plotinus, that

²¹⁰ The earliest witnesses for the so-called negative theology, after Philo, are ALBINUS, 165, 4-17 (νόησις κατ' ἀφαίρεσιν); cf. PRAECHTER, 602; CELSUS *ap. ORIG.*, VII, 42 (πρώτου ἐπίνοιαν . . . ἀναλύσει ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων); MAX. TYR., XI, 11 c; CLEM. ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 11; 71, 2 and 12; 81, 5 f. (who mingles the doctrines of contemporary Platonists with those of Philo). See R. E. WITT, *The Hellenism of Clement of Alexandria*, *Class. Quart.*, XXV (1931), 197; IDEM, *Albinus*, 132 f.

²¹¹ PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 3-7. For other parallels see ZELLER, III, 2, p. 668 f.

“within”²¹². The latter describes the “ascent” to the contemplation of Being as introvertive progress; the Chaldæans on the contrary, as real elevation in mundane space. The vision of Plotinus is accomplished by means of step-by-step assimilation of the organ knowing to the object which is to be known, with which at the final stage it is blent into a higher unity; while the vision of the Chaldæans is obtained by the immediate self-outstretching of the organ of knowledge in the direction of the goal of thought, and its subsequent reception of the divine light issuing from this object. Their knowledge of God is, therefore, no self-perfection of the inner condition of their mind, but an illumination transmitted from without²¹³.

b) The object of the supreme vision is, according to the Chaldæans, the Intellect of the First Being; according to Plotinus, the First Being Himself. The divergence is a matter less of the names given than of the concepts associated with the names. The Chaldæans indeed make the personality of this Supreme Being transcendent beyond all possibility of being attained by reason, and give over His efficacy to His Intellect, which thereby becomes not only the subject of all divine action, but also the object of all sublimest thought; nevertheless, they often explain that this First Intellect is identical with the Supreme Being²¹⁴. From this fluctuation it is clear that they could attribute to the First Intellect predicates (such as freedom from qualification and exaltation beyond all discursive comprehensibility) which Plotinus ascribed to the Supreme Being. The first and second principles of Plotinus are consequently, for the Chaldæans, during the act of knowledge, coincident²¹⁵.

²¹² PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 2 and 7 : πάντων τῶν ἔξω ἀφόμενον δεῖ ἐπιστραφῆναι πρὸς τὸ εἶσω πάντα (thus already MAX. TYR., X, 3 a; XI, 10 b, see DODDS, 218; WITT, 203), μὴ πρὸς τι τῶν ἔξω κεκλισθαι. ZELLER, III, 2, 672, 1-2. See DODDS, Introduction p. xix.

²¹³ We may note the difference between the exhortation of PLOTINUS, I, 6, 9 : ἀτενίσας ἰδε and that of the Oracles (ch. II, n. 373, v. 7 f.) : χρεὼ δὴ τοῦτο νοῆσαι οὐκ ἀτενῶς.

²¹⁴ See n. 36. PSELLUS, *Comm.*, 1147 D, explains the νοητόν, described in the chief oracle of this group, as ὁ Θεός, τὸ πρῶτον νοητόν, and DAM., II, 16, 18, reports that the Oracles called the “Father” νοητόν. See n. 36.

²¹⁵ We need not here mention other profound differences, as to the knowledge

Nearer in many ways to the Chaldæan theory of the intuitive knowledge of God is that of Philo. He also begins from the position that God's freedom from qualification makes the "direct and straight vision" of Him impossible, for by any such vision His qualitative character would be indicated;²¹⁶ and he concludes from this that the human intellect cannot grasp God's nature, but only his existence and even this only by means of the Ideas, which are the thoughts of the primal divine power²¹⁷. Just so do the Chaldæans define the highest noetic

of the Primal Being, between the system of the Chaldæans and that of Plotinus, for these do not immediately concern the question of the origin of the Chaldæan theology. However, it is certain that Plotinus' doctrine of the One developed on the basis of a mystical theory of knowledge reflected by the Chaldæans. Plotinus restored to knowability the transcendent Primal Being (which for the previous Platonists had threatened to disappear in the "cloud of unknowing") by transcendentalizing intellection. His doctrine of the union of the soul with the One prevailed—historically considered—over that excessive spirituality which, precisely in the Chaldæan Oracles, expressed itself so clearly, and to which the future belonged.

²¹⁶ PHILO, *Posterit. Cain.*, 169 : ἀκατάληπτός γε ἐκ τῆς ἀντικρὺς καὶ κατ' ἐὺθὺ θεωρίαν προσβολῆς, etc.

²¹⁷ BRÉHIER, *Les idées philosophiques... de Philon*, 198 ff. Cf. e. g. PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 71; *Posterit. Cain.*, 14 f., 167 f.; *Mut. nom.*, 4 ff.; *Leg. Spec.*, I, 37-50; *Praem.*, 37 f.; *Quaest. Gen.*, IV, 1 and 4; *Quaest. Exod.*, II, 67 (cf. HARRIS, *Fragmenta of Philo*, 66); and the extensive fragment of *Quaest. Exod.*, printed by HARRIS, 73 f. In *Leg. Spec.*, II, 165, Philo appeals to the Pythagoreans (τὰ περὶ τὰ μαθηματῶν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην φιλοσοφίαν; cf. 177 : οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν μαθημάτων). The primal divine Power is the Logos, the sum of the ideas, which, accordingly, corresponds to the First Intellect of the Chaldæans (and to Plotinus' second hypostasis; see n. 135). In place of the Logos is found also the syzygy of the Creative and the Ruling Powers (see n. 143), which are subjected to the Logos as primal ideas. This speculation on the Logos is behind the Christian Alexandrians, when they make the "Son" a revelation of the Father who is exalted above all knowledge; cf. CLEM. ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 11; 71, 5 with PHILO, *Posterit. Cain.*, 16.

In Philo's writings, the supra-rational concept is mixed with pneumatic and ecstatic concepts : the purified *Nous* is filled by the divine pneuma or goes outside the body in order to make room for the presence of the divine pneuma. Intellectual cognition can be entirely dispensed with, if God by His own action reveal Himself, in causing the vision of Himself (i. e. of His Ideas) to stream into the

object of thoughts as the Supreme Intellect which "flashes with noetic divisions" (i. e. Ideas) ²¹⁸. Thus all statements of Philo's and of the Chaldæans are related, even when it is not expressly said so, to the vision of the Ideas. They are the limit and goal of human knowledge of the divine essence ²¹⁹. Just so do both systems agree throughout in their representations of the process of knowledge. According to Philo the knowledge of the Supreme Being is accomplished when the organ of thought (which here again is described with the Platonic metaphor the "eye of the soul") ²²⁰, having been purified from all sensible accretions, "stretches" itself toward the goal ²²¹ and is illuminated by the light of the Ideas ²²². On the act of out-stretching the rays of the soul follows a reaction of the intended object of thought, during which the organ of thought remains passive. Also the Chaldæan Oracles explain that when the knowing "stretches out" the "flower of his intellect" towards the divine, this sends down its light and fills the soul with itself ²²³.

A presupposition of this union is the organic relation of the organ knowing with the object known. The "eye of the soul" is a part of the Primal Intellect, which is mixed in with the substances of the human soul. When this is purified from all foreign components, the man

soul. Personal experience of the superiority of this "knowledge", in which the soul (or her rational part, the *Nous*) became a mere receptive organ, convinced Philo of the fact that self-effacement of the human mind is a precondition of the union with the divine. Cf. *Migr. Abrah.*, 31 f.

²¹⁸ See ch. II, n. 373, v. 4.

²¹⁹ Plotinus seems to refer to this view when he explains (VI, 9, 5), that the One which thrones over the Being is to be known but with difficulty and therefore easier conceived by the *Nous* generated by the One.

²²⁰ See ch. II, n. 385. *PHILO, Migr. Abr.*, 191 : τὸ ψυχῆς ὄμμα, ᾧ νοητὰ βλέπειν ἔδωκεν ὁ Θεός; *Conf. ling.*, 92; *Mut. nom.*, 3, etc. The Platonic metaphor τὸ ψυχῆς ὄμμα frequently interchanges with τὸ τῆς διανοίας ὄμμα viz. ὀφθαλμός.

²²¹ See ch. II, n. 373, v. 10; 386; 387 and *PHILO, De provid., ap. EUSEB., Praep. Evang.*, VIII, 14, 9 : τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ὄμμα τείνας; *Ebriet.*, 106; *De Abrah.*, 58; *Leg. Spec.*, III, 2.

²²² *PHILO, Somn.*, I, 112, 115; *Ebriet.*, 44; *Mut. nom.*, 6; *De Abrah.*, 119; *De Virt.*, 164; *Vit. Cont.*, 27; *Quaest. Gen.*, IV, 1 and 4.

²²³ See ch. II, n. 373, v. 10-11.

receives the capacity—as Plotinus says—“by virtue of the similarity of the nature of this substance, and by means of the power dwelling within it, which is related to that divine being and derives from it (supposed that this inner power be in the condition in which it was when it proceeded forth from God) to behold the divine in such wise as it, according to its nature, is visible” ²²⁴. The Chaldæans refer to this organic relationship by the metaphor “flower of the intellect” or “subtle flame of the intellect”, both of which designate the noetic, “empyrean”, substance of the organ of thought ²²⁵. The sentence of the Platonists—so often cited in this connection ²²⁶—about the like which is known by the like, forms thus the basis of the Chaldæan theory of the organic sympathy of the human soul with the divine.

Philo, the Chaldæans and Plotinus ²²⁷ base their theories of intuitive knowledge on the description which Plato gives, in the sixth and seventh books of the *Republic*, of the vision of the noetic essence. Plato there represents the primal divine nature by the image of a light which “exalted in nobleness and power above the Being” ²²⁸ beams out its

²²⁴ PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 4.

²²⁵ See ch. II, n. 383, 384. On Proclus' elaboration of the doctrine of *ánthos* *voû* see Excursus IV, n. 9.

²²⁶ With reference to PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 b, the Pythagorean sentence (DIELS, *Vors.*, 32 a, 29; cf. 21 B, 109) : *τὸ ὁμοίω τὸ ὁμοίων γνωρίζεται* is cited as the fundamental proposition of the Platonic theory of knowledge by ARISTOTLE, *De anima*, A 404 b, 16. ALBINUS, 169, 24, MAX. TYR., XI, 9 d, PLOTINUS, I, 6, 9, PORPH., *Sent.*, 25, p. 11, 6, IAMBELICHUS, *De comm. math. scient.*, c. 8, p. 36, 7, 38, 6 and by Proclus (see the passages collected by KOCH, 153, 162). For other (non-Platonic) parallels see DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 55-57.

²²⁷ A similar sympathetic doctrine of the knowledge of the noetic God is represented by the Hermetics. They also appeal to the fundamental proposition of the identity of the substance of the knowing organ (the “eyes of the Intellect” or the “eyes of the heart”) with that of the object of knowledge, the divine *Nous* (see *Corp. Herm.*, XI, 20). The organ of thought which “stretches itself out towards” (*Corp. Herm.*, I, 31) this goal, is inflamed by the beams of light which issue thence (*Corp. Herm.*, V, 2; X, 4 and 6; XII, 3; XIII, 18). That the Hermetic metaphysics of light had taken in many elements of Platonic doctrine, is known.

²²⁸ PLATO, *Rep.*, 509 b, 9, see n. 54.

brilliance over all things and lends the intellect in the soul the power to know it. This "eye" of the human soul is, however, first able, after it has cleansed itself from sensible perceptions, "to incline its own beam of light upwards" and to gaze immediately on the primal light, which appears to it "last of all, and is seen only with an effort" ²²⁹.

These explanations of Plato form the basic text, into which later thinkers ²³⁰ read their doctrine of the suprarational knowledge of the divine ²³¹. From the large number of variants, we may once again treat those which concern the real process of the knowing. According to Plato and Plotinus the eye of the soul beholds the primal light by its own effort, after it have purified itself from sensible components and concentrated in the vision. If Plotinus (V. 3, 17) says that the eye of the soul "suddenly grasps light", he does not thereby mean that the primal light reveals itself to the visionary by coming to him from outside (for it shines perpetually and does not alter its nature, but that it eventually becomes visible to him in its undimmed beam after the course of a long attention during which the sensible veils loose themselves gradually from his inner eye. Also the Chaldaeans and Philo believe that the inner eye can direct its vision to the primal light only after cleansing and concentration; however they believe this light to be visible finally not by reason of the vision of the thinker, but by reason of the forthstreaming activity of this light's brilliance. The man seeing

²²⁹ PLATO, *Rep.*, 517 b, 8 : ἐν τῷ γνωσθῇ τελευταία ἡ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἰδέα καὶ μόνη ὁραῖσθαι. *Rep.*, 540 a, 7 f.

²³⁰ Of the Middle Platonists, MAX. TYR., XI, 9 d and CELSUS *ap.* ORIG., VII, 45, reproduce the Platonic doctrine of the knowledge of the divine without any transformation. The most detailed extant interpretation of PLATO, *Rep.*, 507-511 is that of PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 269-287 titled περὶ τοῦ ἐν Πολιτείᾳ λόγου τοῦ δεικνύοντος, τι ποτε ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν.

²³¹ The Platonic stylistic model of the Chaldaeans can still be clearly glimpsed in the syntactical structure of the first three verses of the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 372. Cf. PLATO, *Rep.*, 529 b, 5 (concerning the astronomers) εἰν τέ τις ἄνω κεκρινώς τῶν αἰσθητῶν τι ἐπιχειρῇ μαθάνειν, οὔτε μαθεῖν ἂν ποτέ φημι αὐτόν... (the verb μάθης, used in the Oracle v. 11, derives from PLATO, *Rep.*, 505 a, 2). See also NUMENIUS, p. 131, 15 f.; PLOTINUS, I, 6, 9 : εἰς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν θεάν... οὐ κεκαθαρόμενος... οὐδὲν βλέπει.

apprehends the light by being illuminated by it. He receives it in order to behold it. It is, therefore, a gift of God, which is granted. Knowledge becomes revelation, *θεωρία, γνῶσις*.

This mystical theory of knowledge developed a terminology which extended the Platonic metaphors in peculiar way. Thus there is found the metaphor of the "stretching out" of the eye of the soul; not, indeed in Plato, but (apart from the Chaldæans) in Philo, the Hermetics, Valentinus, Celsus and Plotinus—a characteristic list of the representatives of this metaphysical spiritualism²³². The description of thinking of the highest object of thought as oblique "self-inclination" was perhaps coined by the Chaldæans as a figure answering to the Platonic metaphor of straight "turning upwards" of the rays of the soul during the supreme vision²³³; the same Platonic metaphor is again imitated by the Chaldæan description of the sight of the eye of the soul as "unbent beams"²³⁴. Of strictly mystical character is the Chaldæan metaphor of "stretching *all* eyes upward"²³⁵. The hyperbole is intended, as often in the Oracles, to hinder the formation of any concrete association. Plutarch already plays upon it when he call the eye of the soul a possession "which is equivalent to innumerable eyes"²³⁶. Later Platonists recall the same paradox in more pointed form when they report that Plato remarked after his "discovery of the ideas" that

²³² *τείνειν νοῦν* : see the Oracles quoted ch. II, n. 373, v. 10; 386. For Philo cf. the passages quoted n. 221, for the Hermetics n. 227. VALENTINUS *ap. CLEM., Eclog. proph.*, 10, 1; CELSUS *ap. ORIG., VIII, 63*; PLOTINUS, V, 1, 6. Cf. also HIEROCLES, *Carm. Aur.*, p. 208, 6 f., Needham; PROCL., *Alc.*, 398, 2 f.

²³³ Cf. «*ἤν γὰρ ἐπεγκλίνης σὸν νοῦν*» (quoted ch. II, n. 373, v. 2) with PLATO, *Rep.*, 540 a, 7 : *ἀνακλιναντες τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς αὐγὴν*. This passage is explained by PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 280, 26 f. as referring to *ἄνθος νοῦ*, the supra-rational organ of thought (see n. 225).

²³⁴ Cf. «*ἀκλινέας αὐγὰς*» (see ch. II, n. 403, v. 2) with PHILO, *Quaest. Exod. (Fragments of Philo)*, p. 72, HARRIS : *ιδρύοντα πᾶσι (= ἀκλινῶς) γνώμη μὲν*. MAX. TYR., XI, 10 a : *ὀρθῇ τῇ ψυχῇ*. *Corp. Herm.*, XIII, 11 : *ἀκλινῆς γενόμενος*.

²³⁵ «*ὅμματα πάντα ἄρδην ἐκπέτασον ἄνω*», see ch. II, n. 388.

²³⁶ PLUTARCH, *Quaest. Conv.*, VIII, 2, 1, 5, 718 D, alluding to PLATO, *Rep.*, 527 e, 2, who designates this supreme organ of the soul as *κρεῖττον ὃν σωθῆναι μυρίων ὀμμάτων*. Cf. also ORIGEN., *C. Cels.*, VII, 39 : *τὰ περὶ διττῶν ὀφθαλμῶν*.

he had three eyes²³⁷. It is Philo who again comes closest to the Chaldæans. He interprets the Biblical verses (*Gen.*, XVIII. 2) : Abraham lifted up his eyes to the angels" (who symbolize the divine Powers) as referring to the spiritual eyes of the wise : "The Scripture says beautifully that Abraham lifted up not one eye, but *all* the eyes of his mind, so that one could say he had become altogether eyes"²³⁸. As the Chaldæans, so Philo also demands that these mental eyes "be fully opened", "stretched out" and that with them one gaze "straight" into the noetic essence²³⁹.

We may treat more briefly the Chaldæan concepts which represent the union with the noetic light as the soul's spatial approach to it. The Chaldæans speak of "approaching", "touching" and "resting in" it²⁴⁰. All three metaphors are found again, with similar functions, in Plotinus, Porphyry and Iamblichus²⁴¹; they therefore belong also to

²³⁷ OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 32, 22; *Proleg. ad Plat. philos.*, p. 201, 18 f., ed. Hermann (see n. 29) : the "third eye" is the *ὄμμα ψυχῆς*. SYNESIUS, *De Provid.*, 9, 1228 C, explains that during the contemplation of the mysteries the bodily eyes have to be closed in order that the higher may be opened; cf. PLOTINUS, I, 6, 8-9.

²³⁸ PHILO, *Quaest. Gen.*, IV, 2 (p. 243, Aucher).

²³⁹ «ὄμματὰ πάντα ἄρδην ἐκπέτασον ἄνω», see ch. II, n. 388. Cf. PHILO, *Plant.* 58 : τῷ διανοίας ὄμματι... αἰεὶ ἀναπεπταμένῳ καὶ εὐθυτενῶς βλέποντι; *ibid.*, 169; *Sobriety.*, 3 : τὸ ψυχῆς ὄμμα ὅλον ἰσχύσαι δι' ὅλων (cf. «ἄρδην») διοιχθῆνα; *Corr. Herm.*, X, 5 : ἀναπετάσαι ἡμῶν τοὺς τοῦ νοῦ ὀφθαλμούς.

²⁴⁰ «ἐμπελάσας» : ch. II, n. 406; «ἀψάμενος» : ch. II, n. 407; «κείνται» (ἐν Θεῷ) : ch. III, n. 84.

²⁴¹ ἐμπελάσας : cf. PLOTINUS, V, 1, 5 : πελάσασα οὖν (ἡ ψυχὴ) αὐτῷ (τῷ Θεῷ) καὶ ὅλον ἐν γενομένη (cf. VI, 7, 22); in accordance with him, POMP. , *Vit. Plot.*, 23 (paraphrasing the oracle of Apollo on Plotinus) : τέλος γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ σκοπὸς ἦν τὸ ἐναθῆναι καὶ πελάσαι τῷ ἐπὶ πᾶσι Θεῷ. IAMBlichus, *ap. Procl.*, *Tim.*, I, 211, 20 f., quotes the relevant line from the Chaldæan Oracles (see ch. II, n. 406) and designates with ἐμπελάσις the fourth grade of prayer; IDEM, *De comm. math. scient.*, c. 8, p. 33, 22. On Iamblichus is dependent PROCL., *Parm.*, 669, 32.

ἀψάμενος : (borrowed from PLATO, *Comm.*, 211 b, 7 : ἄπτοιστε τοῦ τέλους; 212 a, 5 : τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἐφαπτομένῳ, cf. also *Rep.*, 511 b, 7) PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 7 : τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπαφῇ, et passim. For Clement see WITT (quoted n. 211), p. 202, 11;

the mystical terminology transmitted to them by Middle Platonism.

We have already spoken of the form of representation, fundamental to the Chaldaean Oracles, of the ascent of the soul to the supreme vision²⁴². It derives from Plato's *Phaedrus*, *Phaedo*, and above all from the parts of the *Republic* cited above, where it is developed by the comparison of the visionary to a cave-dweller who comes up to the light of the sun²⁴³. Plotinus interprets the Platonic metaphor of ascent as a metonymous reference to an introversive process, whereas the Chaldaeans regard the stations of the real journey of the soul at the same time as phases of mystical transformation. It is possible that for their sacrament of immortality they choose the term "Elevation" (*ἀναγωγή*) with Plato in mind. Herein also they represent themselves as fulfilers of the Platonic heritage, since they reveal the universally effective method for attaining the supreme vision which the philosopher had revealed only to a chosen few²⁴⁴.

11. *Hyle, Hades and the Demons*.— A principle theme of the Chaldaean Oracles is formed by speculations concerning matter²⁴⁵. Since this is bound up with cosmogonic speculation, the question of the sources of the few fragments concerned has first to be briefly discussed. As Plato, so also the Chaldaeans explain that matter is created, but eternal²⁴⁶. In the same way, their explanation that the lightning-like Ideas in their action of shaping the cosmos "break" themselves

ORIGEN., *C. Cels.*, VII, 4 : ἀφ' ἧ τοῦ πνεύματος. PLOTINUS, IV, 3, 10 and VI, 9, 4 uses ἀφ' ἧ and ἐφαπτεσθαι (like PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 77, 382 D) as synonymous with εἰγγάνω. The latter expression was first used by ARISTOTLE, *Metaph.*, 1051 b, 24-25; 1072 b, 21. On συναφῇ in Iamblichus' writings see Nock, *Sallustius concerning the gods*, p. xcvi, n. 4-5. For later parallels see KOCH, 173.

κείνται : PLOTINUS, IV, 8, 1 : ἐν αὐτῷ (τῷ θεῷ) ἰδρυθεῖς; VI, 9, 9 : ἐν μόνῳ στήναι τούτῳ. Other parallels ch. III, n. 86.

²⁴² See ch. II, sect. 15.

²⁴³ See Excursus VIII.

²⁴⁴ See ch. III, n. 117 and Excursus II, n. 18.

²⁴⁵ See ch. V, sect. 3-4.

²⁴⁶ See ch. II, n. 198 and Excursus II, n. 6 and 22.

upon matter ²⁴⁷, answers to the Platonic theory concerning the reciprocal relationship of the two principles. The formative Ideas cannot altogether conquer the anarchy of matter. Thus the latter, even after its formation, maintains the remainders of those negative qualities which form the eternal obstacle to the realization of the good. The insufficiencies of the formative ideas are explained, on the other side, by the fact that their power of "illuminating" becomes weaker with the increase of their distance from the primal noetic light. "The lightning which leaps into the cavities of the worlds *"dims the flower of Fire"* ²⁴⁸. This law of the diminishing powers of the Ideas—a law on which not only the cosmology of the Chaldæans, but that of all later Platonists including Plotinus rests ²⁴⁹—forms the necessary complement to the doctrine of the divine Powers which rule the world, inasmuch as it establishes the limits of the divine efficacy and therewith explains the deficiencies of the "hylic world", *i. e.* the sublunar zone where the material principle prevails.

The origin of the other cosmogonic theories mentioned in the few preserved fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles can easily be fixed. The differentiation of the three world-zones: the intelligible ("empyrean"), ethereal and sublunar ("hylic"), is a common view of later Platonism ²⁵⁰. On the other hand, the doctrines of the four elements from which the sensible world is composed, of the fire which makes the cosmic body visible and tangible ²⁵¹, of the seven firmaments and of the zone of the

²⁴⁷ See ch. II, n. 177, v. 10 and n. 229.

²⁴⁸ See ch. II, n. 228.

²⁴⁹ ZELLER, III, 2, p. 556 f.; PLOTINUS, VI, 9, 9: τὸ πόρρω εἶναι... καὶ ἥττω εἶναι. AMELIUS *ap. PROCL.*, *Rp.*, I, 306, 9 f. (ZELLER, 690, 1). PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 91 explains that the noetic light is the source of the light of the stars, but its pure radiance is dimmed (*ἀμυρομένης*) upon its entering the sensible world.

²⁵⁰ The differentiation between the noetic and the sensible world needs no attestation. The division of the latter into the ethereal (astral) and sublunar world derives from the early works of Aristotle and was adopted by Plato's other pupils. The triple partition of the Chaldæans is presupposed, *e. g.*, by PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 70-71 and *Congr. erud. causa*, 104-105. Cf. also LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 8, p. 28, 10 f.

²⁵¹ Cf. ch. II, n. 202, 205-206, and the texts quoted there.

fixed stars and its movement ²⁵²—all, again, are derived from the *Timaeus* of Plato. The division of the sublunar world given in one of the prose composition of the Chaldaëans agrees almost word for word with that given by Albinus ²⁵³—a further pointer to the dependence of the Chaldaëans on Middle Platonic school tradition.

Thus there remains only the explanation of the Chaldaëan doctrine as to the nature and efficacy of matter. This becomes a problem, in virtue of the fact that the attributes which are assigned to Hyle by the Platonists, recur in the Oracles as characteristics of Hades, who is made Lord and realm of the hylic demons ²⁵⁴. Thus arises the question as to the origin of the connection of Hades-Hyle-Hylic demons. This connection does, indeed, possess many ear-marks of Middle Platonic speculation, but is not found as a whole in the writings of the Platonists independent of the Chaldaëans. On the other hand, close parallels to it are found in the systems of various Gnostics, the elements of whose doctrines must however be themselves first traced to their sources. Therefore we must prepare ourselves for an excursion through outlying regions of the religious thought in the period of the Chaldaëans. The first rule of this survey is that of concentration on those particular phenomena which assist the understanding of the Chaldaëan theories in question ²⁵⁵.

²⁵² Cf. ch. II, n. 218 and 221. As against this it must be emphasized that in the question of the sequence of the planetary spheres the Oracles do not follow the system of Plato, but that of the *Chaldaei* canonized later by Ptolemy. See ch. II, n. 221 f. and 286.

²⁵³ Cf. the passage quoted ch. II, n. 221 c : « και γῆν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ ἐναὶ καὶ ὕδωρ ἐν τοῖς κόλποις τῆς γῆς καὶ ἀέρα ἀνωθεν τούτων » with ALBINUS, 171, 31 : μεθ' αὐτῆς τῶν ἀπλανῶν σφαῖραν καὶ τῆν τῶν πλανωμένων) ἢ τοῦ ἀέρος ὑπάρχει, καὶ ἐν μέσῳ ἢ γῆ σὺν τῷ ἐαυτῆς ὕδατι. See also PHILO, *De congr. erud. caus.*, 104.

²⁵⁴ See ch. V, sect. 2-4.

²⁵⁵ This task is made difficult by the lack of suitable preparatory studies on the problem of Matter in later antiquity. The well-known monograph of BAUMKER, *Das Problem der Materie in der griechischen Philosophie* (Münster, 1890) treats the pre-Plotinian Platonists too summarily. E. SCHWÖBER, *Plotins Abhandlung πρὸς τὰ κακά* (Enn., I, 8), Dissert. Rostock, 1916, touches only briefly on Iamblichus and Proclus. I have received much assistance from the important work—forgotten

As point of departure we take the identification Hades-Hyle. It derives, again, from the tradition of Middle Platonism²⁵⁶. Lydus reports that the Platonists called Hyle Hades, since it is invisible (*ἀδύτης*), and Tartarus, since it is in chaotic movement (*ταραττομένη*)²⁵⁷. This etymological explanation is dependent on the wording of the description of primal matter in the *Timaeus*²⁵⁸. The equation Hyle-Tartarus is also frequently mentioned by Proclus, who owes it apparently to one of the earlier Neoplatonists dependent on Middle-Platonic tradition²⁵⁹. For it is already known to Celsus who interprets the Titans

by scholarship—of E. W. MOELLER, *Geschichte der Kosmologie in der griechischen Kirche bis auf Origenes*, Halle, 1860. The students of Gnosticism have generally focussed their interest on the explanation of the “myth”, although the Western “philosophical” Gnostics have themselves specified the point of departure for an understanding of their theological intentions by declaring the starting point of their own thought to be the question of the origin of evil (see the testimonies collected by BAUR, *Manichäisches Religionssystem*, 173, 20 and *Christliche Gnosis*, 19, 16).

²⁵⁶ The corrupt text of the Hermetic *Asclepius*, c. 18, p. 52, 9 f. Thomas, may possibly have read in retranslation: *ὅθεν τὸ ἐνέρτατον αὐτῆς* (sc. *τῆς ὕλης*, i. e. of the created world; cf. c. 14, p. 49, 17; c. 17, p. 51, 20) *ἢ ἔσω* (*par — ἴσον*, *correcxi*) *μέρος, εἶγε τόπος ἐστὶ τὸ ἐντὸς τῆς σφαίρας* (cf. c. 17, p. 52, 6, *ὕλη nullis* [i. e. by the Platonists, see PLATO, *Tim.*, 52 a, 8] *loci instar... creditur*), *Αἰδης κέκληται*. From this passage can be concluded only that the author used the Platonic etymology of the notion Hades (= *αἰδής*, see ch. v, n. 142) for the explanation of the invisibility of Primal Matter, but not, as SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 406 suggest, that he identified Hades with Hyle.

²⁵⁷ LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 159, p. 175, 3: *τὴν ὕλην Αἰδην οἱ φιλοσοφῆσαντές φασὶ καὶ Τάρταρον, ὡς ταραττομένην καὶ οὐκ ἡρεμοῦσαν κατὰ φύσιν δια τὸ ἀνειδεῖν αὐτῆς*. The last four words properly belong after *φασὶ*. According to the general belief, Tartarus was the lowest stratum of Hades; see ch. v, n. 149.

²⁵⁸ PLATO, *Tim.*, 51 a, 7 calls Hyle *ἀνόρατον εἶδος* and 30 a, 4: *οὐκ ἡσυχίαν ἔχον ἀλλὰ κινούμενον πλημμελῶς καὶ ἀτάκτως*; cf. 52 e, 4. Lydus' explanation is based on the etymology quoted in *Etyim. M.*, 747, 15: *ἄλλοι (Τάρταρον) τὸν σκοτεινότετον τόπον, παρὰ τὸ ἐκτεταμάχθαι καὶ συγκεχύσθαι τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ πάντα*. That this etymology is of Stoic origin, is evident from the parallels adduced by H. FLACH, *Glossen und Scholien zur Hesiodischen Theogonie* (Leipzig, 1876), 40.

²⁵⁹ The identity of Tartarus with Primal Matter is presupposed in the writings of Proclus. Cf. *Tim.*, I, 190, 19: *τὴν ἐνυλοτάτην καὶ ἀόριστον τοῦ Ταρτάρου... κίνησιν* and *Rp.*, II, 183, 17: *ὁ Τάρταρος, χῶρος ὡν πάσης ἀτάκτου καὶ σκοτεινῆς*

as the chaotic movement of the primal matter and their imprisonment in Tartarus (HOMER, *Iliad*, XIV, 279) as the exclusion of unregulated power from the sphere of matter after forms had been imposed on it²⁶⁰. This monistic explanation is adapted to his dualistic doctrine by Plutarch. In his exposition of the Egyptian myth of Typhon and Osiris — mentioned also by Celsus in the same connection — he interprets Typhon the enemy of the gods, as an allegory of Tartarus and of the evil World-Soul²⁶¹. Plutarch sets himself apart from the three Platonists named above, in that he makes, not the primal material itself, but the power of a second evil World-Soul, active in it, the cause of its chaotic movement²⁶². The Chaldæans attach themselves to the expla-

ύλης. In the last passage Proclus refers to a detailed interpretation of Tartarus in his monograph, no longer preserved, on the myth of the netherworld in PLATO'S *Phaedo* (cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 183, 24 f. See also *ibid.*, 179, 13). In this work he quoted the views of the "theologians" (cf. *ibid.*, 183, 25), i. e. not only the Chaldæans but also the Orphics (see *Orph. Fragm.*, 55, p. 132, Kern on the origin of Chaos ἐξ ἀπειρου τῆς ὕλης... ἀπειρου τινὸς βουθὸ ἀειρόντος). This work of Proclus was used by Olympiodorus in his commentary on *Phaedo*; see there p. 202, 30 : ὁ Τάρταρος πάντων ἐστὶ τῶν αγαθῶν στήρησις (Plotinus' definition of Matter) and 121, 22 : ἐν γὰρ τῇ τρυγί τῆς γενέσεως (see n. 275), αὐτῷ τῷ Ταρτάρῳ. In the passage there 201, 9 (= 240, 2 f.) ὁ Τάρταρος θεὸς ἐστὶ τὰς ἐσχατίας τοῦ κόσμου (see *ibid.*, 176, 8) ἐπισκοπῶν, Tartarus figures as metonymy for Pluto (cf. *ibid.*, 191, 21 f. and 240, 2 f., with reference to PLATO, *Phaedo*, 112 a), and ἐσχατία τοῦ κόσμου is synonymous with ἡ ὑπὸ γῆν οἰκισίς.

²⁶⁰ CELSUS *ap. ORIG.*, VI, 42 (the chapter deserves a special analysis). The same interpretation is cited by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 390, 27 f. and *Schol. ad Hesiod. Theog.*, v. 663 (see Flach, quoted n. 258, p. 128 and 271) and, as Platonic doctrine, presented in *Th. Pl.*, 104, 16 f. Notice should be taken also of the Orphic interpretation of the four rivers of the netherworld as the four elements; see ch. v, n. 147.

²⁶¹ PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 57, 374 C. Cf. 49, 371 B. ZELLER, III, 2, 187 f. MOELLER, 42 f.

²⁶² Cf. PLUTARCH, *De procreat. anim.*, 5, 5, 1014 C; 7, 4-5, 1015 E : God delivered τὴν ὕλην ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνοήτου ταρattoμένην αἰτίας; 9, 2; 27, 6. On the basis of the same doctrine of the evil World Soul, similar attributes are assigned to Primal Matter by Numenius (cf. *e. g.* p. 95, 8 f.).

nation given by the Platonic monists. Their description of Hades (viz. Tartarus) by means of the attributes of primal matter goes back, consequently, to a Middle-Platonic tradition ²⁶³.

The identification made by these Platonists had in view the harmonization of the essential concepts of their cosmology with those of mythic religion : If the light of the Ideas diminishes with increasing distance from their source, it follows that the deepest layer of the world, the Hades (or its lowest part, the Tartarus) must form the extreme negation of "ideality" ²⁶⁴. It is to be supposed that the Platonists who proposed the identification Hades-Hyle did not believe in a mythical Hades and more or less interpreted it away by means of etymological explanation ²⁶⁵. But this identification received another meaning in the consciousness of those who—as the Chaldæans—took myth and metaphysics with equal seriousness. For them the identification meant that Hades consisted of a part of the primal matter, which was excepted from formation and therefore kept unchanged its primitive character.

Through the association of the equation Hades-Hyle with the belief in a god Hades and his hylic demons, Hyle is changed from a cosmological principle to a personal potency. It becomes the practical procreator of powers, hostile to the gods, which cause the evil of the world—and explain it. The connection of the doctrine of demons with the doctrine of Hyle put the Chaldæans in a position to answer the crucial question as to the origin of evil from the basis of the cosmological pre-

²⁶³ This Middle Platonic interpretation seems to be itself dependent on a Stoic allegory of which the reflex has been preserved by ps.-CLEMENS ROMANUS, *Homil.*, VI, 6 ff. in the explanation of the cosmic myth of the Orphics (see *Orph. Fragm.*, 56, p. 134, Kern). The author derives the name of Pluto from *πλήθος* and explains it as *πλήθος τῆς ὑποκειμένης οὐσίας* which sinks downward in the process of the *διακόσμησις* (CLEM., *op. cit.*, VI, 12 : ἡ κάτω παραχωρήσις ὑποστέθου, see n. 275), and forms the lowest stratum of the world.

²⁶⁴ See n. 249 and 274.

²⁶⁵ With similar tendency, CELSUS *ap. ORIG.*, VI, 42 interprets also the myths of the combat of Zeus with Kronos, of the Titans with the Gigants, and of Typhon with Horus, in terms of the Platonic notion of the eternal struggle of cosmic mind with cosmic matter.

suppositions of their own system. The demonology was cited by several Platonists of this period for like purpose. Plutarch, the Platonist Origen (the source of Porphyry), and in dependance on the Platonists of his time, the Christian apologist Athenagoras, maintain the dogma of the divine goodness by laying the responsibility for the evil of the world to the charge of the demons²⁶⁶. It seems that the Chaldæans also employed this argument as warrant for the goodness of the heavenly gods²⁶⁷.

The demonological explanation of the evil of the world possessed for the Platonists the advantage that it permitted the maintenance of a metaphysical monism. In order to save themselves from the necessity of a confession to dualism, Athenagoras and the Platonist Origen trace the source of the evil spirits to a fall by sin, of angelic souls originally good²⁶⁸. The Chaldæans also accepted, along with the Platonic

²⁶⁶ PLUTARCH, *De def. orac.*, 10, 415 A; cf. CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 280, 54, and below, n. 269. On Origenes the Neoplatonist see EXCURSUS XI. ATHENAGORAS, *Apology*, c. 25-26, in particular p. 144, 30 f., ed. GEFFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten* (Leipzig, 1907). Geffcken supposes, without sufficient reason, that Athenagoras depends on a Stoic source, but the differentiation between a generic and a particular Providence was advocated also by Middle Platonists; cf. DODDS, *Proclus*, 271, 1. On Athenagoras' Platonism see MOELLER, 121 f. As Geffcken rightly remarks, the Epicureans are meant by the philosophers who are led, by the influence of the demons, to the belief in a world directed by blind chance; cf. PORPH., *Abst.*, II, 40, p. 170, 6 f. and *Contr. Christ.*, *Fragm.* 49, p. 77, 1 f. ed. Harnack.

²⁶⁷ Cf. ch. v, n. 55 with PORPH., *Abst.*, II, 40, p. 169, 19 f.

²⁶⁸ Athenagoras (who wrote his *Apology* in Athens about 177) attaches his teaching to the legend of the fall of Satan and of the sinful angels told in the Book of Enoch (GEFFCKEN, 216). On the basis of the same legendary tradition AUGUSTIN., *Civ. Dei*, XII, 1 and 3 explains that the existence of Satan affords no support for a dualistic view of the world, for Satan's nature is good, and only his will is corrupted. PORPHYRY (i. e. the Neoplatonist Origen, see EXCURSUS XI), *Abst.*, II, 38, p. 167, 10 and 26 f. (see BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hellénisés*, II, 276, 2; 291, 1), explains the transformation of good into evil demons by the supposition that the rational substance of their soul was overpowered by the affective pneuma which enveloped it. This pagan theory of the fall of the demons goes back in the last analysis to the account, in PLATO's *Phaedrus*, of the fall of the soul (for the demons are regarded by the Platonists as offsprings of the Cosmic Soul).

axiom of the divine creation of matter, the principle of a monistic explanation of the genesis of the world. How they set this at one with the existence of a god such as Hades, or of the hylic demons, can no longer be known²⁶⁹. In any event it is clear that the metaphysical monism of the above-named demonologists found no support in their anthropology. The hylic demons loose Matter from the divine causality to which it owed its origin, and set it up against that causality as a practically second evil principle.

The question as to the nature of matter, which occupied the Platonists of whom we have spoken, was also treated in their epoch by the Gnostics, and by them answered with formulae which at times are in close contact with those of the Chaldæans. Three of these Gnostic parallels will in the following pages be subjected to a detailed examination. The Gnostics whose theories here interest us were, in contradistinction to the Platonists cited (except for Plutarch), determined dualists. Their cosmology rest on the dogm of the original corruption of the preexistent matter. In the exposition of this view, which often took the literary form of a cosmogonic myth, they frequently refer to the description of Hyle in the *Timæus* of Plato. Since Plato's supposition that matter was created and originally without qualities doubly contradicted their axiom, they chose, instead of expounding the passages of the essential Platonic text, to correct it.

This critical attitude appears significantly in the way in which Valentinus, the principal representative of Western Gnosticism, applies the Platonic formula of "flowing matter". It serves him as a term for the primal matter from which the terrestrial soul of man was created and

²⁶⁹ PLUTARCH, *De def. orac.*, 10, 415 A (see n. 266) treats demonology and the doctrine of the preexistence of the evil World Soul as alternative solutions for the question as to the origin of evil; he decides, however, in favour of the second, the dualistic, hypothesis. Porphyry, who opposes the second solution (see *Abst.* I, 40, p. 116, 11 f. and Excursus XI; *ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 391, 4 ff. Cf. *ibid.* 393, 14 ff. his collection of monistic testimonies from Plato), accepts the first thesis—a proof for the fact that the supposition of the existence of evil demons made unnecessary the derivation of evil from a second World Soul.

to which it owes its inborn corruption²⁷⁰. On this definition of the substance of the soul the Gnostic Hermogenes, also a contemporary of the Chaldeans, founded his description of the nature of matter and of the human souls made from it²⁷¹. He postulated a preexistent, chaotic, primal matter, which God so shaped as to set in order the great mass but to leave over, in its primitive condition, a remainder which, by reason of its deprivation of the better qualities, became evil. This "untamed" residuum forms the substance of the soul, which therefore possesses the same hylic qualities as its primal matter²⁷². Another

²⁷⁰ CLEMENS, *Exc. ex Theodot.*, 50, 1 : 'λαβὼν χοῦν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς' (*Gen.*, II, 7), οὐ τῆς ξηρᾶς (cf. *Gen.*, I, 9 f.), ἀλλὰ τῆς πολυμερούς καὶ ποικίλης ὕλης (cf. ch. v, n. 143), ψυχὴν γεώδη καὶ ὕλικήν ἐτεκτίνετο ἄλογον... οὗτος ὁ 'κατ' εἰκόνα' ἄνθρωπος. IREN., *Haer.*, I, 5, 5 : *πεποιημένοι καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τὸν χοικὸν οὐκ ἀπὸ ταύτης δὲ τῆς ξηρᾶς γῆς. ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς ἀοράτου οὐσίας* (see n. 273), ἀπὸ τοῦ κεχυμένου καὶ ρευστοῦ τῆς ὕλης (cf. ch. v, n. 170) λαβόντος. The contradiction becomes significant, if one compare Valentinus with PHILO, *Opif. mund.*, 136-137, according to whose explanation the Creator employed, for the formation of the body of Adam, the best material of the four elements.

²⁷¹ Cf. TERTULLIAN, *Adv. Hermogenem*, 18-19; 36; 38-43; *De anima*, 1 and 11, he refers to his no longer preserved work *De censu animae*, which was directed against Hermogenes' psychology. Cf. also HIPPOLYT, *Ref.*, VIII, 17. That Hermogenes stands close to the Valentinians is already emphasized by TERTULLIAN, *De anima*, 11. E. HEINTZEL, *Hermogenes, der Hauptvertreter des philosophischen Dualismus in der alten Kirche* (Berlin 1902), was not available to me. Cf. A. HILGENFELD, *Ketzergeschichte* (Leipzig, 1884), 553 ff.

²⁷² Hermogenes' description of the anarchic movement of Primal Matter (HIPPOLYT, *Ref.*, VIII, 17, 2 : *αἰ γὰρ ἀγρίως καὶ ἀτάκτως φερομένην*) is derived from PLATO'S *Timaeus* (see n. 258 and Hippolyt himself), the comparison with the movement of boiling water in a pot (TERTULLIAN, *Adv. Hermog.*, 41) from *Job* (LXX), XLI, 22 (23) : *ἀναζει τὴν ἄβυσσον* (related to *Gen.*, I, 2; cf. CLEM., *Ecl. proph.*, 2, 3 : *ἔδωρ ἄβυσσος ἡ ὕλη ἀλληγόρεται ὥσπερ χαλκεῖον*). Thus Lietzmann's hypothesis (*Geschichte der alten Kirche*, II, Berlin, 1936, 270) of the dependence of Bardesanes on Hermogenes loses one of its principal supports. Hermogenes' characterisation of Primal Matter *dans locum bono et malo* also goes back to the *Timaeus* and agrees with that presupposed by PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 53, 372 F. The notion of the separation of the two matters (HIPPOLYT, *loc. cit.*, ἐχώρισε) is derived from the wording of *Gen.*, I, 7. HIPPOLYT, *loc. cit.*, already refers to Plato as the model of Hermogenes.

unknown Valentinian advocated a doctrine of primal matter in substantial agreement with the cosmogony of Hermogenes : Matter was partially formed by God, but he excluded as unusable and left in its primitive chaotic condition a "muddy sediment" from which all human evil derives ²⁷³.

This account of the rise of an evil matter can be recognized as an intentional correction of the Platonic model. According to Plato the demiurge formed the primal matter in its entirety ²⁷⁴, according to the Valentinians he excluded a portion unfit for his purposes. The term

²⁷³ ADAMANTIUS, *Dialog. de recta fide in Deum*, ed. Bakhuyzen (Leipzig, 1901), p. 142, 4 : τὰ δ' ὅσα αὐτῆς (sc. τῆς ὕλης), ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, τρυγῶδη ἐτύγγανε, ταῦτα ἀνάρμοστα ὄντα πρὸς δημιουργίζαν ὡς εἶχε κατέλειψε, κατ' οὐδὲν αὐτῷ προσήκοντα ἐξ ὧν δοκεῖ μοι νῦν παρ' ἀνθρώποις ἐπιρρεῖν τὰ κακά. Similarly p. 156, 15 f. : ὕλην εἰναι ἄτακτον καὶ ἀνείδειον (with reference to *Gen.*, I, 2 and *PLATO, Tim.*; see n. 258, 272 and ch. v, n. 142). Cf. BAUR, *Christliche Gnosis*, 161 f., who follows NEANDER, *Entwicklung der gnostischen Systeme*, 205 f.

²⁷⁴ Cf. *PLATO, Tim.*, 30 a, 2; 32 c, 7-8. Followed by *APULEIUS, De Platone*, I, 5, p. 87, 6 : (materiam) conformat universam, and *ibid.*, I, 8, p. 90, 10.

According to Proclus, "the Good" is present also in the ἐσχατον; cf. *Tim.*, I, 209, 20 f. (DOBBS, *Proclus*, 231, 275); *Alc.*, 466, 27 : τὸ ἀγαθόν . . . πάρεστι καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ ὑποστάσει τῶν ὄντων ἀπάντων (see n. 275), τῇ ἀμόρφῳ ὕλῃ. This "presence" of the Good consists in the "longing" (ὀρεξις), "fitness" (ἐπιτηδεύσις) or potentiality of matter for formation, which is manifest in the "vestiges" (τρεῖς) mentioned by *PLATO, Tim.*, 52 b, 2 (see n. 18. Cf. also *PLATO, Tim.*, 51 b, 1), cf. *DAM.*, II, 281, 21 : αὐτὸς (sc. Proclus) ἐν τοῖς εἰς Τίμιον (probably in his lost explanation of *Tim.*, 53 b, 2) ἡξίου μὴ πάντῃ ἀνείδειον εἶναι τὴν θεῖαν ὕλην. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀνείδειος, ἀλλὰ τρανῶς ἔχουσα τὸ δυνάμει καὶ ἐγγύς τι εἶδους; cf. also *DAM.*, II, 282, 5 f., 283, 21 f., 285, 5 f., 288, 18 f.; *PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 381, 5; *Parm.*, 839, 25; *ap. IOANN. PHILOP.*, *De aet. mund.*, XIV, p. 539, 4 ff., ed. Reichardt. This inherent capacity of Matter for formation is safeguarded by the subterranean demons identical with the former Titans who were banished by Zeus into the deepest layer of the universe in order to cause them to partake in the maintenance of the divine plan; cf. *PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 189, 8 f.; 190, 28 f.; *Alc.*, 382, 8 f.—This theory, a skilful combination of the Platonic doctrine of μέθεξις, of Aristotle's doctrine of Matter (see DOBBS, 242) and of Iamblican demonology, enables Proclus to "save" the monistic view of Platonism threatened both by the assumption of Primal Matter exempted from formation and by that of the existence of hylic demons independent on the divine Providence (cf. ch. v, n. 52 and 157).

"sediment" is applied by the Platonists to the least valuable part of the formed cosmic matter²⁷⁵; by the Valentinians to the residuum of the primal matter²⁷⁶. The Chaldæans agree with this Gnostic reinterpretation of the Platonic doctrine in one important detail: They also give up the dogma of the total formation of primal matter, and suppose the continued existence of an hyleic residuum, unused in the formation, which constitutes the source of all the evil of the world.

Rich material on the Gnostic interpretation of Hyle is preserved in the remains of the Marcionite literature, from which a later account, handed down by Theodoret, is especially interesting to us²⁷⁷. According to this "the evil demiurge of the evil world" at first subjugated

²⁷⁵ JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 170 D calls Hyle (*ibid.*, 175 B the earth) σκύβαλον (a Chaldæan term: ch. v, n. 71), ἀποκρίθαρμα καὶ τρύγα καὶ ὑποστάθμη. According to DAM., II, 282, 5, the two last nouns were terms used by the Platonists for Hyle; cf. also PROCL., *Alc.*, 466, 28 (quoted n. 274) and OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 121, 22 (quoted n. 259); IDEM, *Gorg.*, 233, 23. Consequently, the Platonists borrowed ὑποστάθμη from PLATO, *Phaedo*, 109 c, 2, which was also the source of ZENO, *St. V. F.*, I, 105; PLUTARCH, *De facie in orbe lunæ*, 25, 28, 940 E; SYNESIUS, *Prov.*, 9, 1228 B. Other parallels are quoted by WYTTEBACH *ad PLAT.*, *Phaed.*, p. 300 f. and GATAKER *ad MARC. AUREL.*, IX, 36.

τρύξ as a designation of Hyle is also found in SYNESIUS' *Hymn*, III, v. 320: τρύγα τὰν κόσμου and corresponds to Latin *faex*: MACROB., *Somn. Scip.*, I, 19, 12. Cf. OVID, *Metam.*, I, 68: "terrenae faecis"; PLAUT., *Aulul.*, 79: *defaecato animo* (imitated by MACROB., *Somn. Scip.*, I, 8, 9; 22, 6; II, 12, 5).

Consequently, neither ὑποστάθμη nor τρύξ can be regarded as Chaldæan (as KROLL, 62, 2 supposed they could), although both concepts agree as to their content with the *termini* of the Oracles *πικρὰ ὕλη* (see ch. v, n. 70) and σκύβαλον.

²⁷⁶ Cf. also the Ophites, *ap. IREN.*, *Haer.*, I, 30, 5: *in subiacentem faecem materiae* (Greek *ap. THEODORET.*, *Haer. fab.*, I, 14; Migne, *P. G.*, LCCCIII, 365 B: *eis τὴν τρύγα τῆς ὕλης* and EPIPHANIUS, *Panar. Haer.*, 37, 4, 4: *πρὸς τὴν ὑποστάθμην τῆς ὕλης*), and *Pistis Sophia*, p. 22, 17 *et passim*, ed. C. Schmidt (Leipzig, 1905). For Bardesanes see n. 294-296.

²⁷⁷ THEODORET, *Haer. fab.*, I, 24; HARNACK, *Marcion*, 291* f. The much-discussed question, what role the doctrine of Hyle played in the cosmology of Marcion himself, need not occupy us here, as we are now interested in the "vulgar" gnostical elements of the later development of the Marcionite system. See HARNACK, *Neue Studien zu Marcion, Texte und Untersuchungen*, 44, 4 (1923), 18 f.

Satan, whom Hyle serves, to himself, thereafter laid hold upon Hyle and from it shaped the universe. From the pure parts of Hyle he made the heavens, from the "remainder" the four elements, and from the "sediment" Hades and Tartarus²⁷⁸. In this representation three heterogeneous explanations of the evil of the world are artificially harmonized :

1. The New Testament doctrine of the devil as the Prince of This World. This is inserted into the cosmogonic process by dint of making him the ruler of Hyle, which, however, really does not owe its evil to him at all, for it was already evil by nature. In fact the doctrine that matter is evil is found also among the Marcionites without any mention of the "Evil One": on the other hand one also finds there the substitution of the "Evil One" for matter²⁷⁹. The account given by Theodoret represents therefore a contamination of the mythological and cosmological versions one by another.

2. The division of Hyle into matter of three qualities is to be understood only relatively, since all Hyle is bad. The three qualities represent only three grades of the same essentially inferior substance. The condemnation of the creation by reason of the deficient quality of its material was a fundamental doctrine of the Gnostic cosmology.

3. The distinction of the materials of heaven, of the sublunar world including the earth, and of Hades (*viz.* Tartarus) is a Gnostic transformation of the Platonic doctrine that the formed cosmos gradually becomes worse by reason of the declining activity of the noetic light. In the Marcionite version the Ideas (*viz.* the Logos), which give form to the unshaped primal matter, are lacking, for neither before nor

²⁷⁸ THEODORET, *loc. cit.* : τὴν ὕλην κακὴν τε οὖσαν καὶ ὑπ' ἄλλω κακῷ τελοῦσαν τὸν δὲ δημιουργὸν περιγεγόμενον τοῦ κακοῦ, τὴν ὕλην λαβεῖν τε καὶ ἐκ ταύτης δημιουργῆσαι τὰ σύμπαντα, ἐκ μὲν τοῦ καθαρωτάτου τὸν οὐρανόν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ λοιποῦ τὰ στοιχεῖα τὰ τέτταρα, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστάθμης (see n. 275-276) τὸν Ἄϊδην καὶ τὸν Τάρταρον.

²⁷⁹ HIPPOLYT, *Ref.*, X, 19; HARNACK, *Marcion*, 205, 255*. See already E. W. MOELLER, *op. cit.*, 384.

after its organization does matter, according to them, undergo the influence of a spiritual principle. It is damned and shall at the end of days fall heir to its deserved destruction. Therefore the distinction of its qualities remains unmotivated. This defect provides evidence for the conscious mutilation of a tradition, of which we find the traces in the cosmology of the Chaldæan theurgists. Here that primal material left unformed is the stuff of which Hades is made. Since in this account the distinction of qualities is well grounded, we may assume that the doctrine of Hyle adopted by the Chaldæans formed the basis of the analogous speculation of the Marcionites known to Theodoret ²⁸⁰.

In the Gnostic testimonies cited here recur two of the characteristics attributed by the Chaldæans to matter : the supposition of the continued existence of an unimproved part after the great mass had been given form; and the identity of this sediment with Hades. It seems scarcely dubious that these points of agreement give evidence of a common starting point. The more exact determination of this origin cannot, however, be accomplished without further deliberations. Direct influence of the Chaldæans on the Gnostics is already out of the question, for the reason that their doctrines give no sign of a relationship to this religious movement. The same goes for the reverse relationship. Also, the supposition of a Gnosticizing Platonism, as a mediating link, finds no support in the history of this philosophic school. So we must look for another explanation of this correspondence.

The way to this explanation is pointed by the origin and character of the Chaldæan doctrine of the divinization of Hades. This religious doctrine, as was shown in the foregoing chapter, stems from Persia ²⁸¹. The doctrine of Ahriman and his demonic satellites connected itself, on its way through the hellenized world, with the ever-rising belief in the prevalence of demonic power and formed a constitutive element of the dualism of later Antiquity. Its suitability for the explanation

²⁸⁰ It goes without saying that the Middle Platonic doctrine of Hyle was transmitted to these Marcionites not directly but through Gnostic intermediaries (cf. n. 276).

²⁸¹ See ch. v, sect. 2.

of the evil in the world secured it acceptance by the later Platonists. Plutarch interpreted the doctrine of the Zoroastrian faith on Ahriman-Hades as referring to the evil World-Soul which constitutes the potency latent in all material objects, of opposition to the divine²⁸². The Neoplatonist Origen explained with its help the source of all cosmic and human defect²⁸³. Porphyry identified the Iranian dogma of the antagonism between the powers of Light and Darkness by means of that between the good gods and demons, who participate on the idea of the good, and the spirits of destruction, who participate in the nature of the evil²⁸⁴. This identification of the religious dualism of Iran with the ethical antinomy of Plato leads near to the cosmological contrast of spirit and matter on which the Chaldæan demonology is founded. It appears that the Iranian elements of their theology have passed through the medium of a Platonic interpretation. One may consider Julian the Chaldæan himself, the founder of Theurgy, as the originator of this transformation. He composed—as did Origen, the chief authority for Porphyrian demonology—a theoretical treatise “On the demons”²⁸⁵, of which, indeed, no direct citations are preserved, but whose tendency can be determined on the ground of the Chaldæan Oracles, Julian’s principal work. It is to be supposed that their author, true to his claim of inspiration by Plato and in conformity with the character of his Oracles, sought to bring the principles of his own demonology, mingled as it was with Iranian elements, into harmony with the dualistic teachings of Plato, *viz.* those of the contemporary representatives of the Platonic school. We should imagine the method of his harmonization as analogous to Porphyry, who developed it on the basis of the same presupposition but independently from the Chaldæans.

²⁸² PLUTARCH, *De Iside*, 46, 370 E. See CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 278, 48; 279, 51. W. JAEGER, *Aristoteles*, 134 f. who has shown that Plato, in the *Laws*, 896 E, was led, by the influence of Zoroastrianism, to the supposition of an Evil World Soul, suggests that Plutarch’s comparison goes back to the tradition of the earlier Academy.

²⁸³ See Excursus XI.

²⁸⁴ See Excursus XII.

²⁸⁵ See ch. I, n. 4.

Some examples of Porphyry's demonological interpretation of basic statements of Plato as to the nature of evil should help to make clear the character of this attempt. Plato explains in the *Theaetetus* (176 e 2) that "two patterns stand in the realm of Being : one divine, which is the highest happiness ; and the other undivine, which is complete unhappiness". Porphyry gives this antithesis the following application : "The divine is radiant and goodlike, the undivine (the location of the evil demons, as was previously explained) is, on the contrary, dark and evil-doing"²⁸⁶ ; he there identifies the ethic antinomy with the cosmological and explains the undivine as the location of a (demonic) activity hostile to the divine. Plato explains in the conclusion to the sentence of the *Theaetetus* just referred to (177 a 1), that man makes himself, by good deeds, like the divine and unlike the undivine. Porphyry draws thence the consequence that the wise man "must make himself unlike evil men, demons and, in general, all that rejoices in the mortal and the material"²⁸⁷. In the same chapter of the *Theaetetus* (176 a 7) Plato declares that "evil encircles mortal nature and our earthly dwelling-place with necessity"²⁸⁸. A Chaldaean Oracle interprets this "earthly dwelling-place" as the source of "earthly passions" caused by the demons²⁸⁹.

²⁸⁶ PROCL., *Mal. Subs.*, p. 214, 17 : "et haec dicentes putant etiam Platonem huius doctrinae praesidem fuisse, duplicia exemplaria (*παράδειγματα*) ponentem in omni (*ἐν τῷ παντί*. Corrigendum *ἐν τῷ ὄντι*?), hoc quidem divinum et lucidum et boniforme (*ἀγαθοειδὴς* : PLATO, *Rep.*, 509 a, 3), hoc autem *ἄθεον* et tenebrosum et malificum", etc. Porphyry, the source of Proclus (see ch. IV, n. 34), quotes *Abst.*, I, 38, p. 114, 10 f., the same passage of the *Theaetetus*.

²⁸⁷ PORPHY., *Abst.*, II, 43, p. 172, 21 f. In the same way, Porphyry interprets immediately afterwards a saying of the "theologians" (i. e. the Pythagoreans) about the "force of the passions" as referring to the "evil force" of the demonic.

²⁸⁸ CELSUS *ap. ORIG.*, IV, 65 explains, with reference to this famous passage of the *Theaetetus*, that the evil is neighbour to Matter (*ὅλη δὲ πρόσκειται*) and has settled among the mortals. JULIAN, *Orat.*, II, 90 A-C, also alludes to this passage and explains that the demiurge banished evil from heaven into the terrestrial zone, set up the good demons as saviours and judges of the human soul and divided the good from the evil demons.

²⁸⁹ See ch. II, n. 403.

This evidence of the demonological interpretation of a famous chapter of Plato on the nature of evil, should serve as example for the method with the help of which Julian the Chaldaean sought to bring his demonology into harmony with the Platonic formulae of ethic dualism. On the basis of similar methods he may also have carried through—in loose contact with the explanations of contemporary Platonists—the identification of Hyle and Hades on the one side and of Hyle and God Hades and his demons on the other. It seems doubtful whether he would have known that he thereby overstepped the limits of the Platonic dualism. His recession from the standpoint of the “school” explains itself, without the supposition of Gnostic influence, from the tendencies implicit within the Chaldaean system itself. The so-called hylic world becomes, by reason of the demons lodged in and ruling over it, the location of powers opposed to God which deprive it not only of the influence of the good principle, but also of the positive faculties in which it became participant through the formation of its primal material. Seen from the viewpoint of the demonology, the Platonic doctrine of the harmonious connection of the formed matter loses much if not all of its optimistic aspect. The confusion of the original chaos was not confined by the shaping of the cosmos, but continued to propagate itself, unhindered; and, on earth, a power of equal strength worked in opposition of the divine. This practical depreciation of the distinction between primal matter and material world gave the Chaldaeans freedom for unrestrained expression of their hostility to all things called hylic. They remain, nevertheless, true to the theory of Plato, in that they limit their “hylophobia” to the sublunar world, a point of decided difference from the Gnostics, who gave up the entire creation as a *massa perditionis*.

The account of the inner development of the Chaldaean notions of Hyle shows the way to the explanation of the rise of the Gnostic parallels quoted above. In Gnostic circles an analogous process went on: the religious conviction of the corruption of the world and of all things worldly—concretized in the consciousness of the omnipresence of Satan and of his demonic ministers—passed through the medium of theoretical reflection and objectified itself in speculative systems which traced back

the defects of human existence to those of the universe. As the Chaldeans, so also many Gnostics took over certain elements of Middle-Platonic doctrine in order to lend their depreciative concepts of all things wordly the character of a natural necessity, and they developed the elements of the Platonic dualism in the direction which accorded to the drift of their thoughts. This statement implies at the same time the decision as to which of the theories common to the Chaldeans and to the Gnostics cited above stem from one and the same source, and which rest on an analogical twisting of the same fundamental proposition of the Platonic cosmology. Since there were no Gnosticizing Platonists, but only Platonizing Gnostics, the congruence of those views which remain within the limits of Platonism (such as the equation Hades-Hyle) is to be explained by the common use of some Platonic source²⁹⁰; whereas those which go beyond this basis (such as the theory as to a residuum of the primal matter, the depreciation or abolition of the Platonic distinction between primal matter and material world, and the assignation to it of a power hostile to the divine) are to be explained by analogous development.

The course of this analogous process can still be followed clearly by means of the Gnostic explanations of the nature of Satan. The "Prince of the Abyss" is called by Ptolemaeus, one of the chief disciples of Valentinus, "hylic as to nature"²⁹¹ and by Athenagoras (probably in dependance on the Valentinian Tatian) "the Ruler of Matter"²⁹².

²⁹⁰ See n. 257-262.

²⁹¹ PTOLEMAEUS, *Epist. ad Flor.*, 5, 6, ed. Harnack (quoted by EPIPHAN., *Panar. haer.*, 33, 7, 7) : τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἀντικειμένου (i. e. Satan) ἐστὶν ἡ οὐσία φθορά τε καὶ σκότης ὑλικὸς γὰρ οὗτος καὶ πολυσχιδής. Ptolemaeus follows Valentinus; see HIPPOLYT., *Ref.*, VI, 34, 4 : ἐκ τῆς ὑλικῆς οὐσίας οὖν καὶ διαβολικῆς ἐποίησεν ὁ δημιουργὸς τὰς ψυχὰς τὰ σώματα (see n. 270), and 5 : ὁ ὑλικός . . . ἐκ τῆς διαβολικῆς οὐσίας πεπλασμένος. Cf. also Heracleon (see n. 6) *ap. ORIGEN., Comm. in Joann.*, XIII, 16, p. 239, 33, ed. Preuschen : μέρος ἐν ὁ διάβολος ὅλης τῆς ὕλης. Heracleon interprets *ibid.*, XX, 20, p. 352, 25 f. and 24, p. 359, 4 f. : « ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ διαδόλου ἐστὶ » (*John*, VIII, 44) as ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ διαδόλου. As to the designation of the four elements as *πατέρες* see PHILO, *Quis rer. div. her.*, 281.

²⁹² ATHENAGORAS, *Apology*, c. 24, p. 143, 26, Geffcken : ὁ τῆς ὕλης καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ εἰδῶν ἀρχων, and p. 144, 5 f. and 12. Cf. GEFFCKEN, p. 215 f.,

Thereby the foundation was laid for an exchange of the characteristics inherent in the mythological and cosmological description. Late Marcionites substitute Satan and Hyle for one another²⁹³. Bardesanes, who refers to the "uncreated devil" as "the dregs of the principle of darkness"²⁹⁴ carries over to him not only the Gnostic theory of the preexistent, primal matter²⁹⁵, but also the Middle-Platonic term for the least valuable part of all the cosmic material²⁹⁶. Mani, finally, makes Satan proceed from the elements of Darkness, which latter is identified with Hyle²⁹⁷.

These parallels are the more worthy of note as the Christian and still more the Gnostic concept of the nature of Satan developed under the influence of the religious doctrine of Ahriman. As against this it must be emphasized that neither the Iranian nor the Christian dualism arrived by its own efforts at the abstract opposition of spirit and matter²⁹⁸. This connection was first made possible by the intermingling of Platonic ingredients which was carried through by the

219 f. I suppose that the source of Athenagoras' demonology was Tatian's lost work "Concerning the Demons" (mentioned by TATIAN, *Orat. ad Graec.*, 16, p. 17, 16, Schwartz). Cf. the agreements noted by GEFFCKEN, 215, 4 and R. HEINZE, *Tertullians Apologeticum*, 407, 1-2, between Athenagoras and Tatian's preserved work *Orat. ad Graecos*.

²⁹³ See n. 279.

²⁹⁴ Cf. A. HILGENFELD, *Bardesanes*, 33 and *Ketzergeschichte*, 521; W. BOUSSET, *Hauptprobleme der Gnosis*, 97.

²⁹⁵ The view of Bardesanes as to the uncreated devil (cf. BOUSSET, *loc. cit.*) plays an important role in the doctrine of one of his students who appears in the dialogue *De recta fide* (p. 116; 118; 126 f., ed. Bakhuyzen).

²⁹⁶ See n. 275-276.

²⁹⁷ As to the Manichaean doctrine of Hyle see BAUR, *Das manichäische Religions-system* (Tübingen, 1831), 9 f., 19 f., and H. H. SCHAEDEER, *Urform und Fortbildungen des manichäischen Systems* (Warburg Vorträge, IV, 1927), 112 ff. We cannot here enter into the debate between Reitzenstein and Schaeuder on the origin and nature of Hyle in the doctrine of Mani, where it is both a cosmological principle and a personified power.

²⁹⁸ Cf. the fundamental remarks of H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, I, 27-49 in his criticism of Bousset's thesis as to the origin of the Gnostic dualism in the Iranian religion.

Gnostics and the Chaldæans independently of one another and in different degrees²⁹⁹. The Chaldæans limited themselves to the coordination of the demonic with the hyleic principle, without equipping the latter itself with the traits of a personal potency. The Hyle receives its aggressiveness only as a result of the fact that the god Hades and his demons take possession of it and make it the place of their activity. Hyle therefore remains, when seen in its cosmological aspect, mere material, but becomes, in its anthropological aspect, a personified principle. In the difference of these two aspects the heterogeneity of their origins is still clearly reflected.

If we at the end of this survey turn our attention once more towards Platonism, we see with especial clarity, by reason of the attachment which these Oriental theologians felt for it, the crisis of its inner existence. Platonism threatens to become untrue, at the dictate of dualistic experience, to the thought of the unity of the world-order. The doctrine of the evil World-Soul and the progressive development of demonology are symptoms of this over-tension of opposites³⁰⁰. The Theurgists joined themselves to Platonism at a time when the Platonists had also internally prepared themselves for the dualistic doctrine of Iran³⁰¹. What they took from it, invariably found in their own

²⁹⁹ As Plutarch (see n. 282), Ahriman and his demons, so does CLEMENS ALEX., *Strom.*, V, 14; 92, 5-6 identify the devil and his demons with the evil World Soul of Plato; and AUGUSTINE, *De duabus animabus contra Manichaeos*, imputes to Mani the doctrine of Numenius (see Excursus XI, n. 29) as to the two souls; cf. BAUR, *Manichäisches Religionssystem*, 162 f.

³⁰⁰ On the spread of the doctrine of the evil World Soul among the Middle Platonists see WITT, *Albinus*, 121. It may be remarked that Porphyry and Iamblichus (*ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 382, 12. Cf. III, 213, 2 and I, 333, 7, *cum notis*) turn against the Platonists Plutarch and Atticus arguments used by Plotinus against the Gnostics (*Enn.*, II, 9, 8-9; 15 f.), and Iamblichus (*ap. PROCL.*, *Tim.*, I, 153, 7 f.) opposes with antignostic arguments (cf. PLOTINUS, II, 9, 6) Porphyry's doctrine of the compulsory reincarnation of the soul.

³⁰¹ Ammonius Saccas seems to have reawakened among his students the interest of the Academy in Iranian dualism. Plotinus, when he was his disciple, decided to travel to Persia (see PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 3). Origen reproduces doctrines of Iranian beliefs in his work "Concerning the Demons" (see Excursus XI). A third

system a place already reserved and prepared for its acceptance. Thus also in this unification is demonstrated the truth of their own fundamental rule : Like is only known to like.

12. *Pythagorean doctrines in the Chaldaean Oracles.*—The treatment of this theme within the framework of an inquiry concerning the Platonic elements of the Chaldaean theology justifies itself first of all on general reasons. The previous investigation has shown that the metaphysical formulae of the Oracles stem from the contemporary Platonism. Also the few Stoic motifs which are found in the Oracles have been transmitted to the Chaldaeans not directly but, as is proved by the context in which they appear, through the mediation of the Platonists. They are, historically considered, residues of the last phase of the development of the Academy, which sought to prove the practical identity of its doctrine with that of the Stoa by means of Platonizing interpretation of the terms used in the competing school³⁰². In similar fashion are to be explained the Pythagorean elements which turn up in the Oracles. Platonic and Pythagorean doctrines had, as known, already been confused with each other in the Old Academy. In carrying on this tradition, Neo-Pythagoreanism subjected the—genuine and fictitious—fundamental doctrines of its founder to a Platonizing interpretation, and so prepared the synthesis of the two systems. It can be shown that the Chaldaeans drew their knowledge of Pythagorean doctrinal opinions from Platonists who had brought these into harmony with the principal concepts of their own school-philosophy. These terms will here be given special study.

The Pythagoreans derive the primal principles from numbers. In the Oracles, the first three numbers are mentioned in a way which

student Antonius cites a Persian doctrine concerning the noetic principles (see n. 51). Plotinus' dream was, unfortunately, fulfilled by the last Neoplatonists who, after the close of the Athenian school by Justinian, followed the invitation of the Persian king.

³⁰² On Antiochus, the first Platonist who carried through the harmonization between the doctrines of the Academy and those of the Stoa (see n. 131), and his school see now WITT, *Albinus*, 22 ff.

recalls the arithmetical metaphysics of the Pythagoreans. The reference to the Primal Being as a "Monad" or as "One" belongs to those same Pythagorean teachings which were yet received during the lifetime of Plato ³⁰³. The designation of the demiurgic Intellect as a dyad is based in the Oracles on the Middle-Platonic theory of its double direction toward the intelligible and sensible world ³⁰⁴; nevertheless the use of the numerical name seems to go back to a Platonic reinterpretation of the Pythagorean explanation of duality as the source of all becoming ³⁰⁵. The proof therefore is derived from the source of the Chaldaean designation of the Ideas as triads. One of the Oracles explains that the (Paternal) Monad and the Dyad (of the second Demiurgical Intellect) constitute the source wherefrom the world-shaping Ideas "flow forth" ³⁰⁶. This derivation of the Ideas recalls a famous doctrine of the older Plato, according to which the Ideas consist of two elements: The One (or the Good) and the Unlimited Dyad ³⁰⁷. This doctrine is quoted by the Pythagoreans in a version very similar to that of the Oracle quoted. They assign the Monad to the Creator of the World, the Dyad to Procreative Matter and the Triad to the Ideal Forms ³⁰⁸.

³⁰³ See ch. II, n. 52 and 56, and WITT, 17. The Chaldaean designation of the Supreme God as "Number" (see ch. II, n. 164) also derives from Pythagorean tradition; see ZELLER, I, 1^o p. 465 ff.

³⁰⁴ See n. 21 and ch. II, n. 187.

³⁰⁵ On the Pythagorean dyad see ZELLER, *loc. cit.*

³⁰⁶ See n. 170-171, 188 a. The reading of the MSS. *οὐσίς οὐ πρώτης* was emended by Ruelle and Kroll: *οὐσίς οὐ πρώτης*, see ch. II, n. 170. It is true that *οὐσίς* fits rather awkwardly into the metre, but, on the other hand, attention should be drawn to NUMENIUS, p. 141, 5, who differentiates between the *οὐσίς* of the First and that of the Second Intellect.

³⁰⁷ See the passages quoted by ZELLER, II, 1, p. 947 f. and, on the question of the Ideal Numbers, J. STENZEL, *Zahl und Gestalt bei Plato und Aristoteles*, Leipzig, 1924. This doctrine is quoted also by PLOTINUS, V, 4, 2: *διὸ καὶ εἰρηται: ἐκ τῆς ἀορίστου δυάδος καὶ τοῦ ἐνὸς τὰ εἶδη καὶ οἱ ἀριθμοί*.

³⁰⁸ MARTIAN. CAPELLA, VII, 733 (whose source is Varro, who draws on Pythagorean tradition): "Nam monadem fabricatori deo, dyadem materiae procreanti, triadem idealibus formis consequenter aptamus". IAMBlichus *ap. DAM.*, I, 86, 20 (quoted by KROLL, 15): *εἶτε γὰρ μονὰς καὶ δυὰς ἀόριστος καὶ ἐπὶ ταύταις τριάς, αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ νοητὴ ὅλη τριάς, ὡς οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι λέγουσιν*.

The only difference between this Pythagorean doctrine and that of the Chaldæans relies in the definition of the Dyad. As we have already suggested, this difference may be explained by a Middle Platonic correction of the respective Pythagorean doctrine. In favour of this supposition we may point to another concordance between the Chaldæan and Pythagorean views on the number three. The latter describe it as the perfect measure because it is the first number which has "beginning, middle and end" ³⁰⁹. The same formula is employed in the Oracles to characterize the Ideas as primal noetic measures ³¹⁰. Thence it follows that the Chaldæans depend from Platonists who transposed to the Ideas the Pythagorean description of the number three. No further use of numbers as metaphysical principles is found in the preserved Chaldæan Oracles; nevertheless, the Pythagorean interpretation of the tetrad seems to have been known to their authors. The Oracular fragment: "Do not deepen the plane" ³¹¹ is explicable on the ground of the Pythagorean interpretation of the plane as the number three (because of the number of points by which it is determined) and of space as the number four ³¹². The number three is in the Oracles the measure of the noetic and therefore the purport of the Oracular warning is that the mortal should not "materialize" his mental substance by extension into the realm of the somatic ³¹³. The last example shows clearly that the Chaldæans preferred

³⁰⁹ See ch. II, n. 174.

³¹⁰ See ch. II, n. 173.

³¹¹ «μηδὲ βαθύνῃς τοῦ ἐπιπέδου»; see ch. III, n. 29.

³¹² See the passages quoted by ZELLER, III, 2, p. 149, 1; in particular SEXT. EMPIR., *Adv. math.*, X, 279: τὴν δὲ γραμμὴν ρυεῖσιν ἐπιπέδον ποιεῖν, τοῦτο δὲ εἰς βάθος κινῆθαι τὸ σῶμα γεννᾶν τριχῇ διαστατόν. Cf. also THEO SMYRN., p. 46, 16: 100, 21 f., ed. Hiller. [LAMBLL.], *Theol. Arithm.*, 17, 7, ed. de Falco.

³¹³ According to PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 52, 5 (similarly *Tim.*, I, 146, 14), the Chaldæan notion ἐπιπέδου refers to the world of becoming into which the soul descends; according to HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, 246 c, 3, p. 130, 50 Ast and PSELLUS, *Comm.* 1137 C, it designates the soul's "luminous vehicle" (see DODDS, *Proclus*, 320). Kroll, in his note to PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 51, 26, quotes PLATO, *Leges*, 904 c, 10, but τὸ τῆς χώρας ἐπιπέδου means there "the surface of the earth".

Pythagorean terms by reason of their suitability as elements of the oracular style.

From Pythagorizing Platonists the Chaldæans borrowed also the descriptions of the realm of the intelligible world as "silence" and "deep"³¹⁴. Since these two concepts appear also in the teachings of Valentinus, it has been hastily concluded that the Chaldæans were in direct connection with the Gnostics, and thence have been drawn far-reaching conclusions³¹⁵ into the discussion of which we here need not further enter. It has been overlooked that Valentinus—whose dependence on Plato and Pythagoras was already emphasized by the Fathers of the Church—himself indicated his source, in that he designated "Deep and Silence" as the first two components of the "first and first-born tetrad" of the Pythagoreans³¹⁶. The proof of the Pythagorean origin of the first concept can also be furnished on the evidence of a direct witness. Mesomedes, a Greek poet of the time of Hadrian, designates with the predicate "Silence" the first principle of Pythagoras³¹⁷. Both designations correspond, moreover, to the Pythagoreans' concept of the space above the heavens, which extends itself, beyond the "sounding" spheres, into infinity³¹⁸. It is therefore to be supposed that the same Pythagorizing Platonists who were the originators of the doctrines of noetic triades found in the Oracles, also

³¹⁴ See ch. II, n. 351 and 353.

³¹⁵ KROLL, 16, 1; 18, 2; 70, 2, calls the Chaldæans, essentially because of this agreement, "Pagan Gnostics", and Bidez, *La Vie de Porphyre*, 88, 2, repeats this inadequate designation.

³¹⁶ IREN., *Haer.*, I, 1, 1. On the Pythagoreism of Valentinus see HIPPOLYT., *Ref.*, VI, 23 f.; on the tetrad of the Pythagoreans DELATTE, *Etudes sur la littérature Pythagoricienne* (Paris, 1915), 249 ff.

³¹⁷ MESOMEDES, *Εἰς τὴν Φύσιν Πυθαγόρου*, v. 3 (printed by WILAMOWITZ, *Griechische Verskunst*, 596, who, because of the agreement with Valentinus, also speaks of Gnostic influences on Mesomedes). I hope to treat this interesting poem separately elsewhere.

³¹⁸ Cf. ZELLER, I, 1^a, p. 543, 1 on the Pythagorean doctrine of Unlimited Space. See also Philo's question in *Somn.*, I, 21 : ἡ ἀπλανὴς καὶ ἐξωτάτω σφαῖρα πρὸς τὸ ἄνω βάθος ἔχει. On Pythagoras' doctrine of the "sounding spheres" (ψόφος, ἤχος) see above ch. I, n. 45, *ad. v.* 10, and DIELS, *Vors.*, 45 B, 35.

transferred the Pythagorean concept "silence" and "deep" to the intelligible world and, in this Platonic reinterpretation, passed them on to the Chaldæans.

No other traces of Pythagorean influence on the Chaldæan Oracles can be demonstrated. Thence it is to be concluded that the Theurgists stood to the Pythagoreans in no direct relationship, but learned to know their formulae through the mediation of the contemporary Platonism. This latter formed, therefore, the single source of the entire philosophical information ³¹⁹. With this brief statement we terminate the chapter on Plato and the Chaldæans and turn to the question of the Oriental sources of their theology.

³¹⁹ WENDLAND, *Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1895, 1040, has rightly observed that for the combination of Platonic, Pythagorean and Stoic teachings found in the Chaldæan Oracles not the Chaldæans, but the philosophers on whom they depend were responsible. As we have tried to show, these philosophers were Platonists. Accordingly, we cannot accept the view of PRAECHTER, 523, who counts the Chaldæans among the group of theologians influenced by Pythagoreans.

CHAPTER VII

THE ORIENTAL ELEMENTS

1. *Preliminary remarks.*—The Platonic elements of the Chaldæan theology, which occupied us in the foregoing chapter, form the surface of the system and lend it the cast of a theoretical structure of doctrines. That the speculative aspects are thus put in the foreground proves that the Chaldæans wished above all to win for themselves the educated class. As to their success in their own time tradition is silent; the following which they attained among the later Neoplatonists corresponded, at any event, to their intention which was to appear as the heirs of philosophy. In this aspiration they were in conformity with other Oriental religious sects of their epoch and environment, above all with the Hermetics and Valentinians. In the community of this endeavour is reflected a tendency of significance for the general history of religion: the Orient, after it has won the masses by the mystery-religions, sets out to bring over into its camp the educated also. It prepares itself for this task by association of its fundamental religious ideas with the theological elements of Greek philosophy. However, this mixture could not be accomplished without reciprocal modification of the Oriental religions by the action of the Hellenistic ideas. These manifest their immense vitality in many instances and assimilate or disintegrate the Oriental substance. The Orientalizing of Hellenic speculations runs parallel with the Hellenizing of Oriental religious doctrines, or, in personal terms, the preachers of the sacred traditions of the East succumb to the intellectual power of Greek theory and become the mouthpieces of its fashion of thought and speech. This process, which is known to us above all from the history of Jewish Hellenism and of Christian theology, was carried through also in the consciousness of the Chaldæan

theurgists and worked itself out in a farreaching transformation of the concepts of the Oriental belief in the name of which they spoke. Only a few of these were retained by them in their original forms; most were accommodated to analogous doctrines of Platonic metaphysics, and such of them as contradicted these metaphysical axioms were neutralized or fully given up. This complicated state of affairs should not be overlooked by the historical analysis. The fact that Oriental beliefs have nevertheless preserved themselves—and in no small number—in the system of the Chaldæans, proves that the religious tradition of their original Eastern milieu possessed the power to present effective opposition to the levelling influence of Western speculation even after its transition into the area beneath the latter's dominion.

Therefore, if the inquiry as to the Oriental elements of the Chaldæan theology turn out in fact to be materially shorter than that on the philosophic motifs, the reason for this is not to be sought in the lesser intensity of their influence. The limitation is rather imposed upon us by the paucity of our knowledge concerning the forms of Eastern religions to which the Chaldæans were attached. We do dispose (thanks, above all, to the masterly studies of Cumont) of a concrete view of their general tendencies and even of a detailed knowledge of some of their principal creations, such as Mithraism as well as sun—and star—worship¹; but there are lacking not only the fixed details which would determine the various phases of their inner development, but

¹ The following works of Cumont will be frequently referred to in this chapter :

a) *Textes et monuments figurés relatifs aux mystères de Mithra* (*M. M. M.*), 2 vol., 1896-1899. The synthetic part of this principal work on Mithraism has been published separately with brief annotations, with the title *Les mystères de Mithra* (*M. d. M.*); the third and last edition is quoted here according to the enlarged German translation (Leipzig, 1923), enlarged by the author.

b) *La théologie solaire du paganisme romain* (*Théol. sol.*). Mémoire présenté par divers savants Acad. Inscr., XII, 2^e partie, 1909, p. 447 ff.

c) *Les religions orientales dans le paganisme romain*, 4th ed., Paris, 1929 (*Rel. Orient.*).

d) *After Life in Roman paganism*, New Haven, 1922.

e) BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Les mages hellénisés* (*Mages hell.*), 2 vol., Paris, 1938.

also, and above all, adequate notions of the mass of variations which the mingling of their elements produced. This lack in sure points of reference compels us often to stop short with the establishment of general relationships and to renounce a closer determination of their terms.

The present chapter also distinguishes itself from the previous one by heterogeneity of the material used in its proofs. Platonism was transmitted to the Chaldæans by a school-tradition fixed in literary form and could therefore be dissected out of their Oracles by means of exact comparison with the preserved texts of this literary group. The religious beliefs of the Chaldæans, on the contrary, do not derive from a tradition fixed in book-form, but from the living creed of their Eastern home. The theology of these cults underwent, precisely in the second century A. D., a profound modification which could not attain expression in the ritual. The inquiry must therefore keep in mind also the religious ideas which developed apart from the liturgy and dogma. Similarity in this ideological sphere has the same right as that in the outer forms of the cult to be interpreted as sign of a common origin. We shall see that it was precisely the speculations of Oriental priests which made possible the transition of the Chaldæan theurgists to Platonism and thereby gave them the right to call their system by the name of their Oriental home.

2. *Aion*. The question as to the relation of the Chaldæans to the religion of Iran, which was already discussed in the chapter on demonology, presents itself again in the treatment of their doctrine of *Aion*². Here also the "mythical" substance is enveloped in a thick husk of philosophical notions. For the *Aion* of the Chaldæans is not only a divinity, but also a noetic hypostasis. As such he comes, for the Platonists, into relation with the idea of eternity which, according to the account of the *Timæus* (37 c), was created by the demiurge as the model of time. Also the *Aion* of the Chaldæans is an offspring of the Primal Being ("begotten of the Father") and forms the primal measure of all temporality, in that he "mixes" the ages of the universe

² See ch. II, sect. 5 and 13, regarding the Chaldæan concept of *Aion*.

("Aeons")³. Further evidence of Platonic origin is given by the explanation of the Oracles that Aion "alone" is satiated with the noetic substance of the Primal Being, and thence derives his capacity "to think the Paternal Intellect"⁴. Later Platonists refer to Eternity as a characteristic of the Supreme Intellect⁵. The Chaldaëans, as often, replace the logical by a genealogical relationship; Plotinus also once calls Aion a mode inherent in this Intellect, a mode which "proceeds from it and is with it"⁶.

The Aion of the Platonists is distinguished from that of the Chaldaëans in two respects: In the first place it remains an unmoving norm⁷,

³ These Chaldaean "Aeons" (see ch. I, n. 46, v. 13) are most probably identical with Plato's "Great Years" (*Tim.*, 39 d, 3); cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 11, 22 f.: ὁ μὲν (πᾶς αἰὼν) τῆς τοῦ νοητοῦ ζωῶν ζωῆς μέτρον. ὁ δὲ τῆς τοῦδε τοῦ κόσμου ζωῆς, ὁ χρόνος. Καὶ εἴη ἂν τῆς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ (sc. τῷ χρόνῳ) πάντων ἀσωμάτων κινήσεως καὶ σωματικῶν πασῶν (sc. κινήσεων) κοινῆς συναποκαταστάσεως (the return of the heavenly bodies to their original relative position) μέτρον παντελές (sc. ὁ χρόνος): ὁ δὲ πολλὰς ἀνελισσόμενον ποιεῖ τὸν ἀπειρον χρόνον; cf. *ibid.*, 17, 17 ff.

⁴ See ch. II, n. 138.

⁵ PLOTINUS, III, 7, 3-6; V, 1, 4. See INGE, *The philosophy of Plotinus*, II, 92-103; PORPHYRY, *Philos. Hist. Fragm.*, XVIII, p. 14, 19 f., ed. Nauck, and *apud* PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 27, 33 f. Authority was found in PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 d, 3: ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ ζώου (i. e. the αὐτοζώον, the intelligible cosmos) φύσις ἐτύγγαθεν οὐσα αἰώνιος.

⁶ PLOTINUS, III, 7, 4. Cf. PORPH., *Sent.*, 45, 4. The view mentioned by PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 24, 8 that Aion is the offspring of the Intellect (γέννημα τοῦ νοῦ) comes near to that of the Chaldaëans.

According to the Oracles (ch. II, n. 137), Aion "puts his light into the 'Sources and Principles', i. e. the Ideas". This doctrine is a mythical representation of the Middle Platonic definition of the ideas as eternal thoughts of the Supreme Being; cf. ch. VI, n. 13 and the Oracle quoted ch. II, n. 177, v. 14. According to PLUTARCH, *De def. orac.*, 22, 422 c, Aion subsists "around" (περί) the noetic models of the sensible world.

⁷ PLATO, *Tim.*, 37 d, 6: μένοντος αἰῶνος ἐν ἐνί. ALBINUS, 170, 22: αἰῶνος, ὅς ἐστι μέτρον τοῦ αἰωνίου κόσμου τῆς μονῆς. CHALCIDIUS in *Tim.*, c. CIV: "aevi... manentis in suo statu". APULEIUS, *De Plat.*, I, 10, p. 92, 24: "perennitatis fixa et immota natura est". PORPHYR., *Sent.*, 45, 17: τῇ τοῦ νοῦ μονῇ τῇ ἐν ἑαυτῷ (παρυφίσταται) ὁ αἰὼν. SYNESIUS, *Hymn.*, IX, 59 (69): Αἰὼν... τᾶς ἀενάου μονᾶς ταμίας.

whereas that of the Chaldæans is in constant motion⁸; the source of this difference will be more fully discussed later on⁹. In the second place, it is no divinity and therefore leads no separate existence in the noetic world¹⁰. If Iamblichus introduces the God of eternity into the noetic system of the Neoplatonic deities, he is led to do so by his recognition of the Chaldæan theosophy, of which Aion was the chief *numen*, as the esoteric wisdom of his school¹¹. The lack of any separate Aion-hypostasis in the Platonism contemporary with the Chaldæans results in a logical obscurity in the latter's system. The relationship of Aion to the Cosmic Soul, which by nature has many functions in common with him, is not accurately determined in the Chaldæan Oracles¹². In

⁸ See ch. II, n. 138 : « αἰὲν τε μένειν ἀκίνητον στροφάλιγγι ». It seems that this verse reflects an interpretation of the Platonic association between αἰὼν and μὴνῆ (see n. 7).

⁹ See n. 46. It is not impossible that the Chaldæan view of the eternal movement of Aion is related in some way to the teachings of contemporary Platonists. The current definition of Aion as "Life of the intelligible World" (quoted also by Ρηλο, *Mut. nom.*, 267 : αἰὼν δὲ ἀναγράφεται τοῦ νοητοῦ βίος κόσμου) could have been associated both with the Platonic doctrine of Life as eternal movement (see ch. VI, n. 168) and with that of the cyclic movement of Nous (*Soph.*, 248 e ff.; *Loges*, 898 a. See Dodds, *Gnomon*, 1931, 309); but the tradition of Middle Platonism throws no light on this point.

The revolution of Aion is described in the hymn of the "Theosophy" as the self-actuated movement of the immobile First Being; cf. ch. II, n. 146-147 : « ὁρίνων φωνῇ σεαυτὸν ». The Hermetic *Asclepius* (c. 30, p. 69, 14, ed. Thomas) rejects the supposition that God's motion has been eternally existent and affirms the Platonic thesis which posits his motionless eternity ("nisi aliquis audeat dicere ipsius, sc. dei, commotionem in aeternitate esse; sed magis est ipsa immobilis aeternitas... deus ergo stabilis fuit semper...").

¹⁰ Plotinus' (III, 7, 5) words καλῶς ἂν λέγοιτο (not λέγεται) ὁ αἰὼν θεὸς ἐμπαίωνων καὶ προβαίωνων ἑαυτὸν οἷός ἐστι τὸ εἶναι, etc., do not mean that Aion is God, but that he might well be called a manifestation of the divine in its pure existence (see Nock, *Harv. Theol. Rev.*, 1934, 99).

¹¹ The suggestion of Dodds, *Proclus*, 228, is confirmed by SIMPL., *Phys.*, 795, 4 f. (see ch. II, n. 149) who states that Iamblichus and Proclus "tried" to deify Aion, because he was conjured by the Theurgists.

¹² The Hermetics frequently identify Aion with the World-Soul and for this reason ignore almost entirely the latter hypostasis. Cf. *Asclepius*, c. 30, p. 68,

the doxology of the angels preserved in the "Theosophy", which gives the sequence of the noetic beings in accordance with the doctrine of contemporary Platonism, Aion is altogether lacking¹³. This want of ontological precision proves that god Aion was interpolated by the Chaldæans into the schema of Platonism and only thereafter equipped with some of the attributes given by the Platonic doctrine to eternity. He derives from another, a religious, sphere¹⁴, to the closer definition of which we now turn.

Aion was, at the time of the Chaldæan theurgists, honored by many religious communities of the East and the West¹⁵. The most powerful influence was exercised by the Iranian doctrine of the divine incarnation of Infinite Time : *Zervan Akarana*. It associated itself with notions taken from the astral religions of the surrounding Semitic world, and began, in this association, its march of conquest over the provinces of the Roman Empire. It penetrated into the religion of Mithra, mixed itself in Egypt, Phoenicia, Punic Africa, and Rome, with analogous religious ideas, and altered, according to the milieu, its outer form, but not its character. The Chaldæan god of Eternity, too, no longer pre-

21 ff.; *Corp. Herm.*, XI, 2; FERGUSON-SCOTT, *Hermetica*, IV, 421 (in particular note 9). The Hermetic Aion is the demiurge and the latter designated for this reason as *διων ῥοιζῶ* (cf. the Chaldæan *ῥοιζούμενος* quoted n. 22) in *Poimandres*, 11.

¹³ See ch. I, n. 58 and 67.

¹⁴ DODDS, *Proclus*, 228 draws attention to the analogous "blending of the Greek philosophical concept with the religious phantasy" observable in *Corp. Herm.*, XI. See the detailed analysis of this Hermetic treatise in SCOTT-FERGUSON, *op. cit.*, 420 ff.

¹⁵ Many excellent studies published in the last decades deal with the nature of the god Aion and the cults of which he was the object. We may cite, in particular, R. REITZENSTEIN, *Das iranische Erlösungsmysterium*, 1921, 171-206, and Cumont's numerous contributions (mainly in his work on Mithra), whose conclusion were summed up and developed in *Les Mages hellénisés*. A. D. NOCK's study, *A vision of Mandulis Aion*, *Harv. Theol. Rev.*, XXVII, 1934, 78-99, is distinguished by its critical sifting of tradition and differentiation between the various types of religion. ZEPF, *Der Gott Aion in der hellenistischen Theologie*, *Arch. f. Rel.*, XXV (1927), p. 225-244 contributes many valuable observations, but overstates the influence of the Aristotelian concept of Aion upon pre-Plotinian theology. Other bibliographical notes are to be found *ad loc.*

sents the Iranian model in its original form, but it has preserved many Oriental traits of character in purer form than have the other variants¹⁶.

First of all let us face the most obvious points of agreement between the Iranian and the Chaldæan notions of Aion. The Chaldæan Aion is called a "fiery god"¹⁷. Fire is also the essence of the Iranian divinity; fire streams from the mouth of his lion-faced statue, and on his breast are placed lightnings¹⁸. In the representation of the initiation into immortality delivered in the magical papyrus of Paris (which Dieterich erroneously called a "Mithrasliturgie") Aion is invoked with 21 epithets, which consistently refer to him as God of light and fire¹⁹. Some of the predicates there employed, such as "Walker in fire", "Maker of light", "Ruler of light", "Fiery bodied", "Mover of light", agree in content, and at times even verbally, with those of the Chaldæan Oracles²⁰.

According to the description of the Oracles, Aion stands above the zone of the fixed stars; in the figurative representation of the Mithraists, above the globe of the cosmos²¹. His body is, according to

¹⁶ Cumont (*M. M. M.*, I, 76; cf. 34-36; *Mages hell.*, I, 64, 2), who was followed up by DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 205, 3, was the first to point out the connection between the Chaldæan and the Iranian Aion, but he could not investigate this relationship in detail, relying as he did upon Kroll's monograph which only cites four oracular verses referring to Aion (quoted ch. II, n. 137).

¹⁷ Cf. ch. I, n. 46, v. 2 : «Φλογμὸς . . . κινούμενος, ἀπλετος Αἰών»; v. 9 : «πυρσοῖο Θεοῦ»; v. 15 : «ἐν πυρὶ ναίων».

¹⁸ See CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 76 ff.; *M. d. M.*, 97 and plate I, 6; *Rel. Orient.*, plate I, 1.

¹⁹ DIETERICH, *op. cit.*, 65 f. I am quoting from *P. Mag.*, IV, 587 f.

²⁰ The attributes mentioned in the text are : πυρίπολε, φωτὸς κτίστα, φωτοκράτωρ, πυρὶσώματε, φωτοκινῆτα. The Iranian origin of this Aion invoked in the Paris treatise of magic is admitted also by Cumont (though he rejects—quite rightly—Dieterich's thesis regarding the Mithraic origin of the text). It may, however, be remarked that in this magical text Aion functions as doorkeeper of the planetary zone; not as supercelestial numen; see REITZENSTEIN, *Iranisches Erlösungsmysterium* 238 f.

²¹ Cf. ch. II, n. 152 d : «ἐφεστῶτα τῷ πρωτίστῳ τῶν αἰθερίων» with CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 85. A Hermetic Oracle (quoted by W. SCOTT, *Hermetica*, I, p. 531 f.)

this representation, wound round with snakes; in the Oracles he is called the "entwined", for he moves, in his route through the noetic region, in spirals²². On the body of his statue known to the Mithraists are placed the signs of the zodiac and the emblems of the seasons which were honored by the Mithraists as divine beings²³. In the Oracles also he is described as ruler of the fixed stars, of the sun and of the moon; and the gods of time, who were also worshipped by the Chaldæans, are made his satellites²⁴.

These points of agreement may be sufficient as proof of the Iranian origin of the Chaldæan god of eternity. In the course of our foregoing interpretation the cult-statue of Aion honored by the worshippers of Mithra served us as the most important object of comparison²⁵.

—as well as other Hermetic writings—regard Aion as the personification of the Zodiac; cf. *Asclepius*, 19, p. 54, 10 f. (*παντόμορφος* is an attribute of Aion; see SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 423, 7).

²² Cf. «*ἐρπων εἰλιγδην, ροιζούμενος*» and «*εἰλικιοεῖδῃ*» (quoted ch. II, n. 151) with Cumont, quoted n. 18.

²³ CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 97 f.; 110; 154, 2; 173; *Rel. Orient.*, 288, 50.

²⁴ See ch. II, n. 158 b-e, and ch. IV, n. 21-30. The signs of the Zodiac were represented on the garments and girdles of the Chaldæan officiants; see ch. I, n. 114 and ch. IV, n. 29.

The designation of the Chaldæan Aion as "young and old" (ch. II, n. 151) is taken from the conventional terminology; see C. LACKEIT, *Aion*, Dissert., Königsberg, 1914, p. 90 and 94; R. REITZENSTEIN, *Iran. Erlösungsmyst.*, 186; VALENTINUS ap. EPIPHAN., *Pan. Haer.*, 31, 5, 2.

The suggestion of LACKEIT, *op. cit.*, 62, 2, and NORDEN, *Geburt des Kindes*, 143, 5, that the formula *ἐξ αἰῶνος εἰς αἰῶνα* (quoted by them from [ARISTOTLE], *De mundo*, 397 a, 10; 400 a, 16 and [PHILOLAUS], *De anima*, DIELS, *Vors.*, 32 B, 21, p. 318, 19 and p. 319, 3) is never found in purely Hellenic literature, but only in Greek literature influenced by Oriental, especially Semitic, ideas, is contradicted by MARCUS AURELIUS, IX, 28 and SEXT. EMPIR., *Adv. phys.*, I, 62. Cf. already PLAUTUS, *Miles gloriosus*, 1079: "Quin mille annorum perpetuo vivont ab saeclo ad saeculum". (None of these passages are adduced either in LIDDELL-SCOTT-JONES or in KITTEL's *Wörterbuch zum N. T.*, s. v. *αἰών*.)

²⁵ Nock, *op. cit.*, 79, points out that the Mithraists seldom call this god Aion, their usual names for him being Kronos or Saturn. Proclus calls him *Χρόνος* or *Χρονοάρχης* (ch. II, n. 149; 162; ch. IV, n. 27), the Oracles in one passage

Cumont who has interpreted its symbols, holds it to be a creation of Mithraic art, but, on the other hand, explains that it imitates an Oriental prototype²⁶ and that the religious concepts associated with it go back to Iranian and later Babylonian doctrines. Since the beliefs of the Chaldæans allow no direct relationship to the Mithraic theology to be recognized, the agreement is therefore to be explained by common dependence on a form of an Iranian belief about Aion which was temporally precedent to Mithraism.

Proof of this relationship is furnished above all by the difference in the rank of the god in the two religious systems. The Aion of the Mithraists is the highest god of their pantheon, that of the Chaldæans is an offspring of the Supreme God. In this divergency is reflected the difference between the canonical theology of Iran and that of one of its transformations which had most farreaching effects²⁷. According to the official belief of the Zoroastrian priests, Ahura Mazda is the supreme god. He creates the universe; and also Zervan, Time, is one of his

(ch. II, n. 313), χρόνου χρόνος—a designation which recalls the name Kronos explained by the Mithraists (in accordance with the habitual interpretation) as Time (*Seculum*); see CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 77. Eudemus, the most ancient Greek author (s. IV B. C.) who mentions Zervan, calls him χρόνος. The Chaldæans state, as do the Mithraists (CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 97) that "his name may not be apprehended with a word" (ch. II, n. 148), i. e. he had a magical secret name (*ἀρρητον ὄνομα*) as also in *P. Mag.*, XII, 240; XIII, 983.

²⁶ CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 75; 79 ff.; II, 58 f.; *M. d. M.*, 215; cf. 97. ARNOBIUS, VI, 10, describing the same statue, calls the god which it represents "Frugifer", a name which conforms to the nature of the Phoenician Aion (CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 78; 83, 4-5; BOUSSER, *Hauptprobleme der Gnosis*, 353. See below, note 95). We may infer that this statue was worshipped not only by Mithraists.

We do not know whether the Chaldæans worshipped images of Aion (as they did those of Hecate). The key, the only attribute which might refer to the image of Aion (see CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 83 f.), is not attested with certainty and might also be explained metaphorically (see ch. II, n. 308). Aion's "self-manifestation" (ch. II, n. 148, 150) could have taken place in fire.

²⁷ Cf. the following with BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 63 ff., who cite p. 64, 2 their own preliminary investigations and p. 63, 3 the works of the Iranists on which their theories are based.

productions. This orthodox theology of Mazdaism experienced, under the influence of the later Babylonian astral religion, a fundamental transformation: Ahura Mazda gave up his place to Zervan, who became the begotter of him and of his opponent Ahriman. This doctrine of the so-called Zervanites formed the foundation of the cult of Aion practiced by the worshippers of Mithra. The Chaldæans (together with the overwhelming majority of Greek and Hellenized witnesses) follow the doctrine of official Mazdaism. Ahura Mazda has many traits in common with the Supreme God of the Chaldæans. He is enthroned above the heavens in a region of endless light; he creates, at first, Infinite Time, and, with the help of his Reason, the essence of the gods; and he is surrounded with potencies which, as to their nature, closely resemble archangels. These concepts of the Mazdaean belief concerning the Supreme Being were spread through the Greek world of the second century A. D. by means of various pseudepigrapha, composed by Oriental Hellenists and attributed to Zoroaster himself or to one of his later successors, the legendary founder of magic, Ostanès. In one of the chief works of this sort, the supreme, invisible God, surrounded by archangels, is contrasted with the earthly demons, the "enemies of humanity"²⁸. There is reason to suppose that, as the demonology, so also the Chaldæan angelology goes back, in the last instance, to Iranian origins, of which traces have not been made fully unrecognizable even by the Judaizing transformation²⁹.

If the Mazdaean groundwork be still recognizable in the Chaldæans' notion of the Supreme God, yet, on the other hand, the peculiar position which they assign to the god Aion offers proof of the penetration of Zervanism. Aion is the proper god of the Chaldæan theurgists: whom the planetary gods serve as angels, and in whom the Primal.

²⁸ Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 290.

²⁹ Cumont (*Mages hell.*, II, 292, 4; *Rel. Orient.*, 279, 52) believes that the angels of the hymn of the "Theosophy" (see ch. I, n. 32)—whose true origin he did not discover—are related to the Avestan Amesha Spentas. The appellation "Holy Rulers" applied to the angels in this hymn recalls the Avestan term "Holy Immortals".

incomprehensible Being reveals Himself. Whether or not this Chaldæan notion goes back to a fusion of the two Persian theologies must be left to the decision of Iranists. It may, however, be remarked that the Chaldæan account of the relationship of the Supreme God to the god Aion resembles in some essential points to that in the first chapter of the *Bundahishn*³⁰. In this representation of the Avestan cosmogony the eternal ('infinite') light which is created by Ormuzd (Ahura Mazda) and in which he dwells, is called "location" or "place"; "place" is, according to the report of Aristotle's disciple Eudemus, one of the names of Zervan³¹. In the Chaldæan Oracles Aion is designated as "father-begotten Light" in which the Supreme God reveals Himself. Both witnesses therefore treat Aion as a supracelestial light which the Supreme God brings forth in order to dwell in it³².

3. *The Solar Theology*.—In the Chaldæan system are found clear traces of another theology of the Near East which associated itself with Zoroastrism and which helps us to definite more closely the racial and intellectual descent of the authors of the Chaldæan Oracles: it is the solar religion. The sun takes, in the religious thought of the Chaldæans, a place immediately following that of the supermundane gods. Its worship is founded on a highly developed physical cosmology³³. The sun forms the heart of the world, holds together the planets by means of its beams, and rules over the harmony of the etherial world. Its light derives from Aion, who governs it; its power, which generates

³⁰ *Bundahishn*, ch. 1, p. 1, Justi, according to the interpretation of H. S. NYBERG, *Questions de cosmogonie et de cosmologie Mazdéennes*, *Journal Asiatique*, CCXIV, 1929, 193-310, especially 207, and CCXIX (1931), 1-134, especially 52 ff.

³¹ Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, I, 62, 4; 63 f.; *M. d. M.*, 97, 1; NYBERG, *op. cit.*, p. 103 f.

³² The Phœnician Hellenist Philo of Byblus (*ap. LYP.*, *Mens.*, IV, 53, p. 111, 1 f.) holds that the name Iao means in Phœnician *ἰὼς νοητόν* (cf. JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 134 A, as to the Phœnician conception of the noetic nature of light). This interpretation seems to be based on the equation Iao = Aion, which is found in *P. Mag.*, IV, 593-594; 1170; 1201; VII, 584.

³³ As to what follows cf. ch. II, sect. 13 f., and ch. III, sect. 2-3.

life and which warms the earth, from the primal noetic substance of which it is the reservoir. This cosmological descriptions of the Oracles forms the basis of their solar mysteriosophy. The sun is the central one of the three Rulers of the worlds who were invoked by the Chaldæans during their principal sacrament. Its beams purify the soul of the initiate, draw it upward, and accomplish its union with the primal light, which bends down toward it—a union which bestows immortality upon the soul.

These notions concerning the spiritual substance of the light of the sun and the sun's rule over planets and souls—notions composed of physical theories and mystical beliefs—derive from the Syrian Solar religion. Cumont, in a series of far-seeing investigations³⁴, has described the rise, development and expansion of this faith, and thereby has also laid the foundations for the explanation of the solar theology of the Chaldæan theurgists (of which the evidences were known to him only in small part and that part transmitted in such form as to be hardly understandable)³⁵. We shall first treat here the Solar cosmology of the Chaldæans. It appears, from Cumont's expositions as completed by Reinhardt, that the physical theories of the Syrian Solar theology proceeded from an association of Semitic faiths and of Stoic theorems. In particular, the heliocentric cosmology of the Stoic Posidonius exercised the strongest influence on the speculations of the Syrian priests of the sun³⁶. The Chaldæan theurgists learned the Syrian beliefs concerning the sun when these were already in that philosophical form. Thence are derived the physical formulae concerning the sun as heart of the universe, guard of its harmony, "connective" of the ethereal

³⁴ We may refer in the first place to CUMONT in *Théologie solaire*, 449 ff.; *After Life*, 100 ff. et passim; *Rel. Orient.*, in particular ch. v.

³⁵ Cumont mentions briefly the Chaldæan Oracles *Théol. sol.*, 464, 4; *After Life*, 101; 160 (on the ἀναγωγὴς). See n. 37.

³⁶ K. REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie* (1926), 308-385, has investigated in detail the part played by Posidonius in the theoretical elaboration of the Syrian solar theology. Cumont had already referred in this connection to the Stoic philosopher (*Théol. sol.*, 473 ff.).

world, ruler of the stars³⁷. This solar theology went through, with the general change of religious consciousness, from pantheism to transcendentalism. Above the ruler of the planets was exalted a super-celestial divinity removed from this world, whom the sun served and from whom he, the formerly source of all cosmic and human intelligence, received his spiritual light³⁸. This metamorphosis corresponds to the change of the philosophical schools who patronized the Solar faith. Stoicism, which had taken its part in the development of the pantheistic Solar theology, was superseded by Platonism³⁹. The sun is men-

³⁷ In the absence of preliminary studies, Cumont could not investigate in detail the concordance between the Chaldaean system and Syrian solar theology; the texts he has collected make it possible to complete his research. We shall deal here in the first place with the cosmological parallels. (a) Concerning the sun as the centre and ruler of the planets (ch. II, n. 220; 309; 321) see CUMONT, *Théol. sol.*, 452 f.; 454, 1-2 (where he notes the relevant fragments of the Oracles). (b) The sun as heart of the world (ch. II, n. 220 b, d, e) : *ibid.*, 458, 2 and REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 331 f.; 411. (c) The sun as ruler of the cosmical harmony (ch. II, n. 100) : *ibid.*, 439, 2. (d) as source of Life, see ch. II, n. 325. (e) as "connective" of the planetary world : see n. 75. (f) The designation of the sun as "warden of the fire" (πυρὸς ταμίης; see ch. II, n. 232 and 238) derives from the same tradition.

³⁸ CUMONT, *Théol. sol.*, 461; 467; *Rel. Orient.*, 123 f. The influence of this transcendental movement upon the inner transformation of the Oriental religious systems has been pointed out by ZEPF (quoted note 15), p. 237 ff. This development explains also the subordination of Mithra, identified with the Syrian solar god (CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 175), to a supercelestial divinity.

³⁹ CUMONT, *Théol. sol.*, 461, 2-3; 467 f.; 473; 477. The rhetor Menander—a contemporary of the Chaldaeans—reproducing the schema of a solar hymn, states that the philosophers debate the question whether the sun is the creator of the world or a second power subordinate to him; cf. REINHARDT, *op. cit.*, 372 f. Philo, who indicates the way of transition, characterises the Chaldaeans as Stoic pantheists and opposes their doctrine to the Platonic conception of a transcendent god; see ch. VI, n. 131 and CUMONT, *Théol. sol.*, 467. He applies already (but in a purely metaphorical way, in accordance with PLATO, *Rep.*, 517 b-c) to the Logos the expression νοητὸς ἥλιος, which was the base of Iamblichus' solar theology; see ch. II, n. 311. On the sun as "second god" see also J. KROLL, *Lehren des Hermes*, 101, 4; ZEPF, *op. cit.*, 240. The same transformation is also reflected in the magical papyri; cf. *P. Mag.*, XIII, 258 f.; 337; 450; XIV a, 5.

tioned in his role as a servant ("the second power") in a Hermetic tract, the solar theology of which derives from the same milieu as that of the theurgists; he is there referred to as the demiurge, who is filled by the "Father of all", the proper God, with the noetic substance which make his beams noetic potencies⁴⁰. A similar place is also given to the sun in the system of the Chaldæan theurgists. They subordinate the ruler of the planetary world to a supramundane deity which makes its noetic light to stream into its subordinate, thereby transforming the latter's rays also to noetic light.

In the system of the Chaldæans Aion is inserted between the Supreme Being and the sun. Thereby the formerly ruler of the universe is moved back one step further. This modification is most probably to be explained by a synthesis of Iranian and Syrian religious elements. Ahura Mazda and Aion, the two supreme gods of Iran, are exalted over the intamundane sun-god of the Syrians and degrade him to be their servant. At the same time, the supreme divinity of the Persian religion fuses with the supracelestial god of the transcendental Syrian theology and assumes his character⁴¹. But also the Iranian Aion changes his nature. He is described in the Chaldæan Oracles as a "fiery god" who travels his spiral route in the noetic region, "rushing"⁴². He has both the sound and the ecliptic route in common with the planets⁴³. The entire empyrean, which he, as the Oracles explain, "leads round in a circle", is affected by his movement⁴⁴. Consequently, as Aion is represented in the Oracles as the model of the planetary god, so is the noetic zone as the model of the planetary spheres. This view of Aion, as can be clearly recognized, has arisen through the projection of astral

⁴⁰ *Corp. Herm.*, XVI, 16 : (ὁ) τῷ οὖν ἐν τῷ λογικῷ (τῆς ψυχῆς) ἀκτὶς (sc. τοῦ Θεοῦ) ἐπιλάμπει διὰ τοῦ ἡλίου . . . , τούτων καταργοῦνται οἱ δαίμονες. The substance of the sun is designated *ibid.*, 6 as a νοητὴ οὐσία. As to the origin of the Hermetic theology see J. KROLL, *op. cit.*, 104; W. KROLL in *P. W.*, s. v. *Hermes Trismegistos*, 807; REINHARDT, *op. cit.*, 365 f. See also note 71.

⁴¹ See CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 87 f.; *Rel. Orient.*, 118 f.; 140.

⁴² See n. 22.

⁴³ As to *ροιζούμενος* see ch. I, n. 46, *ad* v. 10.

⁴⁴ See ch. II, n. 152 (e).

concepts into the supramundane region⁴⁵. An astral notion of god, therefore, brought about the association of the doctrines of the Iranian and the Syrian faiths, and impressed upon them both the stamp of its nature.

4. *The journey of the soul through the heavens*.—The determination of this connecting factor follows from the inquiry concerning the origin of the beliefs fundamental to the ritual of the Chaldæan mysteries. The principal action of their initiation into immortality was the journey of the soul through the heavens (*ἀναγωγή*)⁴⁶. This ascent formed the content of the holy practices of many Oriental mystery cults of this period. It was celebrated in its most nearly complete form in the mystery of the Mithraists⁴⁷. Their initiation consisted of the mimic representation of the descent of the soul from the region of its divine origin, and its reascent after severance from the body. The neophyte had to pass, first downwards and then upwards, through the seven doors—which symbolized the six planetary spheres and the sphere of the fixed stars—of a ladder graphically represented in the sanctuary; and he had finally to enter through the “eighth door” into the supramundane elysium. This belief in the descent and ascent of the soul through the spheres is, as Cumont and Bousset have shown, a creation of the late Babylonian astral religion, as transformed by Hellenistic

⁴⁵ The supposed influence of Middle Platonic theorems concerning the movement of Aion (see n. 9) could not explain the origin of this belief, but only its theoretic formulation.

⁴⁶ On what follows, see WENDLAND's summary (*Hellenistisch-römische Kultur*, etc.,³ 1912, 170 ff.), based on the researches of BOUSSET, *Die Himmelsreise der Seele*, *Arch. f. Rel.*, IV, 1901, 160 ff.; GOETT. *Gel. Anz.*, 1905, 707 ff.; DIETERICH, *Mithrasliturgie*, 179 ff.; CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 265, 91 and REITZENSTEIN, *Die hellenistischen Mysterienreligionen*, *passim*. The copious use of the name of Posidonius has to be restricted in accordance with the results of Reinhardt's researches. Jewish Gnosticism provides an interesting example of the development of the doctrine of the ascension of the soul. The relevant texts are interpreted and assigned their place in the history of religion by G. SCHOLEM, *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, Jerusalem, 1941, 48 ff.

⁴⁷ CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 38 f.; 117 f.

cosmological physics⁴⁸. It recurs in manifold variations in the eschatological speculation of the theologians of later Antiquity and forms the basis of many Gnostic systems⁴⁹. The Chaldæan Oracles also retain many evidences of this siderial eschatology. The "drama of the soul", the history of its supermundane origin, descent through the spheres, embodiment, enslavery, and release through the sacrament, and final reascent, is one of the chief themes of their doctrine. In the mystery of the Chaldæans itself, however, not the whole history of the soul, but only its "return" was represented, and this also, not to its supramundane termination, but only up to the sun of which the noetic light, directed by Aion, completed its purification. The solar theology determines the extent and meaning of the journey through the heavens acted out during the Chaldæan mystery. On the other hand, the general descriptions of the journey of the soul given in the Chaldæan Oracles agree with those of the Mithraists. Their "ladder with seven doors" corresponds to the "sevenfold ladder" which the Theurgist had to climb⁵⁰. Whether the Oracles use this figure only as a metaphorical description of an intellectual ascent to the apprehension of the noetic world, or whether they refer thereby to a specific practice in the celebration of the mystery, which was acted out apart from the "elevation" to the sun, can no longer be known. It is not impossible that the ascent to the supramundane (the "eighth" zone) formed the initiation of the highest class of initiates, to whose souls the final translocation into the empyrean was promised⁵¹.

⁴⁸ See CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 265, 91; 283, 69 (with bibliography).

⁴⁹ See W. ANZ, *Zur Frage nach dem Ursprung des Gnostizismus*, 1897, which according to him derives from Babylonian mythology, an untenable supposition; cf. H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, I, 25 f.

⁵⁰ See ch. v, n. 133 and 135. The similarity between the *επταπόρος βαθμὶς* of the Chaldæans and the *κλίμαξ ἐπτάπυλος* of the Mithraists (see ORIG., *C. Cels.*, VI, 22) was investigated by ANZ, *op. cit.*, 87, 2; 89; CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 38, 3 and by BOUSSET, *Arch. f. Rel.*, IV, 264.

⁵¹ On this class of Chaldæan initiates see ch. III, sect. 6. The fact that the title *Heliódromus* designated the second and *Pater* the first grade of the Mithraic initiates (see CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 315 f.), may perhaps point to the existence

Another type of mystery dealing with the journey through the heavens is described in the great magical papyrus of Paris. The general agreement between the initiation to immortality there represented and that of the Chaldaean theurgists has been already indicated⁵². It concerns above all four points : the ascent is accomplished by the separation of the soul from the body and the inhalation of sunbeams ; it culminates in the vision of God⁵³ ; this vision produces immortality ; the action as a whole represents the death and rebirth of the initiate. As to the origin of the concepts which appear in this magical papyrus, opinions differ, and in fact, it is impossible to trace such a product of contamination to a single source⁵⁴. The agreement with the views of the Chaldaeans, which already struck Bousset and Dieterich (who were yet without knowledge of the existence of a Chaldaean mystery of immortality⁵⁵) proves that the beliefs mentioned derive from Syro-Iranian religious circles⁵⁶.

of a supreme Mithraic sacrament similar to the Chaldaean one whose existence is supposed in the text.

The comparison of the soul's ascent with the climbing up of a ladder is to be found in PHILO, *De somn.*, I, 150 f. (quoted by CUMONT, *After Life*, 154). HERMIAS in *Phaedr.*, 249 c, 7, p. 154, 50 f. Ast compares the Platonic τελετή of the vision of the true Being with "the seventh mystery" (τῆς ἐβδόμης τελετῆς) achieved only by a chosen few, whereas the majority stops short at the first or second step ; but it is not clear whether he refers to Mithraism or to another mystery (immediately afterwards he quotes the famous Orphic saying πολλοὶ μὲν παρθηκοφόροι, πύργοι δὲ τε βάνχοι : *Orph. Fragm.*, 5, Kern).

⁵² See ch. III, n. 85 ; 132 ; 138.

⁵³ See note 120.

⁵⁴ Cf. Weinreich's exposition of the divergent opinions in the third edition of DIETERICH's *Mithrasliturgie*, p. 234 f.

⁵⁵ BOUSSET, *Arch. f. Rel.*, IV, 264 ff. ; DIETERICH, *op. cit.*, 205 f.

⁵⁶ BOUSSET, *op. cit.*, DIETERICH, *op. cit.*, and after them REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 174 and 387, suppose the influence of Iranian beliefs. This ethnic appellation must be restricted as above. *Πρόνοια* and *Ψυχή* invoked by the magician in the beginning of his conjuration are, however, not Iranian terms (REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 178), but the Stoic designations of the Cosmic Soul representing Destiny (*St. V. Fr.*, II, 110, 613), as are also *Φύσις* and *Πρόνοια* invoked by VETTIUS VALENS, p. 293, 25, ed. Kroll (cf. *St. V. Fr.*, I, 176, etc. See also *Hymn. Orph.*, X, 27).

During the passages of the doors of the seven heavens the soul, according to the teachings of the Mithraists, laid off the passions and characteristics which it had taken on as it accomplished its descent to earth, and so received again its original purity which made it worthy of companionship with the divinity⁵⁷. The notion that the soul descending from heaven takes on the characteristics of the planetary spheres through which it passes, before it enters into corporal existence, and that after death it makes its journey through the heavens in reverse direction and with opposite effect—this derives from the same religious circles as those in which the doctrine of the voyage of the soul through the spheres had developed : the later Babylonian astral theology⁵⁸. It was widespread and, through association with other systems, assumed diverse forms. It appears again in the mysteries of the Chaldæan theurgists, with, however, material variations. The Oracles teach that the descending soul clothes itself during its passage through the zones of the world, with the “parts” of the ether, the sun, the moon and the air, and then again puts these off during its return⁵⁹. These “garments”, nevertheless, lend no faculties to the soul, but merely serve it as vehicles for the reascent⁶⁰. A further divergence consists of the fact that the Chaldæans replace the astral degrees of the ascent by physical (air and ether) and retain only two of the planetary (moon and sun). This modification is explicable from the character of the astral religion which they had adopted and which we shall soon have to discuss⁶¹.

⁵⁷ CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 130.

⁵⁸ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 283, 69; BOUSSET, *Hauptprobleme der Gnosis*, 361 ff. and Goetting. *Gel. Anz.*, 1914, 732 ff.

⁵⁹ See ch. III, n. 26; 34. The extant oracular fragments do not state that the soul in the course of her re-ascent divests herself of these “envelops”, but this opinion seems to be a corollary of the Chaldæan conception of a “vehicle of the soul”.

⁶⁰ See ch. III, n. 26.

⁶¹ We do not know for certain the origin of Porphyry's doctrine (*Sent.*, 29, 2, p. 14, 13 f.; see DODDS, 318) concerning the descent of the soul traversing the ether, the sun and the moon. Contrary to Proclus' supposition (*Tim.*, III, 234, 26) it does not derive from the Oracles in spite of its affinity with their conception; cf. ch. III, n. 26 *fin.*

The absence of a planetary derivation of the "garments of the soul" strengthens the conclusion, already reached from other evidences, that the Chaldæan theurgists were no representatives of the astral fatalism. Their views as to the nature of Destiny (Heimarmene) were connected not with the planets or fixed stars, but with their mover, the Cosmic Soul⁶². They determinedly contested the independent influence of the stars on human life; for them the stars are simple executors of the divine Will, "to Whose nod all is subjected"⁶³. Thus their relationship to the stars is not conditioned by any fundamental prejudice, and is, even in part, outspokenly positive. Whereas, according to the view of the representatives of astral fatalism, the rulers of the spheres (the "Archons") had to be compelled by magical formulæ to give the ascending soul free passage, in the Chaldæan mysteries, on the contrary, the sun and moon function as "Rulers of the initiation", who assist the ascent of the soul when invoked. In this positive attitude of the gods of the stars appears the principal difference between Chaldæan theurgy and Gnosticism. The Gnostic religions are the reaction against the siderial religion which placed human fate under the rule of the planetary gods; they wished to free it from the tyranny of the diabolic "Archons". The Theurgists, on the contrary, worship sun and moon as purifying the mortals from their stain and aiding them in their mystical ascent.

5. *The three Rulers of the Chaldæan initiation.*—The doctrine of the Chaldæan theurgists as to the three "Rulers of initiation"—Aion, Sun, Moon—with whom the aspirant was directed to "communicate himself"⁶⁴, bears, likewise, the traces of Near Eastern star-worship. Direct parallels have not been preserved; however, both the structure of the whole and the particular elements of this doctrine give evidence of Oriental origin. As point of departure for closer inquiry may be taken the established fact that the Theurgic "elevation" was made possible through magical invocation of the three "Rulers of the initiation". The magical words effect the personal cooperation of the invoked potencies

⁶² See ch. VI, sect. 9.—⁶³ See ch. IV, n. 99, v. 3-6; 103.—⁶⁴ Cf. ch. II, sect. 13.

who undertake the transport of the initiate's soul. They therefore function as her guides in the ascent. The principal role in this falls to the sun who therefore receives in the Oracles the names "Raiser" (*ἀναγωγεύς*) and "Ruler of the soul" (*ψυχονόμος*)⁶⁵. The belief that the souls of the pious were led by the god of the sun or his ministering angels to his star derives from the eschatology of the Syrian Solar religion⁶⁶. There also is to be sought the origin of the mystery of the sunbeams which possess the power to draw up the soul,—a belief which, apart from its occurrence in the teachings of the Chaldæan theurgists, is mentioned also in the account of the initiation to immortality given in the magical papyrus of Paris⁶⁷. Also the worshippers of Mithra took over the Syrian belief in the sun as the power which translated to itself souls after their depart from the body⁶⁸. The title of their initiates of second highest grade "Runner with the Sun", *Heliodromus*⁶⁹, strikingly recalls the principal Theurgic action : the ascent of the soul in a beam from the sun. Perhaps it is possible to conclude from this agreement that the attribution of the mentioned title to the Mithraic initiates followed on the completion of a sacramental action analogous to the Chaldæan^{69a}.

The Chaldæans acted out the ascent to the sun in a mystery of immortality which anticipated the eschatological process. Accordingly theurgical "elevation" was also founded on the Syrian faith that the sun

⁶⁵ See ch. II, n. 304 and ch. III, n. 97.

⁶⁶ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 264, 90; *Théol. sol.*, 464 f.; *After Life*, 100 ff.; REINHARDT, *op. cit.*, 380 ff.

⁶⁷ See n. 52.

⁶⁸ CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 40, 2; *Théol. sol.*, 464, 4; *After Life*, 160. As regards Mithraism, one of the principal texts is DRACONTIUS, *Medea*, 503 and 538 f. (quoted by CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 238, where the witch, regarded because of her name as a Mede, dedicates the soul of her children to the sun, "Mithra in Persian", their bodies to the moon, their blood to the Furies, their shades to Pluto and their breath to the wind. A funeral altar of Rome quoted by CUMONT, *After Life*, 102, 26, bears the inscription "Sol me rapuit").

⁶⁹ See CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 139.

^{69a} In this case, the mythical account on Mithras' race with the sun would have undergone the spiritual explanation proposed in the text.

was the elysium of souls departed from their bodies. Now, as against this, the Theurgists promise the souls of their neophytes no solar, but a supramundane paradise ⁷⁰. Thus the ascent of the soul in the course of the mystery does not perfectly correspond with her final return after her separation from the body. Thence it follows that two distinct views of the domicile of the released souls are mingled in the Chaldæan eschatology. This fusion may be explained on the basis of the historical development of the Syrian religion, which was described above in its general characteristics. The enthronement of a supramundane god who degraded the sun to the position of a servant power brought about the translation of elysium into the supramundane sphere. The solar goal, indeed, maintained itself in the mystery, yet the original notion of the ascent to heaven as there acted out was replaced by another interpretation. As goal of the ascent the Chaldæan Oracles put the purification of the soul; the sunlight eradicates the material influences which had stained the soul during its earthly existence, and restores it to its pure, primal condition. This account derives also from Oriental Solar theology. The author of the Hermetic tract cited above, whose view as to the world-dominion of the sun derives from the same milieu as that of the Theurgists, explains that the soul of the mortal which is met by the noetic ray of this ruler of the planets is protected against demonic persecution ⁷¹. This spiritual doctrine is associated in the system of the Chaldæans with their fundamental concept of the nature of the mystery as a continually progressive lustration of the soul. The elevation to the sun is thereby made the last stage of the ritual of purification. It is transformed from an eschatological to a cathartic act ⁷².

Along with purification as the objective consequence of the "elevation", the Oracles also give prominence to a subjective effect. The

⁷⁰ See ch. III, sect. 6.

⁷¹ See n. 40.

⁷² According to the Iamblichean doctrine of the divine attributes, the *ἀναγωγόν*, the character of Helios (cf. Excursus VIII A, 2), is made a particular grade of τὸ ἀποκαθαρινόν : DODDS, 281.

soul freed from the body and filled with the noetic light of the sun-beams "glories in the harmony" with which it is "drunken"⁷³. This enthusiastic exultation of the soul, which, as a result of union with the center of the cosmic harmony enjoys by anticipation the prize of immortality, is founded likewise on the pantheistic ideas of the Syrian Solar religion⁷⁴. The priests of Emesa designated the sun as the "god who connects and rules all", and the priests of Heliopolis (Baalbek) invoked him with the words "Helios, ruler of all, mind of the world, power of the world, light of the world"⁷⁵. Formulae of this sort prove that the inherited religion immunized the Chaldæan theurgists both against the dull resignation of the astrological fatalism and against the Gnostic hate of the "archons". Their religious sentiment rested on the belief in the harmonious order of the divine stars ruled by the sun. In this positive relationship to the sidereal world they agree with the Greek philosophers. Thus the Neoplatonists could find in the astral mysticism of the Chaldæans a new support for their own astral theology.

The Chaldæan description of the exultation which the soul experiences on its union with the light of the sun gives expression to a state of emotion the achievement of which signified the fulfilment of all promises. In this way, the elevation to the sun is transformed from a preparation for blessedness to the full enjoyment of blessedness itself. Eschatology is absorbed in mysticism : for the beyond is no more than the eternal duration of that suprême experience which the soul undergoes during

⁷³ See ch. III, n. 88 and 92.

⁷⁴ See CUMONT, *Le mysticisme astral dans l'antiquité*, Bruxelles, 1909 (summarized in *After Life*, 126), but (as F. BOLL, *Sokrates*, 1921, 8, points out) he does not make a sufficiently clearcut distinction between the "contemplation mystique du ciel", a principal theme of the philosophy of later antiquity, and the mystic union with celestial powers.

⁷⁵ ATHENAEUS, XIV, 693 e; MACROB., *Sat.*, I, 23, 21; REINHARDT, *op. cit.*, 365, 2. The Chaldæan designation of Helios as *συνέχων* (see ch. II, n. 245) recurs (apart from Athenaeus) in the following sun hymns : *P. Mag.*, IV, 1282; VII, 529. Tiberianus (see n. 126), v. 17; CLAUDIAN, *Prob. et Olybr.*, v. 1; RUTILIUS NAMATIUS, I, 57; MARTIAN. CAPELLA, II, 186, v. 9.

the initiation. This spiritualization of the sacramental practice represents the final stage of a process which took place in many mystery religions ⁷⁶. The belief in the divine descent of the soul, which was proclaimed by the doctrine of salvation taught in the mysteries awakened a new consciousness of the self which demanded immediate satisfaction. The longing for the exaltation of the inner state was set in motion by the solemnization of the sacred ritual of which the progress became the cause and symbol of an ever strengthening tension of religious feeling. The final action of the initiation, which sealed the eschatological promise, effected a profound excitement in which the soul was made fully aware of its divine birth, and which therefore formed the culminating point of the entire religious life. This sacramental mysticism determined also the religious content of the Theurgic initiation to immortality. It explains the spiritualized descriptions of the mystery in the Oracles and is, as will be shown soon, itself one of the essential motives which impelled the Chaldæans to associate, with Platonic metaphysics, the Oriental mysteriosophy handed down to them.

The elevation of the soul to the sun is accomplished, not by direct ascent, but in three stages. The Oracles explain that it "is borne aloft by the beams of the air, of the moon and of the sun" ⁷⁷, i. e. that, on magical appeal, special guides of the soul were sent forth from all three stations. In a fragment of a Chaldæan hymn, after ether, the sun and moon the "guides of the air" are mentioned ⁷⁸; these last, accordingly, undertake the transport for the first stage. This belief agrees with that of the worshippers of Mithra, according to which both the souls descending to incorporation and those released from the body and "returning" are guided by winds ⁷⁹.

⁷⁶ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 191 ff.; *After Life*, 212 f.; G. MISCH, *Geschichte der Autobiographie*, 317 ff.

⁷⁷ See ch. III, n. 34.

⁷⁸ See ch. III, n. 35.

⁷⁹ PORPHYRY, *Antr.*, c. 25, p. 73, 11 (CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 40): ψυχαῖς δ' εἰς γένεσιν ἰούσαις καὶ ἀπὸ γενέσεως χωριζόμεναις εἰκότως ἑταξάν ἀνέμους. The passage which follows is not an authentic part of the tradition, but an interpretation, as shown by the words ὡς τινες ὠήθησαν.

The monuments of Mithraism often represent the winds in company with Helios and Selene⁸⁰, but the meaning of this association is, neither by the literal nor by the figurative tradition, more accurately explained. Since the Mithraists treated not only the winds, but also the sun as a guide of souls, it is not impossible that this pictural representation of the triad sun-moon-winds is to be explained by the same function as which was attributed to them by the Chaldæans. It seems certain, at any rate, that the Chaldæan belief in the psychopompic activity of the spirits of the air goes back to the same source as the Mithraic. That this is to be sought in Iranian tradition is made probable by the cult of the winds as divine beings in the Persian religion⁸¹.

The second station of the Theurgic elevation is the moon. Since Aion himself functions during the initiation as the director of the sunlight, only the two lower "Rulers of the initiation" serve as direct guides of the souls. Thence it follows, that the Chaldæan mystery developed on the basis of the notion of the sun and moon as the stages of the ascent of the soul. There is evidence that this doctrine also belongs to the Syro-Mesopotamian astral religion⁸². The Oracles them-

⁸⁰ CUMONT, *M. M. M.*, I, 96; DIETERICH, *op. cit.*, 63.

⁸¹ BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 75, 1; II, 160, 3. The study of CUMONT, *Les vents et les anges psychopompes* (*Pisciculi*, presented to F. J. Dölger, 1938, p. 70-75) was not accessible to me. The Mandaeans, too, are familiar with the belief that the soul is borne aloft by the winds; cf. REITZENSTEIN, *Hell. Myst.*³, 223, 1. Hermes, whose planet is mentioned in the Oracles together with the sun (see ch. III, n. 197), was regarded as the god of the winds.

⁸² CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 264, 86; *After Life*, 93 f.; 96 f.; REINHARDT, 308 ff.; BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre*, Appendix, p. 36*, 5.

CUMONT, *Etudes Syriennes*, 106, 2 (see also *Théol. sol.*, 465, 1), compares the Chaldæan doctrine of ἥλιος ἐπτάκτις ἀναγωγέως (see ch. III, n. 97) with the Manichaean eschatology as formulated in *Act. Arch.*, 8, p. 13, 1: τὰς ψυχὰς ὁ μέγας φωστὴρ ταῖς ἀκτίσι λαβὼν καθαρίζει. We may add that the whole Manichaean doctrine of the ascent of the "perfect" soul in three stages: moon, sun, "new aeon" (see BAUR, *Manichäisches Religionssystem*, 306 ff.; POLORSKY in *P. W., Supplem.*, VI, s. v. Manichäismus, 261) seems to rest on an astral belief similar to that of the Chaldæans. This observation also holds good with regard to the trinitarian cosmology of the Manichees, according to which the Father lives in the

selves indicate this origin, in that they oppose their mystery of the three "purifying Rulers" to the belief of the "initiation by the moon and the sun" ⁸³. This opposition does not mean denial of the purifying power of the two planets, but contestation of their sufficiency when without the cooperation of Aion. The basic belief of the dominion of supramundane potencies over the powers within the world demanded the exaltation of a metaphysical potency above the siderial world-rulers. To this tendency Aion owed his installation as chief of the "Rulers of the initiation" ⁸⁴.

Direct dependence on Oriental beliefs is shown further by the designation of the "Rulers of the initiation" as ἀρχαί or "Conductors of the World" (κοσμογῶν) ⁸⁵. Both names recall those of the *archons viz.: cosmokrators* of the late Babylonian astral religion. The Chaldæans imitate the nomenclature of this theology, but replace the siderial apparatus, the planets, by a cosmological division: the three "Rulers" dominate the empyrean (noetic), etherial, and hylic (sublunar) worlds. However, in that the Chaldæans entrust the conduct of these three zones of the universe to divine beings who, by origin, are gods of the celestial bodies (Aion also is, as to his characteristics, a planet), they indicate clearly that their division of the world arose by a harmonization of a metaphysical and an astral system. Platonism gave to the Chaldæans the distinction of three worlds ⁸⁶; and the Orient, the belief in the astral character of their Rulers.

From the same milieu apparently derive also the magical practices

"Supreme and Primal Light", the Son in sun and moon, and the Holy Ghost in the air (AUGUSTINE, *Contr. Faust.*, XX, 2; BAUR, 233). On the sun and the moon in Manichean belief see BAUR, 226 ff. NYBERG, *Journal Asiatique*, CCXIX, p. 56 (cf. p. 108) interprets the "four-fold Zurvan" of the Manichees as the god of the firmament, manifesting himself in sun, moon and the zodiac.

⁸³ See ch. II, n. 300.

⁸⁴ Astral triads of gods often figure in Syrian cults. One of them mentioned in an Aramaic inscription (quoted by CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 262, 77): heaven, moon, sun (*Beel-shemin, Sahr, Samsh*), recalls the Chaldæan triad of the Teletarchs.

⁸⁵ See ch. II, n. 272, 273.

⁸⁶ See ch. VI, n. 250.

which the Chaldæan theurgists used for the conjuration of the three Rulers. An exact reference cannot be given, for the primary tradition abandons us in this point, and the syncretistic literature of magic only seldom makes possibly a distinction of national varieties. The magical ceremonies with which the Theurgists fight the demons give evidence, as was shown before, of significant relationships to those of the Zoroastrians⁸⁷. On the other hand, the names of the chief magical gods of the Chaldæans—Hecate and Apollo—as well as many of their practices, show that the Oriental components of their magic had been closely associated with Western elements of this discipline. Since, however, the so-called Greek magic had long, in the time of the Theurgists, been fused with Oriental elements, the extent of Oriental and Occidental influence on the magical notions of the Chaldæans can no longer be estimated with sufficient certainty. It is still possible, however, to remark that precisely to the mystery of the journey of the soul through the heavens—a mystery which was based on the speculation of the Babylonian priests—certain magical notions were attached which probably belonged to this doctrine from the beginning and therefore must be traced back to the milieu from which the mystery itself originated. According to the account of the initiation to immortality in the magical papyrus of Paris, the neophyte accomplishes his ascent through the various spheres of the universe to the Supreme God by means of a continuous sequence of magical actions. Many Gnostic accounts of the journey through the heavens rest on the same principal: the ascending soul speaks before the door of each planet a magic formula which compels the archon to permit it freely to pass⁸⁸. The Chaldæans, it is

⁸⁷ See ch. v, sect. 2. On Mithraic dedications “deo Arimanio”, see CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 59, 4. Ostanes was regarded as the inventor of magical recipes protecting against diseases which were supposed to be caused by demonic influence (see BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, I, 188 ff. Cf. in particular TATIAN, *Adv. Graec.*, 16, quoted by BIDEZ-CUMONT, II, 293 f.). These recipes seem to have been similar to those employed by the Chaldæans (see ch. v, n. 128 ff.). We may recall also the Semitic character of the name of the magic stone mentioned in one of the Oracles (quoted ch. v, n. 116-117).

⁸⁸ See ANZ (quoted n. 49), 56, and WENDLAND, 174 f.

true, in accordance with their positive evaluation of the siderial powers, replaced the violent subjection of the planets by appeals for their assistance, but they also could assure themselves of this help only by magical power. The same fundamental thought of a journey of the soul through the heavens made possible by magical action, is therefore basic to the various accounts spoken of. So we should conclude that the Theurgic rites concerned stem from the same Oriental tradition as the doctrines associated with them. In support of this supposition we may yet in conclusion refer to the fact that Mesopotamia and, especially, the later Babylonian religion, formed one of the chief centers of ancient magics⁸⁹, and the "magic of the spheres"⁹⁰ was (according to a tradition of Oriental theologians for which the evidence, though indeed late, is esoteric) was traced back to Ostanes the "Prince of the Magians"⁹¹.

6. *The meaning of the name "Chaldeans".*—As general result of the analysis undertaken in this chapter it appears that essential religious notions of the Chaldæan theurgists agree with those of Persian, late Babylonian and Syrian religions. This triple relationship is explicable from the internal history of the mutual relationship of the Oriental religious systems named⁹². The Zoroastrian beliefs undergo, through the influence of the cults of Mesopotamia and Syria (the lands of the Persian kingdom oldest in civilization) a profound transformation; Mazdaism is fused with the Babylonian astral religion and with the Syrian cult of the heavens and this Irano-Syro-Babylonian theocracy was spread in many ways and forms over the Eastern borderland of the Roman dominium and thence began its way across the provinces of the whole Empire. Babylon was the point of departure for this syncretistic movement which extended itself over long periods of time and experienced in its later stage the strong influence of Hellenistic cosmology⁹³. The

⁸⁹ On Chaldaic magic see CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 173 f.; 294, 87.

⁹⁰ On the magic of the spheres practised by the Theurgists see ch. IV, n. 83.

⁹¹ See BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, p. 284, 11 (OSTANES, *Fragm.*, 11) and p. 286, n. 5. Cf. also I, 176 f.

⁹² See CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 136 f.

⁹³ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 113 f.

powerful priestly caste of the Chaldæans established in Babylon, whose emissaries spread themselves over the entire Near East, filled both Mazdaism and the Syrian astral and celestial cults with the spirit and content of their theology, and thereby created the preconditions of a mutual assimilation and equalization of the diverse regional beliefs⁹⁴. Under the influence of these Babylonian theologians the Syrian belief in the sun received its theoretical foundations, Ahura Mazda took on the character of the Syrian God of the Sky, and the Iranian hypostasis of Infinite Time rose to the position of a supreme divinity. Like Zervanism, Mithraism which was attached to it, is also a product of the fusion of Mazdaean beliefs with Semitic siderial theology. To this Irano-Syro-Babylonian circle of creeds lead back also those tracks which we followed during the investigation as to the Oriental sources of the religious ideas of the Theurgists. The syncretism of the doctrine laid down in their Oracles is a true picture of that specific mingling of religions of which the evidence furnishes the closest parallels to the religious speculations of the Theurgists. It is therefore probable that the various doctrines of Oriental beliefs which are met in the Oracles were not first brought together by their authors, but were already, before their time, united in a peculiar theological system, which may be supposed to have been the contemporary form of belief in their Eastern milieu⁹⁵.

For this view it is possible to cite a direct witness, which was hitherto not taken into consideration, for it here first finds its adequate explanation : the self-designation of the Theurgists as "Chaldæans". This name was used by Greek and Roman writers in various meanings⁹⁶.

⁹⁴ The penetration of the theology of the Babylonian priests into the sphere of Mazdaism and of the Syrian celestial cults is reflected in the evolution of the biographic tradition concerning Zoroaster, regarded as a Chaldæan or a Syrian and the founder of astronomy : Bidez-Cumont, I, 36 ff.

⁹⁵ The Iranian Aion was worshipped in Phœnicia and in its Punic colonies as the god of fertility (Cumont, *M. M. M.*, I, 78, 1-2; 83, 4-5; Reitzenstein, *Iran. Erlös.*, 201; Nock, 86 f. See above, n. 26); a character which was apparently also attributed to him by the Chaldæans (see ch. iv, n. 88-90). This concordance may serve a further proof that the Chaldæan theurgists took over a Semitic adaption of Aion.

⁹⁶ Cumont, *Théol. sol.*, 469 f.; P. W. s. v. Chaldaioi; Hoffner, *O. Z.*, II, 18.

It referred primarily to the members of the priestly caste of Babylon and to their Hellenistic disciples; then, however, also to the charlatan who read the future from the stars or performed magical tricks for pay. In the second century A. D., in the period of the increasing authority of the teaching and tradition of foreign Oriental cults, the credit of the name increased also. It now designated rather the possessor of age-old divine wisdom, to whom the greatest Greek philosophers of early time, Pythagoras, Plato etc., had gone seeking enlightenment⁹⁷. The name always remained attached to the esoteric knowledge of the science of the heavenly bodies and of the theology based upon it. If therefore the two founders of Theurgy in the period of the general high estimation of all Oriental wisdom appeared in Rome before both the educated and common people with the name Chaldæans, they thereby gave expression to their claim to be regarded as descendants⁹⁸ and spiritual heirs⁹⁹ of the priestly sages of Babylon. Whether this claim was founded on direct descent can no longer be determined. It may be in any case remarked that Porphyry, who could yet verify the genealogical relationships, did not doubt their Oriental origin¹⁰⁰. It is a

⁹⁷ The Chaldæans are the first people named in the list of "divine" nations figuring in Celsus (*ap. ORIG.*, VI, 78). Their pure worship of the divine is praised (together with that of the "Hebrews") in an oracle transmitted by Porphyry in his "Philosophy of the Oracles" (p. 141, Wolff; *EUSEB., Praep. Evang.*, IX, 10, 4) and apparently fabricated at that period. The legend found already in the early Hellenistic period and widely accepted in the 2nd century of the Christian era—that Pythagoras, Plato and other philosophers were disciples of the Chaldæans—is dealt with by HOFFNER, *Orient und griechische Philosophie* (Leipzig, 1925), 1-8.

⁹⁸ These reasons explain the fact that the Chaldæan theurgists did not wish, contrary to the customs of other Orientals, to remain anonymous or to assume borrowed names (Zoroaster, Ostanes, Hystaspes). Their ethnic appellation was haloed with a reputation of esoteric wisdom.

⁹⁹ In fact, the title of one of their prose works, "On the Zones" (see ch. II, n. 155), corresponds to the character of an astronomical or astrological didactic composition.

¹⁰⁰ Porphyry calls Julian the Chaldæan "vir in Chaldæa bonus", see ch. V, n. 105. The later Neoplatonists also regarded the appellation "Chaldæans" as *ethnicon*,

suggestive conjecture of Bidez that the older of the two founders of Theurgy, Julian the Chaldæan, migrated to Rome after the triumphant Oriental campaign of Trajan had opened for him the way from his Mesopotamian homeland to the West ¹⁰¹. In any case the ethnic term is to be understood as having a double meaning, as a designation both of the home-land and of membership in the priestly caste of the Babylonian theologians. Thus explained the name provides direct evidence for the Oriental origin of the fundamental religious ideas of the men who bore it ¹⁰².

as is shown by the following introductory formulas : *οἱ παρὰ Χαλδαίοις* (without article) *Θεουργοί* (see Excursus I g), *ἡ ὑπερόριος Θεοσοφία* (*ibid.*, f), *ἡ βάρβαρος Θεοσοφία* (*ibid.*, f), *τὰ Ἀσσυρίων πάτρια δόγματα* (*ibid.*, c), etc. The Hellenistic science of the Chaldæan theurgists is no counter-argument, as they were brought up in a milieu penetrated with Greek culture. Their contemporaries Numenius, Lucian and Tatian, all three of them natives of Eastern Syria, have had a complete Hellenistic education.

In this connection attention may be drawn to the fact that the warriors killed in battle whose souls join the vanguard of Hecate are represented in the Chaldæan Oracles by a mounted archer (see ch. iv, n. 54). Roman contingents of this kind were levied in Syria. Mithra was represented as a mounted archer (see F. SAXL, *Mithras*, Berlin, 1931, 77), and the first apocalyptic rider "with a bow" (*Rev.* VI, 2) may be regarded as a symbol of the Parthian king. See R. H. CHARLES, *The Revelation of St. John*, New York, 1920, I, 163.

¹⁰¹ See BIDEZ, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 75. CUMONT, *Théol. sol.*, 476, has already pointed out the possibility of a connection between Trajan's campaigns in the East and the appearance of Julian the Chaldæan in Rome. The name Julian is particularly common at the end of the third century.

We may also refer to the biography of Iamblichus, the author of a novel called "Babyloniaca". He relates that he was born in Syria, and that Syrian was his native language; that later he had learned Babylonian wisdom and magic from a Babylonian sage taken prisoner at the time of Trajan's entering Babylon (a. 115-116) and sold as a slave to Syria; that still later he also became master of the Greek language. He states that he wrote his novel, based on Babylonian tales, under the reign of Marcus Aurelius and prides himself on having foretold the course which the Roman-Parthian war would take. Cf. E. RODE, *Der griechische Roman* (2nd ed., Leipzig, 1900), 388 ff.

¹⁰² This provenance is supported by the authority of Cumont who, having studied the few heliolatric Chaldæan texts collected by Kroll, takes the following

7. *The synthesis of Oriental beliefs, magic and metaphysics.*—The Chaldæan system is composed of three elements : the doctrines of Oriental faiths, magic (which, in part, also derives from the Orient) and Platonic metaphysics. This synthesis can be recognized *in nuce* in the name by which the Chaldæans designate their mystery of immortality. *Ἀναγωγή* is intended to refer not only to the term for the journey through the heavens but also to the homonymic designation used by the Platonists for the ascent to the contemplation of pure being¹⁰³. A more detailed picture of the complicated relationship in composition of those elements which were absorbed into the Chaldæan system is provided by the analysis of their magico-mystical beliefs concerning light and fire. Historically considered, the lowest stratum is formed by the Iranian doctrine that light is the nature of Ahura Mazda and of the gods and assistants created by him¹⁰⁴. Significant relations exist further between the Zervanistic teaching of light as the character of Infinite Time and of the Chaldæan dogm of Aion as the "Father-begotten Light", as well as between the Syrian religious doctrine of the sun as the source of all light, life and intelligence and the Chaldæan Solar theology. These

view of the Chaldæan Oracles (*Théol. sol.*, 476) : "Ces œuvres... sont vraiment en partie ce pour quoi elles se donnent : de vieilles croyances s'y allient à des théories hellénistiques et notamment les idées maîtresses de l'héliolatrie "chaldéenne" y sont nettement formulées". See also *M. M. M.*, I, 34-36.

¹⁰³ See Excursus VIII.

¹⁰⁴ KNOLL, 68 (*id.*, *Rhein. Mus.*, 1895, 638 f.), who is followed by Bidez, *Vie de Julien*, 75 and Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, I, 161, supposes that the Chaldæan theurgists were influenced by the Zoroastrian fire-cult, but a thorough investigation of the relevant texts does not seem to conform this hypothesis. The Chaldæan theurgists distinguish between the physical element (cf. ch. II, n. 205 : « πῦρ δὲ ὄγκος... ἔτερος »), which they did not worship, and the supercelestial noetic fire, which was never identified by the Mazdaeans with the fire they adored. Moreover, the Chaldæan theurgists did not practise the rite of entertaining an ever-burning fire. The figurative language of the Oracles sometimes veils the real significance of their fire-imagery. Thus, in the expression "ruler of the works of fire", applied in the Oracles to Apollo's priest (see ch. I, n. 138), the name of the element signifies the solar ray conjured up by this priest and supposed to carry upwards the soul of the initiate (see ch. II, n. 81).

Oriental theories were associated by the Chaldæans with the Platonic metaphysic of light ¹⁰⁵. In their report of the Platonic formulae and concepts concerned there are to be recognized traces of Stoic influence. This is shown especially by the designation of the noetic essence as Fire. The process of the appropriation of the Stoic term *πῦρ νοερόν* ¹⁰⁶ can yet be imagined. The Stoics had placed the source of the "noetic Fire" which forms and maintains the world, in the outermost circle of the ethereal zone which consists of pure heat ¹⁰⁷. This sphere was apparently separated by the Chaldæans from the rest of the ethereal world and identified with the circle of the noetic world ¹⁰⁸. It is very probable that in this speculation Stoicizing Platonists (whose influence is discernable also in other formulae of the Chaldæan ontology) had anticipated them ¹⁰⁹. The term "Empyrean" is, in any case, one of the

¹⁰⁵ A noteworthy parallel is provided by the Platonizing interpretation of Aion by the Phœnician Hellenist Philo of Byblus (who lived until the beginning of Hadrian's reign); see n. 32. The Persian Hellenists ps.-Zoroaster and ps.-Ostanes whom he cites (see Bidez-Cumont, *Mages hell.*, II, 157; 271; cf. I, 101) apply to Ahura-Mazda the terms of the transcendental philosophy of Platonism. The adherence of the Hermetics and Valentinians to contemporary Platonism has already been pointed out.

¹⁰⁶ The principal texts concerning the Stoic *πῦρ νοερόν* are quoted by Zeller, III, 1^a, p. 139, 4; 144, 1; 145, 1; 147, 1-3; 188-189.

¹⁰⁷ As to the igneous substance of the external layer of aether, see e. g. Cornutus, c. 1, p. 2, 10 f., Lang.; ps.-HERACLIT., c. 23, p. 35, 11; SENECA, *Nat. Quaest.*, VI, 16, 2; DIOG. LAERT., VII, 139; cf. ZEPF, *op. cit.*, 229. This conception is also known to the poets: LUCRET., V, 585; CICERO, *De consulatu* (quoted *De divinat.*, I, 17), v. 1; HORAT., *Carm.*, III, 3, 10 and 33; OVID., *Metam.*, I, 26 f. We may recall that *αἰθήρ* means "the burning".

¹⁰⁸ The differentiation should be imagined as similar to that between the air and the aether, which latter was originally regarded as the highest layer of the air.

¹⁰⁹ See ch. VI, n. 131 and 302. The Chaldæan theurgists took over from the Stoics (through the channel of Stoicising Platonists) other attributes of the Primal Fire: (a) In contradistinction to the physical fire-element (*ἕτερος πυρὸς ὄγκος*: ch. II, n. 205) it possesses no power to burn; cf. *Theos.*, 13, 12 (quoted ch. I, n. 46) «οὐ γὰρ ἔχει δαίνην» with the passages collected by Zeller, III, 1^a, p. 145, 2 and SERV., *Aen.*, VI, 747.—(b) It is named *πρωτόν πῦρ*; cf. ch. II, n. 184 with *F. St. V.*, I, No. 98 and II, No. 413.—(c) The world-forming ideas are compared

new Chaldæan word-formations which was richest in effects,—it was taken over by the Neoplatonists and through their transmission found the widest distribution ¹¹⁰ which extended as known until Dante and Milton ¹¹¹.

To this theology of Light and Fire, constituted from Oriental and Platonic elements, was added as third component the Light and Fire magic. This is found in its original form in the Chaldæan descriptions of the conjuration of Hecate ¹¹². Also the God Aion reveals himself in this element, and likewise angels and souls are visible in the form of light ¹¹³. This fundamental magical axiom of Light as the substance of superhuman nature was connected by the Chaldæans with the

to bees swarming about caves : cf. ch. II, n. 177, v. 10 f. with *St. V. F.*, I, No. 155.

—(d) The emanations of the Primal Fire are compared to lightnings : Heraclitus had described the divine Fire, regarded by him both as the substance of the world and the power which forms it, as lightnings (*κεραυνοί* ; see *DIELS, Vors.*, 12 B, 64. *USENER, Kleine Schriften*, IV, 472 f.). This metaphor was taken over by the Stoic Cleanthes (see *DIELS, Vors.*, 12 C, 4 ; *WILAMOWITZ, Hellenistische Dichtung*, II, 259) and recurs in this meaning also in Proclus (see ch. II, n. 201).

¹¹⁰ Porphyry was the first Platonist to apply the term “fiery” to Plato’s *mundus intelligibilis* (ps.-JUSTIN’s definition, *Coh. ad Graec.*, 5, is due to his misunderstanding a sentence of the ps.-Aristotelian *de mundo* ; see J. GEFFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten*, 269 f.). Porphyry’s formulae show the influence of the Stoic definition ; cf. e. g. : *περί ἀγαμάτων*, p. 2, 1 f., Bidez : *Φωτισιδούς δὲ ὄντος τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ ἐν πυρὶ αἰθέριου περιχύσει διάγοντος* (cf. *CORNUTUS*, 18, p. 33, 13). In the scholium to the Oracle on Aion preserved in the “Theosophy” (see ch. I, n. 41), Porphyry designates the Empyrean of the Chaldæans as *πῦρ νοητόν* (cf. *CLEM. AL., Paed.*, II, 10 ; 99, 5 ; *DIELS, Vors.*, 12 B, 16) ; *De regr.*, 29, 3 as *αἰθέριον* (so does also *PROCL., Tim.*, II, 144, 29 f., who *ibid.*, 58, 8 invokes the Chaldæan testimony regarding the noetic origin of the Empyrean ; cf. ch. II, n. 39).

¹¹¹ It is a curious fact that transcendentalism owes to the Chaldæan Oracles not only one of its most spiritual terms (“Empyrean”), but also one of its most material, “theurgy”.

¹¹² See ch. IV, sect. 3.

¹¹³ As to Aion see n. 26. On the luminous apparition of the souls : ch. IV, sect. 7, of the angels ch. V, n. 7. The Valentinians too identify the angels with the irradiations of the noetic Fire ; *Excerpt. ex Theod.*, 12, 2, cf. *ibid.*, 81, 1. In their terminology we may likewise distinguish Platonic and Stoic elements.

metaphysical theory that Light was the nature of the intelligible world and of its emanations. The luminous apparitions of the gods and spirits were explained as the outflows of the one primal Light which propagates them in order to enter into contact with the mortal by their means. This identification had as consequence the comprehension of these gods and spirits as a single, unified organization subordinated to the will of the Supreme Being. The metaphysical henotheism served the Chaldæans not only for the explanation of the origin, nature, and powers of the spirits, but also for the determination of their rank.

When we turn from the inquiry as to the origin of the elements from which the Chaldæan system was composed, to the question of the motives of their composition, it is clear, that in determining the factors of this fusion both the disposition of its subjects and the character of the connected objects must be taken into account. The cooperation of these two efficient appears significantly in a closer study of the course of the intellectual development of the Chaldæans, as it is seen on the grounds of the foregoing analysis. It can be recognized that the transition from the beliefs of their Oriental home-land to Platonic philosophy conformed to a general process which gave to their individual decision the character of a necessary progress. The Solar religion of Syria had given rise to a theology in which substantial components of hellenistic speculation had found acceptance. The Theurgists thus learnt to know Solar religion of their native land in theoretical form and were already directed towards Greek philosophy by the tradition of their Eastern environment. This Syrian religion had gone through profound changes since its first encounter with Western speculation. The general turning from an intramundane to a supramundane concept of God, which was accomplished in the religious consciousness of the period, took the form, in Syrian religious circles, of the enthronement of an omnipotent divinity of the heavens to whom the sun was subordinated, and of the increased readiness to accept dualistic elements of Iranian religion. The product of this second phase of development was the "Chaldaized" Mazdaism, which the Chaldæan Oracles reflect, and which accordingly represents the religious aspect ruling at the time of the Theurgists in the spiritual milieu of their Eastern homeland. This

theology was in more than one respect related to the spiritual type of Platonism. The development of the religious ideas of their Oriental environment had therefore made the Theurgists virtual Platonists even before they went to school to the Platonic scholars. With full awareness of this affinity they carried through the union of their Oriental priestly wisdom with Western philosophical speculation. Plato lent them the forms of expression with which to secure to the faiths of their native land a place among the theological systems of the Hellenistic-Roman world.

Several points of convergence which presented opportunities for the fusion of the Middle-Platonic metaphysics with the Oriental religious doctrines transmitted to the Theurgists, have already been remarked : the concept of Destiny (*i. e.* the doctrine of the Cosmic Soul), the demonology (to which, according to Platonic view, angelology also appertained), and the metaphysical and anthropological dualism. The religious dualism of the Persian religion was already cited by the earliest Platonists as a confirmation of the dualistic tendencies in the metaphysics of Plato ¹¹⁴. As the Platonists discovered in the Iranian theology one of the basic views of their own theology, so the Chaldæans in the "Mazdaizing" theology of their native religion, could find the leading thoughts of Plato. There they met also with the essential traits of their doctrine of the fate of the human soul. The Platonic account of the divine origin of the soul, its descent into corporeal existence, and its seduction, its severance from all things earthly and its redeeming ascent to the vision of Pure Being (an ascent which was called, by the Platonists also, *ἀναγωγή*) and its final return to its supermundane place of origin : all this must have seemed to the Chaldæans as the equivalent of their Oriental "myth of the soul". In this association, also, the Platonists of their time had made advances to them. Both Celsus and Numenius explain the Platonic eschatology on the basis

¹¹⁴ See ch. vi, n. 282. It may be noted that the Greeks who expound in later antiquity the doctrines of Iranian dualism were all of them Platonists; see ch. vi, n. 301. Eubulus, the author of a comprehensive work on Mithra, was likewise a Platonist; see CUMONT, *M. d. M.*, 73, 4.

of the late Babylonian doctrines of the descent and reascent of the soul through the spheres ¹¹⁵. It is not impossible that attempted identifications of the same sort, made by contemporary Platonists, showed the Chaldæans the way to the harmonization of their indigenous with the Platonic doctrine of the soul.

Three further relationships of general nature between Platonism and the Oriental faiths of the Theurgists are here to be regarded specially, since they make particularly clear the convergencies of the two systems. The first concerns the religious tendency of Middle-Platonic philosophy. It had, under the dominant influence of the transcendental mood, fully expanded the religious capacity of its metaphysics and assumed the character of a creed of salvation. Plato had fixed as the task assigned to human effort, the cleansing and the freeing of the soul from all things not divine (the "striving for death"); as its way the ascent to the vision of the primal divine Light; and as its fare the return to the divine place of origin. The Chaldæan mysteries guaranted the fulfilment of these teachings. The Platonic ideas had taken the form of divine powers, which interfered, to awaken and to deliver, in darkened lives of men which were ruled by the prevailing force of the material. The Chaldæan gods and spirits fulfilled the same mission of salvation. The Platonists honoured a single, otherworldly, absolute being from which sprang and to which were subordinated all other divine beings. The Oriental theology, transmitted to the Theurgists, proclaimed the belief in an all-encompassing, all powerful *deus exsuperantissimus* enthroned high above the stars, to whom the mundane gods as angels served ¹¹⁶.

In the same way the doctrines of the Oriental faiths of the Chaldæan

¹¹⁵ Celsus *ap.* ORIG., VI, 21; NUMENIUS, 147 ff. Contemporary Platonists quote an alleged work of Zoroaster who declares himself to be identical with the Armenian Er, the son of Pamphylus, the narrator of the closing myth of Plato's *Republic*. See BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 158 ff. Cf. *ibid.*, I, 109 ff. We may also note the frequent references to Mithraism figuring in Porphyry's *De antro* and *de abst.* See CUMONT, *After Life*, 106 f.; 169; *Rel. Orient.*, 282, 69; 301, 28.

¹¹⁶ See CUMONT, *Jupiter summus exsuperantissimus*, *Arch. f. Rel.*, IX (1906), 323-336; BOUSSET, *Goett. Gel. Anz.*, 1914, 709 ff.

theurgists coincide with Platonism in the spiritualizing account of the act of salvation. It is frequently represented in the Oracles as a pure act of contemplation or of vision. The verse "He who has known the works of the Father, escapes the reckless wing of Destiny" means strictly that the knowledge of the divine thoughts (the Ideas) effects the release from the law of temporality which governs created beings¹¹⁷. The knowledge of the noetic is therefore the achievement of immortalization, for the sacramental operation of the mystery cumulates in an act of contemplation. Also the Hermetics explain, that "whoever has known God, is not only safe from attacks of the demons, but cannot more be held fast by fate"¹¹⁸. This view of the spiritual character of the real act of salvation¹¹⁹ represents, as has been pointed out above, the result of an inner development of the mystery religions, a development which came about from their doctrine of the soul as a shoot of the Divine Spirit in man. The correlative of this antimaterial concept of the soul could only be an act of consecration freed of all material associations, in which the soul in its purity encountered its own divine source. "To behold" or "to contemplate" the divine is now no longer—as in the age-old liturgies of many mystery-cults—the sight of a real epiphany of the bringer of salvation who descends into the sensible in order to give the desired blessing¹²⁰, but a spiritual elevation of the soul to the suprasensible god in order to reassure itself, by the contemplation of Him or His Powers, of its own divinity. This spiritualization of the act of salvation was carried on, as should be emphasized, without assistance of philosophy. However, it was the more easily able to find its metaphysical equivalent

¹¹⁷ See ch. III, n. 142-143.

¹¹⁸ LACTANTIUS, *Div. Inst.*, II, 15. This and other parallels are collected and treated by CUMONT, *Fatalisme astral et religions antiques*, *Revue de l'Hist. et de Litt. Rel.*, N. S. III, 1912, 535 ff. See also *Rel. Orient.*, 291, 73.

¹¹⁹ On γνῶσις Θεοῦ see R. REITZENSTEIN, *Hellenistische Mysterienreligionen*, 284 ff. W. BOUSSET, *Kyrios Christos*, 167 ff. H. JONAS, *Gnosis und spätantiker Geist*, I, 206, 2.

¹²⁰ G. ANRICH, *Das antike Mysterienwesen*, 30 f.; 63 f.; CUMONT, *After Life*, 121; 207; BOUSSET, *Kyrios Christos*, 164.

in the Platonic account of the supreme contemplation, since the latter itself rested on a spiritual reinterpretation of the vision (*ἐπόπτεια*) of the mysteries ¹²¹.

Thus, many routes lead from the doctrines of the Oriental faith of the Chaldæans to Middle Platonic metaphysics which had become religion. But all objective convergencies, *viz.* subjective associations, had not been sufficient, had not Platonism developed from itself the disposition of a magical concept of god and the world, which first made possible the association with a magico-religious system. Plato himself had opened the door for this development by means of his doctrine concerning the nature of the demonic. The demons, thus Diotima explains to Socrates (*Conv.* 202 d 13 ff.), form the bond between god and man, inasmuch as they convey and take across to the gods the prayers and sacrifices of men, and to men the commands and replies of the gods; by their mediation are accomplished also prophecy, mysteries and magic. This beginning was systematized by early Platonists who made the demons partial powers of the Cosmic Soul ¹²². But this demonological speculation expanded its full strength only in the second century A. D., with the reawakening of the metaphysical Platonism. Magical orientation was first indicated in the personal interests of the Platonists of this period. Plutarch and Maximus of Tyre treat with the sympathy of believers of the lives and nature of the spirits ¹²³; Apuleius who considered himself a Platonist justified his belief in magic with reference to the description of Plato, just quoted, of the nature and activity of the demons ¹²⁴; Numenius mentions with appreciation the magical works of legendary Egyptian priests and admires the magical power of the prayer of Moses ¹²⁵; the approximately con-

¹²¹ See ch. II, n. 409 and ch. VI, n. 192.

¹²² See ch. VI, n. 139.

¹²³ R. HEINZE, *Xenocrates*, 99 ff.

¹²⁴ APULEIUS, *Apologia*, c. 43, p. 50, 2 f. Cf. IDEM, *De deo Socrat.*, 6, p. 13, 18 ff.

¹²⁵ NUMENIUS, p. 137, 1 : ἀνδρὶ γενομένῳ θεῶν εὐξασθαι δυνατωτάτῃ presupposes belief in the magical power of prayer.

temporary author of a hymn attributed to Plato represents the philosopher as with magical formulae demanding of the Supreme God the revelation of the secrets of the formation of the world¹²⁶. From these outer regions the magical tendency penetrated into the centre of Platonic metaphysics and encounters us, in sublimated form, in the speculation of Plotinus concerning the Cosmic Soul, a speculation the relationship of which with the Chaldæan doctrine of the nature of Hecate has been pointed out in the foregoing chapter. According to Plotinus¹²⁷ the Cosmic Soul pervades the universe as a living organism and brings it about that the parts of the world work together as the parts of a body. This sympathetic connection of the "members" of the cosmic organism shows itself in the course of the stars, in the activity of the demons, in prophecy, in magic and also in the efficacy of prayer, which of itself progresses towards its goal by virtue of the natural connection of all psychic powers contained in the universe¹²⁸.

While Plotinus traced back the magical coherence of the parts of the world to a cosmic organ of sensations, the Chaldæans referred it to the supramundane Intelligence itself. Unfortunately, the Oracles which treat this central theme of Chaldæan theurgy are no longer preserved, so that we must reconstruct the theories concerned by means of the combination of sparse allusions contained in the tradition. The agents

¹²⁶ NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 78, 1; 155, 1; 350, has drawn attention to Tibertianus' poem which, in the *Anthologia Latina*, I, 2, ed. Buecheler-Riese, No. 490, bears the superscription: *Versus Platonis de deo... de Greco in Latinum translatus*. It is a free translation of a Greek ὕμνος κλητικός composed in the period of pre-Plotinian Platonism. This poem will be interpreted separately elsewhere.

¹²⁷ See ZELLER, III, 2^a, 610 ff.; 683 ff.; PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 258, 12 ff. (quoted by CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 288, 41) follows Plotinus.

¹²⁸ Plotinus considers that the effects of magical actions are natural and holds consequently the view that the sphere of these actions is restricted to "Nature", i. e. the domain of the sensible world. He regards the noetic world as incapable of being affected by any physical or magical means; hence his indignation at the "temerity" of the Gnostics who attempted to conjure the Cosmic Soul (see ch. vi, n. 206). Porphyry follows Plotinus (see Excursus II, n. 14), but Iamblichus ἐπὶ τὰ ἐσκαμμένα πηδᾶ with his doctrine of the "magical chains"; see n. 130.

of the magical sympathy are the "symbols", which "the Paternal Intellect sowed over the world" ¹²⁹. These symbols are identical with the *voces mysticae* which the Theurgist employs in his conjurations ¹³⁰. Since these magical words are products of the supreme Intellect, they must have the character of Ideas. With this conclusion agree the statements of other fragments of the Oracles : that the soul by nature possesses the knowledge of the "symbols", forgets them at its incarnation, but is enabled by purification through the consecration of the mysteries to recall them and with their help to "know the noetic" ¹³¹. This view of the primal magical disposition of the soul rests, as can easily be recognized, on a magical interpretation of the Platonic doctrine of the soul. The Chaldæans put the "symbols" in place of the Ideas which the soul had beheld in its earlier existence ¹³². Thence follows a further argument for the assignment of the "symbols" to the class of the ideas. Finally, this assignment is confirmed by the result of the analysis of the Chaldæan view of the *Iynge*s ¹³³. These magical beings, which maintain the communication between the Supreme God and the Theurgists, are called in the Oracles, "Powers of the Father", *i. e.* Ideas, "Transmitters" of His commandments, *i. e.* angels, "Unspeakable names", *i. e.* magical formulae, and on the other hand spirits of the spheres which hold the planets in their courses. The "symbols" of the Chaldæans are therefore identical with the spiritual powers which

¹²⁹ See ch. III, n. 55.

¹³⁰ See ch. III, n. 56. Iamblichus interprets these Chaldæan "symbols" as referring to a natural faculty pervading all the portions of the universe and attaching them to the First Being. The theurgist who is cognizant of these "ineffable names" can control by their means the sympathetic disposition of the world-stuff and communicate with the spirits ruling its particular substances. Cf. IAMBL., *Myst.*, I, 12, p. 42, 15 f.; I, 21, p. 65, 4 f.; IV, 2, p. 184, 1 f.; IV, 12, p. 195, 12 ff. See Excursus V, n. 17.

¹³¹ See ch. III, n. 50; 59; 84; 142.

¹³² Cf. *Exc. Vat.*, 195, 16 (quoted ch. III, n. 53) : ἡ φιλοσοφία τὴν τε λήθην καὶ ἀνάμνησιν τῶν αἰδίων λόγων αἰτιάται... , τὰ δὲ λόγια τῶν πατρικῶν συνθημάτων.

¹³³ See ch. II, sect. 12; ch. IV, sect. 6.

connect and maintain the universe. The consensus of Ideas which brings about the harmony of the world depends accordingly on their magical connection; therefore the magical words of the Theurgists are also called in the Oracles "Watchwords of the manifold universe", *παντοιάδος σύνθημα* ¹³⁴. Thereby the spiritual organism which guarantees the order of the universe becomes the medium of magical action and, on the other hand, the spiritual substance of the soul becomes the magical potency of the Theurgists. The soul which with the help of the "symbols" thinks the noetic, unites itself with the cosmic power and accomplishes by means of it the theurgical action.

The views of the Chaldæans on the cosmic power of the magical names of gods derive from the speculation of the magicians as to the origin and nature of the magical formulae. These were identified by them with the "Secret Name" through which the Supreme God rules the world ¹³⁵. The magical papyri contain many traces of this dogma. "I call upon Thy secret name, which extends from the firmaments unto the depth of the earth", "with which God rules the entire world", "which permeates the universe" ¹³⁶. This "Name" therefore represents the power of the supreme God working in the universe; the possession of it makes the magician capable of god-like actions. It is therefore identified in the papyrus with His "Strength", His "Vigour" ¹³⁷; the magician who has gained it boasts then that "he possesses in his soul" the all-powerful "Name" ¹³⁸.

In this doctrine of the "Name of God" we find one of the fundamental theories of the Chaldæan theurgists as to the identity of the spirit

¹³⁴ See ch. III, n. 59; cf. *ibid.*, n. 74.

¹³⁵ HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 681 ff.; F. DORNSEIFF, *Alphabet in Mystik und Magie*, 118 ff.

¹³⁶ Cf. *P. Mag.*, I, 217 (for parallels, see REITZENSTEIN, *Poinandres*, 17, 6); III, 160; XIII, 732 (where we should read τὸ ὄνομα τὸ[ν] διοικοῦν τὰ πάντα). Cf. also IANBL., *Myst.*, VIII, 5 (SCOTT-FERGUSON, *Hermetica*, IV, 74). PROCL., *Crat.*, 32, 16 (quoted ch. III, n. 74).

¹³⁷ *P. Mag.*, IV, 216 : ἐδυναμώθην τῷ ἱερῷ σου ὀνόματι. Cf. also *P. Mag.*, XXXV, 20 : διὰ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ ἰσῶ καὶ τὴν ἰσχὺν τοῦ Σαβᾶθ... καὶ τὸ κρᾶτος τοῦ ἁδωνάι. See also ch. III, n. 4.

¹³⁸ Cf. *P. Mag.*, XIII, 800 : διὰ τὸ σὸν ὄνομα, ὃ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ ἔχω; cf. *ibid.*, 796.

of the cosmos with the magical power. In connection with this speculation regarding the cosmic character of the magical words the Chaldæans carried through the identification of the "symbols" with the Ideas. This harmonization was made possible for them by the fact that the Platonists of their time interpreted the Ideas as powers, which formed and set in order the cosmos, which derived from the Supreme God and carried out His regiment of the world.

This new doctrine of the Platonists itself represents a significant step in the direction of magic. For their system of the noetic powers is the outflow from a Primal inexpressable Being Whose efficacy does indeed manifest itself in the harmony of the visible world, but Who Himself is not exhausted in this harmony. Thus the cosmos is transformed from the receptacle of the divine powers to a symbol of an occult organism which represents a higher reality complete in itself¹³⁹. This universal agent, exalted above of the world of phenomena, reveals himself in his true nature only to him who "thinks the noetic". Consequently the point of crucial interest removes from cosmology to the occult power of the spiritual in man : the noetic substance in the soul. This psychic substance too receives, with the new interpretation of the noetic as the sum of intellectual energies, dynamic faculty and becomes a center of power which is able, by means of the pure thought of the divine, to insert itself in the system of the supramundane powers and to transfer the energies of their organized structure to itself. Thus the knowledge of the divine becomes the control of the unity of its powers : power of thought, power of magic. As the Platonists explain power as a faculty of mind, so the Chaldæans explain mind as faculty of power. Or, in formal terms : the metaphysical concept of the *δύναμις Θεοῦ* is absorbed in the homonymous magical concept. The large number of synonyms which the Chaldæans use for the designation of the divine power¹⁴⁰

¹³⁹ See K. REINHARDT, *Kosmos und Sympathie*, 249 (who overlooks the influence of Platonism upon this development).

¹⁴⁰ The Chaldæans use the following synonymous designations of Power : *δύναμις* (see ch. II, n. 46) ; *ἐλπίς* (ch. II, n. 62 ; 73 ; 74 ; 78 ; III, 59 ; 66 ; 114) ; *μένος* (ch. II, n. 73) ; *κέρτος* (ch. II, n. 74) ; *ισχύς* (ch. II, n. 78) ; *βίη* (ch. I, n. 67).

recur in the terminology of the magicians ¹⁴¹; they are the expression of the Chaldæans' magical concept of the divine dynamics.

We have reached the end of our investigation. Many questions regarding the enigmatic phenomenon called "Chaldæan Theurgy" have remained unanswered, but the outline of its true picture can be discerned through the mist with which the spiritual interpretations of the Neoplatonists had enveloped it. The fusion of mysticism, magic and Platonism, the constitutive elements of the Chaldæan system, was to become the last form of Pagan religion. This compound of beliefs incorporated into the body of Neoplatonic thought continued, under the surface of the official orthodoxy, to exist through the Middle Ages. It was assimilated to analogous conceptions of Eastern Christianity by ps.-Dionysius Areopagita, and its memory was revived by the Byzantine Neoplatonist Psellus. At the end of the medieval era, Pletho found in Psellus' Chaldæan treatises one of the mainstays for his program of an universal theistic religion. His proclamation of the new faith induced Cosimo de'Medici to found a Platonic academy; and Marsilio Ficino, the hierophant of the new community, regarded the Chaldæan texts as an inspired attestation of the truth of the Platonic philosophy. Like him, Pico della Mirandola, Patrizzi and other thinkers of the Renaissance quoted the sayings of the Chaldæan gods with a particular reverence; and thus, the astral mysticism of antique paganism in its decline was merged in the cosmocentric piety of the modern mind. But here we must stop; for the history of the after life of the Chaldæan Oracles would be the subject of another book of similar length and perhaps wider interest, which the author of this one is not qualified to write. He shall be content if he has succeeded in casting a ray of light on some of the obscurer pages of the religion and philosophy of later antiquity.

¹⁴¹ See RÖHR, *Der okkulte Kraftbegriff im Altertum* (Philologus, Supplement XVII, Heft 1, Leipzig, 1923) and G. KITTEL, *Wörterbuch zum Neuen Testament*, s. v. *δυναμει/δύναμις*, 290 f.

EXCURSUS I

ON THE NEOPLATONISTS' MODE OF QUOTING THE CHALDÆAN ORACLES.

Proclus and the members of his school used to introduce their quotations from the Chaldæan Oracles by fixed formulae which may serve as indications as to the origin of these quotations. Some of these formulae are enumerated by KROLL 9; by DIEHL in his edition of Proclus' Timæus commentary, vol., III, *Index auctorum*, p. 366; and by PASQUALI in his edition of the excerpts from Proclus' Cratylus commentary, *index auctorum*, p. 115; but a systematic survey comprising all extant variations seems to be indispensable for the separation of the Chaldæan material from the body of Neoplatonic writing.

a) The most frequent designation of the Chaldæan Oracles is τὸ λόγιον or τὰ λόγια: cf. ch. I, n. 1 and 8. See also DAM., I, 291, 20 τὰ πολυτίμητα λόγια. Also τὰ Θεῖα λόγια or τὰ ἱερὰ λόγια (see ch. III, n. 114) occur.

b) οἱ Χαλδαῖοι; αἱ τῶν Χαλδαίων φῆμαι; τὰ Χαλδαικὰ λόγια (PROCL. *Parm.*, 800, 19. DAM., *ap.* SUIDAM s. v. *Ἡγίας*. PSELLUS); ὁ Χαλδαῖος (thus constantly LYDUS and the Emperor JULIAN); ὁ ἱερὸς λόγος ὁ παρὰ Χαλδαίων (PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 111, 19, in order to distinguish this tradition from the ἱερὸς λόγος of Orpheus; cf. (c) and (d) and ch. I, n. 109); οἱ Χαλδαῖοι προφῆται (IAMBLL., *Myst.*, III, 31, p. 176, 2). Proclus, on the other hand, frequently uses the name Χαλδαῖοι without article in order to designate the Chaldæan astronomers; (see *Rp.* II 236, 3. *Crat.*, 32, 6. *Tim.*, III, 124, 24. Cf. also JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 156 B); this manner of quoting goes back to Ptolemy.

c) οἱ Ἀσσύριοι; ἡ Ἀσσύριος (or ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων) Θεολογία (in order to distinguish this tradition from ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Θεολογία, whereby the Orphic doctrines are meant with); cf. also IAMBL., *Myst.*, I, 2, p. 518 τὰ Ἀσσυρίων πάτρια δόγματα. On the promiscuous use of the names of the Chaldæans and Assyrians in Greek literature see NOELDEKE, *Hermes*, V (1871) 453, f.

d) οἱ Θεολόγοι can refer both to the Chaldæans and to the Orphics. In this case, the choice lies only between these two possibilities. The Emperor JULIAN (*Epist.*, 89; p. 132, 6, Bidez-Cumont. Cf. LOBECK, *Aglaophamus*, 565 f. O. KERN, *Religion der Griechen*, II, 165, 3), OLYMPIODORUS (see ch. v, n. 25) and PSELLUS (see Excursus VI, 1 a), who were deceived by this ambiguity, attributed Orphic teachings to the Chaldæans. The same error was also committed by KROLL, p. 9; for the monostich quoted by PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 131, 30, is not of Chaldæan, but Orphic origin. KERN, *Orph.*, *Fragm.*, p. 216, who follows Kroll, should be rectified accordingly. Iamblichus' work on the Chaldæan Oracles is quoted by DAM., I, 86, 5, with the formula ἐν τῷ πῇ βιβλίῳ τῆς Χαλδαικῆς τελειοτάτης Θεολογίας (IDEM, I, 154, 13 ἐν τοῖς Χαλδαιοῖς). The designation ἡ Χαλδαικὴ Θεολογία is also found in MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 26.

e) ἡ Θεοπαράδοτος Θεολογία; αἱ Θεοπαράδοτοι φῆμαι; ἡ Θεοπαράδοτος μυσταγωγία (PROCL., *Rp.* I, 111, 1 and II, 217, 15); τὰ Θεοπαράδοτα λόγια (MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 26, et *passim*).

f) οἱ Θεότοφοι; ἡ ὑπερῖριος Θεοσοφία (PROCL., *Tim.*, II, 57, 10); ἡ βάρβαρος Θεοσοφία (PROCL., *Rp.*, III, 225, 4). The appellation Θεόσοφος was introduced into Neoplatonic terminology by Porphyry.

g) ὁ Θεουργός : The singular frequently indicates that the quotation is taken from another work of Julian the Theurgist than the Chaldæan Oracles (see e. g. ch. II, n. 220); οἱ Θεουργοί; τῆς τῶν Θεουργῶν; οἱ Θεουργικοὶ λόγοι; οἱ παρὰ Χαλδαίοις Θεουργοί; ἡ Θεουργία; αἱ Θεουργίαι; οἱ τῶν Θεουργῶν ἀκρότατοι; τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκου γενομένοις Θεουργοῖς (see ch. I, n. 4). Cf. Excursus IV.

h) (οἱ) Θεοὶ (αὐτοὶ); φησί τις Θεῶν; ἡ τῶν Θεῶν (αὐτῶν) φήμη or ὁμῶς or αἱ (παρὰ) τῶν Θεῶν φῆμαι (perhaps with reference to the Chaldæan neologism Θεοφήτης, see Excursus IV, 1); ὁ χρησμοφῶν Θεός (see ch. 1, n. 10).

i) ἡ ἱερὰ φήμη (PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 89, 17); ὁ ὕμνος (PROCL. *Crat.*, 57, 26; cf. ch. 1, n. 103); ὡς φησὶν τις ἱερὸς λόγος (PROCL. *Rp.*, II, 133, 17, see ch. II, n. 133); ὁ ἱερὸς λόγος ὁ παρὰ Χαλδαίοις (in contradistinction to that of the Orphics).

k) οἱ βάρβαροι; ἡ ἐκ τῆς βαρβαρίου (or ἡ ὑπερόριος) Θεοσοφία; αἱ τῶν βαρβάρων τελεταί.

l) ἡ μυστικὴ τῶν τελετῶν (see ch. III, n. 119); τὴν πασῶν (sc. τῶν πειλαιῶν Θεολόγων ὑποθέσεων) μυστικωτάτην εἶναι ὁμολογουμένην τὴν Χαλδαϊκὴν (DAM., I, 285, 1 f.); ἡ μυστικωτάτη παράδοσις (PROCL., *Crat.*, 51, 26); οἱ μυστικώτατοι τῶν λόγων (PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 83, 13).

For the appellation οἱ τελεσταί see Excursus X.

m) The verbs used in connection with the Chaldæan Oracles are παραδίδωμι, (ἀν)υμνέω, διδάσκω, μνηύω, δηλόω, ἐκδίδωμι, ἐκφαίνω (never ἐχρησε or ἀνεῖλε; the passage quoted ch. II, n. 65 derives from an author who lived before Proclus). For ἐκδίδωμι cf. e. g. SIMPL. *Phys.* 613, 1 ἀπὸ τῶν λογίων δὲ τῶν Χαλδαίοις ἐκδοθέντων and PROCL., *Rp.*, I 40; 24. The formula τὰ λόγια (viz. οἱ Θεοὶ) παρακαλεῖται likewise occurs. The verb ὑποτίθημι (viz. the noun ὑποθέσεις) indicates in Neoplatonic terminology the doctrines propounded by Julian the Theurgist in one of his theoretical writings, where he speaks in his own name, not as in the Oracles in the name of "the gods". Cf. DAM., II, 203, 28, *et passim*. As to MARINUS see ch. II, n. 13.

n) Since the wisdom of the prophesying gods exists—like themselves—from eternity (IAMBLL., *Myst.*, III, 31, p. 178, 16 τὸ... ἱερατικὸν [i. e. theurgy, see ch. v, n. 53 ff. and Excursus IV, 2]... Θεῶν τε ὡς ἀληθῶς γένος τῆς μαντείας... αἰδίου προὔπάρχον; cf. also PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 118, 8), the teachings of the Chaldæan Oracles (not of the theurgists; see PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 193, 41, quoted ch. III, n. 199) are regarded by Proclus as prior to those of Plato (cf. PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 257, 4

Πλάτων καὶ πρὸ Πλάτωνος οἱ Θεοί. *Th. Pl.*, 324, 3 καὶ μοι δοκεῖ δ... Πλάτων τὰ αὐτὰ λέγειν ὕψιρον τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν Θεῶν πεφασμένοις), of HOMER (*PROCL.*, *Rp.*, I, 152, 10 : Homer... μιμεῖται [sic] τὸν παρὰ τοῖς Θεουργοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπαθαντισμόν; see ch. III, n. 31-32), and even of the Chaldaean and Egyptian astronomers of primitive times (*PROCL.*, *Rp.*, II, 236, 4. *Tim.*, III, 124, 24).

o) In those cases, in which the "hypotheses" of the astrophysicists, especially of Ptolemy, are opposed to the doctrines of the Chaldaean Oracles or to those expounded in the theoretical writings of the Theurgists, Proclus follows the latter and emphasizes his decision with a *credo*. Cf. *Tim.*, III, 63, 24 ὁ Θεουργός..., ᾧ μὴ Θέμις ἀπιστεῖν (ch. II, n. 220 e). *Rp.* II, 220, 18. *Ibidem*, 236, 10 αἱ τῶν Θεῶν φῆμαι... καὶ οἱ χρησμοί..., ὅτε χρὴ πειθομένοις, etc., *Tim.*, III, 83, 16 (see ch. II, n. 310) ὡς αἱ τε Χαλδαίων φῆμαι λέγουσι καὶ ἐγὼ πείθομαι. This principal was already observed by Iamblichus, as is shown by the polemic of the Emperor JULIAN, *Orat.*, IV, 148 AB, against the designation of the teachings of the Theurgists as "hypotheses" (see *m*). Julian declares there that this term befits only the teachings of the astronomers (135 B σφαιρικοί: ὑποθέσεις τῶν πλανωμένων is the title of a work of Ptolemy quoted by *PROCL.*, *Tim.*, III, 62, 22 and dealt with in the latter's *Hypotyposes astron.*), and demands for the doctrines of the Chaldaeans (called by him *telestae*, i. e. "purifying priests", see Excursus X), the name *δόγματα*, as the latter "have heard their views from gods or mighty demons" (cf. JULIAN, *Epist.* 89, p. 132, 6 f. BIDEZ-CUMONT), whereas the former only put forward theories of probability (*PROCL.*, *Tim.*, III 63, 21 also calls Ptolemy's arguments mere *πιθανολογία*): "thus one has indeed to praise those, but to believe (*πιστεύειν*) the others" cf. ch. II, n. 316. The formula of this *credo* is borrowed from PLATO, *Tim.*, 40 d-e, who says about the ancient theologians : ἀδύνατον οὖν Θεῶν παῖσιν ἀπιστεῖν... ἀλλὰ... πιστευτέον. The Theurgists were also reckoned among the "sons of gods"; cf. ch. III, n. 195.

p) Proclus avoids the designation *χρησμοί* for the Chaldaean Oracles cf. *Rp.* II, 236, 4 f. See also *Tim.*, III, 89, 22 his differentiation between *χρησμοί* (i. e. prophecies delivered at the established seats of the

oracles, χρηστήρια or μαντεῖα) and Θεῶν Φῆμαι (i. e. oracles written down under direct inspiration). In contradistinction to Proclus, Porphyry employed the term χρησμοί also for the Chaldæan Oracles (as did DAMASCUS, see ch. I, n. 10, and Hierocles, see ch. III, n. 7). We may note that Philo (*Vit. Mos.*, II 289. *Leg. Spec.*, I 315) and Philostratus (*Vit. Apoll.*, VIII, 7) are at one with Porphyry in not distinguishing between λόγια and χρησμοί.

g) Some of the formulae of quotations mentioned above may be traced back to Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles"; cf. *e. g.* οἱ Θεοὶ αὐτοί and τις τῶν Θεῶν (WOLFF, 134; 176); and οἱ Θεοὶ διδάσκουσιν (frequently); cf. ch. I, n. 177.

EXCURSUS II

PORPHYRY AND THE CHALDÆANS

Porphyry mentions the Chaldæan Oracles for the first time in his "Philosophy of the Oracles", an early work. He quoted them there together with non-Chaldæan prophecies¹. Besides he composed a treatise of which only the title *εἰς τὰ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Χαλδαίου* is known (quoted by Suidas in the list of Porphyry's writings²) and another work comprising at least two volumes and entitled "On the return (lit. reascend) of the soul" (*de regressu animae*, retranslated *περὶ ἐπανόδου ψυχῆς*) by Augustine who knew it in a Latin translation and quotes from it several passages³. Augustine states that in this work Porphyry made constant use of the Chaldæan Oracles⁴, and cites some lines literally. Augustine's excerpts, which are the only extant fragments of this work of Porphyry, indicate that the themes treated there were related throughout to the doctrines of the Theurgists. Besides, Aeneas of Gaza (who

¹ See ch. I, n. 20 ff. Concerning the early date of Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles", see Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, 15, 3.

² See ch. I, n. 19.

³ See ch. I, n. 16 ff. AUGUSTINE, p. 42*, 7 (the collection of the relevant fragments by Bidez, in the Appendix to his *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 27*-44*) quotes a passage from the end of the first book of PORPHYRY'S *De regressu animae*. The Greek retranslation of *regressus*, *ἐπάνοδος*, was proposed (together with *ἀνοδος*) first by Bidez, p. 161 and confirmed, on the evidence of PORPH., *Marc.*, 6, p. 277, 19; PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 208, 14; OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 208, 7; HIEROCL. *ap. PROTIUM*, 463 a, 11) (cf. also SYNESIUS, *Insomn.*, 5, 1293 BC), by W. THEILER, *Porphyrios und Augustin* (Schriften der Königsberger gelehrten Gesellschaft, Geisteswissenschaftliche Klasse, X, 1, 1933), p. 8. The noun *ἐπάνοδος* is taken from PLATO, *Rep.*, 521 c, 7.

⁴ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 27*, 2 f.; 43*, 2 f. (see ch. I, n. 16).

borrowed his information from Proclus)⁵ mentions another work of Porphyry, "in which the Oracles of the Chaldæans are quoted"⁶. The title of this work figures in the extant text of Aeneas in the corrupted form καθόλου, but the emendation καθόδου, already proposed by several critics⁷, is very slight from a graphical point of view, and we may assume that περί has been left out before the noun. Περί καθόδου, sc. ψυχῆς, is, from the Platonic aspect, the complementary theme to περί ἐπανόδου ψυχῆς⁸. It is therefore very probable that the two writings of Porphyry on the psychology of the Chaldæans quoted by Augustine and Aeneas (i. e. Proclus) were originally parts of one and the same work. This hypothesis was already propounded by G. WOLFF (p. 28, 2); we may venture to add to it the conjecture that the work

⁵ Aeneas (see next note) borrowed his information from a lost work of Proclus who quoted there Porphyry's view together with that of Iamblichus (see ZELLER, III, 2, p. 713, 4 and 716, 2).

⁶ AENEAS GAZ., *Theophrastus*, p. 51, Boissonade (Paris, 1836); MIGNE, P. G., LXXXV, 961 A (quoted by KROLL, 6) : οὐ γὰρ ἀγέννητος οὐδὲ ἀναρχος ἡ ὕλη. τοῦτό σε καὶ Χαλδαῖοι διδάσκουσι καὶ ὁ Πορφύριος· ἐπιγράφει δὲ + καθόλου + τὸ βιβλίον, ὃ εἰς μέσον προάγει τῶν Χαλδαίων τὰ λόγια, ἐν οἷς γεγονέναι τὴν ὕλην ἰσχυρίζεται.

⁷ BOISSONADE, *loc. cit.*; G. WOLFF, *Porphyrii de philosophia ex oraculis haurienda* (Berlin, 1856), p. 28, 2; WENDLAND, *Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1895, 1045. As to the formula of quotation cf. PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 17 : γέγραπεν ὁ Ἀμέλιος βιβλίον, ὃ ἐπέγραψε μὲν «περί τῆς κατὰ τὰ δόγματα τοῦ Πλωτίνου... διαφορᾶς»; EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, IV, 8, 4 : (Πορφύριος) ἐν αὐτοῖς οἷς ἐπέγραψε «περί τῆς ἐκ λογίων φιλοσοφίας»; SOCRATES, *Hist. Eccl.*, III, 1, 57 (quoted in *Iuliani imperat. epistulae*, p. 214, 10, ed. Bidez-Cumont) : ἐν τῷ λόγῳ, ὃν ἐπέγραψε «Καίσαρας». The corrections of SATHAS, *Bull. corr. hell.*, I (1877), 318 f. and of W. THEILER, *op. cit.*, 16, are too far-fetched. Bidez' proposition (*Vie de Porphyre*, 160, 5; repeated *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 86, 1) to keep the transmitted text and to punctuate ἐπιγράφει δὲ καθόλου τὸ βιβλίον, ὃ εἰς μέσον προάγει, «τῶν Χαλδαίων τὰ λόγια», is hardly tenable.

⁸ Cf. PLOTINUS, *Enn.*, IV, 8 : περί τῆς εἰς τὰ σώματα καθόδου τῆς ψυχῆς. According to LYDUS, *Mens.*, IV, 149, p. 167, 23, Iamblichus composed a monograph entitled περί καθόδου ψυχῆς, and treated this theme more fully in his work περί ψυχῆς, from which Stobaeus quotes numerous passages (see BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre*, 160, 2-4). Both themes constitute also the subject-matter of Porphyry's allegorical explanation of the Platonic myth on Atlantis; see Excursus XI, 2.

supposed by Wolff was identical with the treatise quoted by Suidas. There are several arguments to be mentioned in favour of this assumption. First the formula *eis τὰ* followed by the *nomen auctoris* often serves as title of works dealing, either in the form of a running commentary or of "questions and answers" (*ζητήματα καὶ λύσεις*), with the teachings proposed by the author named in the title⁹. As the excerpts of Augustine show, *De regressu animae* belongs to the latter type. Since the doctrine concerning the descent and re-ascent of the soul formed the central conception of the Chaldæan system, it was natural that this theme formed the main object of Porphyry's criticism of the Chaldæan dogms. We may, moreover, point out that Augustine did not use the original text of Porphyry, but a Latin translation composed most probably by a member of the Roman school of Neoplatonists¹⁰. It is therefore quite possible that this translator did not deal with the entire work of Porphyry, but only with a part of it, to

⁹ Cf. e. g. SUIDAS, s. v. Πρόκλος· *Eis τὴν πολιτείαν Πλάτωνος βιβλία δ'*. *Eis τὴν ὀρθῶς Θεολογίαν*, etc., and the titles of Proclus' commentaries *Eis τὸν Πλάτωνος πρῶτον Ἀλκιβιάδην*, *eis τὸν Πλάτωνος Παρμενίδην*. JULIAN, *Epist.*, 12, p. 15, 8, Bidez-Cumont, designates Iamblichus' writings on the Chaldæans as *τὰ ἱαμβλίχου πάντα . . . τὰ eis τὸν ὁμώνυμον* (sc. Iulianum). EUSTATHIUS in *Homer. Iliad.*, II, 557, p. 285 (*Aristot. Fragm.*, p. 394, 27 Rose), who quotes ὁ Πορφύριος ἐν τοῖς *eis τὸν Ὅμηρον*, means by this title the *Ὅμηρικὰ ζητήματα* (partly preserved); see Bidez, *op. cit.*, p. 71*, No. 58. See also the title (transmitted by Suidas) of a work of Porphyry *eis τὴν Μινουκιανοῦ τέχνην*, which probably contained an apology of the theories of Porphyry's teacher in rhetorics; cf. Bidez, p. 71*, No. 64. PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 40, 21 quotes his own commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles with the formula *ἐν τοῖς eis τὰ λόγια γεγραμμένοις*, and DAM., II, 281, 21 Proclus' commentary on the Timaeus with the formula *ἐν τοῖς eis Τίμαιον*. Cf. also MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 26 on Proclus who studied τοῖς Πορφυρίου καὶ ἱαμβλίχου μυρίοις ὁμοῖς *eis τὰ λόγια . . . συγγράμμασι* (quoted above, ch. II, n. 13).

¹⁰ See Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 158, 3. It may be added here that Augustine used also Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles" in a Latin translation; this results from his introductory formula of the following two quotations (*Civ. Dei*, XIX, 23; WOLFF, 183 f.) : "Ut ipsa verba eius, quemadmodum ex lingua graeca in latinam interpretata sunt (perf.!), ponam", and : "Deinde post hos versus Apollinis, qui non stante metro latine interpretati sunt, subiunxit (sc. Porphyrius) atque ait".

which he gave the sub-title *De regressu animae*. Consequently, we may assume that the full title of the complete work of Porphyry read εἰς τὰ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Χαλδαίου περὶ καθόδου καὶ ἐπανόδου ψυχῆς.

The general contents and the tendency of this work have been characterized by Bidez, *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 88-97. Porphyry composed it, after he had become Plotinus' pupil. This is shown by the differentiation made by him between the first and second noetic principles (πατήρ and νοῦς)¹¹, a distinction contested by Porphyry's former teacher Longinus¹². Porphyry expounds in this work the teachings of Plotinus also as regards other questions. He declares that only the intellectual apprehension of the divine enables the soul to be released, after its separation from the body, from the circle of births and to return to its noetic origin¹³. Accordingly he refuses to admit the Chaldaean claim that this highest grade of immortality can be achieved by the theurgical consecration. Since this initiation purifies only the irrational part of the human soul¹⁴, it effects only the ascent of the disembodied soul to the astral gods¹⁵, but not to the Supreme Being who dwells in the noetic zone. As the sojourn of the souls in the domain of the astral gods (as temporary companions of the angels assigned to these gods) forms only an interlude before a new incarnation¹⁶, the Chaldaean sacrament does not conduct to the highest goal. Thus, theurgy is useful merely to those who are unable to lead a philosophical life. It is they who are bidden to seek initiation into the Chaldaean sacrament¹⁷.

The views which we have briefly outlined prove that in *De regressu animae* Porphyry takes up a critical attitude towards the Chaldaeans

¹¹ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 37*, 22 f. See below, n. 24 f.

¹² ZELLER, III, 2*, p. 518, 4.

¹³ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 37*, 12 f.; 40*, 14 f.; 41*, 15; 24; 31; 34; 42*, 2; 4.

¹⁴ Cf. PORPH., *Regr.*, 28*, 16 f., with Bidez' annotation p. 89, 1, as well as DODDS, *Proclus*, Appendix II. Porphyry follows Plotinus who declares (*Enn.*, IV, 4, 43-44) that magic affects only the ἀλογος ψυχή, but θεωρία is ἀγοήτευτος.

¹⁵ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 32*, 23 f.; 34*, 10 f.

¹⁶ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 28*, 20 f.; 32*, 2 f.

¹⁷ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 29*, 4 f. See above, ch. iv, n. 36.

(different from that evinced in the "Philosophy of the Oracles"). He does not regard their sacraments as valid for himself, *viz.* for those of his kind, *i. e.* the Platonists, and admit their importance only as far as non-philosophers are concerned. At the same time, however, he is conscious of the fact that the philosophical "purification" is attainable only to a chosen few (in conformity with Plato's saying φιλόσοφον πᾶνθός ἀδύνατον εἶναι), and therefore concludes the first book *De regressu animæ* with the statement that neither the Chaldæan mystery of the "elevation of the soul" (the ἀναγωγή) nor any other doctrine (he mentions as examples those of the "true philosophy" and that of the Indians) have found "a universal way of the soul's liberation" ¹⁸. Thus, he concludes upon a note of that perplexity which provides the undertone for his entire religious thought ¹⁹.

What we have said shows that Porphyry's work on the psychology of the Chaldæans belongs to the group of polemic treatises, by which Plotinus and his pupils tried to defend the supremacy of Plato's "true philosophy" against the aspirations of religious sects, especially of the Christians and Gnostics (see PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 16). It seems probable that it was for reasons of actuality that Porphyry composed this work, but tradition does not give us any insight into the personal side of his activity. In any case, Porphyry's interest as well as the fact that he recommends the Chaldæan purification for the non-philosophers, may be regarded as an indirect proof of the fact that the Chaldæan mystery-community still existed in his time ²⁰.

¹⁸ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 42*, 8 ff. : "Universalem (καθολικὴν) viam animæ liberandæ". Cf. above ch. III, n. 117, and BIDEZ, p. 95. By "e verissima quadam philosophia", Porphyry indicates his opposition to the pseudo-philosophy of the Gnostics. On the Indians see PORPH., *Abst.*, IV, 18, p. 258, 16 : σπεύδειν δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπολύσαι τῶν σωμάτων, and in particular HIPPOLYT., *Ref.*, I, 24, 5; PHILOSTRAT., *Vit. Apollon.*, III, 14 f.; VI, 11 f.

¹⁹ Cf. especially Porphyry's "Letter to Anebo", 46 (see BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 42*, 8 note); Porphyry mentions the Chaldæan Theurgists several times in this treatise.

²⁰ Julianus the Chaldæan is mentioned in the list of the magicians quoted by ANTONIUS, *Adv. Nat.*, I, 52 (see BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 15, 6).

His critical attitude to the principal dogm of the Chaldæans did not hinder Porphyry from treating them (if we disregard the slight irony which sometimes creeps in) with an incomparably higher respect than the Gnostics, who were stigmatised by Plotinus and him as "deceived deceivers", falsifiers and corruptors of Platonic wisdom. Porphyry acknowledges freely the divine source of the revelations written down in the Chaldæan Oracles and declares only that they are intended for another public than the élite of the "true philosophers". In various particular questions he agrees with the Chaldæan Oracles and quoted them in corroboration of his own doctrines. Thus he mentions them when contesting the view held (in conformity with Plato) by both of his masters, Longinus and Plotinus, that the soul in its wanderings enters also the body of animals²¹. Likewise, he appeals to the Chaldæan Oracles in order to refute the doctrine proposed by the Platonist Atticus as to the eternity of matter²². This method of consecrating metaphysical axioms by divine revelations was employed by Porphyry already in his "Philosophy of the Oracles"²³. He used it not

²¹ BIDEZ, *Vie de Porphyre*, p. 38*, 10 f. quotes in the note the relevant passages from Plato. Cf. also ZELLER, III, 2', p. 240, 3; 644 f.; 713, 4. Porphyry treated this question probably with reference to the Chaldæan Oracle quoted above ch. III, n. 190. According to Proclus (cf. *ibidem*), Porphyry quoted the same oracle also in his commentary on the *Timæus* as confirmation of his own view. Augustine (*Regr.*, p. 38*, 12 f.) relates that "*Porphyrii doctor* (i. e. Longinus) *et Plotinus*" defended the doctrine of the wandering of the soul through the bodies of the animals, whereas "it displeased" (*displicuit*) to Porphyry. Since Augustine borrowed this information from PORPHYRY'S *De regressu animæ* itself (Porphyry used to quote his opponents by name), this citation forms an additional proof for the fact that Porphyry composed *de regressu animæ*, when he was already Plotinus' pupil.

²² See n. 6. That it was Atticus against whom Porphyry invoked the authority of the Chaldæan Oracles, results from his polemics quoted by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 283, 27 f.; 384, 3 f. (other passages are quoted by ZELLER, III, 1', p. 838, 3). See also AENEAS, *Theophrastus*, MIGNÉ, P. G., LXXXV, 964 B.

²³ Thus Porphyry quotes in his "Philosophy of the Oracles" (WOLFF, 142 f.) a non-Chaldæan oracle in order to prove that the god of the Jews has in truth to be considered as the chief of many gods (*δαίμονες*). For another example see ch. I, n. 23.

only in *de regressu animae*, but also in his other writings and became thereby the model of the later Neoplatonists.

In one of the passages of *De regressu animae* excerpted by Augustine, Porphyry attempts a Platonic reinterpretation of a Chaldæan verse. The Oracles declared that "Not the sun and the moon, but the three Rulers purify" ²⁴. We have shown that in their terminology these "three Rulers" (*ἀρχαί*) signify Aion, the sun and the moon. Porphyry, however, explained that the three *ἀρχαί* mean the three noetic principles *πατήρ*, *πατρικὸς νοῦς* and a *μέσος ἀμφοῖν*. Augustine declares that the wording of Porphyry's explanation did not give him any understanding of the nature of the middle hypostasis, but that in any case Porphyry by inserting it contradicts the doctrine of Plotinus as to the sequence of the noetic principles *πατήρ*, *νοῦς*, *ψυχή*. This *aporia* can be solved, if we consider the later exegesis of the Chaldæan Oracles as well as Plotinian formulas which were apparently unknown to Augustine. It seems that Porphyry based his doctrine of the three noetic principles as quoted by Augustine, upon the verse of the Chaldæan Oracles «*μέσσον τῶν πατέρων ἑκάτης κέντρον πεφορηῆσθαι*» (which Proclus afterwards regarded as referring to the three *πηγαῖοι πατέρες ἀπαξ ἐπέκεινα—ζωή—δὲς ἐπέκεινα*) ²⁵ and identified the middle hypostasis (explained afterwards by Proclus as equivalent to Hecate, the Cosmic Soul) with *ζωή* ²⁶—hence the perplexity of Augustine. This exegesis could invoke the authority of Plotinus, inasmuch as the latter frequently designated *ζωή* as coordinate with *ἐν* and *νοῦς*; with (tacit) reference to this teaching Porphyry introduced the noetic triad *ἐν—ζωή—νοῦς* also

²⁴ PORPH., *Regr.*, p. 36*, 5 f. On what follows cf. ZELLER, III, 2^a, p. 705, 1, and above ch. II, n. 299 f. The interpretation proposed by BOUSSET, *Arch. f. Rel.*, XVIII (1915), p. 142, 1, is erroneous.

²⁵ See ch. II, n. 273; 282.

²⁶ Hecate, as Cosmic Soul, has been mentioned also in *De regressu animae*; this follows from a lengthy passage from this work quoted by AUGUSTINE in *Sermo CCXLII*, ch. 6-7: "... Ipsam animam mundi vocari Iovem vel vocari Hecatē", etc. (Bidez refers to this quotation only in his annotations to *De regressu animae*, p. 38*, 4 note). The explanation of Iupiter as Cosmic Soul is to be traced back to Plotinus (ZELLER, III, 2^a, p. 680, 1), that of Hecate to the Chaldæan Oracles.

in his commentary on the *Timæus* ²⁷. This supposed interpretation of a famous verse of the Chaldæan Oracles by Porphyry was modified afterwards by Iamblichus, whose new interpretation (reflected in Proclus' commentation) formed the basis of the unfortunate confusion of the cosmogonic and theurgic *ἀρχαί*, found in the later Neoplatonic speculation, the rules of which we have tried to elucidate in the second chapter ²⁸. Porphyry's explanation of the triad "Faith-Truth—Love", the original meaning of which has been explained in the same section of the second chapter, rests likewise on a Platonic reinterpretation of a Chaldæan doctrine. Hence it follows that Porphyry was not only the first Platonist who introduced the Chaldæan Oracles to the Plotinian school and quoted their verses for sanctifying the axioms of the Neoplatonic ontology, but also the first who, by a radical reinterpretation, harmonized the teachings of the Chaldæans with the major principles of Neoplatonism. In these three respects he showed the way to the exegesis of the Chaldæan Oracles by Iamblichus and, later on, by Proclus.

²⁷ PROCLUS, *Tim.*, III, 64, 8 f. (already quoted by ZELLER, III, 2, p. 705, 1); see DODDS, *Proclus*, 253. Cf. also LYDUS, *Mens.*, II, 8, p. 27, 14 f.

²⁸ See ch. II, sect. 13.

EXCURSUS III

NEOLOGISMS AND RARE WORDS IN THE CHALDÆAN ORACLES

In the Chaldæan Oracles a large number of newly-coined or rare words is to be found, some of which were taken over by the Neoplatonists who gave them currency. This accumulation of rare words is a general characteristic of the oracular style the rules of which were followed by the Chaldæans also in this respect¹. Not every word, however, which is missing in Lidell-Scott-Jones, deserves the name of neologism. As we have only a scanty knowledge of oracular poetry of the second century, the lexicæ are not able to present a complete picture of the linguistic licences of this literary genre. When we consider, moreover, the inexhaustible productivity of the Greek language in the formation of new word-compositions as well as the facility in changing adjective-suffixes, it follows that many *hapax legomena* adduced in the subsequent list were not felt at their time as unusual. This is not the place to enter upon a full discussion of this question, which can be answered only by a comprehensive study of the entire extant Greek religious poetry of the later antiquity.

¹ For the hymn of the "Theosophy" (quoted ch. 1, n. 26) cf. Callimachus, whose song of Athene γρίφῳ βασιλῆϊ καὶ δυσσευρέτοις λόγοις. (see WILAMOWITZ, *Glaube der Hellenen*, II, 315, 4). EUNAPIUS, *Vit. Sophist.*, p. 25 (?) Boiss. (p. 464, 42 of the edition of Philostratus, Eunapius, Himerius, Paris 1878) relates that the Neoplatonist Aedesius remembered only the content of the hexametrical oracles revealed to him when sleeping, but forgot τὸ ὑπερφυῆς καὶ οὐρανόμηκες τῶν ἐπῶν. We may also recall the parodical neologisms found in the oracles of Alexander Pseudomantis (the contemporary of the Chaldæans), according to the account of Lucian.

1. NOUNS.

a) A special group is constituted by the *nomina agentis* ending in *-eus* : 2
δοχεύς (ch. I, n. 125), "recipient" ("master of ceremonies" : Inscript-
 ions). *συνοχεύς*^o (ch. II, sect. 11), "connective" with another meaning
 also Horapollon II, 116). *ἀνοχεύς* (ch. II, n. 259), "uplifter" (elsewhere
 used as medical term). *ἀναγωγεύς* (ch. III, n. 97) "the Raiser" (usually
 employed as designation of "straps holding a shield or the sandal".

b) *Nomina agentis* ending in *-τηρ* : *ἐξωστήρ* (ch. III, n. 124). *ὕδρο-
 βατήρ* (ch. V, n. 26).

c) *Nomina agentis* ending in *-is* : *πειθηνίς* (usually *πειθήνιος*. See
 ch. II, n. 246). *ἐκδοτίς* (ch. II, n. 62. See also *P. Oxy.* 1273, 26,
 s. III A. D.). *πρηστηρίς*^{*} (ch. II, n. 247 b)³.

2. ADJECTIVES (MOSTLY DEVERBATIVES) :

Ending in *-as* : *ἀκμάς*^{*} (ch. II, n. 177, v. 1. Usually *ἀκμαῖος*).

-μων : *ἰτρήμων*^{*} (ch. I, n. 77. Usually *ὀτράλεος*).

-ιος : *ἐμπύριος*^{*o} (ch. II, n. 270 *et passim*). *ρότιος* (ch. V, n. 72.
 Usually *ρευστός*). *πύριος*^{*o} (ch. II, n. 184. Usually *πυρινός*). *ὑπερ-
 κόσμιος*^o vel *ὑπέρκосμος* (ch. II, n. 351).

-αιος : *ροίζαῖος* (ch. IV, n. 52, v. 4).

-ης : *αὐτοφανής* (ch. I, n. 52, *et passim*).

3. VERBS :

ἀμυδρώ^{*} (ch. II, n. 200, v. 2. Usually *ἀμαυρόω*). *ἐγκαρπίζω*^{*} (ch. III,
 n. 114).

4. NOMINA SIMPLICIA :

δαίη^{*} (ch. I, n. 46, v. 12). *καναχισμός*^{*} (ch. II, n. 287 c. Usually

² The above list will contain also those words (mostly verbal adjectives), which
 were in use already before the time of the Chaldaëans, but were employed by them
 with a new meaning. Words signed with an asterisc are missing in Liddell-
 Scott-Jones. A small circle (°) means that the Neoplatonists adduced by Liddell-
 Scott-Jones depend on the Chaldaëans.

³ Other *Nomina agentis* (no neologisms) found in the Chaldaean Oracles are :
ἐπιβήτωρ, *ἐργάτις*, *ἐλάτειρα*.

παναχή). μελεδηθμός (ch. i, n. 46, v. 12). παντοίς (ch. iii, n. 59 and 74. Modelled upon μονάς).

5. NOMINAL COMPOSITA :

αἰθεροδινής* (ch. i, n. 46, v. 8). ἀμιστύλλευτος^o (ch. ii, n. 56). ἀνάνους* (ch. iii, n. 124). ἐπιβριθύς (? See ch. i, n. 186). ἐπιδκτις^o (ch. iii, n. 97). Θεοβρέμμων (ch. iii, n. 352). Θεοσύνδετος (ch. iii, n. 66). Θεουργός (Excursus IV). Θεοφήτης* (ch. i, n. 152). Θηρόπολος (ch. v, n. 19). κοσμαγός (ch. ii, n. 271). λιγυφεγγέτις* (ch. i, n. 46, v. 6). ὀλόποιος (ch. ii, n. 331). πάγκρητος* (ch. i, n. 152, ch. ii, n. 74). πάντευχος (ch. ii, n. 118). παντοπάτωρ* (ch. i, n. 26, v. 13). πυρήοχος (ch. ii, n. 296). πυριβριθής (ch. ii, n. 232). ὑλάρχης (ch. ii, n. 302). ὑπερβαθμῖος^o (ch. v, n. 10).

A few general remarks on the style of the Chaldæan Oracles which do not claim to exhaust the theme, may be added. The strongest influence was exerted by the Homeric model which was obligatory together with the metre and the literary genre⁴. The Chaldæans borrowed from Homer many terms and gave, under his influence, epic color to their description of metaphysical speculations. The creation of the world is depicted after the pattern of a theogony⁵. Platonic notions are not infrequently replaced by epic equivalents⁶. Apart from Homer the Chaldæans imitated—although to a much smaller extent—the style of the Greek philosophical didactical poems of earlier times⁷. Further, they show the influence of contemporary religious poetry, but we know too little of this type in order to fix the extent of their dependence⁸.

⁴ The respective models have been quoted in the course of the investigation *ad loc.* A characteristic is the abundance of epic formation of adverbs ending in -δην οἱ or -δον; as ἄδην, ἀμβολάδην, εἰλιγδην, σκιρτηδόν, σποράδην, στιδαρηδόν.

⁵ See ch. ii, n. 177.

⁶ Cf. e. g. ἀρπάζειν. instead of χωρίζειν (see ch. ii, n. 144) ἀμιστύλλευτος, instead of ἀμερής (ch. ii, n. 56).

⁷ See ch. ii, n. 328 and 384.

⁸ Cf. e. g. *Hymn. Orph.*, LXVI, 6 : « αἰθερ, ἥλιος, ἄστρα, σελήνη, φῶς ἀμείωντον » with the oracle quoted ch. iii, n. 35. Concerning the dependence of the Chaldæans on hymns on the sun see ch. ii, n. 232 and ch. vii, n. 75.

EXCURSUS IV

THE MEANING AND THE HISTORY OF THE TERMS "THEURGIST" AND "THEURGY"

1. *Θεουργός* is a neologism of the Chaldæans¹, which recurs in the extant fragments of the Chaldæan Oracles only once², but it seems that *Θεουργικά* was the title of a treatise composed by the second of the two Julians³. The noun is coined after the pattern of *Θεολόγος*: as the theologians are *οἱ τὰ Θεῖα λέγοντες*, so the theurgists *οἱ τὰ Θεῖα ἐργαζόμενοι*. Also Iamblichus understood the noun in this way⁴. In a like manner, the noun *Θεοφῆται* (also a neologism of the Chaldæans meaning *οἱ τὰ Θεῖα φάσκοντες*)⁵ was coined after the model of *Θεομάστες*.

Psellus quotes another etymological explanation of *Θεουργός* which he borrowed from Proclus; cf. *de omnifaria doctrina*, MIGNE, P. G. CXXII 55,721 D : ὁ Θεουργός... Θεοὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐργάζεται, similarly *IBID.*, C. 52,721 A : τὸ δὲ δύνασθαι Θεοποιεῖν ἄνθρωπον καὶ τῆς ὕλης ἐξάγειν καὶ τῶν παθῶν ἀπαλλαττεῖν, ὥστε δύνασθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Θεουργεῖν (i. e. Θεὸν ἐργάζεσθαι) ἕτερον. Bidez⁶ accepts this etymology, yet the

¹ CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 294, 89.

² See ch. III, n. 143.

³ See ch. I, n. 1.

⁴ Cf. IAMBL., *Myst.*, I, 9, p. 33, 9 : ἡ τῶν Θεῶν ἐργῶν τέχνη. II, 11, p. 96, 13 : τὰ Θεῖα ἐργα; *ibid.*, p. 96, 17 : ἡ τῶν ἐργῶν τῶν ἀρρήτων... τελεσιουργία. See Excursus V, n. 8.

⁵ See ch. I, n. 152.

⁶ BIDEZ, *Vie de l'Empereur Julien*, 369, 8 (repeated *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 169, 2) : "Nom imaginé pour renchérir sur le "théologien" et rappeler que le théurge, au lieu de se borner à parler des dieux, sait 'agir' en conférant une nature divine".

Chaldaëans do not promise deification (*ἀποθέωσις*), but immortality (*ἀθάνατισμός*). It seems therefore that the explanation adopted by Psellus is based upon the Neoplatonic view of the deification effected by the contemplation of the true Being ⁷.

The difference between philosophy and theurgy is explained by IAMBlichus, *De Myst.*, II 11. He states that it is not mere thinking which unites the theurgist with the god, for if it were so the philosopher would possess the means of a theurgical communication with the divine. As opposed to them the theurgist achieves his goal through the correct ritual performance of certain magical actions (*ἔργα*), which may not be intelligible to the officiant, but whose significance is known to the gods who react in accordance with their own cognitions. The purity of soul and body are merely cooperative agents (*συνάττια*) to the theurgical union. The divine volition is set in motion by the divine "symbols" (*i. e.* the magical formulae). Therefore the "active union" (*ἡ δραστική ἐνωσις*) is carried through not without thinking, but is not identical with the latter ⁸.

According to this theory, theurgy and philosophy are two different methods aiming at the same goal, the union with the gods. Iamblichus (who is followed by Proclus) uses, however, the term "theurgy" also in another, metaphysical, sense : human intelligence is unable to perceive the supreme God in His perfect nature ; its strength suffices for the vision of the Ideas in their plurality, but not for their source, the undivided unity of the *νοητόν*. This higher goal can be reached only with a superior organ of apperception, the "flower of intellect" (*ἄνθος νοῦ*). Yet this apperception is no longer a process of intellection, but the result of a supra-rational state identical with the "divine frenzy" of Plato ⁹. The "virtue" which enables to this supreme vision is

⁷ See ch. III, n. 44.

⁸ See DOBBS, *Proclus*, Introd. p. xx.

⁹ The relevant passages of Proclus have been collected and explained by H. KOCH, *Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita*, etc., 153-162. Koch points out (p. 154, 2) that Proclus took over Iamblichean doctrines. We may add to Koch's collection of passages PSELLUS, *De omnifaria doctrina*, 49 and 51 (on Psellus' source see notes 25/26).

called by Iamblichus "theurgical" ¹⁰, and the Chaldaean Oracles describing the "Elevation of the Soul" explained it as referring to this supreme act of vision. It follows that the notion "theurgy" designates in the writings of the later Neoplatonists both a "practical" method of union with the gods (*δραστική ένωσις*) and the supra-rational union with the highest order of the divine attainable to a human being. The source of this ambiguity is, as we have shown, to be sought in the Chaldaean Oracles themselves which describe the ritual of the "Elevation" by intellectual terms.

By the noun *Θεουργός* Proclus and the members of his school constantly designate the Chaldaean theurgists. Bidez ¹¹ has correctly remarked that Hopfner, in his chief work on the magic of antiquity as well as in his various articles contributed to Pauly-Wissowa ¹², has overlooked this fact and thus left unused an important principle for the assortment of many testimonies quoted by him.

The appellation *οι Θεουργοι* is applied not only to Julian the Chaldaean and his son, the "Theurgist" ¹³, but also to the initiates of the mystery-community founded by them and revived by the later Neoplatonists ¹⁴. In this way, the differentiation made by the Emperor Julian between "the Chaldaean" and the "blessed Theurgists" is to be explained ¹⁵.

Exceptions from this rule are to be found only in the quotations made by Iamblichus in his work "On the Mysteries" (published under the pseudonym of an Egyptian priest Abammon). The teachings of this work are a free combination of Neoplatonic, Chaldaean and Hermetic doctrines. Iamblichus calls this syncretistic theology *Θεουργία*,

¹⁰ See notes 30-31.

¹¹ BIDEZ, *Vie de Julien*, 369, 8.

¹² HOPFNER, *Griechisch-ägyptischer Offenbarungszauber* (Studien zur Paläographie und Papyruskunde, edited by C. Wessely, XXI, 1921, and XXIII, 1924). IDEM in P. W., s. v. Mageia, Mantike, Mysterien, Theurgie.

¹³ They are called by PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 27, 9 : *οι τών Θεουργών ακρότατοι*.

¹⁴ See ch. II, n. 7.

¹⁵ See ch. III, n. 38. Cf. also Proclus (quoted ch. I, n. 3) : *τοῖς ἐπὶ Μάρκου γενομένοις Θεουργοῖς* and Olympiodorus (quoted ch. III, n. 163) *πολλοὶ τών Θεουργών*.

but also *ιερατικὴ Θεουργία* ¹⁶. In these cases a conclusion from the bare terminology as to the source of the respective doctrine is impossible.

2. Like "theurgy", so the term "*hieratike*" (*ἡ ιεραιτική*, sc. *τέχνη*; its representative is called *ὁ ιεραιτικός*, "the priestly man"), is used by the later Neoplatonists as designation of a magico-mystical method based upon ascetic rules and theosophic erudition, and aiming at a direct communication with the divine. The term may be traced back to the Egyptians ¹⁷ and was introduced into the Neoplatonic school-tradition by Iamblichus, who borrowed it probably from the Hermetics ¹⁸. Iamblichus regards the hieratic life as higher than the philosopher's and was considered by the later Neoplatonists as the founder of the "hieratic" direction of the school ¹⁹.

The Neoplatonists regarded the practices of the Chaldaean theurgists as one of the "hieratic" methods, but not as the only one. It is true that Psellus called Julian the Theurgist the founder of the "hieratic art" ²⁰, but it is probable that in this statement he went beyond his source ²¹; for Proclus considers both the "hieratic art" and "theurgy" as disciplines belonging to the same genus and accordingly differentiates between them ²². Sometimes when Proclus speaks of a

¹⁶ Cf. e. g. IAMB., *Myst.*, VIII, 4; IX, 6; X, 5.

¹⁷ BIDEZ, *Mél. Cumont*, I, 89, 5. Cf. DAM. ap. SUID., s. v. *ιερατική*.

¹⁸ Cf. the passages quoted n. 16 and IAMB., *Myst.*, X, 6.

¹⁹ Cf. OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 123, 4 : *οἱ δὲ τὴν ιεραιτικὴν* (sc. *προτιμῶσι*, in contradistinction to the "philosophers", i. e. Plotinus and Porphyry), *ὡς Ἰαμβλῖχος καὶ Συριανὸς καὶ Ἠρόκληος καὶ οἱ ιεραιτικοὶ πάντες*. See BIDEZ, *Le philosophe Iamblique et son école*, *Rev. Et. Gr.*, XXXII (1919), 35 ff.; DODDS, *Proclus*, p. xxiii.

²⁰ PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 446, 22 f., ed. Kurtz-Drexler (see BIDEZ, *Mél. Cumont*, 93, 2) : *οἱ Χαλδαῖοι . . . τὴν ιεραιτικὴν τέχνην συνέστησαν*.

²¹ Cf. PSELLUS, *Script. min.*, p. 241, 25 : *τῆς δὲ γε Χαλδαίων ιεραιτικῆς τέχνης* and 242, 5.

²² Cf. e. g. PROCL., *Rp.*, I, 37, 11 f. : *τὴν ιεραιτικὴν ὅλην . . . καὶ τὰ ἔργα τῶν Θεουργῶν*; *ibid.*, 110, 22 : *ταῖς ιεραιτικαῖς ἀπάσαις πραγματεσίαις . . . καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ Θεοπαράδοτος μυσταγωγία* (see Excursus I e) *παραδίδωσιν*. *Parm.*, 647, 4 : *ἡ δὲ τῶν ιεραιτικῶν . . . ὅλα τὰ τοῖς Ἀσσυριοῖς* (see Excursus I c) *ὑμνημένα*. According to this passage, theurgy belongs to the genus of the "hieratic art".

“hieratic art of the Greeks”²³, he has in mind particularly the secret teachings of Nestorius²⁴.

3. An ambiguous passage of Psellus has to be discussed in this connection. He says in his treatise *De omniſaria doctrina* that as the possessor of the philosophical virtue is called “god” (θεός), so that of the theurgical, “father of gods” (θεοπάτωρ)²⁵. A pointer to the right understanding of this enigmatic remark is given by the context in which it is to be found. Psellus sets forth his view in the source of a systematic disquisition “Concerning the Virtues” (περί ἀρετῶν). The views expressed in these chapters derive, as their content shows, from Proclus who had propounded them very probably in his lost commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles, Psellus’ only source of information as regards the Chaldæans²⁶. The first Neoplatonist who elaborated a systematic theory concerning the various grades of virtues was Porphyry²⁷. He distinguishes four grades of them²⁸: the political, cathartic, theoretic and paradigmatic virtues, and declares that the agent of the theoretic virtue is “god” and that of the paradigmatic “father of gods” (θεῶν πατήρ)²⁹. Iamblichus³⁰ (who is followed by Proclus) identifies

²³ PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 154, 5; 243, 17. For the appellation ἡ παρ’ ἡμῖν ἱερατικὴ cf. the title of the excerpt *περί τῆς καθ’ Ἑλλήνας ἱερατικῆς τέχνης* transmitted by Psellus; see Excursus VI, 1 h.

²⁴ Cf. PROCL., *Rp.*, II, 65, 3; 324, 14. See above ch. II, n. 8.

²⁵ PSELLUS, *De omniſaria doctrina*, 55, MIGNE, P. G., CXXII, p. 721 D: ὁ μὲν ἔχων τὴν θεωρητικὴν ἀρετὴν ‘θεοπάτωρ’ κατονομάζεται. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ θεοὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οὗτος ἐργάζεται, διὰ ταῦτα ‘θεοπάτωρ’ καλεῖται. ὁ δὲ ἔχων τὴν θεωρητικὴν ἀρετὴν, ‘θεός’ ὀνομάζεται (quoted by BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 169, 21).

²⁶ See Excursus VI, 1 i.

²⁷ For the Neoplatonic doctrine of the grades of virtues see ÜBERWEG-PRAECHTER, *Philosophie des Allertums*, 611; 617; 632; K. PRAECHTER, *Zur theoretischen Begründung der Theurgie*, *Archiv f. Rel.*, 1927, 209-213; O. SCHISSEL VON FLESCHENBERG, *Marinus von Neapolis und die neuplatonischen Tugendgrade*, Athen, 1928; W. THEILER, *Gnomon*, 1929, 310 f.; BIDEZ, *loc. cit.*

²⁸ PORPH., *Sent.*, 32.

²⁹ The last virtue after PLOTINUS, I, 2, cf. OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 46, 6 f.

³⁰ In his lost treatise *περί ἀρετῶν*, quoted by OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 114, 21; 25. See ZELLER, III, 2⁴, p. 770, 1.

this highest grade with that distinguished by theurgic virtue³¹. As the latter enables the theurgist to "act in a paradigmatic manner"³², it should follow that its possessor deserves the title *Θεοπάτωρ*. Psellus modifies this theory by saying that the title *Θεοπάτωρ* is due to the theurgists, because they are able to deify men³³. It is, however, doubtful whether he borrowed this definition from his Neoplatonic source or added it on his own account³⁴ with reference to the etymology of the name examined above in the first section of this Excursus³⁵. In any case the relevant passage of Psellus may be explained as a reproduction *viz.* modification of a definition of Proclus : which is not based on a genuine Chaldaean tradition, but on the Neoplatonic speculation concerning the nature of theurgy.

³¹ Cf. MARINUS, *Vit. Procl.*, 26. See THEILER, *op. cit.*, 311; 314.

³² Cf. OLYMPIODOR., *Phaed.*, 46, 16 : *Θεουργίας δὲ ἔργον... ἐνεργεῖν παραδειγματικῶς* (vel *ἐνοειδῶς*).

³³ See n. 25.

³⁴ The sentence 721 D (quoted n. 25) : *ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Θεοὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οὗτος ἐργάζεται, διὰ ταῦτα 'Θεοπάτωρ' καλεῖται*, makes the impression of an insertion in the original context (i. e. Proclus); similarly 721 A (quoted p. 17) : *ὅσῃτε δύνασθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Θεουργεῖν ἔτερον*.

³⁵ See n. 7.

EXCURSUS V

THE CALLER AND THE CALL

1. The Chaldæans designated the officiants of the theurgical operation, who attracted the gods by magical formulas, with the name "callers", κλητορες¹. This *Nomen agentis* is a term peculiar to the Chaldæans, but the notion itself was in common use already since early times. The noun κλησις means "calling on the gods in prayer" and was employed by the magicians as name of the binding spells by which they cited gods and spirits. With the transition into the magical sphere the meaning of the term changed : the invocation becomes an evocation². This magical belief was opposed to the axiom of the philosophers concerning the apathy and autonomy of the divine. Porphyry raises therefore in his "Letter to the Egyptian priest Anebo" (which contains a canon of religious problems) the following question³ : Since many holy actions are performed under the presupposition that the gods are subdued to passion, the divine, however, is in truth subject neither to compulsion nor to flattery, the binding spells which are intended to lead the godhead to "incline itself towards" (προσκλίνειν) the caller, are vain efforts. This question is answered by Iamblichus in his work "On the Mysteries" (the reply to Porphyry's "Letter to Anebo" in which Iamblichus is disguised as another Egyptian priest bearing the name Abammon) by the following arguments⁴ : The irradiation of divine light upon the calling of the magician does not mean that the divinity is drawn downwards, but that it manifests itself of its own free

¹ See ch. I, n. 115.

² Cf. V. Cousin in his *Avertissement* to *Procli philosophi Platonici opera inedita* (Paris, 1864), p. xiv : "On n'invoqua plus seulement les dieux, on les évoqua".

³ IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 10 ; 14 (*Epist. ad Aneb.*, 4-5, p. xxx f., Parthey).

⁴ IAMB., *Myst.*, I, 12, *init.* (partly quoted ch. III, n. 42). Cf. HOFFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 794.

will. Being benevolent and gracious the gods, whose will is to be regarded as free, make their light shine forth to the theurgists, by "calling upwards their souls towards them" and by granting them the union with themselves". The "ascent brought about by calling" does not therefore draw downward the passionless gods into the sphere of passion, but rather delivers the men who are slaves to it. Iamblichus reverts to the same question several times. He denies that the godhead can be "attracted" to apparition by compulsory spells, as it is stronger than any force⁷; every irradiation activity of the divine Fire is "self-called" and "self-effected", so that the differentiation between the "caller" and the "called" loses its validity with regard to them⁸.

2. Iamblichus' explanation (which is taken over by Proclus)⁹ is based, as we have shown¹⁰, upon the Chaldaean doctrine concerning

⁵ τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν Θεουργῶν εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακαλούμενοι.

⁶ ἡ διὰ τῶν κλήσεων ἀνοδος.

⁷ IAMB., *Myst.*, III, 18; cf. 17.

⁸ IAMB., *Myst.*, IV, 3, p. 185, 7: The divine manifestation occurs αὐθαίρετος, αὐτόκλητος τε καὶ αὐτενέργητος. Iamblichus frequently emphasizes (cf. I, 12, p. 41, 3 f.; I, 14, p. 44, 14; IX, 9, p. 284, 1f.), that the gods appear to the theurgists of their own will (κατὰ τὴν ἰδίαν βούλησιν) and not, as the "goëts" think, by force. He explains therefore the attribute αὐτοφανής, which was employed by the Chaldaeans with the meaning usual in magic: "personal appearing" (see ch. I, n. 54; II, n. 150; IV, n. 67), as "voluntary appearing". Likewise, he re-interprets the Chaldaean hypostasis of the divine Will (Βουλὴ: see ch. II, n. 49) as expression of the free volition of the divine (cf. also ap. PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 211, 5). Further, he employs sometimes the term Θεῖα ἐργα, which originally designated the activity of the theurgists (οἱ τὰ Θεῖα ἐργαζόμενοι, see Excursus IV, n. 4), with reference to the activity of the "self-manifest" gods (cf. e. g. *Myst.*, III, 18, p. 144, 1; III, 20, p. 148, 6 and IV, 3, p. 149, 7).

⁹ See Excursus IX, note to v. 6. PROCL., *Alc.*, 398, 14 explains that "in the callings and self-manifestations (ἐν ταῖς κλήσεσι καὶ αὐτοφανεῖαις) it seems as if the gods would approach men, whereas in fact the latter are drawn upwards by the former. For in reality the mystes is moved, while the godhead does not leave its place". Cf. also SYNESIUS, *Hymn.*, IV, 296: «Σὺ δὲ χεῖρας δίδου, σὺ κίλει, σὺ μάκαρ, ὅλας ἀναγὰς ἐκείνῃ ψυχάν». PROCL., *Parm.*, 666, 38 f. explains χεῖρας δίδοναι as the activity of the ἀναγωγοὶ δαίμονες.

¹⁰ See ch. III, sect. 2.

the sacrament of the soul's ascent within the ray of the sun. The irradiation of this light is explained by Iamblichus as the "call" of the godhead. This view has not been developed by a mechanical inversion of the original relationship, necessitated by dogmatical obligations. It can be proved that Iamblichus was influenced by another, metaphysical use of the noun *κλίσεις*, for which he invoked the authority of Plato, although, in reality, Plotinus was the initiator of his theory. Alluding to the Platonic description of the philosophical Eros, Plotinus designated the striving of the philosopher as a "turning" of his soul "towards" the Being (*ἐπιστροφή*) and compared this "conversion" of the soul with a "being called" by the love of the Beautiful¹¹. Proclus and his co-disciple Hermias take over this image¹², and the latter explains it by reference to the Platonic etymology (*Crat.* 416 c 7) *καλὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ καλεῖν*¹³. As Hermias quotes this opinion in his commentary

¹¹ PLOTINUS, VI, 7, 23, describes the Primal Light which awakens the love of the soul as follows : *δύναμιν ἔχει ἔλκον πρὸς αὐτὸ καὶ ἀνααλούμενον* (literally : calling back) *ἐκ πάσης πλάνης, ἵνα πρὸς αὐτὸ ἀναπαύσαιοτο*. On Plotinus' doctrine of "conversion" (*ἐπιστροφή*) see DONDS, *Proclus*, 220 f. See also PORPHYRY, *Marc.*, 10, p. 281, 7 : *ὁ Θεὸς ἡλάτων ἀπὸ τῶν αἰσθητῶν ἐπὶ τὰ νοητὰ τὰς ἀνακλήσεις ποιοίηται*; Plato himself uses in this connection the nouns *περιαγωγή* (*Rep.*, 518 c, 8; 521 c, 6), *μεταστροφή* (*Rep.*, 525 a, 1 and c, 5; 532 b, 7) and *ἐπιτραγωγή* (*Rep.*, 532 c, 5). Cf. A. D. NOCK, *Conversion* (Oxford, 1933), p. 179 and W. JAEGER, *Paideia*, II (Oxford, 1944), p. 417, 77. Attention may be drawn to PHILO, *Plant.*, 23; 26; 27 and *Leg. All.*, III, 172 who explains *Levit.*, I, 1 «*καὶ ἀνεκάλεσεν Μωυσῆν*» as allegory of the divine call for the contemplation of the true Being.

¹² PROCL., *Th. Pl.*, 60, 26 f. (quoted by KOCN, *Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita*, 65) : *ἐπιστρέφει πάντα πρὸς ἑαυτὸ* (sc. τὸ κάλλος) *καὶ κινεῖ καὶ ἐνθουσιᾶν ποιεῖ καὶ ἀνακαλεῖται δι' ἔρωτος*. *Alc.*, 325, 23 : *ἡ τοίνυν ἐρωτικὴ πᾶσα σειρά, τῆς τοῦ κάλλους αἰτίας προδεδημένη, συνάγει πάντα πρὸς αὐτὴν καὶ ἀνακαλεῖται πρὸς τὴν μέθεξιν αὐτῆς*; 320, 12 : *τὸ γὰρ εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιστρέφειν τὸν ἐρώμενον καὶ ἀνακαλεῖσθαι... οἰκεῖον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἐνθέοις ἐρασταῖς*; *ibid.*, I, 25 : *ἐπιστρεπτικός* (ὁ ἐρωτικός)... *καὶ ἀνακλητικός*; 317, 19 Socrates *ἀνακαλεῖται τὸν νεανίσκον, σύνθημα τὴν τοιαύτην κλήσιν οἰόμενος εἶναι τῆς ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφανεῖς αἰτίας τῶν ψυχῶν περιττῶγης*. 352, 16 f. *Parm.*, 782, 32; 783, 29.

¹³ HERMIAS, *Ad Phaedr.*, 227 a, 1, p. 65, 24, Ast (quoted by KOCN, *loc. cit.*) : *τὸ καλὸν κλητικὸν ὃν εἰς ἑαυτὸ καὶ ἐπιστρεπτικόν· διὸ καὶ καλὸν λέγεται παρὰ τὸ καλεῖν εἰς ἑαυτὸ τοὺς ἐρῶντας*. p. 157, 35, Ast : (τὸ κάλλος) *οἷον γὰρ φῶς ἐστὶν*

on the *Phaedrus*, where he refers frequently to Iamblichus' commentary on the same work of Plato¹⁴, we may infer that this lost work of Iamblichus represented his source as well as that of Proclus¹⁵. We arrive in this way at the conclusion that Iamblichus' explanation of the Chaldaean *κλήσις* is based upon the correlation of the theurgical and the metaphysical "elevation" (*ἀναγωγή*). As we have seen in the precedent Excursus, this correspondence constituted the basic axiom of Iamblichus' explanation of the Chaldaean mysteriosophy.

3. Iamblichus' view of the divine "call" is associated with his central doctrine of the magical sympathy which holds together the portions of the universe. The potencies which effect this connection are the "symbols" or the "synthemata" (the terms are taken from the Chaldaean Oracles)¹⁶. For the Creator "sowed" them into every part of the world : not only into the gods and the spirits attached to the gods, but also into the portions of the celestial and terrestrial world and also into the human soul, in order to keep awake in all of them the desire for the First Being¹⁷. This inward Force causes every entity to turn towards the suprajacent order and constitutes thus a continuous chain extending from the lowest order of the universe until the Primal Being. As this inherent force "calls" for the participation in the perfection of the One, it is also termed the "calling power", *ἡ ἀνακλητική δύναμις*¹⁸. With the help of this all pervading Force, both

ἐξαποστέλλεν ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς τῶν νοητῶν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆδε κόσμον καλοῦν πρὸς ἐαυτὸν καὶ ἐνωτικὸν γινόμενον τῶν ἐράωντων πρὸς τὸ ἐραστόν· διὸ καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ ἡ ἀναγωγή γίνεται.

¹⁴ See ZELLER, III, 2^a, p. 741, 3.

¹⁵ Proclus also composed a commentary on the myth of the *Phaedrus* which has not been preserved.

¹⁶ See ch. III, n. 56.

¹⁷ The principal passages setting forth Proclus' doctrine of the *σύμβολα* are : *Crat.*, 30, 15 ff. ; *Tim.*, I, 209, 13 ff. (referring to Iamblichus) ; *ibid.*, 214, 12 ff. : *Alc.*, 41, 27 ff. ; *Th. Pl.*, I, 104 fn. *Περὶ τῆς ἱερατικῆς τέχνης*, p. 148, 1 f., ed. Bidez. Cf. ch. VII, n. 130 ; HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, 383 ff. ; DODDS, *Proclus*, 223.

¹⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 1, 13 calls the *ἐπιστρεπτική δύναμις* of the demiurge (cf. *ibid.*, I, 11 : *ἐπιστρέφει*) *ἀνακλητική δύναμις*. See already JULIAN, *Orat.*, V, 175 B ; 179 C.

the philosopher and the theurgist achieve the union with the divine : the philosopher, who concentrates his thought in the supreme cognition, discovers in his soul the "synthema" of the One, the "flower of the Intellect", and unites with the One through its psychical likeness inherent in him¹⁹. The theurgist who utters the "symbols" (*i. e.* the magical names) of the gods, causes the invoked gods link themselves with him through the "chain" of the demons attached to each of them, who draw him upwards to the desired goal²⁰. In both cases, the same "calling power"—inherent in the universe and in the human soul—is the agent of the mystical or magical union²¹.

¹⁹ See Excursus IV, n. 6.

²⁰ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 213, 8 : αἰτίας δὲ τῆς εὐχῆς ὡς μὲν ποιητικὰς ἀπολογιζόμεθα εἶναι τὰς δραστηρίους τῶν θεῶν δυνάμεις, τὰς ἐπιστρέφουσας καὶ ἀνακαλουμένας πάντα ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς θεοὺς. IAMBL., *Myst.*, II, 11, p. 96, 19 ; PROCL., *Crat.*, 30, 15 ff. On the magical nature of prayer see *περὶ ἱερατικῆς τέχνης*, p. 148, 12 f., where he alludes to Theodorus' saying quoted above ch. II, n. 356.

²¹ See also ch. VII, n. 130. There seems to be no connection between Iamblichus' view of *κλήσις* and that of the Mysteries of Isis whose "call" came in dreams (see REITZENSTEIN, *Mysterienreligionen*, 252 f.). We may, however, note that the description of death as being called upwards by the deity—a notion related to hero-worship—could have had some indirect influence upon Iamblichus (cf. DIOG. LAERT., VII, 28 ; MAX. TYR., XI, 11 a ; XLI, 5 f. ; PHILO, *Vit. Mos.*, II, 288 ; LIBANIUS, *Orat.*, LIX, 72, vol. IV, p. 244, 7 f., Förster). It may be mentioned in this connection that the term *ἀναγωγή* is also associated with the concept of the apotheosis of heroized mortals ; cf. Excursus VIII E.

The German mystics of the ninth and ninth centuries quoted by K. HOLL, *Die Geschichte des Wortes Beruf* (*Gesammelte Aufsätze*, III, 204 f.) are dependent on Ps.-Dionysius Areopagita, who draws on Proclus ; cf. the passages collected by KOCU, *loc. cit.*

EXCURSUS VI

PSELLUS AND THE CHALDÆANS

The Byzantine Neoplatonist Michael Psellus (1018-ca. 1098) was brought to interest himself in the Chaldæans by Proclus, to whom he owes his entire knowledge about them. His source of information was the latter's commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles, and as this work has not been preserved, Psellus' quotations serve us as main aid for the reconstruction of Proclus' exegesis and of the Chaldæan texts treated by him there. The question of the relationship between Psellus, Proclus and the Chaldæans has been fully dealt with in two magnificent studies of J. BIDEZ, (*Catal. des manuscrits alch. grecs*, VI, *Michel Psellus*, Bruxelles 1928. *Mélanges Cumont*, Bruxelles, 1936, p. 85-100). Bidez has published there many precious *Inedita Pselliana* and considerably enlarged the material concerning Chaldæan theurgy. As we are less interested here in Psellus than in the Chaldæan documents transmitted by him, a short survey of the relevant works in which he mentions Chaldæans teachings may be sufficient.

1. Three works of Psellus deal exclusively with the doctrine of the Chaldæans :

a) Ἐξήγησις τῶν Χαλδαϊκῶν ρητῶν = *Comm.* (concerning the variants of the title in the MSS. see KROLL 3, 1 and BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hellénisés*, II, 251). This text was first edited by Opsopoeus (Paris, 1599), afterwards by Gallæus (Amsterdam, 1689) and reprinted by MIGNE, *P. G.* CXXII, 1123-1150. Kroll quotes the text of Migne, but emends it with the help of three MSS. (enumerated by him p. 3, 1) : Paris. 1182 s. XIII (= P) (as BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Op. cit.*, I, 158, 4 note, this is the best MS); Vatic. gr. 1026 s. XIV (= V); Vatic. gr. 573 s. XV (= v). This

treatise of Psellus contains many quotations and interpretations of fragments of the Chaldaean Oracles which, as KROLL 3 f. has shown, derive directly from Proclus' commentary on the Chaldaean Oracles. This fact accounts, as again Kroll, p. 4 notes, for the alterations undergone by several of these quotations. There are passages in which Psellus corrected the beginning of an oracular verse transmitted to him by Proclus in an incomplete form in order to produce syntactic unity: cf. the quotations adduced ch. II, n. 249; 255; 295; ch. III, n. 88; 144. In two cases, Psellus mistook a Proclean passage for a quotation from the Oracles: (1) *Comm.* 1125 D the pseudo-Oracle *μη ἐξάξης, ἵνα μη ἐξίη ἔχουσα τι* derives from Plotinus (quoted by Psellus himself) I, 9 οὐκ ἐξάξεις, ἵνα μη ἐξίη· ἐξελεύσεται γὰρ ἔχουσα τι, etc. (cf. OLYMPIODORUS, *Phaed.* 5, 23 f. who also draws on Proclus). Though contested by CUMONT, *Rev. ét. gr.*, 1919, 153 f. this statement of Kroll, p. 5 still holds good. See also BRÉHIER, *Plotin. Ennéades*, vol. I, p. 131 f. Psellus' error may be explained by the assumption that Proclus, his source, referred in this passage to the doctrine of the *Θεολόγοι*, whereby he did not mean the Chaldaeans, but the Orphics (cf. *Fragm. Orphic.*, 7, p. 84 Kern): see Excursus I d. (2) *Comm.* 1132 B (see below, ch. v, n. 133) the relative clause *ὅφ' ἦν ὁ τῆς ἀνάγκης ἑρόνος* derives from PLATO, *Rep.* 621 a, 1. Kroll 63, who mentions this point, does not draw the obvious conclusion that this prose addition is no part of the quoted Oracle, but an interpretation appended by Proclus.

This work is the source of Pletho's commentary on the *μυθικὰ λόγια* of Zoroaster (the name attributed by Pletho to the Chaldaean Oracles). This is the opinion of KROLL, p. 2, 2, but it was contested by BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.* I, 158 f., who try to prove that Pletho had recourse to some other and better source than Psellus' *ἐξήγησις* (they do not define more closely the nature of this source). As a proof they adduce three lines of a Chaldaean Oracle (quoted ch. II, n. 75) transmitted by Psellus in a mutilated form and by Pletho in a complete version and corrected also from a metrical point of view. This example does not, however, suffice to prove the case. For the existence of this ameliorated text allows also the explanation that it was Pletho himself who completed and rectified the mutilated text handed down to him by Psellus. That

this is the true reason for Pletho's better text can be proved by several arguments :

1) Pletho does not quote any other fragment of the Chaldæan Oracles than those to be found in Psellus' *ἐξήγησις*. 2) The readings of Pletho's quotations from the Chaldæan Oracles frequently concord with those of one of the *codd. deteriores* of Psellus (*Vaticanus gr.* 573, s, XV, = v.) 3) Analogous attempts to complete and to correct the mutilated quotations from the Chaldæan Oracles transmitted by Psellus are to be found also in other passages of Pletho's treatise, but they are much less successful and sometimes even so faulty that they exclude the possibility of his having used another better source. We shall quote two examples : (1) the oracular fragment quoted below ch. v, n. 133 reads in Pletho's version (n° 2, according to the reprint of Opsopæus' edition in Migne, P. G. CXXII, p. 1115 f.).

« μηδὲ κάτω νεύσης· κρημνὸς κατὰ γῆς ὑπόκειται
ἐπταπόρου σύρων κατὰ βαθμίδος, ἣν ὑπὸ δεινῆς
ἀνάγκης (- -) ἑρόνος ἐστί ».

The emendator tries at vain to force the Platonistic expression (see above) into the metrical form. (2) the fragment quoted ch. III, n. 45 reads in Pletho's version (n° 1) :

δίξο (σὺ) ψυχῆς ὑχετόν, ὅθεν ἢ τινι τάξει
σώματι θητεύσας ἐπὶ τάξιν (ἀφ' ἧς ἐρρύης) [- - -]
αὔθις ἀναστήσεις, etc.

(The completion is perhaps taken from ps. HERMIPPUS, *De astrologia*, I, 95, p. 20, 28 ed. KROLL-VIERECK). The metrical slips show that the emendator had not great skill in antique prosody. This impression is also produced by the hymns fabricated by Pletho himself. Accordingly, we may assume that Pletho is responsible for the alterations which are to be found in his quotations from the Chaldæan Oracles. We are therefore justified to neglect Pletho's readings for our investigation.

b) Ὑποτύπωσις κεφαλαιώδης τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις ἀρχαίων δογμάτων = *Hyp.*, first edited by KROLL in the *Appendix*, p. 73-76. The end of the

MS., *Laurentianus* 58, 29, used by Kroll is disarranged. The correct sequence is : §§ 24, 26, 25 ; § 25 : $\omega\tilde{\alpha}\nu$ γὰρ σύνθετον till $\delta\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$ $\pi\eta\gamma\eta\varsigma$, is a parenthesis and should be put into brackets. This treatise is arranged systematically, the basic system is identical with that of the Chaldæans according to the interpretation of Proclus ; see Excursus VII. (The short survey of the Chaldæan dogms presented in the text edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, IV, p. 163, 9-19 reproduces the same Proclean scheme). Psellus' source was in this case also Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles.

c) $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\theta\epsilon\sigma\iota\varsigma$ κεφαλαιώδης τῶν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις ἀρχαίων δογμάτων = *Expos.* A reprint of previous editions (PATRICIUS, *Ferrara*, 1591. For Opsopoeus and Gallaeus, see (a) *apud* MIGNE, *P. G.*, CXXII, 1149 C-1153 B. Kroll frequently emends the text collated by him with two Vatican MSS. (adduced above in a). This text is very similar to the *Hyp.*, but shorter and less accurate.

This work of Psellus as well as that described in (a) is the source of the passages relative to the Chaldæans figuring in Nicephorus Gregoras' commentary on Synesius work "On Dreams" (reprinted by MIGNE, *P. G.*, CXLIX, 521-642 ; cf. M. ALLATIUS, *Diatriba de Psellis*, reprinted by MIGNE, *P. G.*, CXXII, 503 A and KROLL p. 5. The opinion hold by TERZAGHI, *Studi italiani di filol. classica*, XII, 1904, p. 188 ff. and by BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI 104 f. 105, 2. 225, that Gregoras knew another source dependent on Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles, is erroneous. We should not been mislead by Gregoras' free way of citing the passages of Psellus nor overlook the fact that he sometimes combines passages of Psellus with extracts from Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles", known to him by the excerpts contained in EUSEBIUS' *Praeparatio Evangelica*.

d). The brief summary of the Chaldæan doctrines quoted by Psellus in the text edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 163, 9-22 comes very near to (b) and (c), but contains some details not mentioned there. Concerning the arrangement of this text see (b).

e) A short treatise of Psellus published by Patricius (the Renaissance philosopher F. Patrizzi, editor of the *Hermetica* ; see REITZENSTEIN,

Poimandres, 321 f. 367) is left out of account, as Kroll p. 5 has pointed out that it does not contain new material.

f) Kroll, p. 5 points out that Psellus is the source of the 17th letter of a collection of letters published by CRAMER, *Anecdota Oxoniensia*, vol. III, Oxford 1836, 180-183 and ascribed to MICHAEL ITALICUS (s. XII) by TREU, *Byzant. Zeitschr.*, IV (1895), 1-22. Kroll who could not yet know the results of Treu's study, quotes the text with the siglum *Anon. Oxon.*; we cite it with the name of its author. As appears from the passages adduced ch. II, n. 42 and 266, Michael Italicus used some text of Psellus dealing with the Chaldæans which has not yet discovered.

g) Psellus is also the author of the excerpts from Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles preserved in cod. Vatic. 1026 (see ch. II, n. 19). This appears from the almost literal concordance between these *Excerpta Vaticana* and many passages of Psellus' *ἐξήγησις* (see the synopsis by KROLL, p. 4). Kroll surmises that Psellus used an epitome of Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles and that this presupposed epitome was also the source of the *excerpta Vaticana*, but this complicated assumption seems to be unnecessary. It may be remarked that Psellus published also his epitome *περὶ τῆς καθ' Ἑλλήνας ἱεραιτικῆς τέχνης* (see h) in the name of Proclus; cf. BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI 142. *Mél. Cumont*, 88, 6.

h) The treatise *περὶ τῆς καθ' Ἑλλήνας ἱεραιτικῆς τέχνης*, first published in a Latin translation by Marsilio Ficino and now edited by BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 148-151 who succeeded in recovering the Greek original, is, as BIDEZ, *Mélanges Cumont*, 86, suggests, an excerpt made by Psellus from another part of Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles.

i) The eleven chapters *περὶ ἀρετῶν* figuring in Psellus' treatise *de omnifaria doctrina* (MIGNE, *P. G.* CXXII, 717 ff. §§ 48-58) are a compilation from Proclus' exposition of the Neoplatonic doctrine concerning the grades of virtues; see Excursus IV, 3. The treatment of this subject constituted very probably a part of Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles.

2. References to Chaldaean doctrines and rites are also found in Psellus' following works :

a) *De operatione daemonum*, ed. by J. F. BOISSONADE, *Michael Psellus*, Nuremberg, 1838, p. 1-36; reprinted by Migne, *P. G.* CXXII, 820 A-876 A. Bidez, *C. A. M. G.*, VI 119-131 has published another redaction of this work deriving from Psellus himself.

b) *Quaenam sunt Graecorum opiniones de daemonibus* (quoted : *Quaenam sunt*), ed. by BOISSONADE, *op. cit.*, p. 36-43; reprinted by Migne, *P. G.*, CXXII, 876 B-881 C. Bidez' *Ineditum* mentioned in a contains at the end some explications which appear in *Quaenam sunt* in an epitomised form. A further new text edited by Bidez, *op. cit.*, p. 157-158 reproduces another passage of *Quaenam sunt* in a more developed version. It follows (as Bidez, 156 points out) that *Quaenam sunt* is a compilation (made by Psellus himself) from which we know at time several elements.

c) *De aurea catena*, ed. K. SATHAS, *Rev. Ét. Gr.*, 1875, 216 f.

d) *πόσα γένη τῶν φιλοσοφουμένων λόγων*, first edited by SATHAS, *Bull. de corr. hell.*, 1877, 121 ff.; now *Michaelis Pselli scripta minora*, ed. KURTZ-DREXL, Milano, 1936, p. 441-450 (on the Chaldaens p. 446, 8-447, 14. In the lacuna 446, 15, *περὶ τῆς Ἐκδότης* is to be inserted).

e) *κατηγορία τοῦ ἀρχιερέως* (sc. Κερουλαρίου) first edited by L. BRÉHIER, *Rev. Ét. Gr.*, XVI, 1903, 375 ff.; XVII, 1904, 35 ff. and now in *Pselli script. min.* ed. KURTZ-DREXL, p. 232-328. Psellus cites p. 248, 8-249, 8 KURTZ-DREXL (= Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont* 97) two quotations from Proclus which, as appears from p. 247, 24, are taken from Proclus' commentary on the Chaldaean Oracles.

f) A meteorological treatise, edited by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI 55 f. (the relevant passage p. 61, 22 ff.).

g) *Epistula CLXXXVII*, first edited by Sathas; the relevant passage reprinted and explained by Bidez, *Mél. Cumont* 95 f.

h) Nicetas of Serres (*s.* XI) *Ad. Greg. Naz. Orat.* XLV. The Greek original of the relevant passage (known before only by a Latin translation) was first edited by Bidez, *Mélanges Cumont* 95 f. Nicetas draws on a lost text of Psellus quoting from Proclus' Commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles.

The other texts of Psellus edited by Sathas, Bidez and Kurtz-Drexel do not contain new Chaldæan doctrines.

Two general statements may terminate this Excursus :

a) that Psellus borrowed his knowledge concerning the Chaldæans exclusively from Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles :

b) that the Byzantine authors contemporary with or later than Psellus (Nicetas of Serres. Michael Italicus. Nicephorus Gregoras) borrowed their knowledge concerning the Chaldæans from Psellus and not from Proclus himself.

EXCURSUS VII

PROCLUS' EXPOSITION OF THE CHALDÆAN SYSTEM OF THE NOETIC ENTITIES

Proclus based his interpretation of the Chaldæan Oracles upon the axiom that the theology of the Theurgists concords both with that of Plato and of the Orphics. This rule of "harmony" was systematically elaborated by him in three works : the *Platonic theology*, the *Orphic theology* and the *Commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles*. Whereas his work on the Platonic system is preserved¹, his expositions of the Chaldæan system and of that of the Orphics have, owing to the loss of the two other works mentioned, to be reconstituted. Thanks to the excerpts from his commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles delivered by Psellus, the establishment of the main tenets of his Chaldæan System does not, however, afford special difficulties. For it has been overlooked that Psellus arranges, both in his *Hypothesis* and his *Expositio*², the doctrines of the Chaldæans according to a deliberate order³ which con-

¹ The exposition of the system of Proclus as presented by ZELLER, III, 2^o, p. 851 ff. rests essentially upon the "Platonic Theology" of Proclus. In this work Proclus makes lavish use of Orphic nomenclature, while only seldom mentioning the Chaldæan equivalents. The difference in the treatment of the *Orphica* and *Chaldaica* in the "Platonic Theology" may be explained by Proclus' belief that Plato indirectly depends on Orpheus, the first theologian of the Greeks, whereas the Chaldæans owe their wisdom to the gods (cf. *Th. Pl.*, 13, 3 f.).

² See Excursus VI, 1 b and c.

³ Cf. *Expos.*, Psellus, 1 : ἐν ; 2 : νοητὴ τάξις ; 3-5 : νοητὴ καὶ νοερὰ τάξις ; 6-10 : πηγαία ἐξδομάς ; 11-13 : πηγαί ; 14-16 : ἀρχαί ; 17 : ἀρχάγγελοι ; 18 : ἄζωνοι ; 19 : ζῶναι ; 20-28 : τὰ ὑπὸ σελήνην. The technical arrangement of this treatise concords with the summary of the Platonic system given by OLYMPIODOR., *Proleg. in Plat. philos.*, c. 12, p. 207, 18 f.

cords with that applied throughout by Proclus for his interpretation of the Chaldæan Oracles. It follows that the order adopted by Psellus is identical with the Chaldæan system as it was presupposed by Proclus. This contention is confirmed by the fact that the sequence of the system delivered by Psellus has its exact counterpart in the Platonic system of Proclus. Less completely known is the Orphic system of Proclus, but the numerous interpretations of Orphic texts to be found in his preserved writings allow at least the reconstitution of the major instances of his nomenclature⁴. Besides, Proclus' arrangement of the *νοητὸς διδασμος* as presupposed in the three theological systems harmonized by him, is set forth by Damascius⁵.

We may add for practical purposes a schematic synopsis of the three systems. Such a synopsis seems to be indispensable for the reconstitution of the original teachings of the Chaldæans; for Proclus, the main transmitter of the Chaldæan texts, in view of his axiom concerning the identity of the Platonic, Orphic and Chaldæan systems frequently interchanges the basic notions of the three doctrines or employs Chaldæan (*viz.* Orphic) notions with a meaning conforming to his Platonic system.

⁴ Cf. in particular the summary given in the scholia to PROCL., *Tim.*, printed I, p. 474, ed. Diehl.

⁵ DAM., I, 284, 22-317, 14 (as to the passage dealing with the Orphics see KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*, No. 60). The Orphic equivalents have been identified (apart from the passages quoted n. 4 and 5) with the help of the following quotations collected by KERN, *Orph. Fragm.*: *τρεῖς φύκτες*, Fr. 99; *Οὐρανός*, Fr. 107; *Ἐκαστὸς χεῖρες*, Fr. 40; *Τετάρτες*, DAM., II, 134, 18 ff.

SYNOPSIS OF THE THREE THEOLOGICAL SYSTEMS OF PROCLUS

THE PLATONIC SYSTEM	ORPHIC SYSTEM	THE CHALDEAN SYSTEM
Τὸ Ἐν (ἄρρητον καὶ ἄγνωστον)	ΧΡΟΝΟΣ	Τὸ ἄρρητον Ἐν
Ἐνάδες ὑπερούσιοι	?	?
Τὸ νοητόν (τὸ ἔν ὄν. ὁ πρῶτος διάκοσμος) τρὲς τριάδες	Ὁ κρύβιος διάκοσμος	Ὁ πατρικὸς βυθός
1. ἡ πρώτη νοητὴ τριάς :	αἰθήρ - χάος - ὦον	1. πατήρ (vel) α. πατήρ πατρικὸς διδ- b. δύναμις κοτμος) : c. νοῦς
(= ἡ μονή, ἡ οὐσίη, τὸ πέρασ, ὑπαρ- ξις, ἀγαθόν)		
2. ἡ δευτέρα νοητὴ τριάς :	τὸ κύον (?) - ἀργὴς χι- τῶν - νεφέ- λη	2. αἰὼν vel δύν- (a) v. s. (b) v. s. ναμις (c) v. s.
(= ἡ πρόσδος, ὁλότης, κέντρον τῶν νοητῶν, ἀπειρον, σοφόν)		
3. ἡ τρίτη νοητὴ τριάς :	Φάνης Φάνης - Ἡρι- κεπαῖος - Μῆτις	3. ὁ νοῦς (a) v. s. (b) v. s. (c) v. s.
(= ἐπιστροφή, πέρασ τῶν νοητῶν, μικτόν, καλόν)		
Τὸ νοητόν καὶ νοερόν (ὁ δεύτερος διάκοσμος) τρὲς τριάδες		Ἡ νοητὴ καὶ νοερὰ ἵγτις
1. ἡ πρώτη τριάς :	αἱ τρεῖς Νύκ- τες	1. τρεῖς ἱγ- (a) ἐμπύριος (b) γες αἰθέριος (c) ὑ- λαῖος
2. δευτέρα τριάς :	Οὐρανός	2. τρεῖς συνο- (a) v. s. (b) v. s. χεῖς (c) v. s.

interpretation forces the meaning of the Chaldæan texts, has been demonstrated in the respective notes of the precedent investigation⁶.

* We may add a list of the notes in which the various orders of the Chaldæan system of Proclus, together with their Platonic and Orphic equivalents, are discussed. All the numbers refer to the notes of ch. II of this work. *ἐν* and *ἀγαθόν* : 5. *πατρικὸς βυθός* : 350. *πατήρ, δύναμις, νοῦς* : 47. *τρεις τριάδες τοῦ νοητοῦ* : 163, 170. *αἰών* : 138. *λυγγες* : 248, 252. *συνοχεῖς* : 245, 332. *τελετάρχαι* : 245, 270, 301, 332. *νοερὰ ἐξδυμάς* : 205. *τρεις πηγαῖοι πατέρες* : 270 ff., 282. *ἡπαξ ἐπέκεινα* : 42, 208. *ζωογόνος Θεά* : 65, 282, 285. *δις ἐπέκεινα* : 187. *τρεις ἀμειλικτοί* : 200. *ὁ ὑπεζωκός* : 101. *πηγαί, ἀρχαί*, etc. : 65, 152, 192, 308. *ἄζωνοι, ζῶναι* : 266.

EXCURSUS VIII

ON THE DESIGNATION OF THE THEURGICAL SACRAMENT OF IMMORTALITY AS ELEVATION

(ἀναγωγή)

A. The following testimonies prove that the chief mystery of the Chaldæans bore the name ἀναγωγή, "elevation" :

1. The Latin translator of Porphyry "*De regressu animæ*" (see Excursus II) designates the Chaldæan method of "liberating the soul from the Body" (*viam liberandæ animæ* : see Excursus II, n. 18) as "inductio", the exact equivalent of ἀναγωγή; cf. ΠΟΡΦ., *Regr.*, p. 42*, 11 and Bidez' note.

2. In the Chaldæan Oracle quoted ch. I, n. 164 Apollo declares that by means of the rays of the sun he "lifts" the *mystes* "upwards" (ἀνάγω). The god is therefore predicated in the Oracles ὁ ἀναγωγεύς, "the Raiser"; cf. ch. III, n. 97.

B. The same theurgical operation is called ἀναγωγή (ψυχῆς) by the following authors :

1. Iamblichus, *Myst.*, I, 12, p. 42, 13 and 16; VIII, 6, p. 269, 11; X, 6, p. 292, 13 and 17. See ch. III, n. 167.

2. Emperor Julian, see ch. III, n. 38 and 167.

3. Proclus : a) ἄγγελοι... ἀνάγοντες (τὰς ψυχὰς)... πρὸς τοὺς Θεούς (ch. v, n. 7 b; cf. also 7 c and 7 e). b) εἰς τὴν χωριστὴν ζωὴν ἀνάγουσα τὴν... ψυχὴν (ch. III, n. 32).

4. Psellus : a) ἀνάγεσθαι πρὸς Θεόν (see ch. III, n. 4). b) τὸ ἀγγελικὸν... ἀνάγον... τὰς ψυχὰς (see ch. v, n. 7 g).

5. Synesius : see ch. III, n. 114.

C. On the other hand, *ἀναγωγή*, *ἀνάγειν* is employed by the Neoplatonists as designation of the soul's ascent to the contemplation of the Being. They borrowed this term from Plato's description *Rep.*, 521 c 2 *ἀνάξει. . . εἰς Φῶς, ὡς περ ἐξ Αἴδου λέγονται δὴ τινες εἰς Θεοῦς ἀνελθεῖν.* 533 d 2 *τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ὄμμα. . . ἔλκει καὶ ἀνάγει ἄνω.* Cf. also 517 b 4 *τὴν δὲ ἄνω ἀνάβασιν καὶ Θεὸν τῶν ἄνω τὴν εἰς τὸν νοητὸν τύπον τῆς ψυχῆς ἐπάνοδον τιθεῖς.* Plato introduced the notion, as he explains *Rep.*, 521 c, with regard to mythical tales on the "ascent" of chosen mortals from the Hades to the light (e. g. of Sisyphus, cf. THEOGNIS 703. SOPHOCLES, *Philoct.* 449, 625. See also AESCH., *Agam.*, 1023. The lifting up of Semele by her son Dionysus from the Hades to the Olymp was enacted in the Dionysiac mysteries and called *ἀναγωγή Σεμέλης*; cf. DIETERICH, *Nekyia*, 111, 3. W. F. OTTO, *Dionysos*, 65). These legends formed the point of departure of Plato's simile on the cave-dweller.

With this Platonic meaning the term *ἀναγωγή* recurs in Plotinus' *Enneads* (where, similarly as in Plato, the verbs *ἀνάγεσθαι*—with a reflexive, not passive meaning, as in the Chaldaean passages—, *ἀναβαίνειν*, *ἄνω ἔρχεσθαι* etc., alternate with each other); cf. I, 3, 1 f.; I, 6, 6 f.; III, 8, 10; IV, 9, 4; V, 1, 1; V, 4, 1. V, 7, 1. In these passages (adduced, for the most part, in the useful index to Plotinus composed by BRÉHIER. *Plotin, Ennéades*, VI 2, Paris, 1938, p. 197 ff.), the complements are *ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον*, *ἐπὶ τὸ* (or *εἰς τὸ*) *ἔν*, *ἐπὶ τὸ νοητόν*. As the Plotinian *ἀναγωγή* is, by nature, an introversive process, Plotinus sometimes employs the expression *ἀνάγειν* or *ἀνέρχεσθαι ἐφ' ἑαυτόν*, "to ascend to himself"; cf. e. g. I 6, 9. IV 7, 10. On Plotinus depends Porphyry, *Vit. Plot.*, 23 *ἀνάγοντι ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸν πρῶτον καὶ ἐπέκεινα Θεὸν ταῖς ἐννοαῖς*; cf. also *ibid.* c. 2 (the passages quoted by REITZENSTEIN, *Hell. Myst.* 3 184, 3 are to be understood as indicated here; cf. R. E. WITT. *Class. Quart.*, XXV, 1931, p. 203, 11). *Idem*, *Sent.*, 30, p. 15, 19 and 37, p. 33, 19. *Abst.*, II, 34 p. 164, 1. *Marc.* 26, p. 291, 8. Hence IAMBlichus, *De anima* (ap. Stob., *Ecl.*, I c. 41. s. 42 [918] *κατὰ Πλάτωνα καθάρσει καὶ ἀναγωγῇ καὶ τελειώσει τῆς ψυχῆς.* *Idem*, *Comm. math. scient.* 6, p. 26, 11 ed. FESTA, *et passim.* *Protrept.* 4, p. 24, 13 ed. PISTELLI, *et passim.* And very frequently, Proclus.

D. As the Chaldæans modelled their description of the "elevation" upon the Platonic description of the soul's ascent to the contemplation of the Being, the later Neoplatonists found it an easy task to identify the theurgical operation with the metaphysical process. Iamblichus, the originator of this identification, employs in his work "On the Mysteries" the term *ἀναγωγή* sometimes in the Chaldæan (cf. *Myst.*, VIII, 8, p. 271, 13 *ἀναγωγοὶ Θεοὶ . . . διὰ τινων ἱερατικῶν ἀνόδων*; see also V, 11, p. 214, 8 f.) and sometimes in the Platonic sense (*Myst.*, X, 6, p. 292, 10 *τῇ πρὸς ἀληθειαν τὴν νοητὴν ἀναγωγῇ*). The same remark applies to Proclus. Cf. Excursus V 2.

E. The Chaldæans borrowed the term *ἀναγωγή* very probably from the terminology concerning the apotheosis of heroized mortals. Cf. e. g. Theognis 1347 (on Ganymedes). EUR., *Bacch.*, 289 *Ζεὺς εἰς δ' Ὀλυμπον βρέφος* (Dionysus) *ἀνήγαγεν Θεῶν*. XENOPHON, *Conviv.*, VIII, 30 (on Ganymedes). LUCIAN, *Hermotim.* 7; 746 (on Hercules). JULIAN, IMP., *Orat.*, IV 154 D (on Romulus) and VII 219 B ff. (quoted ch. III, n. 167). Besides, the term was intended to recall the widespread idea of the soul's journey through the heavens, which was termed *ἀνοδος*, *ἀνάβασις* (cf. *P. Mag.*, IV, 529, quoted ch. III, n. 138), *ἀναφορά* (cf. *P. Mag.*, III, 584. 588 : of Hermetic origin), *ἀνάληψις* (in Jewish-Christian texts). Cf. the bibliography given by Weinreich, *ap.* DIETERICH, *Mithras-liturgie*³, p. 254-255.

As a curiosity may be noted that Psellus (*C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 167, n. 1) identifies Moses' ascension to the Sinai with the Platonic-Chaldæan *ἀναγωγή* (cf. PHILO *Quaest. Gen.*, IV, 46. *Exod.*, II, 40, etc.).

EXCURSUS IX

PROCLUS "FIRE-SONG"

The prose hymn of Proclus on the Supreme God of the Chaldæans, briefly mentioned above ch. III, n. 111, should be examined separately on account of its form as well as of its content. The text figures in the *Excerpta Vaticana* 193, 12 ff. ed. Pitra (JAHN, *De phil. Chald.* p. 2, 15. KROLL, 54. MEAD, II, 62), i. e. in the excerpts from Proclus' commentary on the Chaldæan Oracles made by Psellus (see Excursus VI 1 ff.).

1. Ὕμνον οὖν τῷ Θεῷ τοῦτον ἀναθῶμεν.
2. καταλίπωμεν τὴν ρέουσιν οὐσίαν,
3. ἔλθωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀληθῆ σκοπὸν, τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν ἐξομοίωσιν.
4. γνωρίσωμεν τὸν δεσπότην,
5. ἀγαπήσωμεν τὸν πατέρα,
6. καλοῦντι πεισθῶμεν.
7. τῷ Θεῷ προσδράμωμεν
8. τὸ ψυχρὸν ἐκφυγόντες.
9. πῦρ γενώμεθα,
10. διὰ πυρὸς ἐδεύσωμεν.
11. ἔχομεν εὐλυτον ὁδὸν εἰς ἀνέλευσιν.
12. πατὴρ ὁδηγεῖ πυρὸς ὁδοὺς ἀναπτύξας.

The hymn is arranged κατὰ κῶλα καὶ κόμματα. V. 4-6 constitute a τρίκωλον, v. 7-8 and 9-10 each a δίκωλον. The single κῶλα conclude with *clausulæ*; *ditrochæus*: v. 7-8, *creticus*: v. 2, 4, 5, 12, *cret. + troch.*: v. 6, 10, 12, (*adoneus*) v. 11. On these *clausulæ* see Ed. NORDEN, *Kunstprosa*, II, 909 ff. Text: v. 2 Kroll corrects γῆν into τήν. v. 3 τὴν εἰς

αὐτὸν ἐξομοίωσιν follows in the MS. after v. 1 ἀναθῶμεν. The transposition is indispensable, as the *regens* is missing. Ἐξομοίωσις εἰς Θεὸν is characterised by Plato *Theaet.* 176 b (*locus classicus* of later Platonism, see ÜBERWEG-PRÄCHTER, *Philosophie des Allertums*, p. 15) as ἀληθὴς σκοπός. PSELLUS, *De omnifaria doctrina* 52 (MIGNE, *P. G.*, CXXII, 721A), following Proclus (see Excursus IV, 3), designates the “theurgical virtue” as τελειοτάτη πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν ὁμοίωσις. v. 12 Kroll corrects ἀναπτύξασθαι into ἀναπτύξας. Content: The prose hymn consists of a combination of Chaldæan and Neoplatonic arguments. As the majority of them has been treated in the course of the investigation, a reference to the respective paragraphs seems to be sufficient in these cases.

V. 2 ρέουσα οὐσία is a metaphorical designation of Matter.

V. 4-6 contains the Chaldæan triad “Faith, Truth (= philosophical cognition), Love”, in the reinterpretation of Proclus (see ch. II, n. 291 a). On the motif of the divine “call” see Excursus V.

V. 7-8 seem to refer to Chaldæan notions harmonized with Platonic ones. For *Θερμῶ* see the Oracle dealing with the “warming” World-Soul (ch. II, n. 70) and, on the other hand, PLATO, *Phaedr.* 251 b 2 ἐθερμάνθη. 251 c 8 Θερμαίνηται. 253 e διαθερμήνας τὴν ψυχὴν; cf. HERMIAS *ad loc.*, ‘Θέρμην’ καλεῖ τὴν ἀναγωγὸν δύναμιν, as well as to 258 e 7 ἀναγωγὸν ἐστὶ Θερμὸν. The “warm” can also be explained as referring to the Empyrean and the “cold” to Matter (the last metonymy perhaps with regard to Aristotle’s doctrine of the Elements). Kroll compares IAMBL., *Myst.*, II, 6, p. 81,14 ἡ... τῶν Θεῶν παρουσία... τὸ μὲν ψυχρὸν ἐν ἡμῖν καὶ φθοροποιὸν ἀφανίζει, τὸ δὲ Θερμὸν αὖξει.

V. 9-10. See ch. III, n. 84. Διὰ πυρὸς ἵέναι means usually “to dash through any danger” and is intended to recall the μέγιστος ἀγὼν of the theurgical viz. metaphysical achievement.

V. 11. For εὐλυτος see ch. III, n. 124. “Return” (ἀνέλευσις) means the reascent of the soul to its noetic origin. F. KLINGNER, *De Boethii consolatione philos.* (*Phil. Unters.* XXVII, 1921), 49, quotes as parallel the hymn of Boethius (III, 9, v. 20): “Quas (animas) lege benigna / Ad te conversas reduci facis igne reverti”.

V. 12. The "ways of Fire" "unfold themselves" in the sun rays. For the expression, cf. EUR., *Hippol.*, 601 ἡλίου τ' ἀναπτυχαί (*scholium* : ἀκτῖνες).

The subsequent line μὴ ταπεινὸν ἐκ λήθης ρεύσωμεν χεῦμα does not fit in the context. We may assume that Psellus, the author of the excerpt has transferred it from another passage or left out the passage connecting it with the preceding text. As to the content of this line cf. the passages quoted ch. III, n. 53 as well as PROCL. *Hymn.*, III, 6 ὑπὲρ βαθυχεύμονα λήθην, and *ibid.* IV 8 ληθαίοις ὑπὸ χεύμασιν.

EXCURSUS X

THE «TELESTIC ART» OF THE CHALDÆAN THEURGISTS

Τελεσται are called by Proclus «purifying priests'» who

a) 'cleanse by secret rites the body and the soul of men from the stain of terrestrial life; cf. *Tim.*, III, 300, 16 (quoted ch. v, n. 7). *Rp.* I 120, 12; 255, 17; II 154, 17 (quoted ch. III, n. 173). *Alc.*, 461, 30. Cf. PSELLUS, *P. G.*, CXXII, 1129 D (quoted by Bidez, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, p. 142, 2) τελεστική δὲ ἐπιστήμη ἐστὶν ἡ οἷον τελοῦσα τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ τῆς τῶν ἐνταῦθ' ὑλῶν δυνάμεως.

b) who set up (ιδρύειν, οἰκίζειν) and consecrate (τελεῖν) cult-statues. Cf. *Tim.*, I, 140, 15; III, 6, 9; 155, 18. *Parm.*, 847, 25. HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, 105, 38 Ast. The Chaldæans are not specifically mentioned as belonging to this group, but a passage of Psellus (see ch. v, n. 125-126) proves that they too practised these rites.

c) who «vivify» statues of gods, i. e. induce the deity by conjurations to enter its image and to prophecy therefrom. Cf. *Tim.*, I, 51, 25. 273, 11. 330, 31. III, 6, 9. 155, 20. *Rp.* II, 212, 22. *Crat.* 19, 12. HERMIAS, *Phaedr.*, 104, 50. The rites mentioned (b) and (c) were performed by the same priests.

In the descriptions of the activity of this third class Proclus had in mind among others also the Chaldæans. This is shown by :

1. *Th. Pl.* 70, 9 f. where he declares expressly that the Theurgists «call forth» the gods by magic rites and cause them to illuminate their statues. The lightning up of the statue was regarded as the sign of the divinity's entrance. After the sign was obtained, the *telestes* put questions which were answered by the «vivified» statue through «movements» (κινήσεις).

2. *Th. Pl.* 9, 45 where he calls the Theurgists οἱ ἀκρότατοι τῶν τελεστών. He explains the meaning of this honorary title *Tim.* III, 6, 8,

where he says that *οἱ ἄκροι τῶν τελεσίων* (1. 13 *οἱ τῶ ὄντι τελεσίοι*) consecrate, vivify and "move" the statues of the gods.

3. IAMBL. *Myst.* V, 23, p. 233, 10 f. reports that the practiser of the "theurgical art" (*ἡ Θεουργικὴ τέχνη*) "often combine consecrated and godlike stones, herbs, animals and spices, and establish from them a complete and pure receptacle (*sc.* for the gods)". Psellus, *Epist.* 187 (adduced by CUMONT, *Mélanges Cumont*, 95), drawing on Proclus' commentary on the Chaldaean Oracles, completes Iamblichus' report in saying that "the practisers of the telestic science (*ἡ τελεστικὴ ἐπιστήμη*) fill the cavities of the statues with substances belonging to the potencies presiding over them (*i. e.* over the statues) : animals, plants, stones, herbs, seals, engravings, sometimes also sympathetic spices; and set up (*i. e.* dedicate) together with them mixing bowls, vessels for offering libation, censers; vivify the images and move them with a secret power". BIDEZ, *op. cit.*, 98, n. 7, has drawn attention to the similarity existing between the rites described in the last passage and those referred to in Proclus' explanations *περὶ τῆς ἱερατικῆς τέχνης*; and HOPFNER, *O.-Z.* I, 807 f. illustrates the use of composing divine images from various substances by many parallels. But the question : whether Iamblichus and Psellus (*i. e.* Proclus) refer in the two passages quoted to Chaldaean rites exclusively or to those of wider circles cannot be answered with certainty : for neither uses the former the term *Θεουργία* nor the latter the term *τελεστική* only with regard to the Chaldaeans. That Psellus refers among others also to statues of Hecate, results from PROCL. *Crat.* 25, 1 f., who says that the *telestae* use for sympathetic purposes as symbols of the divine powers, shuttles, mixing bowls (see above), sceptres and keys (the latter symbol is one of the signs of Hecate).

d) BIDEZ, *C. M. A. G.*, VI, 85, n. 1, has correctly concluded from an allusion of Procopius of Gaza that Proclus set out his views on the nature of the "telestic art" in a special work. He supposes that this was a commentary on the *τελεστικά* of Julian the Theurgist (see ch. 1, n. 1). But as the existence of such a work is nowhere attested, we should better suppose that it was identical with *περὶ ἀγωγῆς* mentioned by Suidas (see ch. II, n. 14).

EXCURSUS XI

THE WORK OF THE NEOPLATONIST ORIGEN "CONCERNING THE DEMONS"

1. In his work *De abstinencia* (II, 36-43), the principal exposition of Neoplatonic ascetism, Porphyry quotes a lengthy description of demonology, which he borrowed, according to his own statement, from "some Platonists" (τῶν Πλατωνικῶν τινες). Cumont was the first to stress the importance of this description for the history of ancient religion; he has proved that the doctrines proposed there concerning the nature and activity of the evil demons go back to Iranian beliefs, but could not determine the immediate literary source of Porphyry¹. The present excursus purposes to elucidate this special problem. Porphyry deals in the beginning of the relevant section with the question of the principles according to which sacrifices to the superhuman beings should

¹ See CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, 280, 53, and now, *Mages hell.*, II, 275-282 (cf. also *ibid.*, I, 178 f.), where he reprints the whole digression from PORPHYRY'S *De abstinencia*, adding a detailed commentary which deals with the history of the religious ideas set out there. ZELLER, III, 2¹, p. 728, 2, after him CUMONT, *Rel. Orient.*, *loc.cit.* (who later, *Mages hell.*, I, 179 designated this hypothesis as "assez fragile"). TREDINGA, *Rheinisches Museum*, XXVI, 1927, 97 f., and PUECH, *Mélanges Bidez*, 756, identify the Platonists cited by Porphyry with Numenius and Cronius, but fail to adduce any convincing proof. Numenius may fall out of account as Porphyry does not reckon him among the Platonists (he calls him a Pythagorean, see the texts collected by LEEMANS, *Numenius*, 85); and about Cronius we know practically nothing.

It may be noted that ZELLER, III, 2, p. 721 ff., gives an excellent summary of the demonological views of Porphyry. See also HOPFNER, *O.-Z.*, I, § 43 ff.

be offered up. As the answer to this question depends, in his opinion, on a correct distinction of their various orders, he quotes for this reason the theological doctrines of some unnamed Platonists, which, briefly summarized, run as follows : After the Supreme Being, the Cosmic Soul and the "visible gods" (*i. e.* the planets) there follow in the divine hierarchy the powers called "demons" by Plato. The common view that these demons are beneficent to those who try to conciliate them by prayers and sacrifices, but take vengeance if they are neglected, is erroneous and has led to a falsification of religion. In truth, two different classes of demons have to be distinguished : both of them consist of souls which, issuing from the Cosmic Soul, are clothed, in the course of their descent through the planetary spheres, with air-like envelopes (*πνεύματα*) constituting the passions. Those souls whose reason rules over their passions, are the beneficent demons. These inhabit the upper layer of the aery zone which extends immediately below the moon. From there they watch over the plants and animals, provide both of them with favourable conditions of climate and temperature and impart to men the arts, the knowledge of the general ("encyclic") sciences, of medicine and of gymnastics. To this group of good demons belong also the heavenly messengers called "ferry-men" by Plato; they are the mediators between gods and men, carrying over to the gods the prayers of men, and to men the exhortations and signs of the gods. These good demons are not capable of harming men. Other souls, however, who have been overpowered by the passions of their "pneumatic" envelopes, are maleficent potencies. They inhabit and rule the aery space adjoining the earth and are the originators of human misery : they cause epidemics and drought, arouse fatal desires, stir up wars and riots, and also spread the belief that their own evil deeds are effected by the good demons. They even dare to impute their crimes to the celestial powers. As they, and on the first place their chief, aspire to the highest place, they slander the Supreme God by asserting that it is he who turns all things upside down; whereas he, like the good demons, is in truth capable only of good deeds. They are also the friends and helpers of the sorcerers : they favourize their delusions and are fed by them with bloody sacrifices which are offered

up to them and to their chief. Therefore, every judicious man should be careful not to attract them; a pure soul, however, cannot be touched by them.

2. Porphyry proposes similar views on the nature and activity of the diverse classes of demons in his allegorical explanation of the Platonic legend of Atlantis. Fragments of this explanation, which formed the beginning of his commentary on Plato's *Timaeus*, are preserved in Proclus' commentary on the same work. The latter quotes several passages from Porphyry's exegesis and refers to it frequently without mentioning the name of his source². According to Proclus' report, Porphyry explained the war of the prehistoric Athenians with the inhabitants of the legendary island Atlantis as an allegory of the struggle between the "souls which strive upwards" (i. e. the good demons) and the hylic demons, who attempt to "draw downwards" the human souls on their way to a new incorporation³. According to Proclus' schematic summary, Porphyry distinguished three classes of demons: the "divine ones" whose celestial existence has suffered no change; the individual souls of the departed which for a certain time, until new descent, dwell in the realm of the "divine demons"; and the evil demons⁴. The first two groups are represented by the Athenians; and the third one by the Atlantics.

In accordance with this typology, Porphyry explained the five castes of prehistoric Athens mentioned in Plato's tale, as the classes of the

² Proclus derived his information regarding the views held by Porphyry's predecessors only from the quotations adduced by Porphyry himself,—whose commentary was, besides that of Iamblichus, his chief source.

³ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 7 (Porphyry) ψυχῶν πρὸς δαίμονας ἐναντίωσιν . . . τῶν μὲν δαιμόνων καταγωγῶν ὄντων, τῶν δὲ ψυχῶν ἀναγομένων. Cf. l. 18 (ἐναντίωσιν) . . . τῶν ψυχῶν πρὸς τοὺς ὑλικούς δαίμονας. See also *ibid.*, p. 174, 24 f.

⁴ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 9 f. παρ' οἷς (sc. the adherents of Porphyry) ὁ δαίμων τριχῶς· καὶ γὰρ εἶναι φασὶ τὸ μὲν θείων δαιμόνων γένος, τὸ δὲ κατὰ σχέσιν (cf. ch. v, n. 8) ὁ μερικαὶ (see n. 12) συμπληροῦσι ψυχὰι δαιμονίας τυχοῦσαι λήξεως, τὸ δὲ πονηρὸν ἄλλο καὶ λυμηντικὸν τῶν ψυχῶν. See ZELLER, III, 2, p. 727, 3.

supra- and sublunar pandemonium. The "priests" mentioned there are the "archangels turned towards the gods" and transmitting their messages⁵; they are accordingly identical with the first of the three groups of demons distinguished by Porphyry. The "warriors" are the demons descending into human bodies, *i. e.* the souls which, after the temporary sojourn in community with the demons, return to terrestrial life and are equipped with body and emotion (*θυμός*), the "weapon" of earthly life⁶; accordingly they correspond to the second of the three groups of the demons. The "shepherds" are the demons who are put over the "herds of the living beings": they keep guard not only over the beasts, but also over the flock of men: nations, cities as well as individuals⁷. The "hunters" are demons who "chase the souls and enclose them in the bodies". With the "farmers" at last, the demonic guardians of the produces of earth are meant with⁸.

Porphyry referred in his allegorical explanation of the myth of Atlantis also to other classes of demons. These are, indeed, not mentioned in the fragmentary report of Proclus, but can be inferred both from the Platonic context and from the general tendency of Porphyry's exegesis. According to Plato (*Tim.*, 23 d 5), Athene, the guardian and foster-mother of prehistoric Athens, created the inhabitants of the city

⁵ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 152, 13 (Porphyry) τοὺς μὲν ἱερεῖς ἀναλογεῖν τοῖς ἐν οὐρανῷ ἀρχαγγέλοις τετραγμένοις πρὸς Θεούς, ὧν εἰσιν ἄγγελοι (with reference to PLATO, *Tim.* 24 a, 4 : τὸ τῶν ἱερέων γένος ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων χωρὶς ἀφωρισμένον). The "separation" of the "priests" from the other castes was the consequence of their "conversion" towards the gods.

⁶ Cf. PROCL. *Tim.*, I, 156, 24 f.

⁷ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 152, 15 f. (Porphyry) τοὺς δ' αὖ νομέας τοῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν ζώων ἀγέλαις τεταγμένοις (ἀναλογεῖν) . . . ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀγέλης ἐστὶ τις κηδεμὴν καὶ μερικοὶ τινες, οἱ μὲν ἐθνη, οἱ δὲ πόλεις, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς καθ' ἑκάστου ἐπισκοποῦντες. The sub-division of the "shepherds" is taken from PLATO, *Politicus*, 271 d ff.; cf. also *Leges* 713 d ff.

⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 152, 21 ff. The hunters, being Athenians, also belong to the class of the good demons. They are charged with compelling the souls, which because of former defilement are forced to reincarnation, to enter the human bodies, their "prison" (see PLATO, *Cratyl.*, 400 c. PORPHY., *Sent.*, 28, p. 121, 10 f., *et passim*).

by taking over the seed from earth and Hephaestus". Porphyry remarks on this passage that Athene, the allegory of Reason⁹, dwells in the moon which forms the door through which the souls descend unto earth for new incorporation¹⁰; whereas Hephaestus personifies the "faculty of artistic skill", and "earth" the sphere of the moon¹¹. Consequently, he inferred from the Platonic sentence the view, that the souls of the demons which descend from the sphere of the moon into human bodies transmit to the inhabitants of earth the arts and the technical abilities¹². They are also identical with those demons who, according to Plato's tale, invented medicine¹³ and gymnastics¹⁴, as well as "the other sciences"; i. e. geometry, astronomy, practical and theoretical mathematics and the remaining mathematic disciplines¹⁵.

Porphyry explained Plato's tale of the victorious war of Athens with the Atlantics as an allegory of the struggle between the good and the evil, hylic, demons¹⁶. He based his identification of the Atlantics with the hylic demons upon the interpretation of the Atlantic sea, which

⁹ Cf. PORPHYRY, *περί ἀγαμάτων*, p. 14, 17, and the testimonies adduced by Bidez. See also PLATO, *Cratylus*, 407 b and GEFFCKEN, *Zwei griechische Apologeten*, p. 210, 1.

¹⁰ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 165, 16 f.

¹¹ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 147, 6 f.

¹² PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 147, 9 (Porphyry) τὰς οὖν ψυχὰς τὰς ἀπὸ μὲν Θεοῦ ὑποστάσας (i. e. the human souls sent from the Cosmic Soul according to the will of the Supreme God. They are called μερικαὶ ψυχαί, see n. 4), τοῦ δὲ τεχνικὸν νοῦ μετεχούσας εἰς τὸ τῆς σελήνης σῶμα 'σπεῖρσθαι' (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 42 d, 4-5) φησιν, ὡς ἐκεί πολιτευομένους τὰς τεχνικὰς τῶν ψυχῶν, σώματα δ' ἐχούσας ἀπορροίας ὄντα τῶν αἰθερίων σωμάτων. These "bodies" are the "pneumatic envelopes" put on by the human souls in the course of their descent through the planetary spheres towards the moon.

¹³ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 159, 25.

¹⁴ The gymnastics are neither mentioned by Platon nor by Proclus, but we may suppose that Porphyry found an allusion to them in the wording of PLATO, *Tim.*, 24 c 1 *ιατρικῆς πρὸς ὑγίειαν*. See n. 41.

¹⁵ Compare PLATO, *Tim.*, 24 c 3 with PROCL. *Tim.*, I, 159, 20 f. (Porphyry) 'μαθήματα' λέγει (ὁ Πλάτων) δῆπου γεωμετρίαν, ἀστρονομίαν, λογιστικὴν, ἀριθμητικὴν καὶ τὰς τούτων ἐγγενεῖς.

¹⁶ See n. 3 and 18.

brought forth and swallowed the legendary island, as an allegory of the hylic principle¹⁷. Consequently the princes of this island, whose power is extolled by Plato, represent the rulers of the evil demons¹⁸. Proclus reports that Porphyry explained these hylic demons as "characters" (τρόποι). We may, accordingly, infer that he treated them as personifications of the passions¹⁹.

The outline of Porphyry's allegorical explanation of the combat itself can be reconstituted with the help of some allusions preserved by Proclus²⁰. The struggle begins, when the souls of the "warriors" (i. e. the souls which owing to their lack of purity cannot escape reincarnation) descend towards the terrestrial zone and enter the realm of the evil, "Atlantic", demons²¹. These attempt to "draw" the descending souls "downwards" and to subjugate them to their power, while the good demons try to protect them against this onslaught. It appears that Porphyry described, in the image of this mythical war, the "second descent" of the human souls and their reincarnation, with all the dangers connected with it. His allegory sets forth a principal theme of the later Platonic doctrine of the *καθόδος ψυχῆς*²².

¹⁷ Compare PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 175, 18 f. (where no sources are mentioned) with the quotation from Porphyry adduced n. 18 and the latter's doctrine quoted by PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 117, 6 f.

¹⁸ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 171, 19 ὁ δὲ Πορφύριος 'μεγάλα' μὲν 'ἔργα' καὶ 'Θαυμασιὰ' (PLATO, *Tim.*, 24 d, 6 f.) ψυχῶν ἤκουσεν ὅσα πρὸς ὕλην καὶ τοὺς ὑλικούς πρᾶτται τρόπους (see n. 30). ὑλικούς δὲ τρόπους ἀποκαλεῖ τοὺς δαίμονας... εἶναι δὲ τούτους ὑλικὰς δυνάμεις, ἡθοποιούς τῆς ψυχῆς. Cf. PORPH., *De Styge* (ap. STOB. *Eclog.* I, 41 s., 53 [1028]). See ch. v, n. 181.

¹⁹ Cf. PORPH., *De Styge*, quoted n. 22.

²⁰ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 13 τοὺς οὖν ἐσχάτους δαίμονας τὸν πόλεμον τούτου συζηροτεῖν καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν τῇ εἰς γένεσιν καθόδῳ.

²¹ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 18 f. (Porphyry) πρὶν δὲ εἰς τὰ σίτερά σώματα (cf. *Sent.*, 29, p. 13, 8) κατελθεῖν, (ἐναντιῶσιν) παραδίδωσι τῶν ψυχῶν πρὸς τοὺς ὑλικούς δαίμονας. Concerning the dangers connected with the soul's crossing of the aëry zone, see ch. iv, n. 36.

²² See Excursus II, n. 8. Porphyry's explanation of the destruction of Atlantis is omitted by Proclus, but may be reconstituted with the help of Porphyry's explanations preserved in the fragments of his treatise "On Styx" (ap., STOB., *Eclog.*, I,

3. We may now turn to the question of the sources employed by Porphyry. In *De abstinencia* he designates their authors rather vaguely as "some Platonists", whereas in his allegorical commentary on the legend of Atlantis, he calls them by name. He declares there that he has combined the views held by Numenius with those held by the Neoplatonist Origen²³. As Proclus reproduces, though in a very concise form, the basic concepts of these two authors, we are able to determine more closely Porphyry's relationship to his two models.

We may begin with the study of the explanation of Numenius. According to Proclus, he interpreted the war of the Athenians with the Atlantics as "contrast between nobler souls fostered by Athene, and between other souls concerned with the world of generation which also²⁴ belong to the god who rules over the world of becoming" (*i. e.* the sublunar zone)²⁵. The god mentioned at the end of the passage is Poseidon (the progenitor of the Atlantics)²⁶, who was regarded by Numenius as the personification of the world of the senses (the "sea")²⁷. We may

c. 41 s. 53 [1028]), which agree with certain arguments of his interpretation of the legend of Atlantis (*cf.* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 189, 4 f. 190, 20 f., who depends on Porphyry). These passages indicate that Porphyry explained the annihilation of Atlantis and of its inhabitants after the pattern of the Orphic version of the myth of the fall of the Titans (*see* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 172, 14 f. *Cf.* 79, 27 f. with 77, 15 f. and MACROBIUS, *Somn. Scip.*, I, 2, 11, who depends on Porphyry; *cf.* MRAS, *Sitzungsberichte*, Berlin, 1933, p. 232 ff. As the vanquished Titans, so the evil demons—symbolized by the Atlantics—were, after their defeat, cast into the nethermost abyss of the Tartarus and given over to eternal torture.

²³ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 6 f. 21 f. Proclus' mordant remark on Porphyry, the plagiarist of Numenius, is taken over from Iamblichus. *See* the testimonies collected by LEEMANS, *Numenius*, p. 87, n. 20-21.

²⁴ *i. e.* in contradistinction from Origen, according to whom both parties consisted of demons.

²⁵ PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 77, 3 f. *οἱ δὲ εἰς ψυχῶν διάσλασιν καλλιόνων καὶ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς τροβίμων* (according to PLATO, *Tim.*, 23 d 7) *καὶ γεγεσιουργῶν ἄλλων, αἱ καὶ τῷ τῆς γενέσεως ἐφόρῳ θεῷ προσήκουσι. καὶ ἐστὶ τῆς ἐξηγήσεως ταύτης προσείτης Νομήνιος*. The formulation is that of Proclus.

²⁶ *Cf.* *e. g.* PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 182, 21 f. *Rp.* II, 239, 8.

²⁷ *Cf.* LEEMAN, *Numenius*, p. 104, 1 f. *See also* PROCL., *Tim.*, III, 325, 25 f. and *Rp.*, II, 348, 13 f.

suppose that Numenius interpreted Athene, in accordance with a widespread allegory²⁸, as symbolizing Reason. We obtain in this way as principal motif of Numenius' explanation of the legend of Atlantis the antagonism between the souls turned towards reason and those turned towards the temporal world. This opposition agrees with Numenius' basic doctrine of two antagonistic human souls : a rational and a hylic one. We may consequently presume that Numenius explained the war between Athens and Atlantis as the struggle between the *λογικαί* and the *ἄλογοι ψυχαί*²⁹ and the victory of the former as the triumph of reason over the passions. This surmise is confirmed by a closer examination of Porphyry's explanations of this mythical war. He interprets it as the struggle between rational souls (*i. e.* demons) and the agents of the hylic passions³⁰. Since Porphyry, according to his own explanation, draws on two sources and Origen's explanation is based (as we will see immediately) on another view, we may infer that Numenius was the source of Porphyry's psychological dualism. We may therefore assume that Numenius identified the Atlantics with the psychical passions, by which the irrational (hylic) soul is dominated. It follows from this supposition that Numenius ignored the difference between the two classes of demons³¹. Thus, this view stems from Origen, Porphyry's other source. According to Proclus, this philosopher explained the war of the Athenians with the Atlantics as the combat of a class of demons "who were better and stronger in number" with another class of demons "who were worse, but superior by strength"³². The gene-

²⁸ See n. 9.

²⁹ ZELLER, III, 2, p. 239, 2, was the first to conjecture some relationship between Numenius' explanation of the war and his theory concerning the two souls. As to this chief doctrine of Numenius see also PRAECHTER, 521 f. PORPHYRY, *Abst.* I, 40, p. 116, 11 f. and CLEM. ALEX, *Strom.*, II, 20 ; 114, 2 refer likewise to this doctrine.

³⁰ See n. 18.

³¹ In favour of this supposition may be added that the derivation of the passions from an evil soul would make superfluous the assumption of hylic demons. Cf. ch. VI, n. 269.

³² PROCL., *Tim.*, I, 76, 30 f. *οἱ δὲ εἰς δαιμόνων τινῶν ἐναντίωσιν, ὡς τῶν μὲν*

ral tendency of Porphyry's explanation of the legend of Atlantis is largely in accordance with the antagonism posited by Origen.

4. Before going on to determine more precisely Porphyry's debt to Origen's demonology, we may study the personality of this second author and his writings. The literary tradition as regards Origen is indeed very scanty, but the few facts which are reported suffice to answer the question as to his share in Porphyry's exposition of demonology. Origen (who should not be confused with his namesake and contemporary, the Christian ecclesiastical writer), the pupil of Ammonius Saccas, master of Longinus (who was Porphyry's first teacher) and co-student of Plotinus composed only two works (both of which are known only by their titles) : a polemical treatise against Plotinus, in which he defended the traditional view of the Platonists as to the identity of the "First God" with the demiurge³³; and a work "Concerning the Demons"³⁴. It seems certain that in the latter treatise Origen propounded the explanation of the legend of Atlantis quoted by Porphyry in his commentary on Plato's *Timaeus*³⁵. A reflexion of the doctrine set out by Origen in the former work may be discerned in the introductory passage of the lengthy quotation from the doctrines of the unnamed Platonists figuring in Porphyry's *De abstinentia*. The author of this quotation distinguishes only between two noetic principles : the "First God" and the Cosmic Soul³⁶. The description of this First

ἀμεινόνων, τῶν δὲ χειρόνων, καὶ τῶν μὲν πλήθει, τῶν δὲ δυνίμει κρείττονων, καὶ τῶν μὲν κρατούντων, τῶν δὲ κρατουμένων, ὡς περ Ὀριγένης ὑπέλαβεν. The antithesis of "number" and "virtue" is derived from the wording of PLATO, *Tim.*, 24 d 7.

³³ See ch. VI, n. 38.

³⁴ PORPH., *Vit. Plot.*, 3 Ὀριγένης... ἐγραψεν... οὐδὲν πλὴν τὸ περὶ δαιμόνων σύγγραμμα καὶ ἐπὶ Γαλήνου ὅτι μόνος ποιητὴς ὁ βασιλεὺς. See *ibid.* ch. 20. Cf. ZELLER, III, 2, p. 514, 1. 515, 1-2. W. JAEGER, *Nemesius von Emesa*, 65.

³⁵ The assumption that Origen proposed his allegorical explanation of the legend of Atlantis in his work "Concerning the Demons" was first made by ZELLER III, 2, p. 516, 3. We may add that Porphyry drew his quotations of Origen's exegesis from a literary source, not from oral teaching.

³⁶ PORPH., *De abst.*, II, 37, p. 166, 3 ff. Nauck. It seems unnecessary to deal here with the other peculiarities of this ontological speculation.

God as an entity which "is neither existing within anything nor confined (lit. bound) within itself" is directed, as we have shown above ³⁷, both against the Stoic concept of an immanent deity and against the extreme transcendentalism of the Peripatetics (whose doctrine exercised an important influence upon Plotinus' differentiation between a First and a Second, demiurgic, God). The unnamed author quoted by Porphyry makes this differentiation superfluous in that he postulates an immediate action of the Supreme Being upon the universe. This view conformed to the thesis defended by Origen against Plotinus. Accordingly, he may be regarded as the source of the relevant passage quoted by Porphyry ³⁸.

The classification of the good demons presented by Porphyry in his *De abstinentia* may also be traced back to Origen. Porphyry distinguishes there three classes : the guardians of the animals and plants who accord them favourable climatic conditions ; the helpers of men who impart to them the knowledge of the encyclic sciences, of medicine, gymnastics etc. ; and the Platonic messengers of the gods who carry over the prayers of the men and the exhortations of the gods ³⁹. The same classes of demons (all of whom derive from the Cosmic Soul) are distinguished by Porphyry in his explanation of the five castes of the prehistorical constitution of Athens ⁴⁰ : the "shepherds" represent the demons put over the beasts ; the "farmers" those put over

³⁷ See above, ch., vi, n. 79.

³⁸ M. POHLENZ, *Vom Zorne Gottes* (Göttingen, 1909), p. 144, 1, has already pointed out that the author of the source quoted by Porphyry was no Neoplatonist, because he did not know of the Plotinian doctrine of the three hypostases. J. BERNAYS, *Theophrastos' Schrift über Frömmigkeit*, p. 136, suggested that Porphyry himself was the author of this digression and that his ascribing it to other members of the Platonic school was merely a pretence, but this view is refuted by the consideration that in his later period Porphyry would have hardly been prepared to give up Plotinus' doctrine of the three hypostases. We may further remark that Porphyry was attached to Origen personally through his former master Longinus, who was Origen's pupil.

³⁹ See above p. 498.

⁴⁰ See above p. 499 f.

the plants⁴¹; the "Hephaestic souls" teach the various crafts; and those assigned to Athene the mathematic sciences⁴², medicine and gymnastics⁴³. It seems that Porphyry's demonology developed in his interpretation of the myth of Atlantis was the model of that propounded in *De abstinētia*; that is to say that the latter may be regarded as a summarized recapitulation of the former. Two facts may be mentioned in favour of this contention: first that the differentiation of the diverse classes of demons made by Porphyry becomes fully understandable only by their reference to the particulars of Plato's story of Atlantis; and secondly that Porphyry's allegorical interpretation of the myth of Atlantis names some classes of demons which are not mentioned in *De abstinētia*⁴⁴. It follows that this classification of the good demons goes back to Origen. This author may, accordingly, be considered with certainty as one of the unnamed Platonists whose views are reproduced

⁴¹ The weather-demons are not mentioned in the excerpts from Porphyry cited by Proclus, but we may assume that Porphyry treated of them in his explanation of PLATO, *Tim.*, 24 c, 6 (Athene) τὴν εὐκρασίαν τῶν ὡρῶν... κατιδούσα (cf. *De abst.*, II, 38, p. 167, 15 f. εὐκρασίας τε ὡρῶν τοῦ ἔτους). An analogous case is dealt with in n. 14.

⁴² In his commentary on the *Timaeus* (see n. 15), Porphyry ascribed the origin of the mathematic disciplines, in *De abst.* of the encyclic sciences to the good demons. We may accordingly infer that he explained the ambiguous term μαθημάτων used by PLATO, *Tim.* (see n. 15) once as "learnings" and the other time as "mathematics". It is also possible that Proclus excerpts from Porphyry are incomplete as regards this point.

⁴³ The identity of the Platonic messengers of the gods (see above p. 45) with the archangels mentioned by Porphyry in his allegorical explanation of the myth of Atlantis may be inferred from the excerpt from Porphyry delivered by Proclus (see n. 5). Unlike the "shepherds", "hunters" and "farmers" they do not belong to the class of the sublunar demons (cf. PROCL. *Tim.*, I, 152, 25 f.): for they do not dwell in the air, but in the ether (cf. PORPH., *De Repr.*, 29, 2, f.).

⁴⁴ See n. 14 and 41. In *De abst.*, both the "warriors", i. e. the souls descending for reincarnation, and the "hunters" who include the descending souls into the human bodies, are missing. The reason of this omission seems to be that Porphyry did not deal in *De abst.* with the question of the relationship between the demonic and the human souls.

by Porphyry in his *De abstinētia*. The plural "some Platonists" may signify one of two things : either that Porphyry combined the demonology of Origen with that of other Platonists ; or that Porphyry designated by the plural Origen and his followers ⁴⁵. The second supposition would be in conformity with the manner of quoting adopted by the Neoplatonists. It seems therefore not improbable that Origen was the only literary source of Porphyry propounded in *De abstinētia* ⁴⁶.

⁴⁵ See PROCL., *Mal.*, 214, 35, quoted ch. iv, n. 34. Cf. also *Tim.*, III, 234. 17 τοὺς Ἀπταίους . . . καὶ Ἀλβίνους and I, 391. 7 τοὺς περὶ Ἀπταίων.

⁴⁶ The relationship posited above between Origen and Porphyry would agree with that which W. JAEGER, *Nemesius von Emesa*, p. 66, supposed with regard to the transmission of the excerpt from Origen quoted by Nemesius.

EXCURSUS XII

THE SOURCE OF THE "HELLENIC THEOLOGY" QUOTED BY EUSEBIUS

Eusebius quotes in his *Praep. Evang.* (IV, 5, 1-2) a short description of the "Hellenic theology" without mentioning his source¹. The author of this system distinguishes between four classes of divinities : the first and supreme god, "the father and king of all gods"; the (planetary) gods; the demons; the souls of the heros. These four orders "participate in the idea of the Good", "partly lead and partly are led" and are called together "Light". They are separated from the evil demons who "hate the Good" and are called "Darkness". The gods dominate the celestial zone till the moon (they are therefore called "celestial and ethereal gods"); the good demons the zone

¹ EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, IV, 5, 1-2 ; Οἱ μὲν δὴ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν Θεολογίαν ἐξηκριβωκότες... εἰς γένη τέτταρα πάντα τὸν λόγον διαιροῦντες, πρῶτιστ' αὖ πάντων τὸν πρῶτον ἀφορίσαντες Θεόν, εἰδέναι φασὶ τοῦτον εἶναι τὸν ἐπὶ πᾶσι πρῶτόν τε ὄντα καὶ πάντων Θεῶν πατέρα τε καὶ βασιλέα, μεθ' ὃν γένος τὸ Θεῶν ὑπάρχειν δεύτερον, ἐπόμενον δὲ τὸ δαιμόνων, τὸ δὲ ἡρώων τέταρτον· ἃ πάντα τῆς τοῦ κρείττονος ιδέας μετασχόντα πῇ μὲν ἄγειν, πῇ δὲ ἄγεσθαι, καὶ «ὥς» ἅπαν προσαγορεύεσθαι τὸ τοιούδε φῶτος μετοχῇ. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς τοῦ χειρόνος οὐσίας τὸ κακὸν ἡγεῖσθαι φασί· τοῦτο δὲ εἶναι μοχθηρῶν δαιμόνων γένος, φίλῳ μὲν οὐδαμῶς χρώμεγον τὰ γὰρ, δυνάμιν γε μὴν ἐν τῇ τῶν ἐναντιῶν φύσει κεκτημένον πρῶτην καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς κρείττοσιν ὁ Θεός· πᾶν δὲ τὸ τοιούδε «σκοτός» προσαγορεύεσθαι., ταῦτα τοῦτον διαστειλάμενο· τὸν τρόπον Θεοῖς μὲν οὐρανὸν καὶ τὸν ἄχρι σελήνης αἰθέρα φασὶν ὑποτετάχθαι, δαίμοσι δὲ τὰ περὶ σελήνην καὶ ἀέρα, ψυχᾷς δὲ τὰ περὶ γῆν καὶ ὑπόγεια. τοιούτῳ δ' ἀφορισμῷ κεχρημένοι πρῶτον ἀπάντων φασὶ τοὺς οὐρανίους δεῖν καὶ αἰθερίους Θεοὺς φερεῖν· δεύτερον τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δαίμονας· τρίτον τὰς τῶν ἡρώων ψυχάς, τέταρτον τοὺς φαύλους καὶ πονηροὺς ἀπομειλίσεσθαι δαίμονας.

surrounding the moon, as well as the air; the souls of the heroes the terrestrial zone; and the evil demons the subterranean world². The good powers have to be worshipped according to the order of their hierarchy; and the sacrifices offered to the evil demons are to be regarded as placatory gifts.

It can be shown that the source of this "Hellenic Theology" quoted by Eusebius was Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles"³. That their author was a Platonist is proved by his reference to the Platonic antithesis of the Ideas of Good and Evil, and to a famous passage of Plato's *Phaedrus*⁴. The designation of the supreme god as *ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων θεός* is an appellation familiar to Porphyry⁵. The double designation of the planetary gods as "celestial and ethereal gods" is taken from the exten-

² The division of the domains ruled by the various classes of gods and spirits has been disarranged by Eusebius, as the localisation of the evil demons is missing in his description. We may suppose that the original text read *Ψυχαὶ δὲ δὴ τὰ περὶ γῆν, δαίμοσι δὲ κακοῖς τὰ ὑπὸ γαῖαν*; cf. PORPHY., *Epist. ad Aneb.* 2.

³ BIDEZ-CUMONT, *Mages hell.*, II, 276, 1. 280, 3. 282, 2 were the first to draw attention to the relationship between the "Hellenic Theology" and Porphyry's theology.

⁴ *ὅτι πάντα τῆς τοῦ κρείττονος ἰδέας μετασχόντα* alludes to PLATO, *Phaedr.*, 246 d 8, the continuation *πῇ μὲν ἀγειν, πῇ δὲ ἀγεσθαι* to 246 e 4 f.

⁵ The designation of the First God as *ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων θεός* recurs in PORPHY., *Abst.*, II, 33, p. 163, 15, the paraphrase of a quotation from the writing of Apollonius of Tyana "Concerning sacrificing"; EUSEB., *Praep. Evang.*, IV, 13 quotes the same passage literally (see NORDEN, *Agnostos Theos*, 343 f.). Cf. also *Abst.*, II, 49, p. 176, 19. III, 5, p. 193, 1. *Vit. Plot.*, 23.

ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων θεός is used as designation of the transcendent god of the Platonists first by CELSUS (*ap. ORIG.*, I, 24. VII, 15), who was the model of Origen (*contra Celsum*). Later on, it passed, perhaps through the mediation of Porphyry, to JULIAN, *Contra Galil.*, p. 211, 1 ed. C. NEUMANN, and to SYNESIUS, *De Regno*, c. 5, 1068 B and *Epist.*, 57. 1388 D. Eusebius employs constantly the variant *ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων* (gen.) *θεός*, with regard to *Ephesians*, IV, 6 (cf. also *PAUL Rom.*, IX, 5 *ὁ ὢν ἐπὶ πάντων θεός*), and puts the dative only in his quotations from Porphyry (*Pr. Ev.*, IV 10, 1 and the passage quoted above). Consequently, we may assume that in his quotation from Apollonius of Tyana (*Pr. Ev.*, IV, 13, see above) he replaced the dative (attested by the paraphrase of PORPHY., *Abst.*, *loc. cit.*), by the genitive on his own account.

sive oracle concerning the sacrifices which is quoted by Porphyry in the first book of his "Philosophy of the Oracles" (which deals with the question of sacrificing⁶. Porphyry employs there the same designation twice in the paraphrase of the mentioned oracle⁷ and stresses the importance of the classification of the gods proposed in this oracle. Consequently, we may not only infer that Eusebius borrowed his "Hellenic Theology" from Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles", but also that Porphyry had propounded this theology not long after having quoted the lengthy sacrificial oracle. In favour of this supposition may be added that the "Hellenic Theology" concludes with an instruction concerning sacrificing and that this topic constitutes the main theme of this part of Porphyry's "Philosophy of the Oracles". Moreover, the ascription of the "Hellenic Theology" to this work of Porphyry is rendered probable by the context in which it is found in the work of Eusebius. A little before the excerpts from the "Philosophy of the Oracles" begin anew. Eusebius, whose knowledge of Greek literature was far from being so comprehensive as it would appear from the list of the authors quoted by him, has borrowed from Porphyry many quotations and references without mentioning the transmitter⁸.

We may now proceed to study the sources of the beliefs expressed in the "Hellenic Theology". The division of the beneficent powers : Supreme God, astral gods, good demons and heros has evolved from a differentiation usual in the writings of the Platonists⁹. Most peculiar, however, is the fact, that the four good orders of divinities are comprehended under the notion of "Light", and their opposition to the "Darkness" of the evil demons. This "theology" constitutes a

⁶ Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, IV, 9. WOLFF, 112 f. See above ch. 1, n. 57.

⁷ *ap.* Eus., *Pr. Ev.*, IV, 9, 5 and 7.

⁸ Eusebius borrowed from Porphyry *e. g.* the excerpts from PHILO of BYBLUS (*Pr. Ev.*, IV, 16, 11; cf. I, 10, 42), many passages from Plutarch, and also the "Hellenic Theology". FREUDENTHAL, *Alexander Polyhistor*, p. 6 ff., has given a just characterisation of Euseb's method in using his literary sources.

⁹ The division *θεοί, δαίμονες, ἥρωες* is to be found in PLATO, *Rep.*, 392 a 4 f. *Crat.*, 397 d ff. *Leges* 717 b, and recurs constantly in the writings of the Platonists (see DOBNS, *Proclus*, 295).

harmonization of Hellenic views on the organisation of the celestial hierarchy with a foreign creed. The "Hellene" may have been reminded of the Pythagorean opposition of God who is identified with Light, and the Darkness of Matter¹⁰; but this Pythagorean doctrine cannot be regarded as the origin of the division put forward in the "Hellenic Theology", as it rests on metaphysical principles and not on the opposition between the good powers of heavens and the evil powers of the netherworld. Bidez and Cumont have already pointed out that this opposition concords with the Iranian antinomy of Light as the good principle and Darkness as the evil (demonic) principle¹¹. Accordingly, the "Hellenic Theology" consists of a combination of the Iranian antinomy with Plato's antithesis of the Ideas of Good and Evil and his division of the celestial hierarchy. Elsewhere Porphyry discovers, through his method of interpretation, an allusion to this Iranian antinomy in a passage of Plato's *Theaetetus* dealing with the ethical-religious opposition between Good and Evil¹²—a further proof that he has to be considered as the author of the "Hellenic Theology" quoted by Eusebius.

¹⁰ See ZELLER, I, 1^a, p. 459 f. DIELS, *Vors.*, 45, B 5. It may be added that in the Pythagorean "table of opposites" *φῶς* and *σκότος* constitute only one among many pairs.

¹¹ See ch. v, n. 99.

¹² See ch. vi, n. 286.